PUBLIC PAPERS

OF

GEORGE CLINTON,

FIRST GOVERNOR OF NEW YORK,

1777-1795—1801-1804.

MILITARY—VOL. I.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY

HUGH HASTINGS, STATE HISTORIAN.

PUBLISHED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

AS APPENDIX "N"—THIRD ANNUAL REPORT OF THE STATE HISTORIAN.

WYNKOOP HALLENBECK CRAWFORD CO.,
STATE PRINTERS,
NEW YORK AND ALBANY.
1899.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGES.

The Clinton Papers—How and When the State Secured Possession of them—Originally Calendared by George W. Clinton—The Archives of the State—Conveyed to Boston in 1688—Disappearance of a Number of Valuable Records Relating to the Administration of Peter Stuyvesant—The Autograph thief in evidence One Hundred and Fifty Years Ago—Wanderings of the Records During the Revolutionary War—The Work of Compiling, Printing and Indexing them—De Witt Clinton Arouses Public Interest in their Preservation..... 3-14

The Clintons a Family of Soldiers—Memorable Voyage of the "George and Anne"—George Clinton's Early Life—Begins his Career as a Sailor—Distinguished Military Careers of George and James—Administration of the Affairs of the Colony—The Lords of Trade—The Council and the General Assembly 15-20

Society in England 1760-1775—Corruption in Political and Degradation in Private Life—George Third's Great Opportunity—Baneful Influence of the Princess Dowager and Bute—William Pitt, the Great Commoner—Characteristics—His Vanity—His Coalition with the Duke of Newcastle—His Downfall—Grenville and the Stamp Act..... 21-28

The Stamp Act—Its Inception—The Albany Convention of 1754—The Storm Burst Ten Years Later—English Statesmen Blind to the Situation—The Good Nature of the Americans Imposed Upon—Franklin Protests against the Stamp Act—Samuel Adams's Resolutions—Col. Barre's Friendship for America—Patrick Henry—Virginia Favors Submission—Henry's Reso-

PAGES.

lutions—Riotous Demonstrations in Boston—Major James's Foolish Threat in New York—Gov. Colden's Unconciliatory Policy—Tumult in New York—Repeal of the Stamp Act—The Billeting Act—New York's Critical Situation—Colonies Drifting to War—The Sons of Liberty and their Liberty Pole—Soldiers and Citizens Clash—The Battle of Golden Hill—The Several Battles over the Liberty Pole..... 29-54

John Peter Zenger and his New York Weekly Journal—The Rising Star of American Independence—John Wilkes and the "North Briton"—Its Historical Number "Forty-five"—Arrest and Persecution of Wilkes—The Populace Support him—Thomas Paine—His Remarkable Career—Early American Newspapers—James Rivington—Tribulations of American Editors during the War..... 55-64

Independence not Considered up to the Outbreak of the Revolution—New York's Strong Sentiment for England—Her Characteristics—A Colony of Aristocrats—John Adams's Description of New York in August, 1774—Development of the Episcopal Church—Early Churches in New York—The Women—Favorite Literature—Theatrical Entertainment—The Cost of Living—New York Becomes an English Garrison Town—Sufferings of Captors and Prisoners for the Common Necessaries of Life—An Old Tavern Ordinance..... 65-88

The Prohibition against Importing Gunpowder—Lord Dunmore's Order to Captain Collins—Patrick Henry's Armed Demonstration—Dunmore Surrenders—The Differences between the Delegates to the First Continental Congress—Influence of Harvard College upon Early American Thought—The Sturdy Puritan and the Hardy Anglo-Saxon—John Adams's Opinion of New Yorkers and Philadelphians—George Clinton as the Representative of the People—John Jay's Historical Address—Clinton's Command Enlarged—The Council of Safety—George Clinton Elected as the First Governor and Lieutenant Governor of the State—The First Session of the State Legislature—Poughkeepsie Becomes the Capital of the State 89-100

PAGES.

The Militia—Discontentment—The Average Soldier Knew his Rights—His Farm and his Country—His Grievances not without Justification—Pay Small, Food Scarce and Women left to Manage the Farm—Disparity in Pay between the Continental and State Authorities—Hamilton Points out a Grievance—Washington's Appointment to the Command of the Army—The Original Organization of the Army—Destitute Condition of the Colonies at the Outbreak of Hostilities—Helplessness of the General Staff—The Army Ration—A Discouraging Outlook..... 101-138

Burgoyne Selected to Command the British Army of Invasion—Strength of his Army—Gen. Herkimer and the Battle of Oriskany—Gansevoort's Defense of Fort Schuyler (formerly Fort Stanwix)—Col. Willet's Sortie—Three Memorable Episodes—Evacuation of Ticonderoga—Schuyler's Soldierly Retreat—Albany the Base of Supplies—Philip Schuyler, Soldier and Patriot—Washington's Confidence in him—Schuyler's Methods for Retarding Burgoyne's Progress—Succeeded by Gates—St. Leger's Siege of Fort Schuyler—His Retreat and Flight—The Battle of Bennington—The Defences of the Highlands—George Clinton in Command—The Advance on Forts Clinton and Montgomery—The Assault—The Fall.... 139-156

Bemus Heights a Drawn Battle—Burgoyne as an Influential Member of Parliament—His Abilities, his Hopes and his Blunders—Gen. Washington's Comment—Saratoga one of the Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World—Burgoyne Returns to Parliament and Opposes the King—His Defense—New York Relieved of the Presence of Large Standing Armies—How the English Subsidized the Indians—Indians and Tories Remain in Canada for two Years—They Join Burgoyne's Army—Desolation of New York's Frontier—Cherry Valley—Schoharie—Gen. Sullivan's Successful Expedition against Brant—James Clinton one of his Lieutenants..... 157-166

PAGES.

Whigs and Tories—Confiscation of Property—Alexander Hamilton and the Trespass Act—The Articles of Confederation—Their Worthlessness—Nine States Control the Destiny of the Country—Relationship of the State to the Union—Helpless Condition of the Country Financially—Contemptuous Disregard of the Authority of Congress—England Refuses to Surrender the Northwestern Military Posts—Demand for a Strong Centralized Government—"Great Britain our Best Friend"—Washington's Opinion of the Articles—Jealousy between the States and the Nation—Washington's Pessimism.. 167–174

Obscurity of the Origin of Political Parties—Loyalists and Tories—A Revolution within our Country's own Borders—States' Rights—George Clinton's Great Influence in New York—Centralization and Democracy—Three Great Men, Clinton, Hamilton and Gouverneur Morris—The First General Impost—Opposed by Clinton—New York Concedes her Revenue to the Federal Government—Clinton Refuses to Call the Legislature together in Extraordinary Session—His Reasons—Retaliation against England..... 175–182

George Clinton as a Man of Action—His Prominence during the Daniel Shays Rebellion and the Doctors' Riot in New York—Washington's Confidence in him and Friendship for him—Honors Bestowed upon him by the People of his State— His Record as Governor and Vice President—His Death at Washington 183–189

Correspondence of George Clinton..... 191–857

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS.

MSS. VOL. I, GEORGE CLINTON PAPERS.

PAGES.

Rev. Dr. Livingston to George Clinton in Congress, urging the appointment of a Continental Fast..... 193–194

Early Days of the War in New York—Defences of the Hudson—Colonists Capture Munitions of War..... 194–197

William Smith Sends his Compliments to George Clinton..... 197

The Colonists Lose 1500 pounds of Saltpetre..... 198

Colonists by no means United—Pacificatory Tactics toward the English—Rumors of two American Republics..... 199–200

A Batch of Domestic and Political News from Christopher Tappen 201–202

Making War on Tories—Seizure of Stores at Turtle Bay by a Connecticut Armed Sloop..... 203–204

Too Late for Gen. Gage—Arrival of a Transport filled with Troops the Day the Battle of Bunker Hill was fought..... 204–205

Mr. McKesson is Impatient—He Rails at Delays, Criticises Operations and Appeals for Bounties for the Troops..... 206

Sympathy from Bermuda—Fear of Famine and British Cruisers Renders the People of the Island Circumspect..... 207–208

George Clinton introduces Mr. White, of New Jersey, to Gen. Washington 208–209

Washington as Commander-in-Chief—List of Subordinate Generals—Estimated Population of the Several Colonies..... 209–211

As to Certain Military Appointments..... 211–212

George Clinton Introduces Maj. Hampton to Col. Thomas Mifflin 212

A Flash of Private Business..... 212–213

Congratulations for George Clinton's Recovery from Illness..... 214

PAGES.

Another Letter Relating to the Same Subject..... 215

The Militia Appears on the Scene—Gen. Clinton Complains to Gen. Heath of Lack of Provisions and Conduct of the Enemy 216–217

Gen. Clinton Spurs Col. De Witt..... 217

Colonel Greaton Instructed on the Manner of Quartering Troops. 218

Original Return of Election of George Clinton and Charles De Witt as Delegates from Ulster County to Provincial Assembly 218–219

Form of Mortgage—John Belknap to George Clinton..... 219–224

Limitations of a Court Martial..... 224–225

Col. Nicoll's Reason for not Sending the Barge..... 225

Iron for American Frigates under Construction at Poughkeepsie.. 225–226

Capt. Moffat makes Requisition for more Officers to Form a Court Martial 226–227

Relative to the Command in the Highlands..... 227

A Question of Rank Leads Capt. De Witt to threaten Mutiny.... 228

Capt. John Crage also in a State of Rebellion..... 228–229

Col. McClaghry Explains.....229–230

A Bill of Sale of Crops on the Ground..... 230–231

George Clinton Requests Richard Van Wyck to Account for Arms taken at St. Johns, Canada..... 231–232

George Clinton Explains the Episode to Gen. Washington..... 232–233

Qualifications Physical and Moral Necessary for the Position of Post Rider.....233–234

Active Politics and Alleged Dishonesty in the Postal Service.....234–236

Draft by George Clinton of Letter of New York Delegates in Congress to New York Convention, as to the Appointment of Officers of the New Levies..... 236–238

Draft by George Clinton of Letter of New York Delegates in in New York—Officers Seeking Promotion—The Disaster in Canada 239–241

Reinforcements for Canada—Gen. Clinton Disapproves of the Manner in Which Officers Were to be Appointed for the New Regiment 241–242

PAGES.

The First Issue on State's Rights—Several New York Delegates Take the Position that the State Rather than the Federal Authorities Should Appoint State Regimental Officers.....242-244

Importance of Holding the Hudson—Discovery of the Tryon Tory Plot in New York City, and what followed..... 244-247

Specimen of a Spurious Pass..... 247

Col. James Clinton Suggests Fire Rafts.....247-248

Reinforcements Ordered Without Delay to Fort Montgomery.... 248

Alarm at Fort Constitution over the Approach of the Enemy to Peekskill 249

The Defence of the Hudson—George Clinton's Energetic Steps to Prepare for the Enemy.....249-250

George Clinton Orders Capt. Moffat to march Fifty Men to Haverstraw 250-251

Clinton Reports to Washington—The Situation in the Highlands and the Means Devised to Resist the Enemy..... 251-253

Ordinance of New York Convention, as to Magistrates, Allegiance and Treason 253-254

Jacobus Van Zandt Promises Gen. Clinton his Fire Rafts and a Whale Boat 254-255

The Militia Called Out—Conditions Under Which they Served and the Bounty Paid them for Defence of the Hudson River.... 255-258

Two Tories sent to the Guard House at Fort Montgomery.... 259

Orders to Orange County for Troops to relieve the Garrison at Fort Montgomery 259

How the Levies were made—Col. Hay's Instructions Relative to the Protection of Haverstraw..... 259-261

Colonel Hay writes George Clinton in Regard to the Protection of Haverstraw and the Hudson..... 261-262

Orders to Captain Moffat to remove Provisions, Cattle, Sloops &c. on the Haverstraw Shore, beyond Reach of the Enemy.. 262-263

Dissatisfaction Among the Militia..... 263-264

Theodore Sedgwick, Brigade Major, makes a Requisition for Cartridges, or Powder and Ball, to be sent to Peekskill..... 264-265

PAGES.

George Clinton notifies Colonel Van Cortland and Others that he cannot meet the Requisition asked for in Major Sedgwick's Letter 265–266

An Order to bring in certain delinquent Militiamen to Fort Montgomery 266

Captain Moffat Claims to be the Ranking Captain in his Regiment 266–267

Orders for the Fort Montgomery Garrison—Necessity for Completing Fortifications—Instructions for the Advanced Guards and for Policing the Post..... 267–270

The Case of John Green and Peter Buckstaff—Arrested as Deserters and Accused by Major Logan of Being Spies..... 270–271

Peter Buckstaff's Testimony 271–272

Major Logan's Accusation 272–273

The Historic Chain Across the Hudson—Mr. Van Zandt's Reasons for Placing it at West Point Rather than at Fort Montgomery 273–275

Washington writes to Gen. Clinton Relative to the Defences of the Hudson 275–277

Hezekiah Howell, Jr., Protests Against his Arrest..... 277

Capt. James Humphrey Issues an Order and Gives a List of his Company 278–279

Brigadier-Generals from New York Required to make Complete Returns of the Condition of their Brigades..... 279

Capt. Dorland Ordered to Protect the Eastern Shore of the Hudson between Peekskill and King's Ferry..... 280–281

Colonel Thomas Jansen Writes to George Clinton in Regard to Discontent of New Levies with their Officers..... 281

The General's Reply 281–282

George Clinton to Washington—A Careful and Exhaustive Report of the Situation in the Highlands—With the Plans for Protecting the Hudson River..... 282–288

George Clinton to Major Logan, as to Defence of West Shore of the Hudson 288–289

George Clinton Orders Major Cuyler to Protect the West Shore of the Hudson 289–290

PAGES.

Complaints Against the Militia for Misbehavior..... 290
Colonel Hasbrouck Ordered to Discharge his Troops with Thanks. 291
George Clinton to the Ulster County Committee Touching the Condition of his Brigade 291-292
Two Letters Affecting Leather for Cartridge Boxes..... 292-293
Abstract of Returns and Pay of Colonel Hasbrouck's Regiment... 293-294
Mr. George Shaw Indites Another Epistle to Gen. Clinton and Prefers Charges against Lieut. Horton..... 294
George Clinton Instructs Colonels Snyder and Hornbeck Relative to Raising Recruits 295
George Clinton takes up George Shaw's Charges against Lieutenant Horton 296
General Clinton Invited to Blend Military and Legislative Duties.. 296-297
George Clinton Resents George Shaw's Efforts to Delay Lieutenant Horton's Trial 297-298
In Command of the Lower River Counties—Act of New York Convention at Harlem, Appointing George Clinton Commander of all the Forces between King's Bridge and Poughkeepsie 298-299
Colonel Snyder Writes to George Clinton, and Intimates a Mutinous Spirit Among the Militia..... 299-300
General Clinton Orders Col. Jansen to Proceed to Peekskill with his New Levies 301
Col. Nicoll Ordered to Fort Montgomery, Col. Cuyper to Command at Haverstraw 301-302
Lieutenant-Colonel Cuyper's Orders 302-303
Major Thompson Placed in Command of Fort Independence.... 303-304
Brigadier-General Morris Ordered to Aid in Forwarding the New Levies to Kingsbridge 304
Brigadier-General Ten Broeck Ordered to do Likewise..... 305
Colonel Woodhull Ordered to March his New Levies to Kings Bridge 305-306
Capt. Salisbury Ordered to Go with His Troop of Horse to Haverstraw, and to Establish Posts at Tarrytown and at Pierre Van Cortlandt's 306-307

PAGES.

The General's Mother-in-Law Remembers Him..... 307
Instructions to Lieut. Machin in the Construction of the Works at Anthony's Nose 308
A Genuine Patriot 308-309
Colonel Thomas Ordered to March His Regiment Forthwith to Kings Bridge 309
Christopher Tappen Doubtful Whether He Will Be Able to Attend a Great Official Function..... 309-310
Gen. Clinton directed to protect and recover exposed cannon.... 310
To Lieutenant-Colonel Cuyper, ordered from Haverstraw to Kings Bridge..... 311
Major Thompson ordered to push to completion the works in the Highlands 311-312
A Gossipy letter from Robert R. Livingston to George Clinton... 312-314
Family gossip from Peter Tappen to Gen. Clinton..... 314-315
Military operations suspended to give the militia an opportunity to care for their crops..... 315-316
Military and farming operations in the Highlands..... 316-317
Major Thompson reports to George Clinton, in regard to the works at Anthony's Nose and the troops there..... 317-318
Major Thompson's morning report August 20, 1776..... 318
Col. Allison resents imputations and lays down the military law.. 319-320
James Hamilton's account as Commissary at Haverstraw..... 320
General Clinton reluctant to discharge Major Hendrick V. Verbryck 321
The Troubles of Commodore Wynkoop—Ordered in arrest by Gen. Gates for standing up for his military rights..... 321-328
Col. Joseph Drake mildly disciplined..... 328
After the Battle of Brooklyn—Gen. Clinton issues an order warning the Colonels in his brigade to be ready to march their regiments at a moment's notice..... 328-329
Gen. Clinton receives seven thousand pounds for bounty money for his troops..... 329-331
A cavalry detachment to be used as scouts at Kings Bridge and vicinity 331

PAGES.

Rounding up dispersed and disbanded militia..... 332

Testimony of a deserter relative to the Hessians and Brunswickers 332–333

The British occupy the American works on Long Island..... 333–334

Remonstrance to George Clinton of the officers of Colonel Morris Graham's regiment against the appointment of Dr. William Forman as surgeon..... 334–335

Gilbert Tippet's seditious talk..... 336

Progress of work in the Highlands..... 336–337

Military movement—General Clinton carefully watching the English Army after the Battle of Brooklyn—The patriotism of Col. Ferris 338–342

Dr. Tappen's gossipy family letter..... 342–343

Gen. Clinton goes on a scout—And gathers a few facts concerning the enemy's movements on the East River..... 343–345

Proposition for a hospital in Haverstraw..... 345–346

General Clinton sends two spies to the State Convention..... 346

Rather wild statements by Messrs. Treadwell and Ludlum..... 347–348

An order that came too late—The British in possession of New York when the time arrived to execute it..... 348–349

Mr. Reilly avoids apprehension..... 349–350

Commissions for Lieutenant Colonel Thompson, and Major Mott, and 42 blank commissions for Gen. George Clinton..... 350

The retreat from Long Island—Together with George Clinton's report on the evacuation of New York and the Battle of Harlem Heights 351–354

Military post offices established..... 354–355

Colonel Nicoll on the situation..... 355–356

Colonists cheerful in spite of recent disasters..... 356

A private and domestic epistle from John Du Bois..... 357

Dr. Tappen writes of late events and family news..... 358

Family news from John McKesson..... 358–359

Protection against Tories—The New York Convention appoints a committee to look out for conspiracies against the people..... 359–362

Touching fire sloops and deserters..... 362–363

PAGES.

Dr. Tappen makes a report concerning the Fort Montgomery garrison 363

A malicious rumor against Lord Stirling—John Young's earnest language to Gen. George Clinton over the patriot's cause—Danger of the people on the frontier from Indians..... 364–365

Confidential news from John McKesson..... 365–367

Churlish conduct of Mr. Boyd toward Mrs. Clinton..... 367–368

Henry Wisner deplores the cowardly conduct of his cousin, John Wisner, to Gen. Clinton..... 368–369

D. Wynkoop, Jr., notifies George Clinton, that the back settlers of Ulster fear the Indians..... 369

George Clinton orders Lieutenant-Colonel Henry B. Livingston to gather in the men of Colonel Smith's command..... 370

Which touches the General's mill and family..... 370–371

Lieutenant-Colonel Hulbert's account of expenses at New Haven, with vouchers 371–373

James Jackson to George Clinton, relative to business matters... 373–374

Detail of guards in Gen. Clinton's command..... 374

Touching the estate of John Macaulay..... 374–375

Concentrating against the British advance—Reinforcing the troops at Peekskill and orders to the up river militia to be ready to move at a moment's notice..... 375–376

The English ships run by our defences and reach Dobb's Ferry.. 376–377

Dr. Tappen sends George Clinton his sword but retains his pistols for prudential reasons..... 377–378

The Tory Committee produces good results..... 378–379

Patriotism versus post riding..... 379

The Rev. John Close discloses his ideas of the war and incidentally alludes to a lost handkerchief..... 380–381

Recommendations for promotions..... 381

John Sloss Hobart writes patriotically..... 382

Adjutant-General Reed tumbles Col. Thomas out of his quarters. 382–383

Conch shells as a danger signal—Methods of the Tories to disconcert the plans of the Colonists..... 383–384

Colonel Allison alludes to Arnold's Defeat on Lake Champlain... 384–385

PAGES.

The Situation in the North 385–388

James Jackson to George Clinton, a dunning letter 388–389

George Clinton orders Lieutenant-Colonel Tupper to send down boats to Kings Bridge 389

Lieutenant-Colonel Tupper reports difficulties in the way of executing orders 390

George Clinton reports his intention of falling back on Dobbs Ferry to protect stores 390

Successful crusades against Tories 391

Concentrating at White Plains—The enemy advancing and our army drawn up to receive them 391–392

Charles De Witt anxious over the barracks at Kings Bridge 392–393

John McKesson questions the wisdom of the position of the American Army at White Plains 393–394

Colonel Morris Graham put in arrest 394

Military operations in the North—John McKesson further develops his plan of campaign 395–397

Difficulties in the way of providing for the sick 397–398

Troubles of a quartermaster 398–399

Discomforts of war—George Clinton predicts more deaths from disease than from fighting—Disclaims knowledge of the refined art of war 399–401

The King's speech to Parliament—His Majesty deplores the rebellious conduct of the Colonies, gives assurance of amity from several European courts and alludes to the great expense of conducting the war to the Commons 402–404

The big chain nearly ready—John McKesson offers a few suggestions relative to the fortifications in the Highlands 404–406

Looking after clothing for the troops 406

The death of Captain Van Wyck—General Clinton criticises the disposition of some of the troops 407–408

George Clinton threatens to resign—John McKesson vetoes the proposition and gives sound and commendatory reasons—Mrs. Clinton requests to witness a battle 409–412

Troubles of the sick—And impecuniosity of the doctors who attended them 412–413

PAGES.

Col. Graham's conduct at White Plains—A court martial vindicates him of the charge of cowardice preferred against him by Col. Joseph Reed, Washington's Secretary..... 413–416
Henry Wisner suggests points to fortify..... 416–417
An erroneous report that France had declared war against England 417–419
Strengthening the works in the Highlands..... 419.420
John McKesson advances a loan to General Clinton..... 420–421
Mary Tappen thinks her Aunt Clinton a coward..... 421–422
Looking toward the first Constitution of the State of New York.. 422
George Clinton furnishes a list of honor..... 423–424
A few inside disclosures affecting the draughting of our first Constitution 424–426
The General is requested to recommend names for subaltern officers 426–427
And the General's response..... 427–429
The enemy lands on the west side of the Hudson..... 429
Col. De Russy makes requisition for ammunition..... 429–430
George Clinton's proposition to the New York Convention to obstruct the Hudson..... 430–431
General Clinton disposed to find fault..... 431–432
Clinton's discipline criticised—Panic along the Hudson in consequence of reverses of the Colonists at Fort Washington and Fort Lee..... 432–435
Rallying for the defence—Vigorous proceedings directed toward mobilizing troops and hurrying the obstructions of the Hudson against the approach of the enemy..... 435–438
Bill for flour casks..... 439
Gen. Heath requests George Clinton to grant an interview to Gen. Lee 439
Two regiments to garrison Fort Constitution—General Clinton asks for three companies of rangers and promises to work them a little 440–441
Operations on the Hudson..... 442
Anent Commissary supplies 442–443
Timber abundant in the Highlands but difficult to obtain..... 443

PAGES.

Timber men to fell trees to obstruct the march of the Enemy scarce 443–444

The militia of Ulster and Orange Counties ordered to be ready to march at a moment's notice..... 444–445

Rum and salt the chief luxuries for the men who obstruct the Hudson 445–446

Weather interferes with the obstruction of the Hudson..... 446

General Heath shy on news..... 447–448

Commissary Paulding promises to co-operate..... 448

Gen. Schuyler appears on the scene—Gives expert advice on the sinking of caissons in the Hudson..... 448–450

Inventory of axes at Fort Montgomery..... 450–451

List of artificers to prepare obstructions for the Hudson..... 451–452

Gen. James Clinton reports to George Clinton as to the situation in the Highlands 452–453

Gen. Clinton commends Col. De Russy's Canadians in warm language to Gen. Schuyler..... 453–454

Gen. Clinton's command extended—Ordered to co-operate with Lee and Gates to harass the enemy—Plans and arrangements for the campaign..... 454–457

And the General's orders in consequence..... 457–458

Discouraging tribulations of a general officer..... 458–459

To co-operate with Gen. Lee—But not to uncover the Highland passes—Thus orders the Committee of Safety..... 460

Capt. De Witt ordered to march his rangers forthwith to Kakiate in Orange County 461

The Highland passes to be strongly guarded—New York Committee of Safety's resolutions on the defence of the Hudson. 461–462

The Committee of Safety determined to eradicate the Westchester Tories 462–463

Col. Malcom's instructions from the Committee to carry the plan into effect 463–465

Col. Allison registers his periodical complaint..... 465–466

The General strongly endorses a young man's appointment..... 466–467

General Clinton asks General Heath for instructions..... 467–468

PAGES.

The General reports to the Convention—And gives a clear account of several minor operations 468–470

His instructions to Col. Allison—Protect the loyal, retreat if a superior force of the enemy is met and strengthen the passes in the Highlands 471–472

The enemy advances on Aquackanonck 472

The General's orders to Col. Allison approved by the New York Convention 472–473

The inhabitants of Kingston seek information 473–474

The usual whine from Col. Allison 474–475

He follows it with a distinct growl 475–476

And the General responds quickly to the growl 476

A successful raid in New Jersey—The General represents the prevailing discontent in the militia to the Convention 477–479

To protect the east shore of the Hudson—The militia of Albany, Dutchess and Westchester called out and ordered under Gen. Clinton's command 479–483

List of prisoners taken in New Jersey on General Clinton's recent night expedition 483–485

Further honors for the General—Appointed to command the expedition into Westchester County 485–487

Incompetent Commissaries—The General to the Convention sustains the complaints of the militia over the want of supplies. 487–489

Orders Col. Hathorn to guard against surprises 489–490

To the Convention, the General vindicates Col. Hay and recommends discharging a portion of the militia 490–491

The Convention bestows discretionary power upon the General .. 491

The Convention assures him no abridgment of his command was intended 492–493

General Clinton gives an excellent explanation for the difficulty in obtaining recruits 493–494

Grievances of the Militia—The General as willing to command a company as a brigade—Capture of two spies and their disposition 494–497

Major Jansen ordered to march to Ramapo 497

PAGES.

Gen. Clinton asks the co-operation of Colonel Day..... 498

Col. Allison fears the militia will go home in three days..... 499

Vouchers for work done in the Highlands..... 499–500

Robert Erskine vouches for James Ward, as a Whig, to the General 501

Militia ordered to Tappan 501

The General pleads with the militia and incidentally complains of them 502–503

Col. Hathorn dwells upon the discontent among the militia..... 503–504

They had not heard the news from Trenton—But Gen. Clinton begs Allison and Hathorn to keep their men together for a few days longer..... 504–505

Relative to Pay Rolls 505

Col. Hathorn's Confidence in his command—Disposed to march toward the enemy in spite of the superior force of the latter. 506–507

The enemy's force at Hackensack..... 507–508

The General discredits the figures—And parenthetically disposes of Washington's great victory of Trenton in forty-three words 508–509

Robert Erskine writes to the General in regard to Henry Tice and his brothers 509–510

Col. Hathorn nabs four Tories..... 510–511

Gouverneur Morris requests a pass for Mistress Howard 511–512

Permit to James Sayre to go to Long Island for his property.... 512–513

List of articles shipp'd for Fort Constitution by order of Genl. Clinton 513

MSS. Vol. II.

Journal of march of Col. McClaghry's regiment into New Jersey..515–516

Returns of Col. Hornbeck's regiment..... 517

To draft one thousand men—And Gen. Clinton ordered to take them from four river counties, by order of the New York Convention 518–520

The General acts promptly upon the orders of the Convention.. 521

Gen. Heath refuses to lend two field pieces—And Gen. Clinton serves notice he will not be answerable for the militia..... 522–523

PAGES.

Captain Johnson turns a scouting into a plundering expedition... 523-525

Contumacious militiamen threatened—First with a fine of thirty pounds, then with imprisonment, or to be fired on—The oath of allegiance 525-529

All but five hundred of the Ulster and Orange militia allowed to go home 529

George Tongue and John McDole vindicated by a court martial.. 530-531

General Clinton files news of the Battle of Princeton..... 531-532

Colonels Pawling and Snyder ordered to furnish a detachment to aid in compelling obedience of the refractory militia in Dutchess County 532-533

The General disappointed—The enemy flee from Hackensack while he was preparing to attack them..... 533-534

After Trenton and Princeton—General Washington on his march to Morristown to establish winter quarters..... 534-536

Massachusetts joins New York..... 536-537

The General welcomes Col. Sparhawk..... 537

Robert Erskine to George Clinton—Complains of the difficulty in procuring provisions with paper money..... 538

Lieutenant-Colonel Hornbeck's regiment dismissed except 90 men 538-539

He suggests a bold demonstration to Major Haring..... 539

Returns of Colonel Sparhawk's corps..... 540

Parole of Henry Cuyler, British Commissary of stores..... 540-541

List of goods left by Mr. Curtenius when the enemy entered Hackensack 541-543

Robert Morris puts in a plea in behalf of John Doremus..... 543-544

Returns of part of Col. Hasbrouck's regiment at Ramapo..... 544

George Clinton recommends Peter Fell and John Watkins for captain and lieutenant of cavalry 545

Disposition of captured rum—Information also wanted of two field pieces concealed by the enemy..... 546-547

Difficulty in raising militia—Troubles about rations—Contraband of war captured from Tories..... 547-549

Plenty of grain and plenty of money—But the farmers hold on to one and refuse to take the other..... 550

PAGES.

Payroll of Capt. Woodhull's company of light horse..... 550–552
Gov. Livingston declines to recommend Peter Fell and John Watkins 552–553
The General breaks the news to Peter Fell..... 553
Capture of three prominent Tories..... 554–555
Disposition of surrendered Tories—A problem that Clinton could not solve and Washington avoided..... 555–557
Gen. Clinton orders Col. Hasbrouck to relieve his troops at Sydman's Bridge 557–558
Isaac Roosevelt asks for the discharge of prisoner John Lackman 558
Soundings in Hudson River taken 20 January, 1777..... 559–560
List of goods, grains, &c. taken from Tories at and near Hackensack 560–563
The General reports to the Commander-in-Chief—And discusses the proposition to nominate officers for the new army..... 564–565
William Duer condemns the militia and incidentally suggests an appointment 565–566
Returns of Col. Malcom's new levies..... 566
Returns of Col. Graham's new levies..... 567
Roll of officers of new levies for the frontiers..... 568–569
Statement of distribution of new levies at frontier posts..... 569–570
Organization of a regiment of the Continental Army..... 570
Draft of agreement with carpenters to prepare obstructions in the Hudson 571
Recruiting orders for Dubois's regiment..... 571–572
George Peek to George Clinton—Petition in behalf of ship-carpenters at Poughkeepsie 572
Statement of Anthony Kennedy as to the enemy at and near Hackensack 573–574
Payroll of Capt. Salisbury's company of light horse..... 574–576
Major Pawling's memorial—Which indicates that history repeats itself in the matter of military esprit de corps..... 576–579
George Clinton opens war on Tories, traitors and delinquents.... 579–580

PAGES.

Delicacy toward subordinates—Genl. Clinton expresses his opinions in regard to the formation of a court martial and the treatment of its members..... 580–582

Robert Erskine distressed—His stock of pigs diminishing, his wood-choppers gone to the enemy and his forges in a bad way 583

John Dorlon aspires to be a captain in Washington's Guards.... 584

Court martial of private Samuel Knap, for treason..... 584–585

A French general comes to town—A compliment that conveys a lady "inevitably" to Heaven, with other incidents..... 585–586

General Clinton's instructions to Col. Pawling..... 586–587

Levi Pawling assumes command of a regiment and reports to Washington for orders..... 587–588

Thirty-nine lashes for mutiny—Matthew McKinney's punishment for drawing his sword on Ensign Glasbey..... 588–592

Gen. Clinton reports to the State Convention—Drafts or Volunteers—Question of rations—Confiscated property of Tories—Obstructing the Hudson 592–594

H. G. Livingston's oath of allegiance to United States, certified to by George Clinton 594–595

Sugar as contraband of war.....595–596

Court martial proceedings in the case of Jacobus Oosterhout.... 596–598

Lieut. Tiebout preferred to shoot game than men and was cashiered in consequence..... 598–600

Trouble over payrolls then as now..... 601–602

Samuel Devine sentenced to death—For mutiny, sedition and using violence against his superior officers..... 602–605

Capt. Dorlon too ill to accept a commission..... 605–606

Gen. Clinton exposes a Tory—Mr. Terhune obtains an American pass and uses it to purchase horses for the enemy..... 606–609

Doctor Wood enters the service..... 609–610

Captured Tory property, including, it was believed, part of Rivington's printing establishment..... 611

A return of Colonel Levi Pawling's regiment posted at Rampough Closter &c. Feb. 17, 1777..... 612

PAGES.

Lieut. Rose cashiered for insubordination..... 613–614

A fine of twenty pounds for deserting to the enemy..... 614–615

Another report to the Convention—General Clinton suggests that more is expected of him than he is able to perform..... 616–617

One item of two thousand pounds for obstructing the Hudson.... 617

Recruits slow in enlisting—General Clinton confident the Hudson River obstructions will be effective—Shore defenses strong—Need of heavy artillery..... 618–621

General Clinton ignores Capt. Dorlon's plea of illness..... 621

Active operations between February 8 and 23, 1777..... 622–623

All travellers to be examined—General Clinton's instructions to Col. Pawling—Severe methods ordered toward careless militia colonels 623–625

Contraband of war—The Committee of Safety directs the disposition of material captured by Gen. Clinton's brigade..... 625–627

Resolution of Congress allowing Monsieur Regnier De Roussi the rank and pay of Lieutenant-Colonel..... 628

That Doremus horse transaction—General Clinton iterates his views and dwells upon the depreciation of our currency by such practices 628–630

To depreciate the currency is a crime, the General contends..... 630–631

Recommends the mitigation of courts martial sentences..... 631–633

De Witt's company of rangers assigned to his command..... 633

Property captured on an expedition to Bergen, New Jersey..... 634

Michael Connolly proposes to raise a company and capture several pipes of wine..... 635

Gossipy rumors from New York City..... 635–636

Decision of the Commissioners on Conspiracies in the case of Doremus and others and the horses..... 636

Three suspected Tories apprehended..... 637

Lieut. Col. Blauvelt resigns..... 638

Peter R. Fell declines taking a company of foot..... 638–639

Col. Pawling reports the arrest of two suspects..... 639–640

A long list of mutineers 640–642

PAGES.

An intimation of resigning—General Clinton fears he cannot render his country the service commensurate with his command 642–643

Washington skeptical—Unwilling to station a guard at private iron works for fear of establishing a bad precedent..... 643–645

Officers suggested for a new company..... 645–646

Capt. De Witt's rangers ordered to report to Col. Pawling..... 646

A ration bill paid..... 647

Col. Pawling complains of the reduction of his command by recruiting officers 647–648

Order for delivery of a hogshead of tea..... 648

An act that seriously affected the Tories..... 648–650

Matthew McKinney's petition for discharge from prison..... 650–651

General Clinton calls Col. Pawling's attention to the general orders regarding the protection of inhabitants..... 651–653

General Clinton vouches for William Mitchell..... 653–654

Weakness of militia laws—Gen. Clinton again announces his purpose to resign his command when the works in hand are completed, and the militia now under him dismissed..... 654–656

Bill and receipt for flour..... 656

Captain Black's mission to New Windsor..... 656

Captain Black and Lieut. Santford recommended for new commissions 657

Beginning the history of our Legislature—Limiting the power of the Governor with legislation to the signing and the vetoing of bills 657–659

Commissary Waterbury tired of his occupation..... 659

Profit but no business in iron—Robert Erskine's declination of a high office on the staff—Recommends several men for the good cause 659–661

General Clinton's reply—Regrets that Mr. Erskine declines and mentions incidentally the shortcomings of staff officers..... 661–663

General George Clinton's expenses to Philadelphia..... 664

Michael Connolly reports that the troops are out of liquor..... 665

PAGES.

Discouraging condition of affairs at New Windsor—Not a soldier on duty and civilians only working on the defences—Gen. Clinton's Complaint 665–667

Col. Pawling furnishes General Clinton with returns of his regiment 667–668

General Clinton authorizes Connolly to purchase the Hackensack rum, with certain safeguards..... 669

Order for company lately commanded by Col. Thompson to choose their officers 670

Certificate of election of company officers..... 670

The State Convention urges completion of obstructions in the Hudson without delay..... 671

Gen. Clinton puts a value on Daniel Harris' horse..... 671–672

Mr. Griffiths' loyalty to the cause..... 672–673

Cutting into the thoroughfares of the common enemy..... 673

Draft for payment for flour..... 674

A matter of business..... 674–675

General Clinton embarrassed—By interference with his work on the defences and by a resolution of the State Convention.... 675–677

Col. Pawling disturbed—Four of his men captured and a small British fleet menaces the Highlands..... 677–678

Col. Hay's apprehensions over the arrival of the British fleet.... 678–679

Peekskill occupied by the enemy—The Americans destroy their stores and retreat to the pass in the Highlands..... 679–680

Protecting both sides of the river—General Clinton approves Col. Pawling's retreat on the west shore..... 680–681

Militia rebellious—Col. Hay's complaint—English believed to be on a plundering expedition..... 681–682

Full power lodged in Clinton—To call out the militia of the four river counties—John McKesson's letter..... 682–684

Gossip from Mr. Erskine—Lord Stirling gathers material for a map of New Jersey..... 684–685

Arrival of French men-of-war..... 686

General Clinton summons his field officers—Who pass patriotic resolutions, declare the state is invaded and appoint officers for the four regiments which are to be called out..... 687–688

PAGES.

The troops called out—And General Clinton issues the necessary orders for their guidance 688–689

For the protection of the state—For lack of courts, the State Convention adopts a vigorous resolution against treason 690–691

The British plan unfurled—Their Northern and Southern armies to make a junction on the Hudson—Indifference of the Militia—Clinton's recommendations 691–695

General Clinton orders the Dutchess County colonels to draft 800 men 695

The order of arrest for Samuel Haring and other alleged traitors. 696–697

Henry Wisner exposes a new line of communication of the enemy. 697–698

Tories reported in the mountains from Sterling to Sussex 698–699

General Clinton approves the quelling of the parricides 699–700

Tories expected to attack Sussex Court House 700

Measures for the protection of Westchester County 701

Militia officers complain of their exposed situation at Orangetown 701–702

A Committee on its way toWashington halts for want of a guard. 702–703

Driving cattle to the enemy—Complaints of the Commissioners that Westchester County is in a dismal condition and the Continental cause has suffered in consequence 703–704

More Tory plots 705–706

Completing barracks for militia 706

A fourth part of the Westchester militia summoned 706–707

Lieut. Belknap's grievance—He accuses Capt. Miller of gross misconduct and brutality 707–709

Clinton's force inadequate—Correspondence between the General and Robert R. Livingston relative to Tories and defences of the Hudson 709–710

Gen. Clinton sends interesting news to Robert R. Livingston 710–712

Capt. Miller to be court martialed on complaint of Lieut- Belknap. 712–713

Free and easy methods—Col. Woodhull informs General Clinton that a court martial at the present time is out of the question. 713–714

Robert Morris vouches for Doremus 714–716

Samuel Haring exposes a Tory plot—Involving the capturing of the Convention of the State of New York—The details 716–719

PAGES.

A weekly return of Colonel John Hathorn's regiment commanded by Lieut. Colonel Gilbert Cooper, Ramipough April ye 18th 1777 720

Hard times for a militiaman 721

Ropes and cables for the great chain 722

Col. Malcom recommends Mr. Gordon as an adjutant 722–723

And General Clinton indorses the recommendation 723

To weed out Tories 723–724

The stratagems of war are various—Gen. McDougall suspects that the Highlands are the objective point of the British 724–725

Militia rather indifferent—In spite of the crisis and the scarcity of men, the Home Guard backward in going to the defences 725–728

General James Clinton voices the general sentiment—That the enemy's objective is the Highlands 728

Gen. McDougall sounds the alarm 729

Plans of the enemy 729–730

General Washington lays a trap for a British General 730

An investigation ordered into the delinquency of the Dutchess County militia 731

Gen. James Clinton announces that alarm guns will be fired on the approach of the enemy 731

General Clinton not only orders but entreats Col. Woodhull to bring out his forces in this emergency 732–733

A slight rebuke administered to Col. Hasbrouck 733

Patriotism at a low ebb—Difficulty in securing the militia to reinforce the defences in the Highlands 734–735

Preparing for the enemy—General Clinton reports to the Convention the movements of the British, the delinquency of the militia and his dispositions for defence 735–737

Instructions to Col. Hathorn 737

Quartermaster Taylor reports having captured a suspect 738–739

Mrs. Montgomery requests General Clinton for an order relative to articles that were seized at Peekskill—George Clinton's answer 739–740

Tories kidnapping patriots—Col. Cooper reports to General Clinton that his force is inadequate 740–741

PAGES.

General McDougall intimates Fort Montgomery will be bombarded 741–742
Gossip from Thomas Smith..... 742–744
Orders to Cols. Pawling and Snyder to march to Fort Montgomery 744–745
Robert Boyd, Jr., denounces the Tory Gardner—He charges that the Tories have not been treated with enough decision and vigor—Our sentinels and videttes negligent 745–747
John W. Watkins report his recruiting prospects to Gen. Clinton.. 748
Short supply of rations for carpenters..... 748–749
For treason against the State—Nine men sentenced to death after a trial by Court Martial..... 749–762
The enemy on the move—Gen. Clinton notified and the militia ordered out in consequence 763–764
More traitors sentenced to death—With several recommendations for mercy on the part of the court martial that tried the culprits 764–782
A blacksmith needed 782–783
No mercy for the traitors—General Clinton urges that a severe example be made of them to deter others from following their footsteps 783–784
George Clinton sends Cadwallader Colden to the Kingston jail.... 784–785
Running down traitors—Resolutions of the Convention for guarding traitors after capture..... 785–786
John Jones asks George Clinton for a pass to go to Kingston.... 786–787
Engineer Machin reports to George Clinton that he has sent a detachment to intercept a party of Tories..... 787
The case of Tunis Van Vliet..... 788
Robert Boyd denounces George Tongue, a Tory..... 788–789
The Convention acts promptly—And approves the sentences of the courts martial with one exception..... 789–792
The formal pardon of Hendrick Crispell..... 792–793
Extract from testimony before court martial in Freligh's case... 793–795
Gen. Clinton and tories—He recommends active measures should be prosecuted to break up these banditti..... 796–798

PAGES.

Necessity for an engineer office—Defences at the Highlands handicapped for want of teams and food 798-799

Capt. Hardenbergh makes a report to Gen. Clinton of his search for Tories 800-801

Marauders in Westchester County—General Clinton requested to give protection to the town of Bedford against Rogers' rangers 801-802

A resolution against traitors 802

John Straten's unique sentence—Following an investigation into a robbery in Hinsdale in the present Columbia County 803-805

A weekly return of Colonel Levi Pawling's regt. General George Clinton's brigade—Fort Clinton May the 8th 1777 806

Returns of the troops stationed at Fort Montgomery under the command of Brigadier General George Clinton, dated 8th May, 1777 807

Gen. Clinton resigns from the Militia—Because of appointment in the Continental army—Affairs on the Hudson 808-810

The Hinsdale people report and appeal to Governor Clinton 810-812

The Conspiracy Commission and their need of a guard 812-813

A garrison court at Fort Montgomery 813-815

Returns of Capt. Santford's Company at Ramapo 816

Returns of Capt. Watkins' Company at Ramapo 816

Returns of troops at Forts Constitution and Independence 817

Continuation of the Fort Montgomery court martial 818-824

Returns of Col. Snyder's regiment at Fort Montgomery 825

Returns of Col. Pawling's regiment at Fort Clinton 826

Returns of troops at Fort Montgomery 827

James Grant's parole 828

General Clinton notifies Deputy Quartermaster General Hughes that he requires more tools and a more efficient representative 828-829

Details of Guards, Etc 830

Major Pleas' returns of his battalion at Fort Constitution, and their equipment 831

General Clinton's instructions to Major Taylor 832

PAGES.

Returns of Col. Snyder's regiment, at Fort Montgomery..... 833

Returns of Col. Pawling's regiment at Fort Clinton..... 834

Returns of troops at Fort Montgomery..... 835

George Clinton's resignation refused—New York's representatives pass commendatory resolutions in his honor..... 836-837

Two deserters apprehended..... 837

Rendering officers supernumerary—Necessary by the failure of the militia regiments to recruit to the full limit..... 838-839

"With a rinkel'd cockt'd knos"—Lieut. Connelly's description of Mr. Cantine and what led to and followed it..... 839-840

Lieutenant McArthur asks George Clinton for the reason of his arrest 840-841

Returns of Col. Pawling's regiment at Fort Clinton..... 842

Returns of Col. Snyder's regiment, at Fort Montgomery..... 843

Returns of troops at Fort Montgomery..... 844

Returns of Col. Graham's regiment, at Fort Independence..... 845

Returns of Ordnance stores at Fort Constitution..... 846

Returns of Ordnance stores at Fort Montgomery..... 847-848

Lieut. Gillet ordered to arrest Richard Snedeker..... 849

To get out the soldiers' vote—Christopher Tappen submits a plan to General Clinton 849-850

Difficulty of raising cash—Capt. Bedlow's complaint to Gen. Clinton—Difficulties in prosecuting the works for the defence of the Hudson 851-852

Capt. Jacob Wood vindicated..... 853

Parsimony of Committee of Safety—Capt. Bedlow's criticisms on the delay and policy in constructing the works along the Hudson 853-855

State of the Committee of Safety—A programme which the people failed to ratify, however 855-856

Returns of Col. Pawling's regiment at Fort Clinton..... 857

ILLUSTRATIONS.

No. 1—GEORGE CLINTON—Frontispiece.

No. 2—PHILIP SCHUYLER—opposite page 143.

No. 3—MAP OF THE BATTLE OF BROOKLYN—opposite page 328.

No. 4—MAP OF FORT WASHINGTON—opposite page 432.

No. 5—ALEXANDER HAMILTON—opposite page 525.

No. 6—MAP OF WHITE PLAINS—opposite page 622.

No. 7—GOUVERNEUR MORRIS—opposite page 740.

Introduction to Public Papers of George Clinton.

CHAPTER I.

THE CLINTON PAPERS—HOW AND WHEN THE STATE SECURED POSSESSION OF THEM—ORIGINALLY CALENDARED BY GEORGE W. CLINTON—THE ARCHIVES OF THE STATE—CONVEYED TO BOSTON IN 1688—DISAPPEARANCE OF A NUMBER OF VALUABLE RECORDS RELATING TO THE ADMINISTRATION OF PETER STUYVESANT—THE AUTOGRAPH THIEF IN EVIDENCE ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY YEARS AGO—WANDERINGS OF THE RECORDS DURING THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR—THE WORK OF COMPILING, PRINTING AND INDEXING THEM—DE WITT CLINTON AROUSES PUBLIC INTEREST IN THEIR PRESERVATION.

The Legislature purchased the original twenty-three volumes of the George Clinton papers in 1853, for $2,500, and allowed an additional appropriation of $500 for arranging, indexing, binding and lettering. Mr. Orville L. Holley was detailed to conduct the work.

When the collection was expanded by a number of additional volumes, and by the De Witt Clinton papers, the Regents were fortunate in obtaining the services of the late George W. Clinton, of Buffalo, to arrange the papers for publication. In 1882, as "Editor in chief of the work of arranging and indexing the Clinton manuscripts and other State papers belonging to the State and deposited in the State Library," Mr. Clinton in reporting said the papers had been "calendered, numbered consecutively, in the order of time, and each volume contains a list of the numbers it contains and a brief note of the contents of the paper or papers designated by such number. * * * The Clinton Papers, like all old manuscripts, present, occasionally, the usual

obstacles to mastering them, such as unfamiliar and almost undecipherable [indecipherable] writing, faded ink, spelling which is neither phonetic nor uniform nor conformed to any rule, and the assumption by their writers of a knowledge, by their immediate readers, of events and names and incidents which they leave unexpressed and are wholly unknown to us."

Later on he observes that the papers comprise a very large number of drafts of George Clinton's answers to correspondents and adds: "When blank space enough was left in a letter to him, he was very sure, from economy or some notion of convenience, to draft his answer thereon, and the letter and answer make one number of the calendar. Then again, the calendar often groups under one number several papers, and they are often replete with incidental matters, essential to an index, of which it takes no notice. A paper or papers calendared as one number seldom requires less than three entries and sometimes requires from ten to one hundred entries for the index."

He again says: "Several letters of Washington to George Clinton are wanting; of which I especially regret the absence of one or two in which it seems he must have stated some grand movement he had in contemplation against the enemy, but which is not disclosed in George Clinton's answers assuring him of hearty and strong co-operation."

The missing letters of Washington have, with two or three exceptions, been secured by the State Historian from the correspondence of the statesmen of the time, as published by Messrs. George P. Putnam's Sons, of New York.

Of course, in a publication of this character, it is manifestly impossible to gather all the correspondence, even official, of a man who filled for so long a time so many different positions in

the history of this State, civil and military. It stands to reason that many letters of the most important character, which would throw the strongest light on the greatest historical events of his time, have either been lost or are in the hands of private individuals and collectors all over the world.

George Clinton, for forty-five years, was not only a public character, but an agressive one, in the political history of this State. His correspondence necessarily was large. He enjoyed the confidence of and exchanged ideas with all the strongest men of the Revolution, and although opposed to the adoption of the Federal Constitution, his friendship with the most pronounced Federalists was close and intimate.

Very few of the letters that bear his name in this collection are originals. Many of them are drafts or copies made by himself or his secretary.

For two generations the Clinton family were strongly identified with the educational interests of the State. It seems perfectly appropriate that the Board of Regents of the University, whose creation is due to a suggestion of George Clinton, who was one of the original members under the act of May, 1784, should today possess this collection of his official and personal utterances.

His nephew, De Witt Clinton, was one of the original Board of Trustees of the State Library, which was founded in 1818. His colleagues were Governor John Tayler and the illustrious James Kent. The growth of this splendid institution can be best understood by a comparison of the books possessed on January 1, 1820, and those possessed on July 1, 1899.

The first report of the trustee shows that a room had been fitted up in the capitol, and that 600 volumes of books had been purchased "proper for such an establishment." The collection con-

tained 8 dictionaries; 3 Atlases; the Doomsday book; Lord Kame's Elements of Criticism; Alexander Hamilton's works, in three volumes; 31 histories, including Hume's, Smollett's and Bisset's; Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire;" Rollin's Ancient History; histories of China, Europe, the World, Spain, Portugal, France, North America, Chili, South Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, New Jersey, New Hampshire, Massachusetts and Georgia (two copies); Malthus on Population; laws of different States; charters of cities; Marshall's Life of Washington; Jefferson's Notes on Virginia; and Niles's Register.

The expenses of running the library aggregated $2,823.26, of which $2,617.20 were expended for books. The remainder was consumed for bookcases, curtains, a stove, candles and stationery. By act of Legislature of 1829 the contingent expenses of the library, which included stationery and candles, were reduced to $50. On July 1, 1899, the number of volumes in the State Library aggregated 400,000.

The Legislature of 1819 passed resolutions that called upon the Secretary of State to introduce certain regulations and improvements in his office for the better preservation and security of the public records. The report of the then Secretary, Mr. John Van Ness Yates, which was submitted to the Legislature on January 4, 1820, is one of the most interesting historical State documents in our possession to-day. The Secretary reported that in obedience to one resolution he had procured a complete series of printed Colonial and State laws from the year 1691 to the year 1819 inclusive. The laws enacted by the Colonial Assemblies between 1683 and 1691, he reported, were not in print and were supposed to be lost; but a manuscript copy of those laws, together with the original charter from Charles II to the Duke

of York in 1664, the "Duke's Laws" in 1674, and the laws passed in Leisler's administration in 1689 and 1690 had been deposited in his office, secure in volume form.

He says further: "It will also be seen by a reference to the catalogue and appendix accompanying this report that this Department is in possession of the Colonial Assembly Journals from 1691 to 1772 (with the exception of the years 1766 and 1767), the State Legislative Journals from 1790 to 1819, twenty-nine volumes of Congressional and State papers and journals, Colvin's revised edition of the Acts of Congress, in five volumes, and twelve volumes of the laws of some of our sister States."

The second concurrent resolution was directed to the preservation and arrangement of the records that concerned the claims and titles of the State and of individuals to lands for the value of many millions of dollars. Mr. Yates reported that many of these books were "rapidly decaying, the binding mutilated and worn, the leaves loose and some of the indices imperfect and incomplete."

But by far the most valuable information was contained in the appendix to the catalogue submitted to the Legislature saying "Several important and much to be regretted piracies have been committed, and probably at a very early period, on the records of this office."

The first Dutch Governor had arrived in New York in 1629, but there are no proceedings of the Governor and Council previous to the year 1638, though records of patents and deeds as early as 1630 are preserved.

The book containing the proceedings of Governor Peter Stuyvesant and the Council of 1650 is also missing, which doubtless contained the treaty of limits with New England in that year.

Among other important records that were not found were the proceedings of Governor Stuyvesant and his Council for the years 1651, 1652, 1659 and 1662; the records of patents and deeds for 1650, 1651, 1652 and 1653; two important letters from Governor Stuyvesant to Governor John Endicott, of Massachusetts, of date September 7 and October 27, 1659; and Governor Stuyvesant's Journal of Proceedings at the General Court in Boston, 1663.

When in 1664, the English captured New York, one of the articles of capitulation required the careful preservation of the Dutch archives by the conquerors. It is a matter of record that in June, 1688, the archives were in the Secretary's office in New York City, but the notorious and untrustworthy Edward Randolph, who had imposed upon Governor Andros, and had become Secretary of New England, in 1686, came to New York in 1688, and carried off to Boston from the Secretary's office all the archives of the Dutch Governors. Here they remained subject to mutilation until 1691, when Governor Sloughter ordered them returned to New York.

Numerous causes were cited for the disappearance of many of these records, particularly those relating to the administration of Peter Stuyvesant; for instance, Smith, the historian of New York, and Hutchinson, the historian of Massachusetts, declare that they were " taken away for very improper and reprehensible purposes and such of the records as were not returned it is probable were destroyed by direction of Governor Andross."

Under the apprehension that the missing archives might have been retained and were still in existence in New England, Secretary Yates opened a correspondence with the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, who, under date of Septem-

ber 4, 1818, reported that he had no knowledge "of any records belonging to the state of New York being in this office."

Several historians have erroneously stated that a number of the public records were destroyed by the fire at Fort George, New York, in the spring of 1741. This assertion was no doubt based upon the report of Governor Clarke, who writing in regard to the records, added: "and I hope very few lost." As a matter of fact all the public records were removed before the office which contained them was consumed.

Under the act of the General Assembly, of July 4, 1753, "to appoint commissioners to examine into the eastern boundaries of this colony and to impower and require the Secretary of this colony or his deputy to deliver certain ancient records written in the Dutch language," a comparison was instituted and the discovery was made that since 1688, a large number of records had disappeared and that many valuable autographs had been stolen.

At the outbreak of the Revolution, the records were still in New York City, and became at once an object of solicitude to Royalists and Americans, who were both anxious to protect them because of the inextricable complications that in the event of their loss would develop in litigation.

On November 29, 1775, Governor Tryon wrote to Samuel Bayard, Deputy Secretary of the Colony, that he was credibly informed "that Isaac Sears at the head of a large body of Connecticut people intends very shortly to march into the state of New York to seize and carry off by violence the public records in the Secretary's office." Bayard was directed by Tryon without loss of time to transfer all the public acts and records to the man of war "Duchess of Gordon," which was lying in the harbor. In February, 1776, Bayard was called upon by order of the Provincial

Congress, to surrender the records. He offered to deposit them in a vessel which was to be especially chartered and which was to remain in the harbor. He pledged his honor to have them protected by the King's forces. He had previously delivered aboard the "Duchess of Gordon," according to a report he made several years later, "eighteen books in folio of records of charters and grants of land under the great seal of this province; two books in folio of records of grants of land to reduced officers and soldiers, pursuant to his Majesty's proclamation of the 7th of October, 1763; three books in folio of records of charters and commissions under his Royal Highness James Duke of York, the great seal of Great Britain, the great seal of England, and the great seal of the Admiralty of England; one book of records of Indian cessions of land to the Crown and two books of minutes of Council in the state department." Subsequently, for greater safety, he transferred these records to the "Asia," and when the latter was ordered home the packages were transhipped to the "Eagle" man of war. Their final abiding place on the water was in the hold of the man of war "Warwick."

In the meantime, February 11, 1776, the Americans had raided the house where the remainder of the records were deposited. These records had been of no value to the English, but were taken by the Americans to the home of the deputy secretary's father, Nicholas Bayard, "in the out ward of the city where they are kept under a constant military guard" of New York troops.

With the capture of New York City by the British these records started on a peripatetic career. Whenever the capital of the state was moved the records were moved. Whenever was heard the cry "the enemy are coming" the sacred documents were the first articles to be seized and hastily conveyed to a place of safety.

Upon the approach of the enemy to Kingston, the archives of the state were carried off to Rochester, a small town in Ulster county. After Burgoyne's defeat, the archives were returned to Kingston, where they were guarded by a special detail of 200 men.

On April 10, 1783, Samuel Bayard, who had continued to act as Secretary of the Province throughout the war, reported to Gen. James Robinson that "on or about the first day of November, 1781, I received from on board his Majesty's ship "Warwick," Captain Elphinston, three cases containing all the books which he had conveyed to the "Duchess of Gordon" nearly six years before—"except the records of Indian cessions, which, though I have diligently inquired for I never could recover or hear of." He reported that the books were in very bad condition, many of them mildewed, and greatly injured, and in the binding particularly.

When the city of New York was evacuated by the British, in November, 1783, the records were delivered to the Secretary of State, John Morin Scott. The office of the Secretary was maintained in New York till 1798, when it was transferred to the city of Albany. The archives remained under the jurisdiction of the Secretary until 1881, when by act of the Legislature they were transferred to the Regents of the University.

By act of April 11, 1804, the Governor of the State was authorized "to cause to be transcribed in proper books to be provided for that purpose, the journals and records of the Provincial Congress, of the Committee of Public Safety and of the Convention which framed the Constitution of this State."

A comparison of many of the documents contained in the Clinton papers, with those included in the Proceedings of the Provincial Congress and the Committee of Public Safety, will disclose not only many inconsistencies, but many marked

changes in language and construction. The reason for this is that John McKesson unquestionably furnished the governor of the state, George Clinton, with a copy of resolutions and ordinances as soon as the day's proceedings were over, while he delayed the transcription for the body of which he was secretary until he found leisure.

Under date of August 19, 1819, John McKesson, nephew of the original John McKesson of Revolutionary fame, wrote: "The engrossed copy of the Convention Journals will be four or five volumes foolscap size with from seven to ten thousand loose documents, exclusive of those loose notes containing dates and references from which a draft of the Journals has been made. These memoranda pasted and arranged chronologically form five volumes of scraps—these memoranda often carried from place to place in the pocket of the secretary—form the guide in drafting the Journal. You will perceive therefore, that the Legislature when they passed the act of 1804, did not comprehend or understand the condition of these papers, or they would not have begun by directing the Governor to have the Journals transcribed, when in truth the Journal was to be drafted before a transcript could be made; on my return I will progress with these Journals. In the draft of the first volume which was engrossed, there were too many documents not at first found; but as I progressed the papers were found and inserted, so that the minutes of most part of 1775 became such a patchwork that I have had to re-engross 1775; the year 1776 is engrossed and ready to be compared; all 1777 is engrossed except sixty days, and as these must have a perfect guide copy made by my own hand they will yet take some time to complete. As to the Journals of Assembly before the Revolution being in my possession, your information has been incorrect. If they had, I

should have rejoiced. It has been the object of my care for twenty-five years to collect our colonial and State Journals, and I regret to say that I found neither encouragement nor assistance from any quarter. The Journals of 1766 I fear are forever lost; there are a principal part of the meetings from that time to the Revolution in the Historical Society, collected and presented to them by myself."

The first record that appears on the statute book of this State relative to the transcription of archives, is found in Chapter CXV, Laws of 1804, which provides that "it will be lawful for the person administering the government of this State to be caused to be transcribed in proper books, Journals and Records of the Provincial Congress, of the Committee of Public Safety and the Convention which formed the Constitution of this State, which Journals and Records when so transcribed shall be deposited in the office of the Secretary of State."

In the following year, 1805, Chapter XCVI, authorized the Secretary of State to translate into English "such Dutch records which the Governor may designate, the translations to be deposited in the office of the Secretary and become part of the public records of the State."

In 1814 De Witt Clinton, then Vice-President of the New York Historical Society, presented a memorial to the Legislature, in which attention was called to the efforts the Society had made to collect books, pamphlets, magazines, maps, medals and other material "which may tend to illustrate and complete the great outlines of our history," in which he descanted upon the imperfectness "of the natural history of the State." He deplored the neglect of the people and said, "the destructive hand of time is rapidly sweeping into oblivion many important objects of inquiry." "The State," he said, "is rich in funds, rich in credit

and rich in resources, and she ought to be rich in liberality and public spirit."

This memorial stimulated historical study in the State of New York. Public attention was awakened to the importance and value of the State archives, which for many years had been grossly neglected, and were now found to be in great confusion.

Between the passage of the two acts of 1804 and 1819, nothing whatever seems to have been done toward carrying out the spirit or intent of those laws. Now however, Governor DeWitt Clinton appointed Dr. Francis Adrian Van der Kemp to translate the Dutch records, his translations covering twenty-six volumes designated as "The Albany Records."

Under the two concurrent resolutions adopted by the Legislature of 1819, Mr. John Van Ness Yates, Secretary of State, submitted to the Legislature, on January 4, 1820, a voluminous report which contained a detailed and exhaustive catalogue of the records in his office divided into three parts: I. Dutch Colonial Records from the year 1630 to the year 1664, inclusive, and part of the years 1673 and 1674, under Governor Colve; II. English Colonial Records from 1664 to 1776, inclusive, with some of the records of the city of New York from 1776 to 1783; III. State Records from 1776 to 1820, inclusive.

The record minutes of the transactions of the Indian Commissioners for this colony from 1675 to 1751, as kept by the secretary employed for the purpose, were bound in four large folio volumes. This valuable collection and the subsequent colonial records relative to Indian affairs, are not now to be found in this State and it is suspected they were carried away to Canada by Sir John Johnson, or his agents, early in the Revolution, and thence shipped to England.

CHAPTER II.

THE CLINTONS A FAMILY OF SOLDIERS—MEMORABLE VOYAGE OF THE "GEORGE AND ANNE"—GEORGE CLINTON'S EARLY LIFE—BEGINS HIS CAREER AS A SAILOR—DISTINGUISHED MILITARY CAREERS OF GEORGE AND JAMES—ADMINISTRATION OF THE AFFAIRS OF THE COLONY—THE LORDS OF TRADE—THE COUNCIL AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

George Clinton was descended from a family of soldiers. One of his ancestors, William Clinton, was an enthusiastic follower of Charles I, and held a commission in the Royal Army. After the death of that unfortunate monarch, Clinton sought refuge in flight on the continent. He remained in France for a while, wandered for a number of years, and finally drifted to Scotland, where he was married. His life being put in jeopardy, he crossed over to the north of Ireland, where he died, leaving an orphan boy, James, then but two years of age.

Upon reaching his majority, James Clinton endeavored to recover the patrimonial estate in England but failed, because of the statute of limitation. His son, Charles Clinton, had been born in the county of Longford, Ireland, in 1690. In his fortieth year he organized a colony which consisted of seventy persons, relatives and friends, and chartered the ship "George and Anne" which left Ireland May 20, 1729, its objective point being Philadelphia.

The vessel was destined to make a memorable voyage. The peculiar actions of the captain, and the fact that the vessel was permitted to proceed in an aimless sort of way, aroused the

suspicions of the passengers, who believed that the ship's commander was designedly remaining at sea, for one of two reasons: to starve the passengers in order to acquire their money and valuables or to discourage future emigration.

The passengers held a council of war and offered the command of the ship to Colonel Clinton, but the subordinate officers of the vessel refused to serve under him for fear of being accused of piracy. The passengers eventually subsidized the captain with a large sum of money to secure their safe passage to port.

The diary of Colonel Clinton, which he maintained during the voyage, and which is now deposited in the State Library at Albany, fails, for some reason that has never been explained, to allude to this incident. Colonel Clinton is particular in specifying all the deaths that occurred and many other incidents, mostly of a trivial nature, but is silent on the threatened mutiny.

The ship eventually put in at Cape Cod, where Clinton and his colony remained until the spring of 1731, when they set out for Ulster County, N. Y., and formed the settlement that has come down as Little Britain—six miles southwest of Newburg.

Colonel Clinton was not only an accomplished civil engineer, but a lawyer as well. He was appointed Justice of the Peace and later a Judge of Ulster County. In 1756 he was commissioned a Lieutenant-Colonel of the Second Regiment of Ulster County by Governor Sir Charles Hardy. Two years later he was transferred, retaining his rank, to Oliver De Lancey's regiment.

Two of his sons, George and James Clinton, were much in evidence during the War of the Revolution, where they established most creditable reputations as soldiers. One of them, and the son of the other, have gone down in history as great governors of the State of New York. Colonel Clinton's youngest and most

distinguished son, George, was born at Little Britain, in what was then Ulster, but is now Orange, County, N. Y., July 26, 1739. He early saw the rough and seamy side of life. When but sixteen years of age he sailed from the port of New York on a privateer and suffered many hardships and distressing experiences. Like his older brother James, however, he preferred military distinction, and in 1758 he was appointed a subaltern in his father's regiment, and with his brother James, who was then a captain, accompanied Col. John Bradstreet's expedition against Fort Frontenac near Lake Ontario. The Clinton brothers, at the head of a small force, distinguished themselves by capturing a French sloop of war on Lake Ontario.

At the outbreak of the Revolutionary War, James Clinton had attained the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. The Continental Congress, however, appointed him Colonel of the Third New York. He accompanied Montgomery on the disastrous Canadian expedition, and on August 9, 1776, was commissioned a Brigadier-General. The following Autumn, as subordinate to his younger brother George, he commanded the defenses of the Highlands. In 1779, in command of 1,600 men, he accompanied Gen. John Sullivan in the famous expedition against the Indians, which resulted in the disruption of the forces under Brant and other Indians many of whom, with the bloodthirsty John and Walter N. Butler, had committed the atrocities in Wyoming and Cherry Valley the year before. In May, 1780, Clinton was ordered to Albany, and the following October was placed in command of that district by Washington under the following instructions: "You will be particularly attentive to the post of Fort Schuyler and do everything in your power to have it supplied with a good stock of provisions and stores; and you will take every other

precaution which the means at your command will permit, for the security of the frontier, giving me the most early advice of any incursions of the enemy."

He displayed his courage and his executive ability by crushing a mutiny in a Massachusetts regiment which had refused to march to the support of General Schuyler, by threatening to shoot the officers and ringleaders unless the orders that had been issued to them were obeyed.

He recommended the evacuation of the post at Fort Schuyler, Washington endorsing his judgment. His brigade received the colors of Cornwallis's army at the surrender of Yorktown. For several months subsequent to the surrender he commanded the New York troops that were stationed at Pompton, N. J. Upon the conclusion of peace he was appointed one of the commissioners to adjust the boundary line between Pennsylvania and New York.

Having had a taste of the sea and of a military life, upon his return from the Canadian expedition, George Clinton entered the office of William Smith, historian of New York Colony, in New York City, but in a short time returned to Ulster County where Admiral George Clinton, then Governor of New York, and father of Sir Henry Clinton, appointed him by letters patent, Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas, Clerk of the Peace and of the Court of Sessions of the Peace of Ulster County. Christopher Tappen, whose sister he subsequently married, was his deputy. A year later he was reappointed and held the appointment until his death, fifty-two years later.

On September 12, 1764, he was commissioned by Governor Cadwallader Colden attorney at law to practice in the Mayor's Court in Albany, and the Inferior Court of Common Pleas in the

counties of the province, except in the Mayor's Court of the city of New York. On August 26, 1765, he was appointed Surrogate of Ulster County, and the following year he took his seat as a member of the General Assembly from Ulster County, and continued a member until its final dissolution, seven years later.

The affairs of the Colony were conducted by the Council and the Colonial Assembly, and superintended in England by the Lords of Trade, a Board which was originally created on May 15, 1696, and re-established on July 6, 1697. It consisted of a president and seven members. The Council acted as Privy Council to the Governor of the Province. Although originally consisting of seven members, the number was increased to twelve, any three forming a quorum. The Governor had power to appoint and suspend until the pleasure of the Crown became known.

The Council formed the upper House or Senate in the Colonial Legislature, and with the Governor, a Court of last resort. As a court they met at the Fort, but when acting as a legislative body at the City Hall. The senior member acted as speaker. No salary was attached to the office, although the duties were arduous and responsible; but by virtue of his position, a member of the Council was enabled to obtain as perquisites large grants of land for himself, his relatives and friends, which more than compensated him for whatever time and trouble he may have given to the State.

The first Council was appointed in 1626 and the General Assembly met for the first time on October 17, 1683. As a rule, elections for the Assembly were held every two years until 1716, when the General Assembly then elected continued from June 5 until August 10, 1726. Four General Assemblies succeeded, the last ending on May 3, 1737.

Owing to the rebellious course of the colonists over the long continuance of the Assemblies, and the determined opposition of Governor Cosby to more frequent elections, the colonists were unable, until 1737, to obtain a bill providing for triennial elections. The bill having passed the Assembly and Council it was signed by Lieutenant-Governor George Clarke who forwarded it promptly to the King, with his approbation, but the Lords of Trade insisted upon its repeal, on the ground that it interfered with the Crown's prerogative to call and dissolve the Assembly. On November 30, 1738, the act was repealed by the King in Council.

In the meantime, the House, which had passed the bill, had been dissolved by Governor Clarke, and the new Assembly continued in power from March, 1739, until September, 1743, when it in turn was prorogued by Governor George Clinton. On December, 1743, was passed the act limiting the continuance of the Assembly to seven years. This act remained in force until the Revolution.

The Governor possessed absolute veto upon all bills passed by the Assembly and Council, and the power to prorogue and dissolve the Assembly. The latter was composed of freeholders elected by the freeholders of the several counties viva voce, upon writs of election issued by the Governor in Council.

After an existence of nearly ninety-two years, the General Assembly adjourned on April 3, 1775, and never again assembled. The Lords of Trade ceased to exist on October 10, 1782, their powers having been conferred on a Committee of the Privy Council, which was duly appointed by George III in August, 1786. The Council and General Assembly habitually sat in executive session.

CHAPTER III.

SOCIETY IN ENGLAND 1760–1775—CORRUPTION IN POLITICAL AND DEGRADATION IN PRIVATE LIFE—GEORGE THIRD'S GREAT OPPORTUNITY—BANEFUL INFLUENCE OF THE PRINCESS DOWAGER AND BUTE—WILLIAM PITT, THE GREAT COMMONER—CHARACTERISTICS—HIS VANITY—HIS COALITION WITH THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE—HIS DOWNFALL—GRENVILLE AND THE STAMP ACT.

Properly to comprehend one of the causes that influenced England in its policy of greed and of rapacity toward its American colonies, it is but necessary to glance over the corruption of politics and the uncleanness of society from 1760 to 1775. Never before in England was the standard of morality in social and in public life so low. Against religion had occurred a revolt that appalled and threatened to paralyze civilization; prelates had thrown away their influence and wantonly neglected their charges to solicit favors and promotion with dissolute Crown Ministers. Immorality stalked abroad brazenly and was indulged in shamelessly by men and women of national reputation. Infidelity to the marriage vow was a common offense and almost became a badge of honor among notable persons of the realm. The fastidious Chesterfield, who was distinguished as the politest gentleman of the times, fairly reflected the tone of society by instructing his son, in one of his letters, in the art of seduction. Men of fashion passed the day in debauchery and the night in riot, ending with beating the watchman. Women often rivalled men in libertinism and gambled with the same recklessness and for as fabulous stakes as the stronger sex. Every person prominent in

fashionable society became at once a public character and was exposed to attacks in the venal and depraved literature of the times. Noted beauties of gentle birth gloried in the publicity that allied their names in scandal with that of England's most profligate prince. Dowagers of historic and honored families, in defiance of public sentiment or public morals, publicly proclaimed their paramours and took pride in their shame. Secret memoirs of the court picture a condition of affairs shocking and revolting in the extreme.

To George the Third was given an opportunity that is not opened to one monarch in a thousand years. At twenty-two years of age he found himself sitting on the throne of the bravest, the most daring, the most powerful and the most enlightened people under the sun. With an unintelligent mind and crude ideas, it is not surprising that he failed to realize what all this meant—that a king's primal responsibilities were protective and in what sense his subjects owed him loyalty. He was the first of the Hanoverian kings to be born in England. His mind had never been fully developed. His education had never been finished. From his infancy he had been a servile tool of a mother whose sympathies had never been English, whose prejudices had always been intense, whose bigotry was immeasurable. Her influence over the prince was neither beneficial for the son nor wholesome for his kingdom. Her questionable morals supplied the wits and the satirists of the day with a target. Her relations with the stupid Bute were notorious. She is described by Thackeray as "a grave, demure, elderly lady who was no worse than her neighbors;" and this at a time when many of her neighbors lived in glass houses. The mother sure enough influenced the son; the Earl of Bute, beyond a doubt, influenced the mother.

It was conditions such as these that William Pitt was suddenly called upon to face in October, 1760—Pitt, the great minister, the greatest minister England, a country glorious in great ministers, has ever seen. Whatever his weakness may have been, Pitt was incorruptible. He was the foremost statesman of his time, the most dramatic of the eighteenth century. Under his direction England had acquired a power in the ranks of nations that she never held before. Clive had won the battle of Plassey and had founded England's empire in India. Wolfe had defeated Montcalm, and by his tragic death and triumph at Quebec, had established England's ascendency in Canada for all time, and had assured Anglo-Saxon supremacy in North America. But the very powers that made Pitt great led to his downfall. His brilliancy was his ruin. George distrusted genius. Jealousy, selfishness and avarice have switched many men, endowed with qualifications of statesmen, from the path of greatness to the shallows that mean oblivion and prevented them from reaching a goal that was naturally and originally within their reach. Monarchs of mediocre ability and surroundings have attained greatness by allying their judgment with and following the advice of leaders who have been statesmen, of men who have had the ability to give advice that was as disinterested as it was sound, as sagacious as it was judicious, as true as it was honest in every respect. But George III was not weighted with the gifts of a statesman or the common sense to heed the judgment or to follow the advice of a level-headed minister; he had neither the intelligence to perceive the necessity of the one nor the surroundings or environment to suggest to him the necessity of the other.

By the coalition between the Duke of Newcastle and Pitt,

the most picturesque ministry in the history of England had come into power. In practical politics the Duke was an expert; for practical politics Pitt entertained the most profound contempt. In these days of so-called debased politics Newcastle would be denounced as a "machine boss" of the most pronounced type; for it was he who controlled the patronage barrel; who received church dignitaries in quest of preferment; influenced Whigs in search of profitable contracts; and any individual that had rendered partisan service of any character and believed he should obtain a valuable concession of any kind. It was the Duke who patted this follower on the back, who gave money now and a promise then, who shook hands with the public generally and who tried to send away happy every person who called upon him for a favor. His methods were no better or no worse than political methods that have been practised in our own day. To gain a point he never hesitated at bribery. While he was gaining points and bribing and cultivating friends, Pitt, with his nose haughtily in the air, discountenanced all such unholy practices and was sedulously making enemies. Relying upon his transcendent intellectual gifts and his unrivalled oratorical powers, he disdainfully turned his back upon the questionable business methods of the firm and would have none of them. Incorruptible himself, he lashed the morals of the day with unsparing invective. He was as unreasonable as he was honest, and arrogant as he was straightforward. His haughty bearing irritated many and incensed scores of persons whose friendship should have been esteemed. To this evidence of hostility Pitt was to all intents and purposes not only unmindful but totally indifferent. He had neither wealth nor sinecure, influence nor patronage to bestow—only the

selection of generals to imposing commands. He had been in public life too long not to understand that corruption was general, deep-seated and accessory to the civil service, but he kept his hands and his skirts clean.

The face of the world's history would have changed had the King accepted the leadership of Pitt. But the perverse monarch was not inclined that way. He declared war against the Great Commoner. Pitt was not the man to avoid the issue. He turned the heavy guns of his wrath upon Bute and the Princess Dowager and thundered against "the secret influence more mighty than the throne itself which betrayed and clogged every administration." Again he demanded the impeachment of the King's mother.

Of all the statesmen of the eighteenth century, Pitt was the most theatrical. The most insignificant acts in his hands became conspicuous; the most trifling occurrences he magnified a thousand fold. He played alike to the galleries of Europe and to posterity. But if vanity were his weakness love of liberty and justice was his strength; if he were pompous, affected and overbearing, his affection for England amounted to a passion that dwarfed all his shortcomings. An actor on the stage of diplomacy he delighted in theatrical exhibitions, in transacting official business in full dress, in appearing in the House of Lords with his gouty limbs swathed in flannel.

"Be one people; forget everything but the public. I set you the example," he cried, when his fall from power was imminent. His other words: "I am sure that I can save this country and that nobody else can," prove the confidence of the man in himself.

This was the leader the new King had determined to strip of office; the minister who had raised England to a position of

power and glory among the nations of the earth. In consideration of the distinguished services, the King created Mrs. Pitt a peeress in her own right and bestowed upon Pitt himself a pension of £3,000 a year for three lives.

In counteracting public opinion which raged over Pitt's downfall, the King expected to find a valuable ally in the House of Commons. But the lower House had ceased to represent constituencies because of the wanton corruption that was openly exercised in selecting and electing members. Seats were bought and sold in the open market as an every day occurrence, at prices that ranged from £50 to £5,000. Large cities, such as Birmingham and Manchester, were unrepresented in Parliament, while rotten boroughs, such as Old Sarum, that had ceased to exist, retained their members through the manipulation and influence of politicians and aristocrats of power. Grave parliamentary abuses which had been maintained for a century and were notorious the kingdom over, passed ready muster as a matter of course. The Commons were no longer accountable to the people as a legislative factor; the members were responsible to no one but themselves. Legislative corruption had been reduced to an exact science and the King profited by it.

When unable to bully, the King bribed. The Royal Revenue was used to punish his enemies and reward his friends and supporters. Parliamentary seats were bought with a recklessness and parliamentary votes with an extravagance unparalleled in the history of the country. When other resources failed pensions were distributed with a liberality that took away the breath of conservative Britons. It is a matter of record that under Bute's administration a bureau was opened at the Treasury, exclusively to corrupt members of Parliament, where in

one day were spent £25,000. Such was the debased condition of affairs that Pitt himself could only procure a seat in the Commons through the generosity of Robert, Lord Clive, the Hero of Plassey.

George Grenville succeeded Pitt as minister and gave England what Macaulay terms "the worst administration" since the Revolution of 1688. Grenville is interesting to the English-speaking people for his attack on John Wilkes, and the Liberty of the Press, and to Americans, because he became the father of the Stamp Act, a task declined by Walpole in these words when the colonies were far less powerful: "He who shall propose it will be a much bolder man than I." The colonies expressed a willingness to furnish supplies far in excess of the amount that the stamp tax would produce, but Grenville and the King refused to entertain the proposition.

Pitt, with no power or followers to speak of, contended that the British Parliament was not competent to pass a law for taxing the colonies. He condemned the Stamp Act, declared it to be unconstitutional and applauded the colonies for resisting its enforcement. And Pitt out of office was soon shown to be not only the most influential Englishman of the day but the most powerful statesman of the age; for his retirement wrought a change in the relations of almost all the powers of Europe. Grenville's policy not only destroyed the entente cordiale that Pitt had established between Prussia and England, but aroused in the tempestuous breast of Frederick the Great toward England and Englishmen, an aversion whose effects are felt upon the civilized world to-day. With Pitt as minister, England's power among the nations was unquestioned and absolute; with Pitt in retirement England occupied an isolated position. It is worth noting here as illustrative of the potent influence of two great

English statesmen of the time, that nurses and mothers in India, for nearly a century, lulled their charges to sleep by singing of the fleet horses and grandeur of Sahib Warren Hastings, and that children in France were hushed and awed by a lullaby that exploited the acts of William Pitt.

CHAPTER IV.

THE STAMP ACT—ITS INCEPTION—THE ALBANY CONVENTION OF 1754—THE STORM BURSTS TEN YEARS LATER—ENGLISH STATESMEN BLIND TO THE SITUATION—THE GOOD NATURE OF THE AMERICANS IMPOSED UPON—FRANKLIN PROTESTS AGAINST THE STAMP ACT—SAMUEL ADAMS'S RESOLUTIONS—COL. BARRE'S FRIENDSHIP FOR AMERICA—PATRICK HENRY—VIRGINIA FAVORS SUBMISSION—HENRY'S RESOLUTIONS—RIOTOUS DEMONSTRATIONS IN BOSTON—MAJOR JAMES'S FOOLISH THREAT IN NEW YORK—GOV. COLDEN'S UNCONCILIATORY POLICY—TUMULT IN NEW YORK—REPEAL OF THE STAMP ACT—THE BILLETING ACT—NEW YORK'S CRITICAL SITUATION—COLONIES DRIFTING TO WAR—THE SONS OF LIBERTY AND THEIR LIBERTY POLE—SOLDIERS AND CITIZENS CLASH—THE BATTLE OF GOLDEN HILL—THE SEVERAL BATTLES OVER THE LIBERTY POLE.

The first practical suggestion for a Stamp Act for the colonies was made in 1756 by Lord Shirley, who for fifteen years had been Governor of Massachusetts. Shirley was sagacious enough to perceive that Franklin's plan for a union of the colonies was more far reaching than the authorities in England or the people of this country realized; that unless the shell were broken, in the course of time a new nation would be hatched from the egg that was laid by the Albany Congress of 1754. To secure the friendship of the Six Nations and to organize a general plan of operations against the French were the alleged fundamental reasons for convening that Congress. But here was laid the foundation stone of federation and independence. Public opinion in this country and in England failed to grasp the importance of this move-

ment or to see what was to spring from it. "The Albany Plan," as it was long afterward called, contemplated the formation not of a mere league, which the States attempted in 1777, but of a self-sustaining Federal government, such as finally resulted from the Federal Constitution, a decade later. Not only the Colonies but the British Lords of Trade rejected the plan; the former because the Grand Council threatened their liberties, the latter because they were preparing a plan of their own for the management of the Colonies, a plan that embraced a complete reorganization of the governments of the colonies, creating a standing army, enforcing the navigation laws and imposing taxes by parliamentary enactment.

The peace of 1763 between England and France brought complications instead of conciliation between England and her American colonies. From Massachusetts to Georgia a train of discontent developed. English manufacturers and merchants complained bitterly of the disastrous effect upon their interests of American competition; they bemoaned the heavy losses they had incurred by the depreciation of colonial paper that had been issued during the French war; they clamored for the enforcement of the navigation laws and the suppression of smuggling, which was openly maintained along the Atlantic coast by the Colonies. With one hand the royal authorities seemed determined to rifle the colonies of their profits and with the other to paralyze their industries. The Navigation Laws closed our ports against all but British vessels; compelled the exportation of American productions to England or to English colonies; the importation of continental merchandise through England and in English bottoms. The colonies had but one way to retaliate—to repudiate British goods and to clothe themselves as best they could in homespun fabrics.

In the spring of 1764 the storm burst. Lord Shirley had favored the union of the Colonies, but rejected Franklin's sagacious plan and suggested that the expenses of the recent war should be met by the creation of a general fund that could be maintained by means of a "stamp duty." Grenville introduced his obnoxious Declaratory Resolves into Parliament in March, 1764. A year later the act was passed. It provided that all instruments in writing, including all commercial and legal documents, newspapers, and so forth, were to bear stamps, ranging in price from three pence to ten pounds, and were to be purchased from the agents of the British Government. Without these stamps, notes of hand were valueless, suits at law out of the question, marriages nullified, transfers of real estate and inheritances invalid. No one in England from Grenville to his least influential agent foresaw the slightest opposition to the act. Otis in Massachusetts, Franklin in Pennsylvania, Knox from Georgia and Fitch, Governor of Connecticut, were of opinion that the colonies would peaceably accept the situation. It is true that the influence of certain American representatives in England was lulled by permitting them to name the stamp officers for their respective colonies, a sinister bargain to which no less a person that the sagacious Franklin fell a victim.

The most prominent statesman in Europe regarded the Americans as the best-natured and easiest going people of the world. For years and years the colonists had submitted to aggressions upon their rights and privileges and accepted rigorous taxation as a matter of course, and apparently seemed perfectly willing to receive nothing in return—not even protection. The American rarely saw the high-salaried office holders who were maintained by revenue derived from the colonies. When he required iron, tea,

coffee, sugar, salt or spices, he found the tariff too high to enable him to indulge his tastes or to understand where protection came in. His products and profits were taken from him without his receiving any equivalent in return. Taxes were direct and inquisitorial and had first been imposed in New York a century and a quarter before the Revolution.

As early as 1677 a poll tax had been suggested. The Stamp Act of 1764 was by no means an original proposition. Governor Cosby of New York had recommended one twenty-two years before. In 1755 Governor DeLancey had proposed one. For ten years before the Stamp Act was put in operation, the average revenue from hawkers' and peddlers' licenses amounted to £1,000 on the basis of a two per cent tax. New York alone raised a revenue of £5,000. The import duties were imposed on distilled liquors, tobacco, cocoa, slaves, wines and East India goods. Governor Tryon estimated the expense of the colony in 1773 at £17,567. Adam Smith said the civil establishment of the colony cost £4,500 sterling. Richard Henry Lee estimated in 1774 that the annual revenues raised from America for the Crown, exceeded £80,000. In 1779, Hamilton estimated that the whole debt of the Colonies was not in excess of a hundred dollars a head, yet Congress feared to take hold of the subject of taxation. In refuting the charge that America was ungrateful Franklin wrote:

"Then the next best thing seems to be, leaving them in the quiet enjoyment of their respective constitutions; and when money is wanted for any public service, in which they ought to bear a part, calling upon them by requisitorial letters from the crown (according to the long established custom) to grant such aids as their loyalty shall dictate and their abilities permit. The very sensible and benevolent author of that paper seems not to have known, that such a constitutional custom subsists and has always hitherto been practised in America, or he would not have expressed himself in this manner.

"It is evident beyond a doubt to the intelligent and impartial, that after the very extraordinary efforts which were effectually made by Great Britain in the late war to save the colonists from destruction and attended of necessity with an enormous

load of debts in consequence, that the same colonists, now firmly secured from foreign enemies, should be somehow induced to contribute some proportion towards the exigencies of state in future.

"This looks as if he conceived the war had been carried on at the sole expense of Great Britain and the colonies only reaped the benefit without hitherto sharing the burden and were, therefore, now indebted to Britain on that account. And this is the same kind of argument that is used by those who would fix on the colonies the heavy charge of unreasonableness and ingratitude which I think your friend did not intend.

"Please to acquaint him, then, that the fact is not so; that every year during the war, requisitions were made by the crown on the colonies for raising money and men; that accordingly they made more extraordinary efforts in proportion to their abilities than Britain did; that they raised, paid and clothed, for five or six years, near 25,000 men, besides providing for other services as building forts, equipping guard ships, paying transports, etc. And that this was more than their fair proportion is not merely an opinion of mine but was the judgment of government here, in full knowledge of all the facts; for the then ministry to make the burden more equal, recommended the case to Parliament and obtained a reimbursement to the Americans of about £200,000 sterling every year; which amounted only to about two-fifths of their expense; and great part of the rest lies still a load of debt upon them; heavy taxes on all their estates real and personal, being laid by acts of their assemblies to discharge it and yet will not discharge it in many years.

"While then these burdens continue; while Britain restrains the colonies in every branch of commerce and manufactures that she thinks interferes with her own; while she drains the colonies by her trade with them of all the cash they can procure by every art and industry in any part of the world and thus keeps them always in her debt (for they can make no law to discourage the importation of your, to them, ruinous superfluities, as you do the superfluities of France."

Although the obnoxious law was not to go into effect until November, 1764, the Colonies lost no time in uttering protests. They clearly divined the policy of coercion and greed the mother country was pursuing. They now recalled the unjust and arbitary writs of assistance which Chief Justice Hutchinson had issued in Massachusetts, in connection with the enforcement of the navigation laws; the serious encroachment upon their liberties by the action of the Crown in modifying the act relating to the Chief Justice of New York—who was appointed "during good behavior" under the old conditions—"during the King's pleasure" under the new. Massachusetts had rebelled against the one proposition and New York against the other; but their united efforts had produced no effect upon the Parliament or the Crown. Samuel Adams had drawn up a series of resolutions of remonstrance in the Boston town meeting in May, 1764, which

uttered the first public denial of the right of Parliament to tax the Colonies without their consent. From his place in Parliament, Col. Isaac Barré, who had been Wolfe's companion during the Quebec campaign and who had become conversant with the American character, arose with fire darting from his eye and exclaimed:

"*They planted by* YOUR *care!* No; your oppressions planted them in America. They fled from your tyranny to a then uncultivated, unhospitable country, where they exposed themselves to almost all the hardships to which human nature is liable; and among others to the cruelties of a savage foe, the most subtle, and I will take upon me to say, the most formidable of any people upon the face of God's earth; and yet actuated by principles of true English liberty, they met all hardships with pleasure, compared with those they suffered in their own country, from the hands of those who should have been their friends.

"*They nourished up by* YOUR INDULGENCE?

"They grew by your neglect of them! As soon as you began to care about them, that care was exercised in sending persons to rule them in one department and another, who were perhaps the deputies of deputies to some member of this house, sent to spy out their liberties, to misrepresent their actions and to prey upon them; men whose behavior on many occasions has caused the blood of those SONS OF LIBERTY to recoil within them; men promoted to the highest seats of justice, some who, to my knowledge, were glad, by going to a foreign country, to escape being brought to the bar of a court of justice in their own."

The phrase "Sons of Liberty" dropped flat and unnoticed in England; three months later it was established as household words in every patriot home from the Merrimac to the St. Mary's, and from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ohio.

If Massachusetts was the first Colony to deny the right of Parliament to tax the Colonies without their consent, it was Virginia that first "rang the alarum bell." The House of Burgesses of the Old Dominion happened to be in session; a body of men conspicuous for learning, ability and independence. Among them sat a young man of twenty-nine years, who lived in the county of Hanover, but who by the merest accident represented another county, that of Louisa—Patrick Henry. He was not without fame justly deserved. He was red haired, ardent and impetuous; he possessed a rich and copious vocabulary, a

diction that could blaze to the heights of the purest oratory, and a ringing voice with a strong Scotch burr that led the thoughtless and the prejudiced to accuse its owner of illiteracy. He had long been recognized among the yeomanry of Virginia as a born leader in the cause of Colonial rights. His outspoken sentiments, his indifference to Tory influence, his contempt for Parliament, his strong confidence in the people of his country, his unflagging courage in maintaining his convictions, and his unrivalled eloquence, placed him the first day of his appearance in public life upon a pedestal from which in the hearts of his countrymen he has never been removed.

The adoption of the Stamp Act had thrown the Virginia Legislature on its beam ends. The general sentiment of the Colonists favored a submission of differences to Parliament, but Patrick Henry thought otherwise. The boldness of his character was never more strongly illustrated than when on the blank leaf of an old copy of "Coke Upon Littleton" he wrote his famous resolutions against the Stamp Act, which he—alone, unadvised and unassisted—submitted to the House then in Committee of the Whole, May 29:

"Resolved, That the first adventurers and settlers of this his Majesty's colony and dominion brought with them, and transmitted to their posterity, and all other his Majesty's subjects since inhabiting in this his Majesty's said colony, all the privileges, franchises, and immunities that have at any time been held, enjoyed, and possessed by the people of Great Britain.

"Resolved, That by two royal charters, granted by King James the First, the colonists aforesaid are declared entitled to all the privileges, liberties, and immunities of denizens and natural-born subjects, to all intents and purposes as if they had been abiding and born within the realm of England.

"Resolved, That the taxation of the people by themselves, or by persons chosen by themselves to represent them, who can only know what taxes the people are able to bear, and the easiest mode of raising them, and are equally affected by such taxes themselves, is the distinguishing characteristick of British freedom, and without which the ancient Constitution cannot subsist.

"Resolved, That his Majesty's liege people of this most ancient colony have uninterruptedly enjoyed the right of being thus governed by their own Assembly in the article of their taxes and internal police, and that the same hath never been forfeited or any other way given up, but hath been constantly recognized by the kings and people of Great Britain.

"Resolved, therefore, That the General Assembly of this colony have the only and sole exclusive right and power to lay taxes and impositions upon the inhabitants of this colony, and that every attempt to vest such power in any person or persons whatsoever, other than the General Assembly aforesaid, has a manifest tendency to destroy British as well as American freedom."

It was while debating the fifth resolution that Henry, with a voice and gesture that threw the members into consternation, exclaimed: "Caesar had his Brutus, Charles the First his Cromwell and George the Third —"

"Treason" cried the Speaker, Mr. Robinson.

"Treason, Treason!" was heard from all parts of the House.

"May profit by their example! If this be treason make the most of it," roared Henry, rising to the loftiest pinnacle of eloquence.

Several months elapsed before popular demonstrations against the Stamp Act occurred. The first outbreak happened in Boston. Grenville had dropped from the post of the head of the British Treasury and had been succeeded by the guileless and harmless Marquis of Rockingham, whose knowledge of the pedigrees of running horses was as thorough as his knowledge of the history and requirements of the Colonies was restricted. On August 8, 1765, the list of names of the stamp distributors was published before the Colonies had learned of the change in the ministry. At daybreak of Wednesday, the 14th of August, Boston saw suspended from the "Liberty Tree" an effigy of Oliver, the stamp distributor of Massachusetts, accompanied by emblems of Bute and Grenville. That night "an amazing multitude," bearing the effigies on a bier, passed down the main street of Boston, stalked through the State Hall, crying: "Liberty," "Liberty," "Property" and "No stamps." Cries for Oliver were made. Had he been found "he would certainly have been murthered," said Bernard. The mob gave three cheers of defiance before dispersing. For two

weeks Boston lay in an uneasy state of mind. Mob rule was dominant and the Crown officers were powerless. On August 26th, a crowd gathered before a bonfire in front of the State House. At a word the records of the Admiralty Court were collected and tossed into the flames; the residence of the Comptroller of Customs was turned inside out; the house of Hutchinson was pillaged and burned, his plate ruined, and his books and manuscripts were destroyed.

The Colonies were in a ferment. Boston's rebellious policy toward the stamp distributors was followed in other cities, though not to so radical a degree. New York, the capital of the Middle Province, was the general headquarters of the British Army. Here General Gage was supreme. But the rebellious spirit of the people and the defiant tone of the press disturbed him as it had alarmed Lieutenant-Governor Colden. A reinforcement of two batteries of artillery from England for a time reassured the Royalists and led Mayor James, who commanded the Royal Artillery, to boast, "I will cram the stamps down their throats with the end of my sword." The blustering and bullying course of the authorities inflamed the public mind to a greater degree.

The Royal Governors of the Colonies had decided to put the Stamp Act in force on October 31st. Under the lead of Isaac Sears, the aggressive chief of the Sons of Liberty, the merchants of New York on that day unanimously agreed that unless the Stamp Act were repealed, they would refrain from importing goods from England. Lawyers transacted business without the stamps. The presence of the troops emboldened Colden. He had written to the Royal authorities that he was resolved to enforce the law, and he had appointed his son as distributor to

make that promise good. He little understood the temper of the people. The stamp papers were brought to New York by the British ship "Edward" Captain Davis. Colden intended to deposit the papers in the fort at the Battery, under guard of the redoubtable James. But the people of the city arose en masse. Business was suspended. The word had been passed and hundreds of Loyalists swarmed into town from the surrounding country. Colden requested and received a detachment of marines from the war ship and retired to the fort with the determination of firing upon the mob. He had the opportunity but refrained, for a threat had reached him that, were he to do so, his body would swing from the nearest lamp post. He had the humiliation to observe from the fort, surrounded by Royal troops, the monster procession approach, parading a wooden thirty-two pounder cannon and a stand on which was placed an effigy of himself and the devil; to receive from the ringleader a summons for the surrender of the stamps, which he refused; to see his coach-house broken into, his coach of state confiscated and ornamented by the effigies, which were again paraded through the streets, only in the end to be consumed in flames, coach and effigies together, in a huge bonfire which the mob started on the Bowling Green. Nor was the end here. A fragment of the mob paid its respects to Major James, ransacked his residence and tumbled its contents into the flames. Gage would have fired upon the mob but for the fear of precipitating Civil War; the mob would have assaulted the fort but for the interposition of the cooler heads among them.*

*Lieutenant Governor Colden, in a letter to General Henry Seymour Conway, Secretary of State, under date of New York, November 5, 1765, describes these events as follows:

"In a day or two after the date of my Letter of the 26th of last Month which I had the honour to write to you, the Packages of stamp'd Papers were landed from his

The next day, November 2d, Colden surrendered; he promised to suspend action. Eventually the stamps were turned over to the city authorities, law and order were restored, and so far as the law itself was concerned, the episode had ended, for the following year the King was forced to accept the new ministry of the Marquis of Rockingham, with the brilliant and distinguished Conway,* who had been one of the bitterest opponents

---

Majesty's ship Garland at noonday without a Guard or the least appearance of discontent among the People. This gave me great hopes that I should be able to deliver up the administration of Government to Sir Henry Moore as I had inform'd you I had much at heart to do.

"But on the evening of the first day of this month the Mob began to collect together, & after it became dark, they came up to the Fort Gate with a great number of boys carrying Torches & a scaffold on which two Immages were placed: One to represent the Governor in his grey hairs, & the other the Devil by his side. The scaffold with the Immages was brought up within 8 or 10 feet of the Fort Gate with the grossest ribaldry from the Mob. As they went from the Gate they broke open my coach house, took my chariot out of it, & carried it round the Town with the Immages & return'd to the Fort Gate from whence they carried them to an open place, where they had erected a Jibbett within 100 yards of the Fort Gate, there hung up the Immages. After hanging some time they were cut down, & burnt in a fire prepared for the purpose together with my Chariot, a single Horse chair & two sledges, our usual Carriages when Snow is on the Ground, which they took out of my Coach House. While this was doing a great number of Gentlemen of the Town, if they can be called so, stood round to observe this outrage on their King's Governor. The Garrison was at the same time on the Ramparts with preparation sufficient to have destroyed them, but not a single return was made in words or otherwise from any Man in the Fort while this egregious Insult was performing. You may be assured Sir that the People of this Place have not had at any time the least provocation from me, either in words or any kind of action other than the receiving the Packages with the stamped Papers into the Fort, & putting the Fort in a posture of Defence after open and bold Threats were made of takeing it by Force, tho' every artifice was used to make me say or do some rash thing.

"When I make one concession, another more insolent is demanded as I expected it would be. It is given out that the Mob will storm the Fort this night. I am not apprehensive of their carrying their purpose, probably it may be attended with much bloodshed, because a great part of the Mob consists of Men who have been Privateers & disbanded Soldiers whose view is to plunder the Town.

"This goes by Major James of the Royal Artillery, who with much zeal for his Majesty's service put the Fort in the best posture of defense he could, for which reason the Mob, the same night they insulted their Governour, broke open his house, burnt all his furniture, wearing cloaths & everything in it to a great value at the same time threatening to take away his life in the most shameful manner. He will be able Sir to inform you of everything that has passed, & knows the authors of these Rebellious Proceedings."

*Conway enjoyed the reputation of being one of the most picturesque figures in England. Rugged in his honesty, independent in his convictions, and straightforward in expressing them, handsome in person, gracious but reserved in manner, he especially gloried in the great triumph that enabled him to destroy the Stamp Act, in

of the act, and who moved its repeal in the House, now Secretary of State for the Colonies, assisted by William Pitt, who left a sick bed to defend and applaud the Americans for their resistance, and thus the obnoxious law was repealed.

On October, 1765, delegates from nine out of the thirteen Colonies met in New York in what is known as the Stamp Act Congress. The Colonies not represented were New Hampshire, Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia. The Southern Colonies, however, had failed to receive the letters that had been sent from Massachusetts calling for a Congress or Convention. The New Hampshire Assembly questioned its authority to appoint representatives although it approved of the Congress. On the nineteenth day of their deliberations, the Congress considered the Declaration of Rights and the grievances of all the Colonies, which were embodied in the thirteen resolutions which, in substance, set forth that the inhabitants of the Colonies owed the same allegiance to the King as the people of Great Britain and proper subordination to Parliament; that they were entitled to the same rights, privileges and immunities as the people of the home country; that no taxes can be imposed upon a free people except by their own consent or that of their representatives; that the Colonies are not and cannot be represented in the House of Commons. The Colonists claimed that all supplies to the Crown are free gifts from the people, and that as they had no representation in Parliament it was unreasonable in Great Britain to grant the property of the inhabitants of the Colonies; that trial by jury is the right of the British subject; that the Stamp Act had a tendency to subvert

---

the face of the debased and corrupt influences of the Crown. Burke, in after years said: "I stood near him and his face to use the expression of the scriptures of the first martyr, his face was as it were, the face of an angel."

the rights and liberties of the Colonists; that the duties imposed by recent acts of Parliament are grievous and the payment impracticable; that the restrictions on trade imposed upon the Colonies will render them unable to purchase British manufactures; that the increase in prosperity of the Colonies depends upon the free enjoyment of their rights and liberties; and finally that the Colonists have the right to petition the King or either House of Parliament.

Having adopted resolutions, made an address and sent a petition to the King, a memorial and petition to the House of Lords and a petition to the House of Commons, amplifying the grievances considered in the resolutions, Congress adjourned on October 25.

The repeal of the Stamp Act was received in America with every manifestation of delight. It was regarded as a great triumph for the Colonists, and in the victory many long-headed men saw the dawn of independence. In the same session of Parliament which saw the repeal of the Stamp Act was passed an amendment to the Annual Mutiny or Billeting Act* for the government of troops in America. The purpose of this amendment was to insure an increased ration for the troops by supplying them with salt, vinegar and beer or cider, but the act provided further that the expense incurred in the purchase of these ar-

*Up to the rebellion of 1745, the quartering of troops in Great Britain had been indiscriminately practiced, and this imposition in the face of the 12th act of Queen Anne, which went into effect June 5, 1714, and which specifically provided that "nothing in this act contained shall be construed to extend to compel the quartering of any officer or soldier of the regiments of foot within that part of Great Britain called England, the dominions of Wales and town of Berwick upon Tweed, unless it be within ten miles of the palace or place of her majesty's usual residence or within ten miles of the place where her majesty shall be present or in some garrison or garrisons where sufficient barracks are not provided for them and unless it be in the marches of such officers and soldiers; and that in such marches no person shall be obliged to quarter them more than six days at a time; nothing in this act to the contrary notwithstanding."

ticles should fall upon the Colonies in which the troops were quartered. The day following that on which Sir Henry Moore Bart., Governor of New York, announced to the Assembly that the Stamp Act had been repealed, he sent a message notifying the delegates of the additional expense that would be entailed by the new ration. It had happened that a number of troops had marched into the province and the Governor said they were daily expected in New York city.

The Assembly delayed consideration of the Governor's message, but after the arrival of the troops, who had been put to more or less inconvenience for want of quarters, an address was presented by the delegates, who had purposely omitted all mention of the ration question, and who agreed to furnish quarters for the troops, with only such necessaries as they had been formerly accustomed to. War between the Governor and the Colonial Assembly was at once declared. The one sent repeated messages, the other returned them with addresses. Twice the Assembly was prorogued.

In one of the addresses the delegates emphatically refused to lay additional burdens on their constituents. In several of the other colonies where troops were stationed, equally strenuous opposition to the enforcement of the new law was maintained. The British Parliament, in retaliation for New York's rebellious course, now asserted its sovereignty and passed, at the instigation of Charles Townshend, First Lord of Trade, the act of 1767, which suspended the Assembly until it made provision for the troops, and as a further punishment imposed import duties on goods entering American ports. On October 1, 1767, the act of suspension went into effect, and the announcement was made to the Assembly on November 18th.

Had New York been defiant, legislation would have been suspended for two years. The King and Parliament had been petitioned against the act of suspension, a law which had been pronounced alarming and dangerous. Able lawyers of the Colonies contended that the imposition of duties, without the consent of the people, was subversive of all constitutional rights. New York had cheerfully met the oppressive financial demands that had been made by the Crown during the French War, and found herself heavily in debt at the close of that war, and was now unwilling, in time of peace, to swell that debt as the Billeting Act would do. Christopher Gadsden declared that the Billeting Act taxed the Colonies as effectually as the Stamp Act, and that he never had heard a reason why regular troops were maintained in New York for so long a time.

New York was forced to accept the situation unconditionally. Her disfranchisement would have proven disastrous to her commercial and financial interests, for the feeling against America and Americans at that time in England was bitter, and those in authority, unacquainted with the temper, characteristics and disposition of the Colonists were disposed to go to extreme limits in persecution and coercion.

New York, therefore, in a feeling of amity not unmixed with submission to the inevitable, voted on June 6th, an appropriation of £3,000, payable to General Gage, "for furnishing necessaries for his Majesty's troops quartered within this Colony;" and on December 21st, £1,500 additional, payable to the Governor or Commander in Chief.

George Clinton had made his first appearance in political life in this assembly, as member from Ulster, and at once was recognized as a leader of the embryo American party, in antagonism to British encroachments upon American liberty.

The Colonists were drifting toward war without realizing what their destiny was. They were torn by conflicting emotions,—loyalty to their sovereign and loyalty to their own manhood. The Puritan of Massachusetts issued a circular letter which was indorsed by the cavalier of Virginia, while the Dutchman of New York crowned the general protest against the usurpation of colonial rights by the Mother Country, by asserting his manhood in a manner at once emphatic and unequivocal.

In spite of the concession, the billeting of troops was a source of constant irritation to New York. Disturbances were frequent between the soldiers and the Colonists. The Sixteenth and Twenty-eighth Regiments at New York, and the Twenty-ninth regiment at Boston stretched the patience and endurance of the people to the utmost, by their swaggering intolerance and blustering insolence.

In joyful recognition of the repeal of the Stamp Act, the Sons of Liberty of New York celebrated the event in a unique manner. In a part of "The Fields" where now rises the Post Office Building in City Hall Park, they erected a liberty pole, which was dedicated to "The King, Pitt and Liberty." A dozen tar barrels were suspended from the top of the pole. On the north side of "The Fields" they placed in position twenty-five pieces of ordnance. They gathered twenty-five cords of wood for bonfires. To add to the general hilarity of the occasion, two oxen were roasted, twenty-five barrels of beer were provided, and a barrel of rum, with the necessary concomitants to brew a punch. Throughout the proceedings a band played patriotic airs.

Two months later a party of soldiers attached to the Twenty-eighth Regiment, felled the pole to the ground. The following day a new pole took its place. Six weeks later pole number two met the same fate as its predecessor. Nothing daunted, the Sons

of Liberty, under the dashing lead of such patriots as Isaac Sears and Alexander McDougall, raised pole number three within forty-eight hours. This pole was allowed to stand for six months undisturbed, although frequent clashes had occurred during the winter between the soldiers and the Colonists, who resented the many outrages perpetrated by the former. On the night of March 18-19, 1767, the third pole was destroyed and before sundown of the 19th pole number four had taken its place. For five nights in succession the soldiers attempted to fell it, one effort having been made to blow it up with gunpowder, but owing to the strong iron braces which protected it, and the vigilance of the watch that was set to guard it, the vandals were prevented from carrying out their schemes. The situation was becoming critical, even to the most conservative observer, and on the final night, by direction of the Governor, Sir Henry Moore, who had been warned that serious consequences were imminent, the marauders were intercepted by an officer who ordered them to their quarters.

For three years the pole remained unmolested, but when the Tory Assembly voted the appropriation for quartering the troops, the latent energy and patriotism of the people were aroused over this so-called betrayal of their trust, and a number of citizens, estimated at 1,400, gathered on the Commons pursuant to a public call, which was signed "A Son of Liberty," and appointed a committee, with John Lamb as chairman, to report the proceedings to their representatives. For issuing this handbill* and another which was subsequently circulated, Lamb and Alexander Mc-

* The socalled McDougall handbill reads as follows as taken from the original in the New York Historical Society:

"To the BETRAYED Inhabitants of the City and Colony of NEW YORK.

"My dear Fellow Citizens and Countrymen,

"In a Day when the Minions of Tyranny and Despotism in the mother Country, and the Colonies, are indefatigable in laying every Snare that their malevolent and corrupt Hearts can suggest, to enslave a free People; when this unfortunate Country has been

Dougall were arrested. The former was discharged, but the latter was held in jail from January, 1770, to the following April,

striving under many Disadvantages for three Years past, to preserve their Freedom; which to an Englishman is as dear as his Life,—when the Merchants of this City and the Capital Towns on the Continent, have nobly and cheerfully sacrificed their private Interests to the publick Good, rather than to promote the Designs of the Enemies of our happy Constitution; it might justly be expected, that in this day of Constitutional Light, the Representatives of this Colony, would not be so hardy, nor be so lost to all Sense of Duty to their Constituents, (especially after the laudable Example of the Colonies of Massachusetts Bay and South Carolina, before them) as to betray the Trust committed to them. This they have done, in passing the Vote to give the Troops a Thousand Pounds, out of any Monies that may be in the Treasury, and another Thousand out of the Money that may be issued, to be put out on Loan, which the Colony will be obliged to make good; whether the Bill for that Purpose does or does not obtain the Royal Assent. And that they have betrayed the Liberties of the People, will appear from the following Consideration, to wit: That the Ministry are waiting to see, whether the Colonies, under their distressed Circumstances, will divide on any of the grand Points, which they are united in, and contending for, with the Mother Country; by which they may carry their Designs against the Colonies, and keep in the Administration. For if this should not take Place, the Acts must be repealed; which will be a Reflection on their Conduct, and will bring the Reproach and Clamour of the Nation on them for the Loss of Trade to the Empire, which their Mal-conduct has occasioned.

"Our granting Money to the Troops, it is implicitly acknowledging the Authority that enacted the Revenue Acts, and their being obligatory on us. As these Acts were enacted for the express Purpose of taking Money out of our Pockets, without our Consent; and to provide for the Defending and Support of Government in America; which Revenue we say by our Grant of Money, is not sufficient for the Purpose aforesaid; therefore we supply the Deficiency.

"This was the Point of View in which these Acts were considered by the Massachusetts and South Carolina Assemblies, and to prevent that dangerous Construction, refuted it. On this important Point we have differed with these spirited Colonies, and do implicitly approve of all the tyrannical conduct of the Ministry to the Bostonians. and by Implication censure their laudable and patriotic Denial. For if they did right (which every sensible American thinks they did) in refusing to pay the Billeting Money, surely we have done wrong, very wrong, in giving it. But our Assembly says, they do their Duty, in granting the Money to the Troops; Consequently the Massachusetts Assembly did not do theirs, in not obeying the Ministerial Mandate. If this is not a division in this grand Point, I know not what is; and I doubt not but the Ministry will let us know it to our cost; for it will furnish them with arguments and fresh Courage. Is this a grateful Retaliation to that brave and sensible People, for the spirited and early Notice they took of the Suspending Act? No, it is base Ingratitude, and betraying the Common Cause of Liberty.

"To what other Influence than the deserting the American Cause, can the Ministry attribute so pusillanimous a Conduct, as this of the Assembly? so repugnant and subversive of all the means we have used, and opposition that has been made by this and the other Colonies, to the tyrannical Conduct of the British Parliament? To no other. Can there be a more ridiculous Farce to impose on the People, than for the Assembly to vote their Thanks to be given to the Merchants, for entering into an Agreement not to import Goods from Britain, until the Revenue Acts should be repealed, while they at the same Time counteract it by countenancing British Acts, and complying with Ministerial Requisitions, incompatible with our Freedom? Surely there cannot.

when he was released on bail. The Assembly voted these circulars libellous.

"And what makes the Assembly's granting this Money the more grievous, is, that it goes to the Support of Troops kept here, not to protect, but to enslave us. Has not the truth of this Remark been lately exemplified in the audacious, domineering and inhuman Maj. Pullaine, who ordered a Guard to protect a sordid Miscreant, that transgressed the laudable Non-Importation Agreement of the Merchants, in order to break that, which is the only means left them, under God, to baffle the Designs of their Enemies, to enslave this Continent. This Consideration alone ought to be sufficient to induce a free People, not to grant the Troops any Supply whatsoever, if we had no dispute with the Mother Country, that made it necessary not to concede any thing that might destroy our Freedom; Reasons of Economy and good Policy suggest, that we ought not to grant the Troops Money.

"Whoever is the least acquainted with the English History, must know, that Grants frequently made to the Crown, is not to be refused, but with some Degree of Danger of disturbing the Repose of the Kingdom or Colony. This evinces the Expediency of our stopping these Grants now, while we are embroiled with the Mother Country; that so we may not, after the Grand Controversy is settled, have a new Bone of Contention about the Billeting Money; which must be the Case if we do not put an End to it at this time: For the Colony, in its impoverished state, cannot support a charge which amounts to near as much per Annum, as all the other expenses of the Government besides.

"Hence it follows, that the Assembly have not been attentive to the Liberties of the Continent; nor to the Property of the good People of this Colony, in particular. We must therefore attribute this Sacrifice of the public Interest to some corrupt Source. This is very manifest in the Guilt and Confusion that covered the Faces of the perfidious Abettors of this Measure, when the House was in Debate on the Subject. Mr. Colden knows, from the Nature of Things, that he cannot have the least Prospect to be in Administration again; and therefore, that he may make Hay while the Sun shines, and get a full Salary from the Assembly, flatters the ignorant Members of it, with the Consideration of the Success of a Bill, to emit a Paper Currency, when he and his artful Coadjutors must know, that it is only a Snare to impose on the Simple; for it will obtain the Royal Assent. But while he is solicitous to obtain his Salary, he must attend to his Posterity. And as some of his Children hold Offices under the Government, if he did not procure an Obedience to its Requisitions, or do his duty, in Case the Assembly refused the Billetting Money by dissolving them, his Children might be in danger of losing their Offices. If he dissolved the Assembly, they would not give him his Salary.

"The Delancy Family Knowing the Ascendency they have in the present House of Assembly, and how useful that Influence will be to their Ambitious Designs, to manage a new Governor, have left no Stone unturned to prevent a Dissolution. The Assembly, conscious to themselves, of having trampled on the Liberties of the People, and fearing their just Resentments on such an Event, are equally careful to preserve their Seats, expecting that if they can do it at this critical Juncture, as its imagined the grand Controversy will be settled this Winter, they will serve for Seven Years; in which Time they hope the People will forget the present injuries done to them. To secure these several Objects, the Delancy Family, like true Politicians, altho' they were to all Appearance, at mortal Odds with Mr. Colden, and represented him in all Companies, as an Enemy to his Country; yet a Coalition is now formed, in order to secure to them the Sovereign Lordship of this Colony: The Effect of which has given Birth to the Abominable Vote, by which the Liberties of the People are betrayed. In short, they have brought Matters to such a Pass, that all the

And now the ill-feeling that had been suppressed for many months, broke out anew between the soldiers and the citizens. "If the people of New York are more restrained," wrote Governor Hutchinson, of Massachusetts, at this time, "it is owing to the form of government of their city." On January 13, 1770, several men from the Sixteenth Regiment attacked the liberty pole, cut away the iron braces and vainly tried to shatter it with gunpowder. A number of citizens from Montanye's, the headquarters of the Sons of Liberty, on the opposite side of Broadway, had seen this act of vandalism and upon expressing their views were assailed by the soldiers. Montanye's place was wrecked and the citizens would have fared badly had not a party of officers appeared on the scene and ordered the marauders to their quarters. The two succeeding nights witnessed unsuccess-

---

Checks resulting from the Form of our happy Constitution, are destroyed. The Assembly might as well invite the Council, to save the Trouble of Formalities, to take their Seats in the House of Assembly, and place the Lieutenant Governor in the Speaker's Chair, and then there would be no Waste of Time in going from House to House, and his Honour would have the Pleasure to see how zealous his former Enemies are in promoting his Interests to serve themselves. Is this a State to be rested in, where our all is at Stake? No, my Countrymen, Rouse! imitate the noble Example of the Friends of Liberty in England, who rather than be enslaved, contend for their Rights with the K—g, Lords and Commons. And will you suffer your Liberties to be torn from you by your own Representatives? Tell it not in Boston; publish it not in the Streets of Charlestown! You have means yet left to preserve a Unanimity with the brave Bostonians and Carolinians; and to prevent the Accomplishment of the Designs of Tyrants. The House was so nearly divided on the Subject of granting the Money in the Way the Vote passed, that one would have prevented it; you have therefore a respectable Minority. What I would advise to be done, is, to assemble in the Fields, on Monday next, where your Sense ought to be taken on this important Point; notwithstanding the impudence of Mr. Jauncey, in declaring in the House, that he had consulted his Constituents, and that they were for giving Money. After this is done, go in a Body to your Members, and insist on their joining with the Minority to oppose the Bill; if they dare refuse your just Requisition,—appoint a Committee to draw up a State of the whole Matter, and send it to the Speakers of the several Houses of Assembly on the Continent, and to the Friends of our Cause in England, and publish it in the News Papers, that the whole World may know your Sentiments on this Matter in the only Way your Circumstances will admit. And I am confident it will spirit the Friends of our Cause, and chagrin our Enemies. Let the Notification to call the People, be so expressed, that whoever absent himself, will be considered as agreeing to what may be done by such as shall meet.—And that you may succeed, is the unfeigned Desire of,

"A Son of Liberty."

"New York, Dec. 16, 1769."

ful attacks upon the pole, but on the night of the 16th, under cover of a dilapidated building, the assailants were at last successful. The pole succumbed and was carved into pieces, the remnants being piled up in front of Montanyne's door.

The patriots in the city arose to a man. The next day a multitude of three thousand gathered in "The Fields" to express their detestation and indignation over this cowardly and audacious act. Appropriate resolutions were adopted which declared to be enemies to the peace of the city all soldiers below the rank of orderly who appeared armed in the streets, and all, armed and unarmed, who were found out of barracks after roll call.

The following day a scurrilous placard* appeared. It was

*The placard reads as follows—from the original in the New York Historical Society:

" God and a Soldier, all Men most adore,
In Time of War, and not before;
When the War is over, and all things righted,
God is forgotten, and the Soldier slighted.

" Whereas, an uncommon and riotous disturbance prevails throughout this city, by some of its inhabitants, who stile themselves the S—s of L———y, but rather may more properly be called real enemies to society: and whereas the army, now quartered in New York, are represented in a heinous light, to their officers and others, for having propagated a disturbance in this city, by attempting to destroy their Liberty Pole, in the Fields; which being now completed, without the assistance of the army, we have reason to laugh at them, and beg the public only to observe, how chagrined these pretended S— of L——— look as they pass thro' the streets; especially as these great heroes thought their freedom depended in a piece of wood, and who may well be compared to Esau, who sold his birthright for a mess of pottage. And altho' those shining S— of L——— have boasted of their freedom, surely they have no right to throw an aspersion upon the army, since it is out of the power of military discipline, to deprive them of their freedom: However, notwithstanding we are proud to see those elevated genius's reduced to the low degree of having their place of general rendevous, made a (gallows Green,) a vulgar phrase for a common place of execution for murderers, robbers, traitors, and r———s, to the latter of which we may compare those famous L——— B—s (Liberty Boys,) who have nothing to boast of but the flippancy of tongue, altho' in defiance of the laws and good government of our most gracious Sovereign, they openly and r———ý [riotously] assembled in multitudes, to stir up the minds of his Majesty's good subjects to sedition; they have in their late seditious libel, signed BRUTUS, expressed the most villainous falsehoods against the soldiers. But as ungrateful as they are counted, it is well known, since their arrival in New York, they have watched night and day, for the safety and protection of the city and its inhabitants;—who have suffered the rays of the scorching sun in summer, and the severe colds of freezing snowy nights, in winter, which must be the case and fifty times worse, had there been a war; which we sincerely pray for, in hopes those S—s of L——— (Sons of Liberty) may feel the effects of it, with famine

this proclamation that precipitated what is known as the battle of Golden Hill, where was shed the first blood in the War for Independence. Isaac Sears and Walter Quackenbos, two energetic Sons of Liberty, detected three soldiers of the Sixteenth regiment, posting copies of this placard. They promptly seized the culprits and marched them to the office of the Mayor, Mr. Whitehead Hicks. The word was rapidly passed of the apprehension. Twenty of their comrades in arms from the lower barracks rallied to the support of the prisoners. But the Americans assembled in large numbers and with clubs and stakes met the swords and bayonets of the soldiers. The Mayor ordered the soldiers to their barracks. They withdrew reluctantly, closely followed by the now exasperated Americans. The route of retreat was from Wall to William, thence to that part of John street called Golden Hill, between William and Cliff street, the term golden having originated in the rich fields of grain which were cultivated there in early times. Here the troops met a reinforcement that came up in the rear of the citizens. The former made a desperate effort to rescue the prisoners. But the Colonists rushed forward and overwhelmed and

---

and destruction pouring on their heads. 'Tis well known by the officers of the 16th Regiment, as well as by several others, that the soldiers of the sixteenth, always gained the esteem and good will of the inhabitants, in whatever quarter they lay, and were never counted neither insolent or ungrateful, except in this city. And likewise the Royal Regiment of Artillery, who always behaved with gratitude and respect to every one. But the means of making your famous city, which you so much boast of, an impoverished one, is your acting in violation of the laws of the British Government; but take heed, least you repent too late,—for if you boast so mightily of your famous exploits, as you have heretofore done, (witness the late stamp-act), we may allow you to be all ALEXANDERS, and lie under your feet, to be trodden upon with contempt and disdain; but before we so tamely submit, be assured we will stand in defence of the rights and privileges due to a soldier, and no farther; but we hope, while we have officers of conduct to act for us, they will do so, as we shall leave it to their discretion, to act impartially for us, in hopes they, and every honest heart will support the soldiers' wives and children, and not whores and bastards, as has been so maliciously, falsely and audaciously inserted in their impertinent libel, addressed to the public, for which, may the shame they mean to brand our names with, stick on theirs.

"Signed by the 16th Regiment of Foot."

disarmed the men. The soldiers charged in turn and the real casualties of the day then occurred. Francis Field, a Quaker, who was standing in his doorway, was severely wounded and a sailor was cut down by a sword. A woman who opened the door of her house, to admit a boy who had been clubbed, barely escaped a bayonet thrust. The soldiers too had wounds to mend. A number of them nursed broken heads and bones. The colonists had been victorious; they had hemmed in and surrounded their antagonists. The situation was now critical, for at this juncture a further reinforcement for the troops appeared. Hardly had the order "charge" been given, when several military officers hurried to the spot and the soldiers were ordered to return to their barracks.

At noon of the day following an encounter occurred between a number of soldiers and some sailors—whose sympathies invariably were given to the Colonists, and who were determined to avenge the injury to their messmate the day before—during which an old seaman was fatally run through the body by a bayonet. The soldiers were dispersed by an onslaught of Liberty Boys and citizens. The final engagement took place in "The Fields" in the afternoon. A crowd of soldiers "rushed" a gathering of citizens who had assembled to pass action on the outrages committed by the troops. The colonists opened a lane, then closed upon their assailants and after a brief and exciting struggle, disarmed and dispersed them. This battling of two days' duration antedated the Boston Massacre by two months. The average American historian ignores or rarely mentions Golden Hill but devotes several pages or a chapter to the Boston Massacre, which in importance, the results that followed, and the effects produced upon the minds of the patriots in other colonies fails to rank as high as the struggle on Golden Hill.

Everything thus far had favored the patriots. It is true the Colonial Assembly which was controlled by the De Lancey family, and the Common Council were opposed to them, and the Quaker mayor, Mr. Hicks, was lukewarm in his sympathy with them, but public sentiment seemed to lean toward them and their successive victories over the troops, elated them. After the Common Council refused their application for a plot of ground upon which they contemplated to erect a new pole,* the undaunted band of patriots purchased a slice of ground eleven feet wide and one hundred feet deep, near the former site, and here on February 6, 1770, they put in position the fifth liberty pole, a mast of great length, with a plating of iron bars, riveted together two-thirds of its height. A vane surmounted the pole and the word "Liberty" appeared defiantly upon the vane.

* The following circular was posted throughout the city. It has been copied from the original in the Library of the New York Historical Society.

"To the Sons of Liberty in this City.

"Gentlemen—It's well known, that it has been the Custom of all nations to erect monuments to perpetuate the Remembrance of grand Events. Experience has proved that they have had a good Effect on the Posterity of those who raised them, especially such as were made sacred to Liberty. Influenced by these Considerations, a number of the friends to Liberty in this City, erected a Pole in the Fields, on Ground belonging to the Corporation, as a temporary memorial of the unanimous Opposition to the detestable Stamp-Act; which, having been destroyed by some disaffected Persons, a Number of the Inhabitants determined to erect another, made several Applications to the Mayor, as the principal Member of the Corporation, for Leave to erect the new Pole in the place where the old one stood. The Committee that waited on him the last Time, disposed to remove every Objection, apprehensive that some of the Corporation might be opposed to the Erection of the Pole, from a supposition that those Citizens who were for its being raised, were actuated solely by a Party Spirit, offered, when the Pole was finished to make it a Present to the Corporation, provided they would order it to be erected either where the other stood, or near Mr. Van DenBergh's, where the two Roads meet. But even this, astonishing as it may seem to Englishmen, was rejected by the Majority of the Corporation, and the other Requisitions denied. We question whether this Conduct can be parallelled by any Act of any Corporation in the British Dominions, Chosen by the Suffrages of Free People.

"And now, Gentlemen, seeing we are debarred the Privilege of public Ground to erect the Pole on, we have purchased a place for it near where the other stood, which is full as public as any of the Corporation Ground. Your Attendance and Countenance are desired at nine o'clock on Tuesday morning, the 6th instant, at Mr. Crommelin's Wharf, in order to carry it up to be raised.

"By Order of the Committee.

"New York, February 3, 1770."

The soldiers however, were determined to destroy this as they had destroyed the original pole, which had been dedicated to "The King, Pitt and Liberty." They also boasted that they would carry it away with them to their new destination. On March 19, 1770, the Sons of Liberty, enthusiastically and hilariously celebrated the anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act at Bicker's, appropriately called "Hampden Hall" which was situated on the corner of Ann street and Broadway, the site of the Herald office and the St. Paul Building of later days. Montanye's which for years had been the headquarters of the Sons of Liberty, had lost caste, custom and favor because of the proprietor's truckling to the royalist governor and to the governor's following. Of course, this conduct was natural in a man of weak understanding and of feeble character, who, unable to look beyond the day, imagined the favor of those in power meant wealth, influence and lasting success.

On Monday night, March 26, a few belated citizens in passing "The Fields" "in the dead of night" discovered fifteen soldiers attempting to wreck the pole. The alarm was sounded, reinforcements joined the citizens and the soldiers in affright retreated to their quarters for assistance. Citizens surrounded the pole and the soldiers emerging from their barracks to the number of forty or fifty, charged the patriots with drawn swords and bayonets. The citizens fell back to Bicker's, the alarm bell was sounded from St. George's chapel in Beekman street, and the patriots assembled in multitudes, in time to see an officer who had opportunely arrived on the scene, order the infuriated soldiers back to their quarters, as they were threatening to destroy and burn the headquarters of the Sons of Liberty, which they had

surrounded. From March 26th to May 3d, when the troops departed, the pole was strongly guarded by the vigilant and resolute patriots, nor was it molested until the British took possession of the city in 1776, when it was cut down.

CHAPTER V.

JOHN PETER ZENGER AND HIS NEW YORK WEEKLY JOURNAL—THE RISING STAR OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE—JOHN WILKES AND THE "NORTH BRITON"—ITS HISTORICAL NUMBER "FORTY-FIVE"—ARREST AND PERSECUTION OF WILKES—THE POPULACE SUPPORT HIM—THOMAS PAINE—HIS REMARKABLE CAREER—EARLY AMERICAN NEWSPAPERS—JAMES RIVINGTON—TRIBULATIONS OF AMERICAN EDITORS DURING THE WAR.

While the pulpit and pamphleteers exercised the greatest influence in manufacturing public opinion, the press exerted no little power in creating and developing the idea of liberty and independence. The morning star of American independence arose in 1734, when John Peter Zenger, who had been an apprentice to William Bradford, was arrested at the instigation of Governor Cosby, because his newspaper, the "New York Weekly Journal," had lampooned, caricatured and assailed the Crown with unprecedented abuse, and had made a deliberate attempt to rupture the relations between the Colonies and England. Zenger at this time was fifty-three years of age, an energetic, progressive and courageous writer. Moreover, he could rely upon the moral support and financial assistance of such influential colonists as Chief Justice Lewis Morris, Rip Van Dam and James Alexander.

He was apprehended on the charge of "printing and publishing several seditious libels." The House of Assembly, however, refused to support the Governor, who now ordered the mayor of New York to burn the papers containing the alleged libel, with

the aid of the hangman. The grand jury failed to find an indictment against Zenger. The Governor thereupon directed the Attorney-General to file an information against him at the next term of the court. Zenger was fortunate in obtaining the services of Andrew Hamilton, of Philadelphia, as counsel. Hamilton was a native of Scotland, and suspected of living under an assumed name. By a strange coincidence, Hamilton, the lawyer, whose name is indissolubly connected with the liberty of the press through the Zenger case, purchased the land upon which was erected the hall where the independence of America was subsequently proclaimed to all the nations of the earth. It was in this case that Hamilton raised the important legal point that the jury were "judges of both law and the facts." He said, "the question before you is not the cause of a poor printer nor of New York alone; it is the cause of liberty, * * * the liberty of opposing arbitrary power by speaking and writing the truth."

Zenger was acquitted and released from imprisonment after an incarceration of thirty-five weeks. From that day the liberty of the press has occupied an unassailable position in the history of the Western continent.

The spirit of liberty was aroused and intensified by an equally courageous English writer, John Wilkes, who established the "North Briton" in London to counterbalance the effect of the "Briton" which was established and subsidized in 1762, by the Earl of Bute. Under the brilliant editorship of Wilkes the Court party was lashed with invective, satire and sarcasm. Every error perpetrated by Bute became the object of fierce attack and unsparing denunciation. When Bute ordered the ill-advised tax on cider, the indignation excited by the "North Briton" was extended throughout the Kingdom. Bute's position became un-

tenable and he was forced to resign—because, it was claimed, of fear for the animosity he had inspired. On the 23d of April appeared the celebrated number "XLV" of the "North Briton" which attacked the King's speech at the closing session of Parliament, and the advantages of the peace which had just been concluded between France and England. The language was no more severe or treasonable or libellous than that which had been uttered again and again in the House of Commons. The "North Briton" however, had been held responsible by the Court for driving Bute into retirement, and the King's followers had determined upon a policy of revenge as blind as it was inconsiderate.

A warrant was issued for Wilkes, a warrant including all persons and property connected with the publication of the "North Briton." Wilkes was arrested on the 29th of April, but refused to recognize the power of the warrant. The next day he was seized by the officers of the law and conveyed to the Tower where he was confined a close prisoner, and all access to his person was rigidly prohibited. His papers had been seized and sealed. Wilkes' friends obtained a writ of habeas corpus on the ground that the warrant was illegal, but the Ministers frustrated the scheme and it was necessary to obtain a second one before Wilkes could be brought before the King's Bench. The judges at once set him at liberty for the reason that as a member of Parliament he was exempt from arrest.

Between Wilkes and the Secretaries of State a correspondence was maintained of a more or less violent character on the seizure of his papers; the King stripped him of his commission as colonel in the Buckinghamshire Militia and the Attorney-General instituted a prosecution against him in the King's Bench for

libel. When Parliament convened on November 15, 1763, Wilkes' case was promptly and warmly taken up by the opposition, but his vindication was smothered by the large majorities which the Court controlled in both Houses. The Commons passed a resolution declaring that the article in the "North Briton" was a "false, scandalous and seditious libel," and ordered that the paper should be burned by the common hangman. The proposition to expel Wilkes was resisted vehemently. He complained of the manner in which the privileges the House had accorded him were violated in his person, and he raised a parliamentary question which delayed action for a week. In the meantime, a scandalous attack was made upon Wilkes' private character, which only served to intensify the feeling against him in Parliament and establish him as an idol in the hearts of the populace. Consequently, when on the 3d of December, the Sheriff of London and the city officers and hangman attempted to carry out the order of the House against the "North Briton," by burning it in a bonfire in Cheapside, the mob assailed the officers with the utmost violence, drove the Sheriff to the Mansion House and clubbed the constables away from the fire. The half-burned libel was grabbed from the hands of the hangman and conveyed in triumph to Temple Bar, where was built a large bonfire. On this was thrown a large jack-boot, in contempt of the favorite.

Wilkes subsequently obtained heavy damages from the Under Secretary of State for illegal imprisonment. One of the effects of his arrest was the abolition by Parliament of the system of general warrants. Wilkes never again appeared in the Commons. Out of the debate which had occurred on the first day, followed a duel in which he was shot in the head. He crossed over to Paris, whence he received news that the House had

passed the vote of censure on the "North Briton" and had expelled him in spite of the efforts in his behalf of William Pitt, who frequently came to his place in the House swathed in flannels to debate the constitutional liberty of the subject which had been infringed by the Government's proceedings. Lord Shelburne, Colonel Barré and General Conway were conspicuous and valuable defenders of Wilkes.

One of the most unique characters who volunteered his services to the United States was that Quaker's son, Thomas Paine, who to the day of his death believed that his pen wielded as much influence in consummating the independence of America as the sword of Washington. Paine had a strong, robust, self-assertive character, was intolerant in his views and impatient of contradiction. He was born at Thetford, Norfolk County, England, January 29, 1737. He was sent to the grammar school, where he became devoted to mathematics and ignored Latin. He learned his father's trade, that of staymaker. Allured by the exciting tales that were told him by his tutor, he ran away to sea, selecting a ship of the ominous name of "Terrible," commanded by Captain Death. His father, however, rescued the lad and took him home. In 1759 he worked at his trade at Sandwich, and a few years later he was appointed to a position in the Excise which he held, with one or two intermissions, until 1772. Once he was removed for fraudulent practices but was reinstated. He was finally dismissed on the charge of smuggling tobacco. It was at this time that he began to write poems, political and humorous, which attracted more or less attention.

In 1774 he came to America with a letter from Benjamin Franklin to his son-in-law, Bache. Franklin described him as an ingenious, worthy young man. Paine associated himself with

Aitken, who had started the Pennsylvania Magazine or American Museum. On January 10, 1776, appeared "Common Sense" which at once made a decided sensation, and of which 120,000 copies were sold by the following April. "Common Sense" was an anonymous publication and its authorship was accredited to half a dozen prominent American writers of established reputation. Paine declared that the attachment of the colonists to England was obstinate; that it was treason to speak of independence, in fact there was no thought of it; that the people disliked the ministry but esteemed the nation. "The disposition of the people," he observed, "was led by a thread and governed by a reed."

In February, 1776, was heard the first bold declaration for the independence of America—from Colonel Christopher Gadsden who had left the Continental Congress to take command in South Carolina, and who appeared in the Provincial Congress at Charleston with the first copy of Paine's pamphlet "Common Sense" in his possession. A thousand copies of the pamphlet were ordered from Virginia, and Washington wrote to Joseph Reed "I find 'Common Sense' is working a wonderful change there in the minds of many men."

On June 7, 1776, Richard Henry Lee, in behalf of the Virginians, had offered his now famous resolution of independence, but the hesitation of six States forced Congress to adjourn until July 1st, a committee in the meantime having been appointed to consider the proper form of the probable declaration. While the committee of five was deliberating, Paine published one of his most effective pamphlets, "A Dialogue between the Ghost of General Montgomery, just arrived from the Elysian Fields, and an American Delegate in a Wood near Philadelphia." Montgomery held that France was only waiting for the Declaration of Independence to

come to the aid of the Colonies, and that America "teems with patriots, heroes and legislators who are impatient to burst forth into light and importance." The main argument aimed to discourage the commercial precautions taken by New York and Pennslyvania. Mr. Conway, in his excellent life of Paine, claims that the anti-slavery clause which was eliminated from the Declaration of Independence, was written by Paine or by some one who had Paine's Anti-slavery Essay before him.

Paine joined the Continental Army, received a position on the staff of General Nathanael Greene, was in the affair at Fort Lee and retreated with the rest of the army to Newark, where he began writing the "Crisis." In the Pennsylvania Journal of December 19, appeared the leaflet that begins with the thrilling words: "These are the times that try men's souls"—a watchword that subsequently became the battle-cry of the American troops, for the number was read, according to Paine's biographer Cheetham, in every camp, to every corporal's guard in the army and out of it, and produced more than the intended effect.

Newspapers had been issued in America only three-quarters of a century; they had been published in New York, Boston, Williamsburg, Va.; Philadelphia, Annapolis and Charleston, S. C. Previous to the year 1727 all type was imported from London. It remained for the versatile Franklin to strike the first matrix in lead, to make the first moulds and the first ink in America, and long before the Revolution the people had begun to realize the importance and the power of the press. Up to that time the pulpit had been the recognized channel through which public and patriotic light had been received and public sentiment manufactured. The Stamp Act, the prosecution of the Franklins and Zenger, the affair at Golden Hill, the Boston Massacre

and the Boston Tea Party, had given the press abundant opportunity to display its resources, demonstrate its ability and exercise its far-reaching influence. Patriotic clubs had sprung up all over the country, like mushrooms, and the "Sons of Liberty" who were organized in Boston, New York and other cities and who were stigmatized by the Tories and British soldiers as "mobs," furnished the most brilliant contributors for the press and the most able advocates for independence on the platform.

Two New York Gazettes flourished; one was edited by Hugh Gaine, the other a revival of Bradford's Gazette, was edited by James Parker. John Holt started the New York Journal or "General Advertizer," Zenger's old paper, under the encouragement and patronage of George Clinton and Philip Schuyler.

Extending its policy of subsidy, the British Government endeavored to utilize, counterbalance or destroy the influence of the press in New York. James Rivington's "Royal Gazette" was the principal organ of the Crown. Rivington had accumulated £50,000 as a printer and bookseller in London, but lost nearly all his fortune in horses and turf racing. He came to America in 1760, and two years later revived the Gazette. Twice he was mobbed, once by the Sons of Liberty and again by the Connecticut militia. Following these summary and riotous proceedings, he changed his policy and conducted his paper on fair principles. He kept his skirts clean during the war, and toward the close discarded every evidence of subservience to the Tories. Alexander Hamilton, at the beginning of hostilities, was an active contributor to the "Gazette," and had it not been for him, the President of King's College, Dr. Myles Cooper, whose Tory proclivities were notorious and offensive, would have been kidnapped and ducked in the Collect pond. Hamilton rushed

to the College, notified the doctor of his danger and escorted him to a British man-of-war. The mob, which was led by the enterprising and irrepressible Isaac Sears, returned to the office of the Gazette, wrecked the building and destroyed Rivington's residence.

In October, 1773, with a population of 21,876 in New York city, Rivington's circulation amounted to 3,600. The unfortunate Major André, Sir Henry Clinton's Adjutant-General, wrote regularly for the Gazette, while the British Army occupied New York. By a singular fatality, if not prophecy, the third stanza of his "Cow Chase," which was published in the Gazette the day of his capture, reads:

"And now I've closed my epic strain,
I tremble as I show it;
Lest this same warrior—Drover Wayne
Should ever catch the poet."

Newspaper existence was exceedingly precarious in those days. The estimated cost of an ordinary printing outfit was £100. Franklin, who ran the Pennsylvania Gazette, the second paper established in Philadelphia—from 1729 to 1765—philosophically informed his friends: "Anyone who can subsist on sawdust pudding and air as I can, needs no patronage."

Paper was made from rags, and rags were hard to procure. Bell carts gathered them—an exceedingly expensive operation. During the Revolution several newspapers ran their own paper mills. It was the custom to publish appeals in their news columns for their readers to save rags and scraps or any material that could be utilized in the manufacture of paper. During the war the issue of newspapers at times was extremely uncertain, owing to the failure of the paper supply, and in spite of persistent entreaties to readers to keep ragbags in their rooms. There was

constant fear that the enemy would capture and destroy the plant. Many newspapers suspended publication entirely.

The average printer maintained a portable shop, ready to be moved at a moment's warning. He was always prepared to pick up his press, type, paper and outstanding accounts, board the first sloop and trust to Providence to reach a destination safe from the enemy. An instance of this kind is afforded by the experience of Samuel Loudon, who, in January, 1776, re-established the "Pacquet" of 1763, as the "New York Pacquet" and "American Advertiser," the last newspaper that was started before the Declaration of Independence. The day before the British moved into New York, Loudon gathered up his entire outfit, boarded a sailing vessel and proceeded to Fishkill, where he continued to publish his paper until the peace of 1783.

While the British occupied New York a general arrangement was made by which a daily issue would fall upon some one of the four newspapers in existence, except on Sunday and Tuesday. Thus Hugh Gaine's Gazette was published Monday; Rivington's Royal Gazette, Wednesday and Saturday; Robertson, Mills and Hicks's Royal American Gazette, Thursday; Lewis's New York Mercury and General Advertiser on Friday. Rivington was the only one of the four who had a Government appointment, though he never assumed the title "Printer to the King." He maintained his paper until the peace of 1783, when, having been discredited by the Americans, he ceased publication. He died in New York city July, 1802, aged 78.

CHAPTER VI.

INDEPENDENCE NOT CONSIDERED UP TO THE OUTBREAK OF THE REVOLUTION—NEW YORK'S STRONG SENTIMENT FOR ENGLAND—HER CHARACTERISTICS—A COLONY OF ARISTOCRATS—JOHN ADAMS'S DESCRIPTION OF NEW YORK IN AUGUST, 1774—DEVELOPMENT OF THE EPISCOPAL CHURCH—EARLY CHURCHES IN NEW YORK—THE WOMEN—FAVORITE LITERATURE—THEATRICAL ENTERTAINMENT—THE COST OF LIVING—NEW YORK BECOMES AN ENGLISH GARRISON TOWN—SUFFERINGS OF CAPTORS AND PRISONERS FOR THE COMMON NECESSARIES OF LIFE—AN OLD TAVERN ORDINANCE.

When Major Pitcairn at Lexington disobeyed the orders of his chief, General Gage, and fired upon the "embattled farmers" who sent back "the shot heard round the world," the question of independence had not been discussed, agitated, or even raised in America. In truth from Massachusetts Bay to Georgia, if any sentiment at all existed, the Colonists favored compromise. Bold, indeed, was the patriot who declared for independence. Franklin, in March, 1775, reiterated the assertion he had made the year before to Chatham, that he never had heard in America a sentiment in favor of independence "from any person, drunk or sober." Two months later, while on his way to command the American Army, Washington met the Rev. Jonathan Boucher, who declared that events might lead to a separation from the mother country. "If you ever hear of my joining in any measures," observed Washington, "you have my leave to set me down for everything wicked." Three months subsequently Thomas

Jefferson wrote to John Randolph in London favoring reconciliation.

Close observers of the time agree that the attachment of the Colonies to England up to the spring of 1775 was as sincere as it was devoted and as ardent as it was obstinate. This condition existed in Massachusetts, in Virginia, in Pennsylvania and conspicuously in New York. Of all the Colonies New York, next to Virginia, was bound to England by the strongest bonds. New York was then the most cosmopolitan of the thirteen Colonies, as it has since been, the most cosmopolitan of all the States.

New York was connected with England by ties so strong that they are difficult of comprehension by the people of to-day and especially by writers who have criticised her course during the first two years of the war. In the first place must be considered the conservatism of the people—the homogeneity of her population—a population that was composed of descendants of the old Dutch, English, Walloon, Huguenot, Palatine German and Scotch-Irish emigrants; in the second place her exposed sea coast; in the third place her great commercial interests; in the fourth place the vast influence of the officers of the Crown and the patronage that came from the Crown; and finally her fear of the invincible sea power of England.

To Holland more than to any other individual nation or country is due the credit for the ultimate decision of New York in this great conflict. Holland has never received the just appreciation and applause she is entitled to for the influence she wielded at this time. For many years Holland was the recognized refuge of exiles who had been persecuted and driven from their native land by political machinations or religious intolerance. Proud of the political freedom which she had won after a hard

struggle, liberal in all her social and commercial transactions, her arms were ever open to welcome to her hospitable domain the unfortunate and oppressed. It is not surprising, therefore, that at the outbreak of the Revolution, Dutch was the common language in the Province except among the Cavalier families, who lived along the Hudson, the south shore of Long Island, on Staten Island and in Westchester county.

The people of New York were law-abiding and God-fearing. They were thrifty and conservative and sufficiently mercenary to be successful in most of the financial undertakings on which they embarked. They had had more experience of the horrors and devastating results of war than their brothers to the East and South. The Seven Years War had left the Colony in a sadly distressed condition. The frontiers had been ravaged, pillaged and desolated and the taxes that had been imposed were needlessly exorbitant and oppressive.

New York supplied more volunteers and funds than any other colony during those turbulent years, regardless of the devastation that had been wrought within her own borders. She had contributed to the crown sums larger than any other colony. She had counted and had paid the full cost of war. Indifferent to the many provocations inflicted, aware of the injustice, she had shuddered at the suggestion of a bloody conflict with the Fatherland. She was loyal to England in 1775 as she was to the National Government in 1861. The sentiment of the Colony was as strong and as irresistible in 1775 against striking down the British flag as it was strong and irresistible in 1861 against the striking down of the Stars and Stripes.

At the outbreak of the Revolution, New York was regarded as one of the prettiest and healthiest cities in all the thirteen

colonies. New York was distinctly a trading colony. She depended for her commerce largely upon pelts and skins, which were bartered with the Indians, upon the fishing trade, the rich farming lands and timber industries. Like Boston and Philadelphia, New York was a prominent commercial center. She was wealthy and her wealth was annually expanding. Before the war the imports from Great Britain amounted to at least £100,000 sterling. The money in use was silver, gold, British half pence and bills of credit.

New York was a colony of aristocrats. Opulent land owners, Dutch and English, controlled the great industries and manufactured and disseminated an arbitrary public sentiment. The landed proprietor was a nabob, who closely imitated royalty and the nobility of Europe. He was proud, vain and arrogant; he owned his slaves, entertained royally and always travelled in state, with postilion and outriders. His manor house was imposingly large and square, and built of bricks that had been brought from Holland. The rooms were commodious and well-lighted; the ceilings were high, the fireplaces huge and generally tiled. Every manor house had its library and state dining-room; every garden its box-hedge and Lombardy poplars. The stables were well arranged and accommodated many horses.

The present Island of Manhattan, the Indians called "Mon-a-ton," "People of the Whirlpool," which has been modified into the name familiar to all Americans. The aboriginal inhabitants of Staten and Manhattan Islands and the valley of the Hudson from New York to Albany were the "Monatons," or "Manhadoes," or "River Indians," a band of the Mohegan tribe.

New York City extended a mile and a half in length and averaged half a mile in width. It was built up as far as

"The Fields"—the City Hall Park of to-day. Beyond were meadow lands under cultivation, beautiful vales, ponds and wooded hills where game in abundance roamed at will. The more ambitious merchant had his country place, on the banks of the East or North River, which was conspicuous for the beauty of its lawns, that extended to the water's edge. In the side streets dwelling houses bore large figures that marked the date of construction. Tin water spouts projected over unpaved sidewalks, and poured cataracts of water over the unwary pedestrian. The interiors of the houses were kept scrupulously clean. The fashionable drive was over the Kissing Bridge, and through the present Chatham Square and the Bowery. John Adams gives a very picturesque description of New York as it appeared to him in August, 1774:

"20. (August), Saturday. Lodged at Cock's, at Kingsbridge; a pretty place, Uncas river running before the door, and verdant hills all round. This place is about fifteen miles from New York. Uncas River is the bound between the county of Westchester and the county of New York. This place is ten miles from Hell Gate, which is supposed to be occasioned by a large cavern under the rocks into which the water rushes at certain times of the tide. This whirlpool is five miles from the city.

"We breakfasted at Day's, and arrived in the city of New York at ten o'clock, at Hull's, a tavern, the sign the Bunch of Grapes. We rode by several very elegant country seats before we came to the city. This city will be a subject of much speculation to me. From Hull's, we went to private lodgings at Mr. Tobias Stoutenberg's, in King street, very near the City Hall one way, and the French Church the other. Mr. McDougall and Mr. Platt came to see us. Mr. Platt asked us to dinner next Monday.

Mr. McDougall staid longer and talked a good deal. He is a very sensible man, and an open one. He has none of the mean cunning which disgraces so many of my countrymen. He offers to wait on us this afternoon to see the city.

"After dinner, Mr. McDougall and Mr. Platt came, and walked with us to every part of the city. First we went to the fort, where we saw the ruins of that magnificent building, the Governor's house. From the Parade, before the fort, you have a fine prospect of Hudson River, and of the East River, or the Sound, and of the harbor; of Long Island, beyond the Sound River, and of New Jersey beyond Hudson's River. The walk round this fort is very pleasant, though the fortifications are not strong. Between the fort and the city is a beautiful ellipsis of land, railed in with solid iron, in the center of which is a statue of his majesty on horseback, very large, of solid lead gilded with gold, standing on a pedestal of marble, very high. We then walked up the Broad Way, a fine street, very wide, and in a right line from one end to the other of the city. In this route we saw the old church and the new church. The new is a very magnificent building, cost twenty thousand pounds, York currency. The prison is a large and a handsome stone building; there are two sets of barracks. We saw the New York college, which is also a large stone building. A new hospital is building of stone. We then walked down to a ship-yard, where a Dutch East India ship is building of eight hundred tons burthen. Then we walked round through another street, which is the principal street of business. Saw the several markets. After this we went to the coffee-house, which was full of gentlemen; read the newspapers, etc. Here were introduced to us Mr. Morin Scott and a Mr. Litchfield, who invited us to Hull's tavern, where we went and

staid till eleven o'clock. We supped together, and had much conversation. Mr. Scott is a lawyer, of about fifty years of age; a sensible man, but not very polite. He is said to be one of the readiest speakers upon the continent. It was he who harangued the people, and prevailed upon them to discard the resolves of their committee of fifty-one, as void of vigor, sense, and integrity.

"Mr. Scott was censuring McDougall, in a friendly, free way, for not insisting upon choosing delegates by ballot, &c. Mr. Platt said but little; but McDougall was talkative, and appears to have a thorough knowledge of politics. The two great families in this Province, upon whose motions all their politics turn, are the Delanceys and Livingstons. There is virtue, and abilities as well as fortune, in the Livingstons, but not much of either of the three in the Delanceys according to him.

"The streets of this town are vastly more regular and elegant than those in Boston, and the houses are more grand, as well as neat. They are almost all painted, brick buildings and all. In our walks they showed us the house of Mr. William Smith, one of their Council and the famous lawyer, Mr. Thomas Smith, &c., Mr. Rivington's store, &c.

"21. Sunday. Went to meeting at the old Presbyterian Society, where Dr. Pemberton formerly preached. We heard Dr. Rogers on 'Seek first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all other things shall be added unto you.' After service, Mr. Peter Vanbrugh Livingston and Mr. Thomas Smith came to our lodgings, introduced to us by Mr. McDougall.

"Mr. Livingston is an old man, extremely staunch in the cause, and very sensible. He tells us that Dr. Chandler and Dr. Cooper, and other Episcopal clergymen, were met together about the

time of the news of the Boston Port Bill, and were employed night and day writing letters and sending dispatches to the other Colonies and to England. This he thinks was to form a union of the Episcopal party, through the continent, in support of ministerial measures. He says they have never been able to obtain a charter for their burying-yard, or the ground on which their Presbyterian church stands! They have solicited their Governors, and have solicited at home without success.

"In the afternoon we went to the same meeting, and heard Mr. Treat from 'These shall go away into everlasting punishment.' Both these clergymen are good speakers, and without notes. The psalmody is an exact contrast to that of Hartford; it is in the old way, as we call it—all the drawling, quavering, discord in the world. After meeting, Mr. McDougall introduced me and Mr. Paine to Mr. William Smith, the historian of New York, a gentleman a little turned of forty, a plain, composed man, to appearance. He very politely invited us to tea at his house; but we were engaged. He then inquired where we lodged, and said he would wait on us. After meeting we went to Mr. McDougall's, where we saw his lady, a charming woman, and his daughter, an agreeable Miss. Mrs. Clymer was there from Philadelphia, who inquired very kindly after Mr. Hancock and his aunt, and Mr. Jonathan Mason and his family. This is a very facetious and social lady. At Mr. McDougall's, Colonel Folsom and Major Sullivan, the delegates from New Hampshire, came to see us; they were hastening over the ferry for fear of the smallpox, neither of them having had that distemper. Also Mr. Low, a relation of the delegate from New York of that name, Mr. Lamb, Mr. Hughes, a schoolmaster, and many others whose names I cannot recollect. We then went to Mr. David Van Horne's, who

sent his compliments to Mr. McDougall, and requested him to introduce us to his house, as he was sick and unable to come out. He seems well affected to the public cause, and speaks very sensible about it.

"22. Monday. This morning we took Mr. McDougall into our coach, and rode three miles out of town to Mr. Morin Scott's to breakfast—a very pleasant ride. Mr. Scott has an elegant seat there, with Hudson's River just behind his house, and a rural prospect all around him. Mr. Scott, his lady and daughter, and her husband, Mr. Litchfield, were dressed to receive us. We sat in a fine airy entry till called into a front room to breakfast. A more elegant breakfast I never saw—rich plate, a very large silver coffee-pot, a very large silver tea-pot, napkins of the very finest materials, toast, and bread, and butter, in great perfection. After breakfast a plate of beautiful peaches, another of pears, and another of plums, and musk-melon, were placed on the table.

"Mr. Scott, Mr. William Smith and Mr. William Livingston, are the triumvirate who figured away in younger life against the Church of England, who wrote the Independent Reflector, the Watch Tower and other papers. They are all of them children of Yale College. Scott and Livingston are said to be lazy; Smith improves every moment of his time. Livingston is lately removed into New Jersey, and is one of the delegates for that Province.

"Mr. Scott is an eminent lawyer; he drew the answer of the Council to Governor Colden's reasons in favor of an appeal in the case of Forsey vs. Cunningham. He is said to be one of the readiest speakers on the continent. Scott told me that the state of the New York claim, Massachusetts claim, New Hampshire claim, and Canada claim, which is printed in the Journal of the House in New York, 1763, to the lands contested between Con-

necticut and Hudson's River, was principally drawn by Mr. Duane, who has unhappily involved almost all his property in those lands. He has purchased patents of government, and claims of soldiers, etc., to the amount of 100,000 acres. Mr. Duane is an Episcopalian; so are all the delegates from New York excepting Mr. Livingston. Mr. Jay is a young gentleman of the law, of about twenty-six; Mr. Scott says, a hard student and a good speaker. Mr. Alsop is a merchant, of a good heart, but unequal to the trust in point of abilities, as Mr. Scott thinks. Mr. Low, the chairman of the Committee of Fifty-one, they say, will profess attachment to the cause of liberty, but his sincerity is doubted. Mr. William Bayard, Mr. McEvers, and Mr. Beech, are gentlemen who were very intimate with General Gage when he was here. Mr. Bayard has a son and a son-in-law in the army, and a son in the service of the East India Company. These are connected with Mr. Apthorp and his contracts, and are lookers-up to government for favors, are correspondents of General Gage, and will favor his measures, though they profess attachment to the American cause.

"Mr. McDougall gave a caution to avoid every expression here which looked like an allusion to the last appeal. He says there is a powerful party here who are intimidated by fears of a civil war, and they have been induced to acquiesce by assurances that there was no danger, and that a peaceful cessation of commerce would effect relief. Another party, he says, are intimidated lest the levelling spirit of the New England Colonies should propagate itself into New York. Another party are prompted by Episcopalian prejudices against New England. Another party are merchants largely concerned in navigation, and therefore afraid of non-importation, non-consumption, and non-exportation agreements. Another party are those who are looking up

to government for favors. About 11 o'clock, four of the delegates for the city and county of New York came to make their compliments to us—Mr. Duane, Mr. Livingston, Mr. Low and Mr. Alsop. Mr. Livingston is a downright, straightforward man. Mr. Alsop is a soft, sweet man. Mr. Duane has a sly surveying eye, a little squint-eyed; between forty and forty-five, I should guess; very sensible, I think, and very artful. He says their private correspondence and their agent's letters, Mr. Burke's, are that the nation is against us; that we cannot depend upon any support of any kind from thence; that the merchants are very much against us; that their pride is touched, and what they call their rights, by our turning away their ships from our ports. A question arose whether it was a prerogative of the Crown at common law, to license wharves. I thought it was, by statutes at home, which were never extended to America before the Boston Port Bill. Mr. Duane was of my opinion. Mr. Livingston thought it was a prerogative of the Crown at common law; said it had been so understood here; that all the public wharves in this town were by charter from the Governor. He questioned whether the officers of the customs were obliged to attend any wharves but licensed ones.

"Mr. Morin Scott called upon us at our lodgings, and politely insisted upon our taking a seat in his chariot to Mr. Platt's. We accepted the invitation, and, when we came there, were shown into as elegant a chamber as ever I saw—the furniture as rich and splendid as any of Mr. Boylston's. Mr. Low, Mr. Peter Vanbrugh Livingston, Mr. Philip Livingston, Dr. Treat, a brother of the minister, and Mr. McDougall, Mr. Scott, and Mr. Litchfield, dined with us and spent the afternoon.

"P. V. Livingston is a sensible man and a gentleman. He has been in trade, is rich, and now lives upon his income. Phil. Liv-

ingston is a great, rough, rapid mortal. There is no holding any conversation with him. He blusters away; says if England should turn us adrift, we should instantly go to civil wars among ourselves, to determine which Colony should govern all the rest; seems to dread New England, the levelling spirit, etc. Hints were thrown out of the Goths and Vandals; mention was made of our hanging the Quakers, &c. I told him, the very existence of the Colony was at that time at stake—surrounded with Indians at war, against whom they could not have defended the Colony if the Quakers had been permitted to go on.

"23. Tuesday. We went upon the new Dutch Church steeple and took a view of the city. You have a very fine view of the whole city at once, the harbor, East River, North River, Long Island, New Jersey, &c. The whole city is upon a level, a flat. The houses in general are smaller than in Boston, and the city occupies less ground. We breakfasted with Mr. Low, a gentleman of fortune and in trade. His lady is a beauty. Rich furniture again for the tea table. Mr. Lott, the treasurer of the Province, did us the honor to breakfast with us, and politely asked us to dine or to breakfast with him; but we were engaged for all the time we were to stay. The conversation turned upon the constitution of the city. The mayor and recorder are appointed by the Governor; the aldermen and common council are annually elected by the people. The aldermen are the magistrates of the city, and the only ones; they have no justices of the peace in the city, so that the magistracy of the city are all the creatures of the people. The city cannot tax itself; the constables, assessors, &c., are chosen annually; they petition the assembly every year to be empowered by law to assess the city for a certain sum. The whole charge of the Province is annually between five and six thousand pounds, York money. Mr. Cushing says the charge of the Massachusetts is

about twelve thousand, lawful money, which is sixteen thousand, York currency. The support of Harvard College, and of forts and garrisons and other things, makes the difference. About eleven o'clock Mr. Low, Mr. Curtenius, Mr. Pascall Smith, Mr. Van Schaack and others, a deputation from the committee of correspondence from this city, waited on us with an invitation to dine with them Thursday next, which we accepted. One of the gentlemen said he was in England at the time of a former non-importation agreement, and it was not much felt among the merchants or manufacturers. Another of them replied, the true cause of that was the German contract, and the demand from Russia. Mr. Ebenezer Hazard waited on me with a letter, requesting my assistance in making his collection of American State papers. I recommended him to Mr. S. Adams and Dr. Samuel Mather. I advised him to publish from Hackluyt, the Voyage of Sebastian Cabot, in this collection. He thought it good advice. Hazard is certainly very capable of the business he has undertaken; he is a genius. Went to the Coffee House and saw the Virginia Paper; the spirit of the people is prodigious; their resolutions are really grand. We then went to Mr. Peter Vanbrugh Livingston's, where, at three o'clock, we dined with Scott, McDougall, Philip Livingston, Mr. Thomas Smith and a young gentleman, son of Mr. Peter Livingston. Smith and young Livingston seem to be modest, decent and sensible men.

"The way we have been in, of breakfasting, dining, drinking coffee, &c., about the city, is very disagreeable on some accounts. Although it introduces us to the acquaintance of many respectable people here, yet it hinders us from seeing the college, the churches, the printers' offices, and booksellers' shops, and many other things which we should choose to see.

"With all the opulence and splendor of this city, there is very

little good breeding to be found. We have been treated with an assiduous respect; but I have not seen one real gentleman, one well-bred man, since I came to town. At their entertainments there is no conversation that is agreeable; there is no modesty, no attention to one another. They talk very loud, very fast and altogether. If they ask you a question, before you can utter three words of your answer they will break out upon you again, and talk away.

"24. Wednesday. This day Cushing and Paine went over to Long Island to dine with Phil Livingston. Adams and I sent our excuse, that we were not very well; it was raw and wet.

"25. Thursday. Mr. Mathew Cushing came and escorted us into Trinity Church and churchyard. Under the chancel of this church Mr. Pratt was buried. This is an old building. We then went into Saint Paul's. This is a new building, which cost eighteen thousand pounds, York money. It has a piazza in front, and some stone pillars, which appear grand; but the building, taken altogether, does not strike me like the Stone Chapel, or like Dr. Cooper's meeting-house, either on the inside or outside. We then went to see Mr. Cushing work his new constructed pumps, which work easier, he says, and convey more water than any other. We then went to college; were introduced to Mr. Harper, who showed us the library, the books and curiosities. We were then introduced to Dr. Clossy, who was exhibiting a course of experiments to his pupils to prove the elasticity of the air.

"There is but one building at this college, and that is very far from full of scholars; they never have had forty scholars at a time. We then made a visit of ceremony to Mr. William Smith, a counsellor-at-law and a counsellor by mandamus. This gentleman has the character of a great lawyer, a sensible and learned man, and yet a consistent, unshaken friend to his country and her lib-

erties. He entertained us with an account of his negotiating between the Governor (Colden), the General (Gage), and the people, in the year 1765, when the people attacked the fort to obtain the stamped papers, in which he acted an intrepid, an honest and a prudent part. Mr. McDougall told me of the part he acted in the affair of the prosecution of him for a libel. The Governor asked him if he would not act for the Crown. Mr. Smith said, he would not do the dirty jobs of government; he would not hold anything under the Crown upon such terms.

"Mr. Smith expressed his sentiments of General Gage and his new station and character very freely. He said he had a great personal regard for the General; that he was a good-natured, peaceable, and sociable man here; but that he was altogether unfit for a Governor of Massachusetts; that he would lose all the character he had acquired as a man, a gentleman and a general, and dwindle down into a mere scribbling Governor, a mere Bernard or Hutchinson.

"Mr. Smith received us very politely. We afterwards made a visit to friend Holt, the Liberty printer, and to Noel and Hazard's. We afterwards dined in the Exchange Chamber, at the invitation of the Committee of Correspondence, with more than fifty gentlemen, at the most splendid dinner I ever saw; a profusion of rich dishes, etc.

"I had a great deal of conversation with Mr. Duane, who is a sensible, an artful and an insinuating man. He talked of Mr. Pratt; said he had the greatest memory of any man he ever saw; that he had read a great deal, but that he had not a clear head. One of the bar used to say that Mr. Pratt thickened the clear; that he knew Mr. Pratt to try eight criminals in a forenoon upon different indictments and with the same jury; that he took no notes but summed the evidence with great exactness, re-

membered every circumstance of every testimony, and the names of all the witnesses, although the witnesses were Dutch people, and their names such as Mr. Pratt never could have heard. After dinner the Connecticut delegates came in. In the evening several gentlemen came to our lodgings, and among others, Mr. Sears.

"26. Friday. This morning we went to see the City Hall, the chamber where the Supreme Court sits, and that where the Mayor and Recorder sit. Afterwards we went down to the new Dutch Church, which is a much more elegant building than Saint Paul's; it is the most elegant building in the city. The pillars are smaller than Dr. Cooper's, and the pews are all painted, but the building is not so handsome. At 9 o'clock we crossed Paulus Hook Ferry to New Jersey, then Hackensack Ferry, then Newark Ferry, and dined at Elizabethtown. After dinner we rode twenty miles, crossed Brunswick Ferry, and put up at Farmer's in the city of Brunswick. That part of the Province of New Jersey which we have passed is all upon a level, as fine a road as ever was trod; yet the lands seem to be good."

In New York the Episcopal Church had already begun to make proselytes from the Dutch Church, which naturally was the oldest on Manhattan Island. As the population increased and the Dutch language fell into disuse, the congregations perceptibly fell off and the succeeding generation generally drifted over to the Presbyterian or the Episcopal faith. The original Trinity Church was built in 1696, but was enlarged in 1737, and thus became one of the most imposing edifices in the Province. Its seating capacity was 2,000 worshippers, and its steeple arose 175 feet in the air. The interior was beautifully ornamented. The aisles were paved with flat stone. The rector's compensation amounted to £100 a year.

By 1752 the congregation had outgrown the old church, and St. George's Chapel was erected on Beekman street. Already the income of Trinity Church had become so large as to be the wonder of strangers visiting New York.

The first Presbyterian Church was founded on Manhattan Island in 1719, but through the opposition of the Episcopalians, its supporters were unable to obtain a charter of incorporation for a number of years. The German Lutherans controlled two small churches; the Baptists, the Quakers and the Moravians, congregated in their own meeting-house, and the Jews, who were annually increasing in numbers, worshipped in a synagogue on the east side. A French church had been maintained for over a century.

The religious question entered as largely into the Revolution as politics. The Episcopal Church was recognized as the Tory church, while the Calvinists were generally found on the side antagonistic to the King. The sympathy of the British was amply demonstrated by their protecting, upon their entrance into the city of New York, all the Episcopal churches, which were kept open without interruption to the close of the war, while the Presbyterian and Dutch Reformed Churches were used either as hospitals, barracks for the soldiers, riding schools for the officers, or prison pens for captured Americans.

A traveller of the times speaks of the women as attractive, well-formed and intelligent. They dressed in good taste and often with elegance. Their complexions were fair, but lacked color. The favorite musical instrument was the harpsichord and the favorite dance was the minuet. The average woman is reported to have been indifferent to the cultivation of her mind. She preferred her household duties and the pleasures of society to reading.

The schools offered nothing to boast of, and as a sign of the

times it may be noted that the number of students at King's, now Columbia, College which extended north from the present Barclay street west of Broadway, aggregated only forty young men.

The Bible and Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress" were household books. Richardson's "Clarissa Harlowe" was a favorite novel of the times with women. Books were an expensive luxury, and although English literature abounded in many illustrious authors, a private library, in the modern acceptation of the term, was a rarity. The authors who were most read were: Milton, Sir Isaac Newton, Isaak Walton, Johnson and Ben Jonson, Pepys, Bishop Berkeley, Richard Bentley, Abraham Cowley, George Whitefield, John Wesley, Jonathan Edwards; and among historians: David Hume, Dr. Robertson and Lord Hervey. Gibbon's sun was just beginning to break over the horizon. The favorite poets were: Dryden, Addison, Goldsmith, Pope, John Gay, and Shenstone. Gray's Elegy, which first appeared in 1751, had only recently become popular. Novelists whose works were most widely read were: Daniel Defoe, Smollett, Fielding, Sterne and Richardson.

For entertainment, the old John Street Theatre which was opened in 1753, was one of the features of the town. It was lighted by dip candles. The first playbill carried this announcement: "The historical tragedy of King Richard III wrote by William Shakspeare and altered by Colly Cibber Esquire. Pit five shillings; gallery three shillings; to begin precisely an half an hour after six o'clock and no admittance behind the scenes."

Throughout the Revolution this theatre was used. The favorite productions were "The Beaux' Stratagem," "Richard III," and "Macbeth." Surgeon-General Beaumont was manager; Major Williams of the Artillery acted the leading parts. Here

on several occasions, the unfortunate André displayed many of the accomplished talents with which he was endowed. All the "swells" of the town gathered on these occasions, arrayed in silver or gold laced broadcloth coats, blue prevailing, with nankeen knee breeches, silk stockings and low shoes adorned with large silver buckles. Gold watches were extremely rare. The "howling swell" of the day carried two watches, powdered his hair or wore a wig with a club or a queue.

The favorite tipple was punch, which was drunk out of silver or pewter mugs, glass tumblers having only recently been introduced. The gourmets enjoyed West India turtle, terrapin, roast chicken, rich Madeira, French wines and brandy. Toast drinking was the main feature of all public entertainments. Workmen drank strong beer, wore leathern breeches, coarse shirts and flannel jackets.

Twice during the Revolution New York was visited by disastrous fires. The first started on September 20, 1776, and extended from Broad and Whitehall to Rector street, and consumed one thousand dwellings or one quarter of the city. The second occurred on August 10, 1778, and destroyed three hundred houses.

While the war was in progress education was sorely neglected and the standard of the colleges materially reduced.

During the summer and early fall of 1777, as will be seen from the Clinton Papers, the Province of New York was the theatre of the war. In Albany County the disaffected element had risen in insurrection, and the future seemed to be buried in gloom.

Before the war the cost of living was comparatively cheap. Comfortable board could be procured for two shillings a week. Houses rented at from £40 to £50 a year. But as the war progressed prices increased most excessively. Provisions became scarce and many articles of food were absolutely not obtainable.

New York had blossomed into a British garrison post, with all the gayety and fashion, frivolity and extravagance that mark a captured city in time of war. Indifferent to the appalling sufferings of the unfortunate American prisoners who were incarcerated in the prison ships and pens, the British gave themselves up to luxurious entertainment and voluptuous enjoyment of the most pronounced character.

But in spite of the wealth which the English officers possessed, and which they spent with an open hand, it was impossible to secure at times the necessaries of life. If these hardships fell upon the captors, how much more oppressive and distressing must the fate of the unfortunate prisoners have been.

The Baroness Riedesel, whose husband commanded the Brunswick troops at the battle of Saratoga, lived for nearly two years in New York City, in 1779 and 1780, after her husband had been exchanged. She writes:

"Lord Cornwallis and General Clinton likewise came to see me. The former went off soon afterward upon an expedition. The latter offered me a country seat of which he had the disposal where I might have my children inoculated with the smallpox, an operation which it would be dangerous to have performed in the city as that disease was raging very violently. I accepted his offer with much satisfaction and we made all necessary preparations to go there. I gave our cook ten guineas to purchase all kinds of provisions. But when he very soon came back and asked for more money, I learned to my surprise that the money I had given him would scarcely last for two days, so dear was everything, even the commonest thing."

She then quotes prices: meat, 1 lb. 36c, one lb. of butter 54c, one turkey $4.00, a fowl, 60c, an egg 12c, a quart of milk 18c, a

bushel of potatoes $2.00, a half bushel of turnips $1.00, ten oysters, 24c, and 6 onions $1.00.

When the farmers refused Sir Henry Clinton's invitations to bring their produce and provisions to New York, he dispatched foraging parties, who returned empty handed, because the patriotic farmer buried his goods, and even cut down his trees to prevent food falling into the hands of the English. In consequence, the English army suffered keenly for the common necessaries of life.

The subjoined ordinance for regulating tavernkeepers, adopted in Albany on April 25, 1778, is interesting as indicating the modes of living in those days.

"Section 1. Be it ordained by the Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen and Commonalty of the City of Albany in Common Council convened and is hereby ordained by the authority of the same; that none but such as are duly Licensed by the Mayor of this City do presume to keep any Tavern, Ale House, Victualing House, Inn or Ordinary or sell any wine, beer, brandy, rum, cyder or other strong Liquors by retail in the said City of Albany under the Penalty for forty schillings current money of New York, for the use of the Corporation, to be recovered before the Mayor, Recorder or any one of the Aldermen of the said City.

"Section 2. And be it further ordained by the authority aforesaid that from and after the publication of this ordinance, no Tavernkeeper shall presume to sell any strong Liquors, other than at the rates and prices following, that is to say,

"Good West India Rum, genuine French Brandy, Holland Geneva, Lisbon, Sherry, Port red and white, Mountain French Claret, common sort, French white Wine, Spanish red Wine, Rhenish at ten schillings per quart and one schilling and four pence per gill. American made Whiskey four shillings and four

pence per quart and seven pence per gill. Good New England Rum, Brandy, Geneva, common Cordials and all other Spirituous Liquors not herein mentioned at six schillings and nine pence per quart, and one schilling per gill. Good Toddy of West India Rum, French Brandy, or Holland Geneva, sweetened with Loaf Sugar at three schillings per quart Bowle and so in proportion. Good Toddy of other Liquors (whiskey excepted) at two schillings per quart Bowl and so in proportion. Strong Beer and Cyder, brewed or made in the State, one schilling per quart. For a Breakfast of comfortable and nourishing Victuals two schillings per Meal; for a Dinner equally suitable three schillings and six pence per Dinner. For twenty-four hours or one Night good Hay and Stabling for a Horse two schillings; for Oats four pence per quart, Corn per quart six pence and other Grain in proportion. For a good clean Bed and Bedding one Night one schilling.

"And be it further ordained by the authority aforesaid if any Tavernkeeper shall exact or receive any higher Price than is agreeable to the above establishment such Tavernkeeper shall forfeit and pay for every offence treble the Value of the Article of which the same may happen, to be recovered before the Mayor and Recorder or any one of the Aldermen."

Writing paper was poor, scarce and dear. Cherries, strawberries and peas were served as dainties. Dissipation for ladies consisted in afternoon receptions where coffee was served as the chief beverage. Few city families owned a horse and carriage. War news was disseminated by means of handbills.

The sufferings endured by the people of those days can be but very little understood by their descendants of to-day: For instance, in December, 1775, Abigail Adams reported to her husband John, from Boston, that medicine and cotton wool were very scarce; the latter cost three shillings a bag against one shilling

a year before. Linen was not obtainable. West India molasses cost two shillings and eight pence a quart in comparison with one shilling and eight pence the year before; rum three shillings a gallon; corn, four shillings a bushel, rye, five; cotton wool four shillings a pound, sheep's wool, two shillings. Linens were not to be procured at any price; wood cost twenty shillings per cord. Meats of all kinds were cheap. The best houses in Boston rented for £20 a year.

In April, 1777, there was not a pound of lamb, mutton, pork or cotton wool, or a quart of molasses to be found in the city of Boston. New England rum brought eight shillings a gallon; coffee two shillings and six pence a pound; beef, eight pence a pound; butter, one shilling and six pence; Indian corn, five shillings; rye, eleven and twelve shillings.

In August, 1777, a tenant in Philadelphia paid £4 a week for his board, exclusive of washing, shaving, candles, liquors, pipes, tobacco and wood. The board of a servant was thirty shillings a week; shoes cost $5.00 a pair; salt twenty-seven shillings a barrel; butter, ten shillings a pound. Whiskey took the place of rum, and John Adams believed it was as good. He preferred cider, however. Punch was twenty shillings a bowl. Tallow dips were used at the sessions of the Continental Congress, at the theatres, and in the churches.

The condition of New York early in 1781 was particularly distressing. Governor Clinton wrote Jay in April that the particular situation had undergone no considerable change, except by the desolation of several of the frontier settlements against which the British with their savage allies had carried on a barbarous, desolating war. "Most of Tryon and Schoharie have been destroyed," he reported. "They are not however abandoned; the inhabitants, having recovered themselves, continue to improve their farms and assist in the general defence."

He speaks a good word for the militia of Westchester County which "often unsupported and left alone to resist the enemy have maintained their ground beyond the most sanguine expectations. Every man, indeed every boy, is become a soldier, and I do not believe a superior spirit of bravery and enterprise ever possessed a people, and I have the pleasure to assure you that this description is equally applicable to the inhabitants of Orange County south of the mountains."

The Governor was exceedingly gratified by the showing of the State from a military standpoint. "The quota"—under the current establishment of the army—"assigned to this State is one regiment of artillery and two of infantry, and I am happy in being able to inform you that we, I speak of the State, are nearly complete. I am not informed of the success of other States. In this I have discovered as ready a disposition to enter into the service as at any time since the beginning of 1777, with this advantage, that every recruit we now engage has the experience and habit of a veteran soldier."

In able men New York was second only to Virginia. Alexander Hamilton, John Jay and Gouverneur Morris were the equals in intellectual endowment to Thomas Jefferson, Patrick Henry and James Madison. They were all giants and their meeting together in one forum, in a common cause, for an experiment in the founding of a nation, indicates only too clearly that they were made for the times and the times were made for them. Of the six, Hamilton alone was not American born. Jay and Morris, with their Huguenot blood, had descended from aristocratic families, but had little of the patrician about them. Not one of the great Virginians—Jefferson, Henry, Madison, Monroe, nor Washington, belonged to the so-called exclusive set of families of the Old Dominion.

CHAPTER VII.

THE PROHIBITION AGAINST IMPORTING GUNPOWDER—LORD DUNMORE'S ORDER TO CAPTAIN COLLINS—PATRICK HENRY'S ARMED DEMONSTRATION—DUNMORE SURRENDERS—THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE DELEGATES TO THE FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS—INFLUENCE OF HARVARD COLLEGE UPON EARLY AMERICAN THOUGHT—THE STURDY PURITAN AND THE HARDY ANGLO-SAXON—JOHN ADAMS'S OPINION OF NEW YORKERS AND PHILADELPHIANS—GEORGE CLINTON AS THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE PEOPLE—JOHN JAY'S HISTORICAL ADDRESS—CLINTON'S COMMAND ENLARGED—THE COUNCIL OF SAFETY—GEORGE CLINTON ELECTED AS THE FIRST GOVERNOR AND LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR OF THE STATE—THE FIRST SESSION OF THE STATE LEGISLATURE—POUGHKEEPSIE BECOMES THE CAPITAL OF THE STATE.

In a circular letter to the Colonial Governors, Lord Dartmouth, on October 19, 1774, instructed them that the King by an order in Council prohibited the exportation from Great Britain, of gunpowder, ammunition or arms of any sort or character. The Governors were instructed to prevent the importation of the prohibited articles into the Colonies over which they had jurisdiction. The Crown authorities now proceeded to take a step beyond the powers that were invested in them; they proposed to seize, carry away or destroy all the ammunition in the possession of the Colonies. It was this policy that led to the final rupture between the Crown and the Colonists. Two days after General Gage sent his expedition to seize the stores at Concord, Lord Dunmore, of Virginia, directed Captain Henry Collins, who commanded the schooner Magdalen, lying at Burwell's Ferry on James River,

to confiscate twenty kegs of powder that were stored in the public magazine at Williamsburg, and put them upon his vessel.

To the Town Council of Williamsburg, who denounced the proceeding, the Governor promised to return the powder on his word of honor, whenever it was wanted for the suppression of an insurrection. When the news from Lexington and Concord, however, reached Virginia, the leadership of Patrick Henry at once asserted itself. On May 2, he delivered an eloquent speech to a number of volunteers who had assembled at New Castle. The influence thus gained over the troops was emphasized the next day by his election as Captain. At the head of 150 men, he started for Williamsburg, having sent a detachment of sixteen men to the residence of Colonel Richard Corbin, who was acting as the King's Receiver General, with orders to demand of him three hundred and thirty pounds as compensation for the gunpowder.

With a mob estimated at five thousand, Henry took up his line of march to Williamsburg. The Governor was thoroughly frightened. He called the Council together, made an address, issued a proclamation in which Henry was denounced as a rebel, and the author of all the existing disturbances. The Governor became panic-stricken upon hearing that Henry at the head of an armed force, whose numbers no doubt were largely exaggerated, was on his way to meet him. He called upon Captain Montague of a British man-of-war, for a detachment of sailors and marines, planted cannon at the palace, armed the Indian hostages and his slaves, and vainly besought the town authorities to call out the militia.

Lady Dunmore was sent by her husband for safety aboard the English man-of-war, and he would have been disposed to follow had Henry's forces displayed violent purposes. As a last resort

however, to avoid what certainly would have been civil war, he dispatched messengers to Henry with an offer to pay the amount demanded for the powder. Henry was more or less denounced by the Royalists in Virginia for his rebellious course, but there was no doubt as to the sentiment of the majority of the people of Virginia who applauded him for his courage, determination and boldness.

Disputes without number have occurred between, and perfunctory emphasis has been laid by historians upon the so-called differences that obtained among the delegates to the first and second Continental Congresses. As a philosophical inquiry this point might be interesting, but as a historical fact it carries no weight whatever. An aggregation of men brought together from one community will divide on any average question that may be submitted to them; and it is all the more natural that fifty-five men, representing eleven colonies, different in the influence of ancestry, in education and in religion, different in commercial pursuits, in taste, thought and environment, will diverge with honest effort of opinion upon grave and portentous issues that they are called together to consider and to decide. It is because of the fusing together of the ingredients used, which separately appear irreconcilable and impossible of union, that the best steel is made; and what applies to steel holds true with equal force of individuals and nations.

Massachusetts was superior to her sister colonies, since through her delegates with their learning and cultivation, she led the procession toward the separation of the mother country and her dependencies. This spirit of supremacy is to be credited to the influence of Harvard College, which for a century and a quarter had been disseminating seeds not of antagonism to England, but of the Anglo-Saxon instinct of independence and liberty.

The Puritan influence in New England was still all powerful; that influence that rapidly developed after the dissolution of the English Parliament in 1629, when following years of tyranny, Puritanism sought out a safer home in New England where it could establish on those desolate shores what had been denied in England. While the Spanish galleons were ransacking southern seas, John Cabot the wealthy Venetian merchant, had made a haven on the ice-ribbed coast of Labrador, and his son Sebastian had traversed the territory from Hudson's Bay to Maryland. France had opened up the valley of the St. Lawrence. It remained for the hardy Anglo-Saxon, years after, to utilize the discoveries of the Cabots, and the expeditions of Sir Humphrey Gilbert and his eminent brother-in-law, Sir Walter Raleigh, to undertake the most romantic expedition in our history—an expedition that introduced among many other unique and useful articles and commodities the potato and tobacco to modern civilization.

The priggishness of the New England delegates is more than counterbalanced by their courage and sincerity. John Adams, censorious, self-willed and conceited, had been elected to the First Continental Congress after having committed himself to the belief "that there is not spirit enough on either side to bring the question to a complete decision." He is opposed "to the taxation of Americans by authority of Parliament." He wanders alone and ponders. He muses and mopes; ruminates and drops into reveries and brown studies, and despondently concludes, "we have not men fit for the times." "We are deficient," he writes, "in genius, in education, in travel, in fortune, in everything." He is somewhat of an optimist as concerns Massachusetts and of a pessimist regarding the rest of the Colonies.

His head was turned by the demonstrations that were made in the province of Massachusetts in honor of himself and his

three colleagues, Samuel Adams, Thomas Cushing and Robert Treat Paine, while on their way to Philadelphia in August, 1774. Adams' vanity was touched to the limit. Bells were rung, cannons were fired, crowds cheered, feasts were spread, views were interchanged and Adams from the complacent and diffident lawyer of Boston suddenly developed into the statesman of influence and importance.

He was as delighted with the great manifestations of respect as a boy with his first suit of clothing; he descants upon the brotherly love that ought to exist between the members of Congress; and is not sure whether the opinion is sound that obtains with other colonists, that the Massachusetts gentlemen and especially in the town of Boston "do affect to dictate and take the lead in continental measures."

Cosmopolitan New York, as we have already seen in the passages quoted from his diary in the previous chapter, jars upon the complacent nerves of this self-satisfied Bostonian. He grieves lest "the leveling spirit of the New England colonies would propagate itself into New York." Philip Livingston is described as "a great, rough, rapid mortal." John Adams was proud of his conversational gifts. He was ordinarily a poor listener. The self-assertiveness of the New Yorkers surprised and silenced him. As a matter of fact the average New Englander looked down with more or less scorn upon and entertained a suspicion of contempt for the intellectual attainments of the average New Yorker. The former was willing to give the latter ample credit for his ability to hoard money and build a fortune but invariably withheld his approbation when the mental capacity of his western neighbor came up in discussion.

The delegates were royally entertained by the hospitable people of Philadelphia. All the colonies were represented except Georgia

and Delaware—the latter sending however, three delegates from her lower counties and New Castle. It is with more or less surprise that the Puritans of New England are found day after day dining with the hard drinkers of Virginia and the Carolinas. The festivities showered upon these founders of our government were generous in the extreme.

John Adams writes, Monday, August 29, 1774: "Here we had a fresh welcome to the city of Philadelphia; and, after some time spent in conversation, a curtain was drawn and in the other half of the chamber a supper appeared as elegant as ever was laid upon a table. About eleven we retired."

Again: "30, Tuesday. * * * Then called at Mr. Mifflin's, a grand, spacious and elegant house. * * * A friend, Collins, came to see us and invited us to dine on Thursday."

"31, Wednesday. Breakfasted at Mr. Bayard's of Philadelphia with Mr. Sprout, a Presbyterian minister. * * * We dined with Mr. Lynch, his lady and daughter at their lodgings * * * and a very agreeable dinner and afternoon we had notwithstanding the violent heat."

"September 1, Thursday. This day we breakfasted at Mr. Mifflin's. * * * We then went to return visits to the gentlemen who had visited us. We visited a Mr. Cadwallader, a gentleman of large fortune, a grand and elegant house and furniture. We then visited Mr. Powell, another splendid seat. We then visited the gentlemen from South Carolina and about twelve were introduced to Mr. Galloway, the speaker of the house in Pennsylvania. We dined at Friend Collins. * * * In the evening all the gentlemen of the Congress who were arrived in town met at Smith's, the new City Tavern, and spent the evening together. Twenty-five members were come. Virginia, North Carolina, Maryland and the City of New York were not arrived."

"2, Friday. Dined at Mr. Thomas Mifflin's with Mr. Lynch, Mr. Middletown, and the two Rutledges with their ladies. * * * We were very sociable and happy. After coffee we went to the tavern, where we were introduced to Peyton Randolph, Esquire, Speaker of Virginia, Colonel Harrison, Richard Henry Lee, Esquire, and Colonel Bland. * * * *"

Saturday, the third of September, was a gala day for the delegates, according to the same authority. Adams began the day by breakfasting at Dr. Shippen's; later went to see William Barrell, * * * drank punch and ate dried smoked sprats at his store; "dined with Joseph Reed, the lawyer; * * * spent the evening at Mr. Mifflin's with Lee and Harrison from Virginia, the two Rutledges, Dr. Witherspoon, Dr. Shippen, Dr. Steptoe and another gentleman; an elegant supper, and we drank sentiments till eleven o'clock. Lee and Harrison were very high. Lee had dined with Mr. Dickinson and drank burgundy the whole afternoon."

These were the days of three bottle Burgundy men in England. Their American cousins were neither backward in adopting the habit nor lacking in capacity to live up to it.

When in May, 1775, the powers of the Colonial government were suspended and the supreme executive authority of New York was intrusted to the Provincial Congress, the sentiment of New York City and vicinity had by no means crystallized in favor of the Revolution that was now before the people. William Tryon the last royal governor had been, not only a tactful and an intelligent, but a popular officer. He was loyal to his King and conciliatory toward the Colonists. There is no question about his determination to execute any order imposed upon him by the former or of his policy of improving the condition of the latter, so long as there was no conflict or friction between the one and the other. Ameri-

can writers who have studiously attempted to hold Tryon up to the execration and contempt of posterity fail to bear in mind that a subordinate's first duty is obedience to orders of his superior, right or wrong, and that when a well disciplined subordinate disobeys orders, particularly at a great public crisis, it is solely for the purpose of making capital for himself, attracting attention to himself or demagogically playing into what is so often termed the hands of the populace. Tryon like most public men of that period, regarded public office merely as an instrument to expand his financial condition. He promptly began his term of office by purchasing large tracts of lands in the Mohawk Valley—the garden spot of New York State—his judgment receiving the indorsement, many years later, of Washington and George Clinton, who entered together into a profitable real estate transaction in this same section. Tryon had been transferred from North Carolina in July, 1771, and his promotion following a long line of dissipated, drunken and intolerant Governors was expected to bring about a reconciliation between the Crown and the Colonists who, from 1765, had shown a degree of restlessness which his predecessor, John Murray, Earl of Dunmore, had been unable to suppress or overcome.

George Clinton was chosen a member of the Provincial Convention which by a call from the committee of the city and county of New York, assembled on the 20th day of April, 1775, at the Exchange, to choose delegates to represent the New York Colony in the Second Continental Congress. This Congress assembled May 5, 1775, at Smith's tavern in Philadelphia, and afterwards at Carpenter's Hall, a building still preserved in that historic city. Clinton took his seat May 15, 1775, the day the Congress considered the situation in New York. The delegates from that province had applied to Congress for advice how to

conduct themselves with regard to the troops that were expected. The following resolution was adopted:

"That it be recommended, for the Present, to the Inhabitants of New York, that if the Troops, which are expected, should arrive, the said Colony act on the Defensive, so long as may be consistent with their Safety and Security; that the Troops be permitted to remain in the Barracks, so long as they behave peaceably and quietly, but that they be not suffered to erect Fortifications, or take any steps for cutting off the Communication between the Town and Country, and that if they commit Hostilities or invade private Property, the Inhabitants should defend themselves and their Property, and repel Force by Force; that the warlike Stores be removed from the Town; that Places of Retreat in Case of Necessity, be provided for the Women and Children of New York; and that a sufficient Number of Men be embodied and kept in constant Readiness for protecting the Inhabitants from Insult and Injury."

It was to stimulate the patriotism of the loyal people of New York that John Jay had prepared the address which the New York Convention adopted, and which the Continental Congress recommended the people of America to peruse seriously.

"If," Jay wrote, "the British King really desires peace, why did he order all your vessels to be seized and confiscated? Why did he most cruelly command, that the men found on board such vessels should be added to the crews of his ships of war, and compelled to fight against their own countrymen—to spill the blood of their neighbours and friends; nay, of their fathers, their brothers and their children; and all this before these pretended ambassadors of peace had arrived on our shores! Does any history, sacred or profane, record anything more horrid, more im-

pious, more execrably wicked, tyrannical or devilish? If there be one single idea of peace in his mind, why does he order your cities to be burned, your country to be desolated, your brethren to starve and languish and die in prison? If anything were intended besides destruction, devastation and bloodshed, why are the mercenaries of Germany transported near four thousand miles to plunder your houses; ravish your wives and daughters!"

The following December, the second New York Provincial Congress appointed George Clinton Brigadier General of Militia. He attended the sessions of the Continental Congress in 1776, and voted for the resolutions introduced in that body on the 7th of June, which resulted, on the 4th of July, in the Declaration of Independence, but as his state had been invaded by the British, he hurriedly returned to New York on an imperative order from Washington, and lost the opportunity of attaching his name to that instrument. The same year he was appointed a deputy to the Fourth New York Provincial Congress, which assembled July 9th, at White Plains, Westchester County. Upon receiving and adopting the Declaration of Independence this Assembly, July 10th, changed their name to "Convention of Representatives of the State of New York," and held sessions until May 13, 1777. It was this Convention that framed and adopted the first constitution of the State of New York.

George Clinton's command had been enlarged, as his letters will indicate, on the 8th of August, 1776, so as to embrace the counties of Ulster, Orange and Westchester. In the January following he was directed to raise one thousand men from the counties of Dutchess, Ulster, Orange and Westchester. He had been appointed as general in command of the Highlands, the previous March, and had been commissioned Brigadier General in the Con-

tinental service. On the last day of the session of the New York Convention, he received its thanks for "long and faithful services as a delegate in the Continental Congress to the Colony of New York and to the State."

In the meantime, the Council of Safety which had been invested by the Convention of that year with powers to carry on the government of the State until the new Legislature convened, declared that the poll lists and ballots returned by the sheriffs of the respective counties indicated that General George Clinton was elected Governor and Lieutenant-Governor of the State. The constitution having failed to specify the date when the Governor should enter upon the duties of his office, General Clinton qualified on the day of his election and took the oath of office July 30th—the oath having been administered to him by Pierre Van Cortlandt, President of the Council, who discharged the duties of Lieutenant-Governor. The date of inauguration of the Governor was not fixed by statute until 1787, when by act of the legislature the first day of July after election was selected.

The first legislature of the State of New York assembled at Kingston, September 9, 1777. After some preliminary proceedings, an adjournment was taken to the following day, at which time the members met the Governor at the "Court Room" when he delivered his message orally, confining himself almost exclusively to questions of war.

It was not until September 1, 1778, that Governor Clinton issued a proclamation, and on the 1st of October the Legislature convened at Poughkeepsie, but an adjournment was effected from day to day, owing to the inability of a quorum to attend, until the 13th day of October, when the Legislature met the Governor in the Senate Chamber where he made a speech, dwelling upon

the military situation in the country at large, and in this State in particular.

Poughkeepsie had now become, owing to the destruction of Kingston, the capital of the State. On the 17th day of July, 1779, the Governor issued a proclamation, requiring the Legislature to meet at Kingston on the 9th day of August following. Only a few members met, however, a number of the representatives having joined the Army in the field in the meantime, and the usual adjournment was made from day to day until the 24th day of August, when the Governor again addressed them. This third session of the Legislature, had a migratory existence. From August 24th to October 25th, its sessions were held at Kingston. From January 27 to March 14, 1780, they were held at Albany, and from April 22d to July 21st, at Kingston, where a final adjournment was made.

On the 4th of September, 1780, the Governor assembled the Legislature at Poughkeepsie. The Legislature had empowered its delegates in Congress to cede a portion of the western territory belonging to the State for the common benefit, and in the previous May LaFayette had returned from a visit to France, bringing from the French Government a commission to Washington as Lieutenant-General and Vice-Admiral of France, in order that no dispute could be raised as to his authority as Commander-in-Chief of the united forces of France and the United States.

A month before the Legislature convened for its fourth session, the command at West Point had been bestowed upon Benedict Arnold, and while these sessions were in progress, Arnold's infamy was disclosed, and eight days before its final adjournment, the unfortunate André had been hanged as a spy—on October 2d, at Tappan.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE MILITIA—DISCONTENTMENT—THE AVERAGE SOLDIER KNEW HIS RIGHTS—HIS FARM AND HIS COUNTRY—HIS GRIEVANCES NOT WITHOUT JUSTIFICATION—PAY SMALL, FOOD SCARCE AND WOMEN LEFT TO MANAGE THE FARM—DISPARITY IN PAY BETWEEN THE CONTINENTAL AND STATE AUTHORITIES—HAMILTON POINTS OUT A GRIEVANCE—WASHINGTON'S APPOINTMENT TO THE COMMAND OF THE ARMY—THE ORIGINAL ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY—DESTITUTE CONDITION OF THE COLONIES AT THE OUTBREAK OF HOSTILITIES—HELPLESSNESS OF THE GENERAL STAFF—THE ARMY RATION—A DISCOURAGING OUTLOOK.

How campaigns were conducted and battles won by the Americans during the Revolutionary War must always prove a source of wonder to the trained soldier and of mystery to the historical student. At the critical part of every campaign, when reinforcements were absolutely necessary, the militia habitually evinced a desire to go home; they were dissatisfied with soldiering; they had grievances against their officers or the Government; they were without blankets or ammunition or tents, or shirts or shoes; rain had fallen incessantly or the snow lay deep and the roads were impassable; the troops were always in a state of "beat out." Added to their other tribulations were the crops, which were always either to be laid out or taken in; there were no hands left on the farm; the Continental Currency had lost its value as a purchasing power and the farmer refused to take it for supplies furnished the troops.

The average militiaman of the day was an arrogant and insolent fellow, who knew his rights and asserted them with spirit.

He was imbued with the idea that his country had more need of his services than he had of the services of his country. He had but little faith in the officers who commanded him and frankly said so. He had native bravery and spirit enough but was conspicuously lacking in every idea that touched discipline. To him discipline simply meant liberty of action. Obedience to orders was a mere formality, to be interpreted and executed when and as the militiaman saw fit. At times he flatly refused to serve. His farm invariably came before his country for the reason that the farm would compensate him for working on it while he had doubts as to what his country would do for him. Duty carried with it no serious obligation. When the enemy was in sight the demand on the part of officers as well as men for furloughs was strongest; if the night were dark or stormy, the sentry laid aside his gun, sought a protected spot and composedly went to sleep.*

* In connection with these matters a statement concerning the regulations governing the conduct of the army of England and of the United States will have interest.

In the remote period of English history, military justice was invested in the hands of the High Constable, and Marshal, who seems to have been the Commander-in-Chief, and who was assisted in the transaction of legal affairs by civilians and trained officers. The most serious military offences were tried before the Parliament. In those days the rules and laws of war were prepared by the King, by and with the advice of his peers and other experienced persons.

In the early part of the reign of Henry VIII the office of High Constable was abolished, the commanders-in-chief of the army holding the rank of Lieutenant General or of peers, lord-lieutenants. The Marshal, who was generally second in command, presided as Chief Judge in all cases affecting the discipline of the army and any complaint or disagreement that might arise concerning the troops. His court assembled twice a week, on Monday and Thursday.

During the final years of the reign of King James I and the beginning of that of King Charles, a mixed court came into existence, composed of both civil and military members. The first record of the ordinances of war and military articles, according to Grose, is of the time of King John, and entitled "constitutions to be made in the army of our Lord the King;" the next is the record of King Richard I, made the first year of his reign A. D. 1189, and chiefly meant to prevent "disputes between the soldiers and sailors in their voyage to the Holy Land." The ordinances of Richard II in old French, and of King Henry V, printed in Latin, are among the manuscripts in the British Museum. The military code of Henry VIII is preserved in manuscript in the College of Arms, and was printed A. D. 1524. The laws and ordinances of war established for the army of King Charles I by the Earl of Northumberland, A. D. 1640, con-

Nor were his grievances without justification. Times were hard. Money was difficult to earn and more difficult to collect.

tain a number of paragraphs not included in any similar work of the kind printed up to that date.

The laws and ordinances prepared by the Earl of Essex in 1642, governed the conduct of the English army for nearly half a century. These were entitled "Laws and Ordinances of war established for the better conduct of the army by his excellency the Earl of Essex, Lord General of the forces raised by the authority of the Parliament for the defence of king and kingdom, and now enlarged by command of his excellency and printed by his authority. London, for Luke Faune."

These ordinances are set forth in chapters as follows:

1. Of Duties to God. Four articles.
2. Of Duties to the King and State. Six articles.
3. Of Duties towards Superiors and Commanders. Ten articles.
4. Of Duties moral. Seven articles.
5. Of a Souldier's Duty touching his Armes. Seven articles.
6. Of Dutie in Marching. Four articles.
7. Of Duties in Camp and Garrison. Seventeen articles; of which no less than eleven denounce capital punishment.
8. Of Duties in Action. Eleven articles.
9. Of the Duties of Commanders and Officers in particular. Thirteen articles.
10. Of the Duty of the Muster-Masters. Six articles.
11. Of Victuallers. Three articles.
12. Of Administration of Justice. Nine articles.

The year that saw the creation of courts martial, according to the modern acceptation of the term, is buried in the mist of the past. They are mentioned however, with the distinction of general and regimental, in the ordinances of war of King James II, published by royal authority, A. D. 1686.

These rules and articles of war approach more closely to those by which the English army is now governed. They number sixty-four articles, the final providing, "that no punishment amounting to the loss of life or limb be inflicted on any offenders in time of peace, although the same be allotted for the said offence by these articles and the laws and customs of war."

Upon the abdication of King Charles II and the accession of William and Mary, a military code was provided, which was called "The Mutiny Act" and which was passed on the 12th of April 1689, and which to-day forms the basis of the Articles of War that now govern the armies of England and the United States. The preamble reads: "Whereas the raising or keeping a standing army within this Kingdom in time of peace unless it be with the consent of Parlyament is against law; and whereas it is judged necessary by their Majestyes and this present Parlyament that during this time of warr (danger) several of the forces which are now on foot should be continued and others raised for the safety of the Kingdom, for the common defence of the Protestant religion and for the reducing of Ireland."

It was ordered that the Mutiny Act should be read at the head of every regiment, troop or company at every muster, "that noe soldier may pretend ignorance."

With the exception of three years, from April 10, 1698, to February 20, 1701, the Mutiny Act has been annually renewed in England by Parliament, subject of course, to many alterations, modifications and amendments.

The Articles of War that governed Washington's Army were taken from the English Mutiny Act, and were adopted by the Continental Congress June 30, 1775, upon the report of the committee which had been designated to prepare them and which consisted of George Washington, Philip Schuyler, Silas Deane, Thomas Cushing and Joseph Hewes:

The pay of the soldier was small; his ration was meagre in quantity, often indigestible, and generally uncertain of delivery.

Resolved, That the following Rules and Orders be attended to, and observed by such Forces as are or may hereafter be raised for the Purposes aforesaid.

Article I. That every Officer who shall be retained, and every Soldier who shall serve in the Continental Army, shall, at the time of his acceptance of his Commission or Inlistment, subscribe these Rules and Regulations. And that the Officers and Soldiers, already of that Army, shall also, as soon as may be, subscribe the same; from the time of which subscription every Officer and Soldier shall be bound by those Regulations. But if any of the Officers or Soldiers, now of the said Army, do not subscribe these Rules and Regulations, then they may be retained in the said Army, subject to the Rules and Regulations under which they entered into the Service, or be discharged from the Service, at the option of the Commander in Chief.

II. It is earnestly recommended to all Officers and Soldiers diligently to attend divine Service; and all Officers and Soldiers who shall behave indecently or irreverently at any Place of Divine Worship, shall, if commissioned Officers, be brought before a Court-Martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the President; if non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers, every Person so offending, shall, for his first Offence forfeit one sixth of a Dollar, to be deducted out of his next Pay; for the second Offence, he shall not only forfeit a like Sum, but be confined for twenty-four Hours, and for every like Offence, shall Suffer and Pay in like Manner; which Money so forfeited shall be applied to the Use of the sick Soldiers of the Troop or Company to which the Offender belongs.

III. Whatsoever non-commissioned Officer or Soldier shall use any profane Oath or Execration, shall incur the Penalties expressed in the foregoing Article; and if a commissioned Officer be thus guilty of profane cursing or swearing, he shall forfeit and pay for each and every such Offence, the Sum of Four Shillings, lawful Money.

IV. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards the General or Generals, or Commanders in Chief of the Continental Forces, or shall speak false Words, tending to his or their Hurt or Dishonour, shall be punished, according to the nature of his Offence, by the judgment of a general Court Martial.

V. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any Mutiny or Sedition, in the Regiment, Troop, or Company to which he belongs, or in any other Regiment, Troop, or Company of the Continental Forces, either by Land or Sea, or in any Part, Post, Detachment, or Guard, on any Pretence whatsoever, shall suffer such Punishment as by a general Court-Martial shall be ordered.

VI. Any Officer, non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who being present at any Mutiny or Sedition, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, or coming to the knowledge of any Mutiny or intended Mutiny, does not, without delay, give information thereof to the Commanding Officer, shall be punished by Order of a general Court-Martial, according to the nature of his Offence.

VII. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall strike his superior Officer, or draw, or offer to draw, or shall lift up any Weapon, or offer any Violence against him, being in the execution of his Office, on any Pretence whatsoever, or shall disobey and lawful Commands of his superior Officer, shall suffer such Punishment as shall, according to the nature of his Offence, be ordered by the Sentence of a general Court-Martial.

VIII. Any non-commissioned Officer or Soldier who shall desert, or without leave of his commanding Officer, absent himself from the Troop or Company to which he belongs, or from any Detachment of the same, shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of his Offence, at the discretion of a general Court-Martial.

IX. Whatsoever Officer or Soldier shall be convicted of having advised or persuaded any other Officer or Soldier to desert, shall suffer such Punishment as shall be ordered by the Sentence of a general Court-Martial.

Much was expected of him. Distances were long and the roads at best were hard and rough. Off the line of the Hudson River

---

X. All Officers, of what condition soever, shall have Power to part and quell all Quarrels, Frays, and Disorders, though the Persons concerned should belong to another Regiment, Troop, or Company; and either order Officers to be arrested, or non-commissioned Officers or Soldiers to be confined and imprisoned, till their proper superior Officers shall be acquainted therewith; and whoever shall refuse to obey such Officer, (though of an inferior Rank,) or shall draw his Sword upon him, shall be punished at the discretion of a general Court-Martial.

XI. No Officer or Soldier shall use any reproachful or provoking Speeches or Gestures to another, nor shall presume to send a Challenge to any Person to fight a Duel; And whoever shall knowingly and willingly suffer any Person whatsoever to go forth to fight a Duel, or shall second, promote, or carry any Challenge, shall be deemed as a Principal; and whatsoever Officer or Soldier shall upbraid another for refusing a Challenge, shall also be considered as a Challenger; and all such Offenders, in any of these or such like cases, shall be punished at the discretion of a general Court-Martial.

XII. Every Officer commanding in Quarters, or on a March, shall keep good Order, and, to the utmost of his Power, redress all such Abuses or Disorders which may be committed by any Officer or Soldier under his command: If upon any complaint being made to him, of Officers or Soldiers beating, or otherwise ill-treating any Person, or of committing any kind of riot, to the disquieting of the Inhabitants of this Continent; he the said Commander, who shall refuse or omit to see Justice done on the Offender or Offenders, and reparation made to the Party or Parties injured, as far as the Offender's Wages shall enable him or them, shall, upon due Proof thereof, be punished as ordered by a general Court-Martial, in such Manner as if he himself had committed the Crimes or Disorders complained of.

XIII. If any Officer should think himself to be wronged by his Colonel or the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and shall, upon due application made to him, be refused to be redressed, he may complain to the General or Commander in Chief of the Continental Forces, in order to obtain Justice, who is hereby required to examine into said Complaint, and see that Justice be done.

XIV. If any inferior Officer or Soldier, shall think himself wronged by his Captain or other Officer commanding the Troop or Company to which he belongs, he is to complain thereof to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, who is hereby required to summon a regimental Court-Martial, for the doing Justice to the Complainant; from which regimental Court-Martial, either Party may, if he thinks himself still aggrieved, appeal to a general Court-Martial; but if, upon a second hearing, the Appeal shall appear to be vexatious and groundless, the Person so appealing, shall be punished at the discretion of the general Court-Martial.

XV. Whatsoever non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, shall be convicted, at a regimental Court-Martial, of having sold, or designedly, or through neglect, wasted the Ammunition, Arms, or Provisions, or other Military Stores, delivered out to him, to be employed in the Service of this Continent, shall, if an Officer, be reduced to a private Centinel; and if a private Soldier, shall suffer such punishment as shall be ordered by a regimental Court-Martial.

XVI. All non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, who shall be found one Mile from the Camp, without leave in writing from their commanding Officer, shall suffer such Punishment as shall be inflicted on him or them by the sentence of a regimental Court-Martial.

XVII. No Officer or Soldier shall lie out of his Quarters or Camp, without leave from the commanding Officer of the Regiment, upon penalty of being punished according to the nature of his Offence, by order of a regimental Court-Martial.

XVIII. Every non-commissioned Officer and Soldier shall retire to his Quarters, or

the militiaman was forced to cover the distance to and from his home to his training station afoot. It must be confessed that

---

Tent, at the beating of the Retreat; in default of which, he shall be punished according to the nature of his Offence, by order of the commanding Officer.

XIX. No Officer, non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, shall fail of repairing, at the time fixed, to the Place of Parade or Exercise, or other rendezvous appointed by the commanding Officer, if not prevented by Sickness or some other evident necessity; or shall go from the said place of Rendezvous, or from his Guard, without leave from his commanding Officer, before he shall be regularly dismissed or relieved, on Penalty of being punished according to the nature of his Offence, by the sentence of a regimental Court-Martial.

XX. Whatsoever commissioned Officer shall be found drunk on his Guard, Party, or Duty, under Arms, shall be cashiered for it; any non-commissioned Officer or Soldier so offending, shall suffer such Punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a regimental Court-Martial.

XXI. Whatsoever Centinel shall be found sleeping upon his Post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, shall suffer such Punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general Court-Martial.

XXII. Any Person belonging to the Continental Army, who, by discharging of Fire-arms, beating of Drums or by any other means whatsoever, shall occasion false Alarms, in Camp or Quarters, shall suffer such Punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general Court-Martial.

XXIII. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall, without urgent Necessity, or without leave of his superior Officer, quit his Platoon or Division, shall be punished according to the nature of his Offence, by the sentence of a regimental Court-Martial.

XXIV. No Officer or Soldier shall do violence, or offer any Insult, or Abuse, to any Person who shall bring Provisions, or other Necessaries, to the Camp or Quarters of the Continental Army; any Officer or Soldier so offending, shall, upon complaint being made to the commanding Officer, suffer such Punishment as shall be ordered by a regimental Court-Martial.

XXV. Whatsoever Officer or Soldier shall shamefully abandon any Post committed to his charge, or shall speak Words inducing others to do the like, in time of an Engagement, shall suffer death immediately.

XXVI. Any person belonging to the Continental Army, who shall make known the Watch-word to any Person who is not entitled to receive it, according to the Rules and Discipline of War, or shall presume to give a Parole, or Watch-word, different from what he received, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general Court-Martial.

XXVII. Whosoever belonging to the Continental Army, shall relieve the Enemy with Money, Victuals, or Ammunition, or shall knowingly harbour or protect an Enemy, shall suffer such Punishment as by a general Court-Martial shall be ordered.

XXVIII. Whosoever belonging to the Continental Army, shall be convicted of holding Correspondence with, or of giving Intelligence to the Enemy, either directly or indirectly, shall suffer such Punishment as by a general Court-Martial shall be ordered.

XXIX. All public Stores taken in the Enemy's Camp or Magazines, whether of Artillery, Ammunition, Cloathing, or Provisions, shall be secured for the use of the United Colonies.

XXX. If any Officer or Soldier shall leave his Post or Colours, in time of an Engagement, to go in search of Plunder, he shall, upon being convicted thereof before a general Court-Martial, suffer such Punishment as by the said Court-Martial shall be ordered.

XXXI. If any Commander of any Post, Intrenchment, or Fortress, shall be compelled, by the Officers or Soldiers under his command, to give it up to the Enemy, or

his patriotism required stimulation. Women were left to manage the farms. On the frontier this responsibility had added

---

to abandon it, the commissioned Officer, non-commissioned Officers, or Soldiers, who shall be convicted of having so offended, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment as may be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a general Court-Martial.

XXXII. All Suttlers and Retailers to a Camp, and all Persons whatsoever, serving with the Continental Army in the Field, though not inlisted Soldiers, are to be subject to the Articles, Rules, and Regulations of the Continental Army.

XXXIII. No General Court-Martial shall consist of a less Number than thirteen, none of which shall be under the Degree of a Commissioned Officer; and the President shall be a Field Officer: And the President of each and every Court-Martial, whether General or Regimental, shall have Power to administer an Oath to every Witness, in order to the Trial of Offenders. And the Members of all Courts-Martial shall be duly sworn by the President; and the next in Rank on the Court-Martial, shall administer the Oath to the President.

XXXIV. The Members, both of General and Regimental Courts-Martial, shall, when belonging to different Corps, take the same Rank which they hold in the Army; but when Courts-Martial shall be composed of Officers of one Corps, they shall take their Ranks according to their Commissions by which they are mustered in the said Corps.

XXXV. All the Members of a Court-Martial, are to behave with Calmness, Decency, and Impartiality; and in giving of their Votes, are to begin with the youngest or lowest in Commission.

XXXVI. No Field Officer shall be tried by any Person under the Degree of a Captain; nor shall any Proceedings or Trials be carried on excepting between the Hours of eight in the Morning, and three in the Afternoon, except in Cases which require an immediate Example.

XXXVII. The Commissioned Officers of every Regiment may, by the Appointment of their Colonel or Commanding Officer, hold Regimental Courts-Martial for the enquiring into such Disputes or criminal Matters as may come before them, and for the inflicting corporal Punishments, for small Offences, and shall give Judgment by the Majority of Voices; but no Sentence shall be executed till the Commanding Officer (not being a Member of the Court-Martial) shall have confirmed the same.

XXXVIII. No Regimental Court-Martial shall consist of less than five Officers, excepting in Cases where that Number cannot be conveniently assembled, when three may be sufficient; who are likewise to determine upon the Sentence by the Majority of Voices; which Sentence is to be confirmed by the Commanding Officer, not being a Member of the Court-Martial.

XXXIX. Every Officer, commanding in any Fort, Castle, or Barrack, or elsewhere, where the Corps under his Command consists of Detachments from different Regiments, or of independent Companies, may assemble Courts-Martial for the Trial of Offenders in the same Manner as if they were Regimental, whose Sentence is not to be executed till it shall be confirmed by the said Commanding Officer.

XL. No Person whatsoever shall use menacing Words, Signs, or Gestures in the Presence of a Court-Martial then sitting, or shall cause any Disorder or Riot, so as to disturb their Proceeding, on the Penalty of being punished at the Discretion of the said Court-Martial.

XLI. To the End that Offenders may be brought to Justice; whenever any Officer or Soldier shall commit a Crime deserving Punishment, he shall by his Commanding Officer, if an Officer, be put in Arrest; if a Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, be imprisoned till he shall be either tried by a Court-Martial, or shall be lawfully discharged by proper Authority.

XLII. No Officer or Soldier who shall be put in Arrest, or Imprisonment, shall continue in his Confinement more than eight Days, or till such Time as a Court-Martial can be conveniently assembled.

to it the terror of a visit from the redskin. The hardy frontiersman who had patriotically joined the Continental forces or the

---

XLIII. No Officer commanding a Guard, or Provost-Marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any Prisoner committed to his Charge, by an Officer belonging to the Continental Forces; which Officer shall at the same Time deliver an Account in writing, signed by himself, of the Crime with which the said Prisoner is charged.

XLIV. No Officer commanding a Guard, or Provost-Marshal, shall presume to release any Prisoner committed to his Charge, without proper Authority for so doing; nor shall he suffer any Prisoner to escape, on the Penalty of being punished for it, by the Sentence of a General Court-Martial.

XLV. Every Officer or Provost-Marshal, to whose Charge Prisoners shall be committed, is hereby required, within twenty-four Hours after such Commitment, or as soon as he shall be releaved from his Guard, to give in writing to the Colonel of the Regiment to whom the Prisoner belongs (where the Prisoner is confined upon the Guard belonging to the said Regiment, and that his Offence only relates to the Neglect of Duty in his own Corps) or to the Commander in Chief, their Names, their Crimes, and the Names of the Officers who committed them, on the Penalty of being punished for his Disobedience or Neglect, at the Discretion of a General Court-Martial.

XLVI. And if any Officer under Arrest shall leave his Confinement before he is set at Liberty by the Officer who confined him, or by a superior Power, he shall be cashiered for it.

XLVII. Whatsoever Commissioned Officer shall be convicted before a General Court-Martial, of behaving in a scandalous, infamous Manner, such as is unbecoming the Character of an Officer and a Gentleman, shall be discharged from the Service.

XLVIII. All Officers, Conductors, Gunners, Matrosses, Drivers, or any other Persons whatsoever, receiving Pay or Hire, in the Service of the Continental Artillery, shall be governed by the aforesaid Rules and Articles, and shall be subject to be tried by Courts-Martial, in like Manner with the Officers and Soldiers of the Continental Troops.

XLIX. For Differences arising amongst themselves, or in Matters relating solely to their own Corps, the Courts-Martial may be composed of their own Officers; but where a Number sufficient of such Officers cannot be assembled, or in Matters wherein other Corps are interested, the Officers of Artillery shall sit in Courts-Martial, with the Officers of the other Corps.

L. All Crimes, not capital, and all Disorders and Neglects, which Officers and Soldiers may be guilty of, to the Prejudice of good Order and military Discipline, though not mentioned in the Articles of War, are to be taken Cognizance of by a General or Regimental Court-Martial, according to the Nature and Degree of the Offence, and be punished at their Discretion.

LI. That no Persons shall be sentenced by a Court-Martial to suffer Death, except in the Cases expressly mentioned in the foregoing Articles; nor shall any Punishment be inflicted at the Discretion of a Court-Martial, other than degrading, cashiering, drumming out of the Army, whipping not exceeding Thirty-nine Lashes, fine not exceeding two Months Pay of the Offender, imprisonment not exceeding one Month.

LII. The Field Officers of each and every Regiment are to appoint some suitable Person belonging to such Regiment, to receive all such Fines as may arise within the same, for any Breach of any of the foregoing Articles, and shall direct the same to be carefully and properly applied to the Relief of such sick, wounded, or necessitous Soldiers, as belong to such Regiment; and such Person shall account with such Officer for all Fines received, and the Application thereof.

LIII. All Members sitting in Courts-Martial shall be sworn by the President of said Courts, which President shall himself be sworn by the Officer in said Court next in Rank:—The Oath to be administered previous to their proceeding to the Trial of any Offender, in Form following, viz.

militia lived in constant dread of hearing that his farm had been devastated, his wife murdered, his daughter ravished or his baby

---

"You A. B. swear that you will well and truly try, and impartially determine the Cause of the Prisoner now to be tried, according to the Rules for regulating the Continental Army. So help you God."

LIV. All Persons called to give Evidence, in any Case, before a Court-Martial, who shall refuse to give Evidence, shall be punished for such refusal at the discretion of such Court-Martial:—The oath to be administered in the following Form, viz.

"You swear the Evidence you shall give in the case now in hearing, shall be the Truth, the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth. So help you God."

LV. Every Officer commanding a Regiment, Troop, or Company, shall, upon notice given to him by the Commissary of the Musters, or from one of his Deputies, assemble the Regiment, Troop, or Company under his command, in the next convenient Place for their being mustered.

LVI. Every Colonel or other Field Officer, or officer commanding any Corps, to which there is no Field Officer, and actually residing with it, may give Furloughs to non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, in such Numbers, and for so long a Time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the Good of the Service; but no non-commissioned Officer or Soldier shall, by leave of his Captain, or inferior Officer, commanding the Troop or Company (his Field Officer not being present) be absent above twenty Days in six Months, nor shall more than two private Men be absent at the same Time from their Troop or Company, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it, of which occasion the Field Officer present with, and commanding the Regiment or Independent Corps, is to be judge.

LVII. At every Muster the commanding Officer of each Regiment, Troop, or Company, then present, shall give to the Commissary of Musters Certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such Officers, non-commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, who shall not appear at the said Muster, have been absent, and the reason of their absence; which reasons, and the time of absence, shall be inserted in the Muster-rolls, opposite to the respective Names of such Absentees: The said Certificates shall, together with the Muster-rolls, be by the said Commissary transmitted to the General, and to this or any future Congress of the United Colonies, or Committee appointed thereby, within twenty Days next after such Muster being taken; on failure whereof, the Commissary so offending, shall be discharged from the Service.

LVIII. Every Officer who shall be convicted before a general Court-Martial of having signed a false Certificate, relating to the absence of either Officers, non-commissioned officer, or private Soldier, shall be cashiered.

LIX. Every Officer, who shall knowingly make a false Muster of Man or Horse, and every Officer or Commissary who shall willingly sign, direct, or allow the signing of the Muster-rolls, wherein such false Muster is contained, shall, upon Proof made thereof, by two Witnesses, before a general Court-Martial be cashiered, and moreover forfeit all such Pay as may be due to him at the time of conviction for such Offence.

LX. Any Commissary who shall be convicted of having taken any Gift or Gratuity on the mustering any Regiment, Troop, or Company, or on the signing the Muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his Office, and forfeit his Pay, as in the preceding Article.

LXI. Any Officer, who shall presume to Muster any Person as a Soldier, who is at other times accustomed to wear a Livery, or who does not actually do his Duty as a Soldier, shall be deemed guilty of having made a false Muster, and shall suffer accordingly.

LXII. Every Officer who shall knowingly make a false return to the Commander in Chief of the American Forces, or to any his superior Officer, authorized to call for such returns, of the state of the Regiment, Troop, independent Company, or Garrison

carried off in captivity to face a fate infinitely worse than torture at the stake.

---

under his command, or of Arms, Ammunition, Clothing, or other Stores thereunto belonging, shall, by a Court-Martial, be cashiered.

LXIII. The commanding Officer of every Regiment, Troop, independent Company or Garrison, in the service aforesaid, shall, in the beginning of every Month remit to the Commander in Chief of said Forces an exact return of the state of the Regiment, Troop, independent Company, or Garrison under his command, specifying the Names of the Officers not then residing at their Posts, and the reason for, and the time of their absence; whoever shall be convicted of having, through neglect or design, omitted the sending such returns, shall be punished according to the nature of his Crime, by the judgment of a general Court-Martial.

LXIV. No suttler shall be permitted to sell any kind of Liquors or Victuals, or to keep their Houses or Shops open, for the entertainment of Soldiers, after nine at Night, or before the beating of the Reveilles, or upon Sundays, during Divine Service or Sermon, on the Penalty of being dismissed from all future Suttling.

LXV. All Officers commanding in the Camp, or in any Forts, Barracks, or Garrisons, are hereby required to see that the Persons permitted to suttle shall supply the Soldiers with good and wholesome Provisions at a reasonable Price, as they shall be answerable for their neglect.

LXVI. No Officers commanding in any Camp, Garrisons, Forts, or Barracks, shall either themselves exact exorbitant Prices for Houses or Stalls let out to Suttlers, or shall connive at the like exactions in others, nor lay any Duty or impositions upon, or be interested in the sale of such Victuals, Liquors, or other Necessaries of Life, which are brought into the Camp, Garrison, Fort, or Barracks, for the use of the Soldiers, on the Penalty of being discharged from the service.

LXVII. That the General, or Commander in Chief for the time being, shall have full Power of pardoning, or mitigating any of the Punishments ordered to be inflicted, for any of the Offences mentioned in the foregoing Articles; and every Offender convicted as aforesaid, by any regimental Court-Martial, may be pardoned, or have his Punishment mitigated by the Colonel or Officer commanding the Regiment.

LXVIII. When any commissioned officer shall happen to die, or be killed in the Service of the United Colonies, the Major of the Regiment, or the Officer doing the Major's Duty in his absence, shall immediately secure all his Effects or Equipage, then in Camp or Quarters; and shall before the next regimental Court-Martial, make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit to the Office of the Secretary of the Congress, or Assembly of the Province in which the Corps is stationed or shall happen to be at the time of the death of such Officer; to the end that his Executors may, after payment of his Debts in Quarters, and interment, receive the overplus, if any be, to his or their use.

LXIX. When any non-commissioned Officer or private Soldier, shall happen to die, or be killed in the Service of the United Colonies, the then commanding Officer of the Troop or Company, shall, in the Presence of two other Commissioned Officers, take an account of whatever Effects he dies possessed of, and transmit the same, as in the Case above provided for, in Order that the same may be secured for, and paid to their respective Representatives.*

*In Congress, November 7, 1775.

Resolved, That the following Additions and Alterations or Amendments, be made in the RULES and REGULATIONS of the Continental Army.

1. All Persons convicted of holding a Treacherous Correspondence with, or giving Intelligence to the Enemy, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment as a general Court-Martial shall think proper.

2. All commissioned Officers found guilty by a general Court-Martial of any Fraud or Embezzlement, shall forfeit all his Pay, be ipso facto cashiered, and deemed unfit for further Service as an Officer.

Another grievance that appears inexplicable as well for its original existence as for the failure of the authorities to eradi-

---

3. All non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, convicted before a Regimental Court-Martial of Stealing, Embezzling or destroying Ammunition, Provisions, Tools, or any thing belonging to the Public Stores, if a non-commissioned Officer, to be reduced to the Ranks, and punished with whipping, not less than Fifteen, nor more than Thirty-nine lashes, at the discretion of the Court-Martial; if a private Soldier, with the same corporal Punishment.

4. In all cases where a commissioned Officer is cashiered for Cowardice or Fraud, it be added in the Punishment, that the Crime, Name, Place of Abode, and Punishment of the Delinquent be published in the News-papers, in and about the Camp, and of that Colony from which the Offender came, or usually resides: After which it shall be deemed scandalous in any Officer to associate with him.

5. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any Mutiny or Sedition in the Regiment, Troop, or Company to which he belongs, or in any other Regiment, Troop, or Company of the Continental Forces, either by Land or Sea, or in any Party, Post, Detachment, or Guard, on any Pretence whatsoever, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment, as a general Court-Martial shall direct.

6. Any Officer or Soldier, who shall desert to the Enemy, and afterwards be taken, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment, as a general Court-Martial shall direct.

7. Whatsoever commissioned Officer shall be found drunk on his Guard, Party, or other Duty under Arms, shall be cashiered and drummed out of the Army with Infamy; any non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, so offending, shall be sentenced to be whipt, not less than Twenty, nor more than Thirty-nine lashes, according to the Nature of the Offence.

8. Whatsoever Officer or Soldier, placed as a Centinel, shall be found sleeping upon his Post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, if a commissioned Officer, shall be cashiered, and drummed out of the Army with Infamy; if a non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, shall be sentenced to be whipped, not less than Twenty, nor more than Thirty-nine lashes, according to the Nature of the Offence.

9. No Officer or Soldier shall lie out of his Quarters or Camp, without Leave from the commanding Officer of the Regiment, upon Penalty, if an officer, of being mulcted one Month's Pay for the first Offence, and cashiered for the second; if a non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, of being confined Seven Days on Bread and Water for the first offence; and the same Punishment and a forfeiture of a Week's Pay for the second.

10. Whatsoever Officer or Soldier shall misbehave himself before the Enemy, or Shamefully abandon any Post committed to his Charge, or shall speak Words inducing others to do the like, shall suffer Death.

11. All public Stores taken in the Enemy's Camp or Magazines, whether of Artillery, Ammunition, Cloathing, or Provisions, shall be secured for the Use of the United Colonies: And all commissioned Officers, found guilty by general Court-Martial, of embezzling the same; or any of them, shall forfeit all his Pay, be ipso facto cashiered, and deemed unfit for farther Service as an Officer. And all non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, convicted before a Regimental Court-Martial of Stealing or Embezzling the same, if a non-commissioned Officer, shall be reduced to the Ranks, and punished with Whipping, not less than Fifteen, nor more than Thirty-nine lashes, at the discretion of the Court-Martial; if a private Soldier, with the same Punishment.

12. If any Officer or Soldier, shall leave his Post or Colours, in Time of an Engagement, to go in Search of Plunder, he shall, if a commissioned Officer, be cashiered, and drummed out of the Army with Infamy, and forfeit all Share of Plunder; if a non-commissioned Officer or Soldier, be Whipped, not less than Twenty, nor more than

cate it without delay, was caused by the disparity in pay and allowances between the Continental and State forces. And yet in spite of this example, in our own time, two instances of a similar nature have been seen, namely in the war of the Rebellion and the war with Spain. During the war of the Revolution, however, the pay of United States forces was much more attractive than that allowed State troops, and, in consequence, great difficulty was found in maintaining state quotas, because men preferred to join the National organizations rather than continue their enlistment with the State forces.

In view of all that has come down to us, it is difficult which to admire most, the audacity or the courage of the men who under-

---

Thirty-nine lashes, according to the Nature of the Offence, and forfeit all Share of the Plunder taken from the Enemy.

13. Every Officer commanding a Regiment, Troop, or Company, shall, upon Notice given to him by the Commissary of the Musters, or from one of his Deputies, assemble the Regiment, Troop, or Company under his Command, in the next convenient Place for their being mustered, on Penalty of his being cashiered, and mulcted of his Pay.

14. At every Muster, the commanding Officer of each Regiment, Troop, or Company there present, shall give to the Commissary of Musters, Certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such Officers, non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, who shall not appear at the said Muster, have been absent, and the Reason of their Absence, which Reasons and the Time of Absence, shall be inserted in the Muster Rolls, opposite the Names of such Absentees: And the Surgeons or their Mates, shall at the same Time give to the Commissary of Musters, a Certificate signed by them, signifying the State of Health or Sickness of those under their Care, and the said Certificates shall, together with the Muster Rolls, be by the said Commissary transmitted to the General, and to this or any future Congress of the United Colonies, or Committee appointed thereby, within Twenty Days next after such Muster being taken, on failure whereof, the Commissary so offending, shall be discharged from the Service.

15. Every Officer who shall be convicted before a general Court-Martial, of having signed a false Certificate relating to the Absence of either Officer, non-commissioned Officer, or Private Soldier; and every Surgeon or Mate convicted of signing a false Certificate, relating to the Health or Sickness of those under his Care, shall be cashiered.

16. All Officers and Soldiers who shall wilfully or through Negligence, disobey any general or Special Orders, shall be punished at the discretion of a Regimental Court-Martial, where the Offence is against a Regimental Order, and at the discretion of a general Court-Martial, where the Offence is against an Order given from the Commander in Chief, or the Commanding Officer of any Detachment or Post, and such general Court-Martial can be had.

The articles of war that govern the Army of the United States to-day were adopted April 10, 1806, and are substantially those which the Continental Congress copied from the Mutiny Act.

took this experiment. The problem of breaking away from so powerful a country as England was serious enough in itself, but that seems infinitesimal in importance in comparison with those larger questions—the conduct of the war and the construction of a government should the experiment succeed.

History affords no parallel to the absolute helplessness of the Colonies when the final separation came. Of an army, of a Navy, of leaders to command and funds to maintain armies and navies, of an exchequer, of a system of revenue to secure funds to prosecute the war, the country at large and the States were equally deficient. The civil leaders who suddenly found themselves as arch rebels and nation builders had had no more experience than could be picked up on the hustings or in the local assemblies of the Colonies; the men who came to the front to command troops were alike lacking in military training and military ability, save that here and there was one who had served in the war with France fifteen years before—notably George Washington. A number of them had served in what the late Gen. Gordon Granger would have stigmatized as "rag-tag bob-tail disappearing militia" and had exchanged shots on the frontier, but with the few exceptions noted, none had seen service with large bodies of troops or understood the simplest principles of war.

If this element of weakness prevailed in the line, how much more conspicuous was it in the staff upon which an army relies for food, for comforts, for equipment, for ammunition, for pay, for transportation and for medical supplies.

For a long time the organization of the army was in a pitiable condition. Staff officers were willing and earnest, but willingness could not furnish ability or earnestness supplies. The success of American arms has been due as much to the intelligence

as to the bravery of the man in the ranks. Under the vicious contract system he was made to suffer as keenly and as brutally as his descendant in subsequent wars. He knew that many of his superiors were incompetent and that a number were dishonest. He saw supplies and provisions that ought to come to him embezzled by officers of high rank. Washington calls attention to the suspicion that furloughs were bestowed upon convalescents who were sent to work upon the farms of the general officer who granted them.

By order of Congress, the ration was made to consist of the following kind and quantity of provisions:

"One pound beef or three-quarters pound pork or one pound salt fish per day; one pound of bread or flour per day; three pints of pease or beans per week or vegetables equivalent at one dollar per bushel for pease or beans; one pint milk per man or at the rate of one seventy-second of a dollar; one-half pint of rice or one pint of Indian meal per week; one quart of spruce beer or cider per man per day or nine gallons of molasses per company of one hundred men, per week; three pound of candles to one hundred men per week for guards; twenty-four pounds soft or eight pounds hard soap per one hundred men per week."

The ration, like the question of compensation of the troops early became a matter of dispute between the general government and the States. The Commissary General, Joseph Trumbull, supplied the troops at 8½ pence per ration but Walter Livingston, Commissary of Stores and Provisions for the New York department fixed his price at 10½ pence. "The difference," writes Washington, "is immense and will amount to two hundred pounds a day for 20,000 men." In June 1776, Washington notified the President of Congress that the cost of a ration accord-

ing to Commissary General Trumbull from July 1 to December 1, 1776, was from 8 pence to 8½ pence York currency, and "with all possible deference," he desired Congress to consider the matter well before they come to any determination regarding the victualling of the Flying Camp "in view of the many applications" for the work.

The youthful Hamilton, a captain of artillery at nineteen, protests to the Provincial Congress of New York against the "considerable difference" that exists in the pay between his battery and a battery of the Continental Artillery. "Such a disadvantageous distinction will have a very pernicious effect on the minds and behavior of the men. They do the same duty with the other companies," he writes, "and think themselves entitled to the same pay. They have been already comparing accounts and many marks of discontent have lately appeared on the scene."

As for the suspicion that the men were unwilling to go out of the Colony, Hamilton declared that there were but few in the company who would not as willingly leave the colony as remain in it. Incidentally he hoped that his company should be allowed the frock that was given other troops as a bounty, as it "would be serviceable in summer while the men are in fatigue; and would put it in their power to save their uniform much longer."

Hamilton might not have been a great general, but he certainly was an efficient commanding officer, for he always was looking after the personal comfort and welfare of his men.

Two months after he had urged increased pay for his men and the bounty of a frock, he is on record as applying for the standard ration. "My men" he writes to the Provincial Congress "you are sensible, are by their articles entitled to the same sub-

sistence with the Continental troops and it would be to them an insupportable discrimination, as well as a breach of the terms of their enlistment, to give them almost a third less provisions than the whole army besides receives."

The history of politics in the United States begins with the appointment of Washington to the command of the American Army. Hardly had the echoes of the musketry at Concord and Lexington died away, ere sectional and political differences arose in the Continental Congress. There was the party that were jealous of independence; a Southern party and a Northern party, whose fundamental principles seemed to be based upon the command of the army. To add to the general complications, the Virginia delegates were by no means unanimous, and it was no secret that the New England delegates threatened to become hopelessly divided.

John Hancock who had seen considerable experience as a militia officer, was quietly nursing an ambition to become commander in chief. Three strong arguments however, militated against him; the first was the state of his health, the second, that he had already been honored by being elected president of the Congress, and third, the fact that the Southern delegates were not disposed to allow New England to secure both the highest civil and the highest military appointment.

John Adams seems to have analyzed the situation most accurately, and to have understood his colleagues better than any one else on the ground. Although aware of the fact that certain Virginia delegates with military ambition were hopeful that lightning might strike in their vicinity, he concluded that the logical candidate for the position was Colonel George Washington. Consulting only Samuel Adams, who gave him no encour-

agement, John Adams arose in his place and uttering a few remarks, pointing out the uncertainty and anxiety in the minds of the people, the "distresses of the army, the danger of dissolution, the difficulty of collecting another," concluded with a motion in substance that Congress should appoint as general, a gentleman "whose skill and experience as an officer, whose independent fortune, great talents and excellent universal character would command the approbation of all America, and unite the cordial exertions of all the Colonies better than any other person in the Union."

Mr. Adams tells us that Washington, who happened to sit near the door, darted into the library room as soon as the allusion was made to him. The motion was seconded by Samuel Adams, but so much opposition occurred that final action was deferred to a later day, when the prejudices of the recalcitrant members having been overcome, the proposition was renewed, and Washington was formally nominated and unanimously elected.

At the session of the 16th of June, 1775 the President informed Colonel Washington that the Congress had unanimously chosen him to be General and Commander-in-Chief of the American forces. Washington, standing in his place, answered:

"Mr. President, Though I am truly sensible of the high Honor done me in this Appointment, yet, I feel great Distress from a Consciousness, that my Abilities and Military Experience may not be equal to the extensive and important Trust: However, as the Congress desire it, I will enter upon the momentous Duty, and exert every Power I possess in their Service, and for Support of the glorious Cause. I beg they will accept my most cordial Thanks for this distinguished Testimony of their Approbation.

"But, lest some unlucky Event should happen unfavourable

to my Reputation, I beg it may be remembered by every Gentleman in the Room, that I this Day declare with the utmost Sincerity, I do not think myself equal to the Command I am honoured with.

" As to Pay Sir, I beg Leave to assure the Congress, that as no pecuniary Consideration could have tempted me to accept this arduous Employment, at the Expence of my domestic Ease and Happiness, I do not wish to make any Profit from it. I will keep an exact Account of my Expenses. Those I doubt not they will discharge, and that is all I desire."

On the same day, the 16th of June, the general organization of the army was completed as follows:

Two Major Generals, whose compensation was fixed at one hundred and sixty-six dollars per month—with three hundred and thirty-two dollars per month when in command of a separate department;

Eight Brigadier-Generals at a compensation of one hundred and twenty-five dollars per month;

One Adjutant General, one hundred and twenty-five dollars per month;

One Commissary General of Stores and Provisions, eighty dollars per month;

Quartermaster General, eighty dollars per month—with one Deputy, forty dollars per month;

Paymaster general, one hundred dollars per month—one Deputy, fifty dollars per month;

One Chief Engineer, sixty dollars per month;

Two Assistants, twenty dollars per month, each;

Three Aides-de-Camp, thirty-three dollars per month each;

One Secretary to the General, sixty-six dollars per month;

Secretary to a Major General commanding in a separate department, thirty-three dollars per month;

Commissary of Musters, forty dollars per month.

The following November Congress ordered that the new army that was to invest Boston should consist of 20,372 men, officers included; that the pay of the officers and privates should remain the same as in the present army, with the exception of the line officers of "marching regiments," whose pay was fixed as follows: Captain, twenty-six and two-thirds dollars per month; Lieutenant, eighteen dollars per month; Ensign, thirteen and one-third dollars per month; each regiment was to consist of 728 men, officers included, divided into eight companies each company to consist of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Ensign, four Sergeants, four Corporals, two Drums or Fifes, and seventy-six privates.

The Congress recommended to the several Assemblies or Conventions of the Colonies, to keep their gunsmiths at work "to manufacture good firelocks with bayonets; each firelock to be made with a good bridlelock, three-fourths of an inch bore and of good substance at the breech, the barrel to be three feet eight inches in length, the bayonet to be eighteen inches in the blade, with a steel ramrod, the upper loop to be trumpet mouthed; that the price to be given be fixed by the Assembly or Convention or Committee of Safety of each Colony and that until a sufficient quantity of good arms can be manufactured they import as many as are wanted, by all the means in their power." Every man who brought a blanket into camp was allowed two dollars for it and permitted to carry it away with him at the end of the campaign. The Commissary General was directed to cause cattle

and hogs to be driven at proper seasons, to the camp "there to be slaughtered and cured."

Deserters were punished by a fine of not less than thirty nor more than fifty dollars, and in case of inability to pay the fine, to be punished with whipping not exceeding thirty-nine lashes for each offence. Every person who apprehended a deserter was to receive five dollars.

On July 18, 1775, Congress enacted the first Militia law which "recommended to the inhabitants of all the united English Colonies in North America that all able-bodied, effective men between sixteen and fifty years of age, in each Colony, might form themselves into regular companies of Militia, to consist of one captain, two lieutenants, one ensign, four sergeants, four corporals, one clerk, one drummer, one fifer, and about sixty-eight privates."

Each company was permitted to elect its own officers; the companies were to be formed into regiments or battalions, officered with a Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, two Majors, an Adjutant or Quartermaster. All officers above the rank of Captain were to be appointed by the respective Provincial Assemblies, or Conventions, or by the Committees of Safety. Each soldier was to be furnished "with a good Musket that will carry an ounce Ball, with a Bayonet, steel Ramrod, Worm, Priming Wire and Brush fitted thereto, a cutting Sword or Tomahawk, a Cartridge Box, that will contain twenty-three rounds of Cartridges, twelve flints and a Knapsack." Each man was to provide himself with one pound of "good Gunpowder and four Pounds of Ball fitted to his Gun."

One-fourth part of the Militia in every county was to consist of minute men, who were ordered "to be ready on the shortest

Notice to march to any Place where their Assistance may be required for the Defence of their own or a neighboring Colony." As the minute men were expected to be called into action before the body of the militia were sufficiently trained, it was recommended "that a more particular and diligent attention be paid to their instruction in military discipline."

The Congress absolved from military service all persons who would do violence to their conscience by going to war.

Several days previous, July 13th, the following commissioners were appointed for the Northern Department: Major General Philip Schuyler, Major Joseph Hawley, Mr. Turbot Francis, Mr. Oliver Woolcot, and Mr. Volkert P. Douw. The following day the Congress appointed Walter Livingston as a Commissioner of Stores and Provisions, Donald Campbell Deputy Quartermaster General, and Gunning Bedford Deputy Mustermaster for the New York Department.

The grave if not perilous condition of the American Army and the American cause can be best illustrated by extracts from the letters of prominent general officers:

"I have neither boats sufficient," writes Schuyler to Congress, July 21, 1775, from Ticonderoga, "nor any materials prepared for building them. The stores I ordered from New York are not yet arrived. I have therefore not a nail, no pitch, no oakum and want a variety of articles indispensably necessary which I estimated and delivered to the New York Congress on the 3d. An almost equal scarcity of ammunition exists, no powder having yet come to hand. Not a gun carriage for the few proper guns we have and as yet very little provision. There are now two hundred troops less than by my last return. These are badly, very badly armed, indeed; and one poor armorer to repair their guns."

Within a month Washington complains of the scarcity of powder. He writes: "Our stock of powder is so small as in a degree to make our heavy artillery useless." The whole stock for the Army at Cambridge was only 90 pounds. The Massachusetts Committee reported they had in their possession 85 quarter casks whereas they could muster only 35 half barrels. On this division there was not more than an average of half a pound of powder to a man. Messengers were sent post haste to all the Southern Colonies with the urgent request that all powder should be called in without delay.

On September 21, 1775, Washington reports to Congress: "My situation is inexpressibly distressing to see the winter fast approaching upon a naked army. * * * Added to these the military chest is totally exhausted; the paymaster has not had a single dollar in hand; the Commissary General assures me he has strained his credit for the subsistence of the Army to the utmost. The Quartermaster is precisely in the same situation, and the greater part of the troops are in a state not far from mutiny upon the deduction from their stated allowance. * * * If the evil is not immediately remedied and more punctually observed in future, the Army must absolutely break up."

About this time Commissary General Trumbull writes: "A Commissary with 20,000 gaping mouths, open full upon him and nothing to stop them with, must depend on being devoured himself * * * to his surprise finds a Paymaster, a Commissary and a Quartermaster, nominal nonentities, all of them not able to advance one shilling."

CHAPTER IX.

NEW YORK THE NATURAL OBJECTIVE POINT OF THE ENEMY—HER IMPORTANCE STRATEGICALLY—GRAND STRATEGY OF THE BRITISH AUTHORITIES—THE HUDSON AND ITS VALUE FROM A MILITARY STANDPOINT—PLANS FOR FORTIFICATIONS—FORTS CONSTITUTION, CLINTON AND MONTGOMERY—COL. ROMANS DISCREDITED—LORD STIRLING'S REPORT ON THE FORTIFICATIONS OF THE HUDSON—OBSTRUCTING THE RIVER.

New York was the natural objective point of the enemy. Strategically, commercially and topographically, her position was early recognized by military authorities, English and American, for her water-ways had for centuries been the route traversed by the Indian whether on the warpath against rival tribes or against the whites on the frontier or their settlements. New York was susceptible of invasion by water from the North and South. A land force operating from the North a naval force from the South, through New York Bay and the Hudson River, by making a junction, would experience no trouble in breaking the backbone of New York and any confederacy of which she was a part. The French, in 1687, first suggested an attack upon the Iroquois by way of Lake Ontario, the River Richelieu and Lake Champlain; On January, 1689, the Chevalier de Callieres Bonnevue, governor of Montreal, commanding the troops in Canada, proposed an invasion of New York by way of the River Richelieu and Lake Champlain to capture Albany and eventually New York City with the aid of ships that were to be sent there to prevent the English from receiving succor or reinforcements, a work that was intrusted

to Count de Frontenac who burned and cut his way to Schenectady where he left a trail of blood and of cruelty and a reputation for inhumanity and barbarism that is not equalled in modern history. It was this historic path that the brilliant and illustrious Montcalm followed in 1756. As early as 1768 the English commander in Canada, Sir Guy Carleton had recommended that the water line from the St. Lawrence to Sandy Hook should be held, for at that time both ends of the route were under the domination of the Crown.

War with her Colonies a settled fact, the grand strategy of England, as adopted, was simple and comprehensive though not original, for it merely followed the lines that had repeatedly been used by the French. It contemplated three expeditions. One to operate from the city of New York northward, under command of *Gen. Lord Howe; the second, under the dashing Barry St. Leger, to work southward from Lake Ontario at Oswego to the Mohawk Valley; the third, under Burgoyne, who from Canada, was expected to use Lake Champlain and push his way through the wilderness and effect a junction with Howe between Lake George and New York in the valley of the Hudson.

The situation in New York during the formative period of these three grand movements was critical in the extreme. The national cause was limping along under a series of crushing defeats. Montgomery had fallen at Quebec; Generals Sullivan and Stirling had

*Much misunderstanding has existed concerning the three Howes who were conspicuous in America during England's wars in the eighteenth century. The first was George Augustus, third Viscount Howe, who served as a Brigadier-General in the war against France, and was killed at Ticonderoga on July 6th, 1758, when the title passed to his brother Richard, the Admiral. A younger brother was Sir William Howe, the general who commanded in New York. On the death of the Admiral in August, 1799, the Irish honors of Viscount Howe and Baron Clenawley reverted to William. The general, therefore, during his career in America, was known as Sir William Howe, but he bore the greater title of Lord Howe, due to his brother's death, from 1799 until his own death in 1814.

been taken prisoners; the Battle of Long Island had been fought and lost; Long Island and New York were abandoned to the British; Nathan Hale had been captured and executed as a spy; the American flotilla on Lake Champlain, under the brave, erratic, much-abused and neglected Arnold, had been wiped out of existence; we had retreated after the Battle of White Plains; Fort Washington had succumbed to superior strategy and numbers; Fort Lee had been evacuated. Out of the gloom, bordering on despair, shot the only rays of hope and encouragement—Washington's complete surprise, superb attack and brilliant victories at Trenton and Princeton.

Aside from the crushing defeats which the patriots had received, the Colonies had, to all intents and purposes, reached the end of their tether; their resources were exhausted, and factional jealousies, civil and military, were breeding discord, strife and dissension in many quarters. Nothing in the history of this or any other country displays greater nobility of character than the conduct of many of our public men at this crisis. In public they whistled most vociferously to keep their courage advancing, but in their private correspondence the despondency and dejection that at times overwhelmed them, were only too apparent. If the experiment they had assumed were to meet with success, it was imperative that the reliance which had been placed absolutely upon the resources and possibilities of the Colonies, must be abandoned, and immediate aid and co-operation, in men and money, sought and secured from other channels. Only one contingency could bring that result about—a great decisive battle.

It was left to New York to see this end accomplished. The three decisive battles, that broke the back and the heart of English supremacy in the United States of America, were fought and won on her soil.

The valley of the Hudson became the theater of active operations. The Hudson river divided the State and practically the continent, as it then was colonized, and constituted the main artery to the Canadas—continued by portage from its headwaters to Lake George and Lake Champlain. It was recognized as the most important river in the thirteen Colonies. The Indians called it Shattemuc. Hudson, who never gave his own name to the magnificent stream which he discovered, alludes to it as the "Great River of the Mountains," or the "Great River." For a time it was called "Nassau," then "Mauritius," for Prince Maurice, and finally, when the Dutch settled along its banks, the "Dutch River," in contradistinction to the "South" or Delaware River. After the conquest of 1664, the English christened it the name it still bears, Hudson River.

The Dutch divided the Hudson into thirteen reaches from south to north, known as: The Horse Reach; the Sailmaker's; the Cook's; the High; the Fox; the Baker's; John Pleasure's; the Hart's; the Sturgeon; Fisher's; the Fast; Martelaer's or Martyr's at West Point; and the Clover Reach at Hudson.

The principal feeder of the Hudson, the Mohawk, flushed the territory of the Six Nations, and marked communication by trail or water with the Great Lakes and the valley of the Mississippi. The value of New York, from a military standpoint, was appreciated as thoroughly in England as it was in this country. The echo of the first shot had hardly died away ere the patriotic leaders in New York began to look for British troops. Washington's military sagacity early foresaw the necessity of placing fortifications at the strongest points of defence, because it was only too apparent to him that the British would begin hostilities in this quarter after they evacuated Boston.

New York, in possession of the enemy, meant a disastrous topographical division of the Colonies, a separation between New York and New England, a severance of all communications between New England and the colonies west and south, with a constant menace to supplies for the Army. A month before ground was broken for the first fortification in the Highlands, the British plan of campaign was outlined as follows: "To get possession of New York and Albany; to fill both of these cities with very strong garrisons; to declare all rebels who do not join the King's forces; to command the Hudson and East rivers with a number of small men-of-war and cutters stationed in different parts of it, so as to cut off all communication by water between New York and the Provinces to the northward of it, and between New York and Albany except for the King's service; and to prevent, also, all communication between the city of New York and the provinces of New Jersey, Pennsylvania and those to the southward of them. By these means the administration and their friends fancy that they shall soon either starve out or retake the garrisons of Crown Point and Ticonderoga, and open and maintain a safe intercourse and correspondence between Quebec, Albany and New York, and thereby afford the fairest opportunity to the soldiery and the Canadians, in conjunction with the Indians to be procured by G. J. (Colonel Guy Johnson, son-in-law of Sir William Johnson*

*Lieutenant Governor Cadwallader Colden, acting Governor of the province in the absence of Governor Tryon, who had returned to England, under date of New York, August 2, 1774, wrote to the Earl of Dartmouth:

"The public have met with a very great loss in the death of Sir William Johnson which happened on the 11th of last month. He was engaged in business of much importance with a large number of Indians who were then with him on the present critical state of Indian affairs on the frontiers of Virginia. He had been unwell some days but applied closely to business in consultation with the Indians until he was obliged to call for assistance to get to his room and expired soon afterwards. Sir William Johnson's great abilities and singular disposition enabled him to acquire and hold a greater influence among the Indians than any other Englishman ever had. I

of Johnson Hall, Sole Superintendent of Indian Affairs in New York) to make continual irruptions into New Hampshire, Massachusetts and Connecticut, and so distract and divide the provincial forces as to render it easy for the British Army at Boston to defeat them, break the spirits of the Massachusetts people, depopulate their country, and compel an absolute subjection to Great Britain."

Subsequently Washington wrote:

"The importance of the Hudson river in the present contest and the necessity of defending it, are subjects which have been so frequently and fully discussed and are so well understood that it is unnecessary to enlarge upon them. These facts at once appear, when it is considered that it runs through a whole State; that it is the only passage by which the enemy from New York or any part of our coast can ever hope to co-operate with an army from Canada; that the possession of it is indispensably essential to preserve the communication between the Eastern, Middle and Southern States; and further, that upon its security, in a great measure, depend our chief supplies of flour for the subsistence of such forces as we may have occasion for, in the course of the war, either in the eastern or northern departments or in the country lying high up on the west side of it. These facts are familiar to all; they are familiar to you. I therefore request you, in the most urgent terms, to turn your most serious and active attention to this infinitely important object."

---

am told he recommended his son-in-law Col. Guy Johnson to his Majesty to succeed him in his department. The Colonel took up the remaining business of the Congress after Sir William's death and I know no person so proper to succeed his father-in-law."

Sir William Johnson's influence over the Indians was unbounded and unrivalled. By his straightforward and gentle mode of treatment he had secured their confidence to an extent never before acquired by a white man. His death, coming at this particular juncture, was a most unfortunate event for the British cause in America.—STATE HISTORIAN.

A few weeks after the news was brought from Concord and Lexington, the Provincial Congress of New York adopted prompt measures for fortifying the Hudson and obstructing navigation. On May 25, 1775, the Continental Congress adopted a series of resolutions which were transmitted to the Provincial Congress, relative to the defence of New York, from which the following is taken:

"Resolved, That a post be also taken in the Highlands, on each side of Hudson's River and batteries erected in such manner as will most effectually prevent any vessels passing that may be sent to harass the inhabitants on the borders of said river; and that experienced persons be immediately sent to examine said river in order to discover where it would be most advisable and proper to obstruct the navigation."

In accordance with this action the Provincial Congress five days later, May 30, 1775, passed the following resolution:

"Ordered, That Colo. (George) Clinton and Mr. (Christopher) Tappen be a Committee (and that they take to their assistance such persons as they shall think necessary) to go to the Highlands and view the banks of Hudson's River there; and report to this Congress the most proper place for erecting one or more fortifications, and likewise an estimate of the expense that will attend erecting the same."

On June 13, 1775, the Committee reported and recommended the construction of earthworks which were subsequently known as Forts Constitution on Martelaer's Island (the present Constitution Island) and Clinton and Montgomery on the west bank of the Hudson opposite Anthony's Nose. The following recommendation accompanied the report:

"Your Committee begs leave to observe, that they are in-

formed that by means of four or five booms, chained together on one side of the river, ready to be drawn across, the passage can be closed up to prevent any vessel passing or repassing."

On August 18, 1775, the Provincial Congress passed a resolution ordering the construction at once of the fortifications on the banks of the Hudson River selected and reported by the Committee of Congress. The Committee in charge of erecting and finishing the fortifications were Messrs. Isaac Sears, John Berrien, Colonel Edward Flemming, Anthony Rutgers and Christopher Miller. Eleven days later, work was begun on Constitution Island, for the erection of the first fort in the Highlands, which subsequently was known as Fort Constitution. The general plan of defence contemplated the construction of works on Constitution Island, on Fort Hill which was directly east of the present Garrisons station on the east bank of the river known as the north and south redoubts; one on Sugar Loaf Mountain and the two more imposing works on the west bank, north and south of Poplopen's Kill—Forts Montgomery and Clinton.

The plans and specifications of these works were prepared by Colonel Bernard Romans who was born in Holland, who studied his profession of engineer in England, and who had become a botanist of no mean reputation. As a topographical engineer however, Colonel Romans proved to be anything but a success. He proposed on Constitution Island to construct five block houses; barracks 80 x 25 feet; storehouses and guard room; five batteries mounting 61 small guns and 20 swivels; a fort with bastions and a curtain 200 feet in length, with magazines and storehouses. The Commission appointed by Congress condemned Colonel Romans' plans, declared they were not comprehensive enough and predicted that the fall of the province would

follow if the works thus constructed fell into the hands of the enemy. The controversy between them and Colonel Romans became not only bitter but personal. The latter's proposition to erect a battery at Moore's house in what is now known as Washington Valley, and another at a point on the west side of the river above Verplank's, was vetoed by the Commissioners on the ground that works at these two spots would prove to be useless in case of attack. They strongly advised, however, the construction of the works opposite Anthony's Nose—Forts Clinton and Montgomery.

Two weeks later the Provincial Congress ordered "That a Commander with the rank of Colonel, be appointed to take command of the Fortifications or Fortresses in the Highlands on Hudson's River."

At the same time, a committee which consisted of Robert R. Livingston, Robert Treat Paine and John Langdon was appointed to "take an accurate view of the state of our fortifications on Hudson's River and to report as soon as it can be conveniently done."

The report could not have been very gratifying to Colonel Romans. "We found the Fort in a less defensible situation than we had reason to expect," observed the Commission. "It does not command the reach to the southward, nor can it injure a vessel turning the West Point; and after she has got around a small breeze, or even the tide, will enable a ship to pass the curtain in a few minutes.

"The Fortress is unfortunately commanded by all the grounds about it; but the most obvious defect is, that the grounds on the West Point are higher than the Fortress, behind which an enemy might land without the least danger. In order to render

the positions impassable, it seems necessary that this place should be occupied, and batteries thrown up on the shore opposite, where they may be erected with little expense, as the earth is said to be pretty free from stone, etc."

On December 7, the Commissioners again recommended that "the point at Poplopen's Kill is the best by far for any defensive works in the Highlands, and that a battery there would command the river up and down, the length of point-blank shot."

Owing to the differences between Colonel Romans and the Commissioners, the Provincial Congress appointed another Committee consisting of Messrs. Isaac Nicoll, Thomas Palmer, and Gilbert Drake, with instructions to proceed to the Highlands and endeavor to adjust the dispute. This Committee reported through Mr. Palmer on December 14. They held that "Colonel Romans must either have mistaken the charge committed to him, or else he has assumed powers with which he was not intrusted."

The report of the Commissioners which held that the works were inefficient because they did not sweep the river southward, urged the construction of "a work at Poplopen's Kill which would mount 16 or 18 guns, and sweep the river to the point of the Dunderberg, a distance of three miles and up the river quite as far."

This report was effective in preventing the further construction of fortifications on Martelaer's Island, and in the construction of the fortification at Poplopen's Kill.

On January 16, Colonel Isaac Nicoll succeeded to the command of the fortifications in the Highlands, and Colonel Smith of the Engineer Corps superseded Colonel Romans.

On April 5, a Committee of three, consisting of Benjamin Franklin, Samuel Chase and Charles Carroll of Carrollton, which had

been appointed by the Continental Congress, and directed to repair to Canada and invite the co-operation of the people of that province, visited Fort Constitution and reported the condition of the fort as follows:

"On the bastion, thirteen six-pounders and one nine pounder were mounted; the east bastion mounted seven nine-pounders and one six-pounder; the block-house contained eight double fortified four-pound guns, mounted; and that the fortifications ordered by Congress on the 15th of February and laid out by Engineer Smith, remain wholly neglected."

At that time the garrison consisted of three companies of minute-men, aggregating 124 men.

On May 4, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry B. Livingston succeeded Colonel Nicoll by order of Washington in the command of the defences of the Highlands. Nicoll, however, refused to surrender his command and continued in charge until June 8 when he was relieved by the Provincial Congress.

On May 20, Colonel James Clinton reported for duty and proceeded to discharge all the Commissioners except two.

In view of the contentions that were occurring constantly and apprehensive as to the effect these disorders would produce upon the troops, Washington wrote General Israel Putnam on May 21, for Brigadier General Lord Stirling with Colonel Putnam and Colonel Knox "to see and report such alterations as may be judged necessary for putting" the works in a fit and proper position for defence because he had reason to think that the situation was bad "and the garrison, on account of arms, worse."

This Board of able soldiers filed a report which even to this day commends itself for its thoroughness and value. The report was written by Lord Stirling to General Washington and is found in the American Archives:

LORD STIRLING TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

"June 1, 1776.

"Sir:—Agreeable to your request, I left New York on Sunday last, in order to view the fortifications on the Hudson's River in the Highlands. I took with me Colonel (Rufus) Putnam, Chief Engineer, and Captain Sargent, of the Artillery. The winds were so adverse that we did not reach Fort Montgomery until Wednesday evening; but, with the help of our boat, we employed our time in visiting several other parts of the river that appeared proper for fortifying. At the mouth, or south end of the Highlands, about four miles below Fort Montgomery, there is a post (Stony Point) which to me appears well worth possessing on many accounts; should the enemy be in possession of it, we should be cut off from our best communication with the whole country below the Highlands, eastward as well as westward. There is a very remarkable spot of ground (Verplanck's Point), easily fortified, which commands the passage of the river as well as either of the other posts; it also commands the mouth and landing of Peek's Kill, from which there is an excellent road into Connecticut, which is only twenty miles off; on the opposite side there is an excellent road into New Jersey and Pennsylvania. In the passage from this place to Fort Montgomery is a large island, Iona, which would be very useful to the enemy in their approaches to that place.

"Fort Montgomery is situated on the west bank of the river, which is there about half a mile broad, and the bank one hundred feet high; on the opposite shore is a point of land called Anthony's Nose, which is many hundred feet high, very steep, and inaccessible to any thing but goats, or men very expert in climbing. A body of riflemen placed here would be of very great use

in annoying an enemy, as the decks of every vessel that passes must lie open to them.

"The works begun and designed at Fort Montgomery are open lines, and all lie on the north side of a small creek called Poopolopen's Kill, on the south side of which is a point of land which projects more into the river, commands all the principal works, and is within two and three hundred yards of them. On the top of this point is a level spot of ground, of near an acre, commanded by nothing but the high, inaccessible mountains, at about twelve hundred yards distance; this spot, I think, should by all means be fortified, as well for the annoyance of the enemy in their approach up the river as for the protection of the works at Fort Montgomery. Indeed, this appears to me the most proper place I have seen on the river to be made the grand post; and, in my opinion, should be a regular strong work, capable of resisting every kind of attack, and of containing a grand magazine of all kinds of warlike stores. The whole would then command the passage of the river with so formidable a cross fire as would deter any attempt to approach with shipping. Those works built are all faced with fascines, and filled in with strong, good loam; but as they are liable to take fire, the Commissioners who have the care and direction of the works, propose to roughcast the faces of the embrasures with a strong mortar made of quicklime and sharp sand, of which there is plenty at hand. I advised them to try the experiment on part of the work as soon as possible. As these open lines are entirely defenceless on the land side, it will be very proper to erect a small redoubt on the hill, in the rear of them.

"Fort Constitution is about six miles above Fort Montgomery, on an island near the east side of the river, and near the north end of the Highlands, which on the west and south sides is

bounded by the river, and on the north and east sides by low marsh and small creeks running through it. The works here consist of four open lines or batteries, fronting the river; the two eastermost command the approach up the river very well; the next, or middle line, commands the approach from West Point upwards; the westermost battery is a straight line, constructed by Mr. Romans, at a very great expense; it has fifteen embrasures, which face the river at a right angle, and can only annoy a ship in going past; the embrasures are within twelve feet of each other; the merlons on the outside are about two feet in the face, and about seven feet deep, made of square timber covered with plank, and look very neat; he also built a log-house or tower on the highest cliff, near the water, mounted with eight cannon (four-pounders) pointed out of the garret windows, and looks very picturesque. Upon the whole, Mr. Romans has displayed his genius at a very great expense, and to very little public advantage. The works, in their present open condition and scattered situation, are defenceless; nor is there one good place on the island on which a redoubt may be erected that will command the whole; however, I have marked in the plan (No. 3) those heights which are most commanding; yet every work on the island is commanded by the hill on the West Point, on the opposite side of the river, within five hundred yards, where there is a level piece of land of near fifty acres in extent. A redoubt on this West Point is absolutely necessary, not only for the preservation of Fort Constitution, but for its own importance on many accounts. One also is necessary at the west end of the island, to command the approach that way, and to prevent a landing at the north side of the island. An easy communication by land, as well as by water, may be made with Fort Montgomery from the West Point.

"The garrison of Fort Constitution consists of two companies of Colonel James Clinton's regiment, and Captain Wisner's company of minute-men, in all about one hundred and sixty, rank and file. The garrison at Fort Montgomery consists of three companies of the same regiment, amounting to about two hundred men, rank and file. The field-officer of the regiment is Lieutenant-Colonel Livingston; but the command of the whole of both garrisons is still in the hands of Colonel Nicoll, who, it seems, last fall raised a regiment of minute-men for the purpose of garrisoning Fort Constitution, which regiment is all dismissed except Captain Wisner's Company of about forty privates. Lieutenant-Colonel Livingston has very prudently avoided any dispute with Col. Nicoll about the command, rather referring the matter to your Excellency's determination. The whole of the troops at both these posts are miserably armed, as will appear by the return (No. 4). Lieutenant-Colonel Livingston informs me he has lately received about forty firelocks, all in very bad order, from the Committees of Dutchess County, and expects several hundred more in a few days in the same condition. I have therefore directed the blacksmith's shop at Fort Constitution to be enlarged, so that it will at the same time serve for an armory. A blacksmith's shop and armory of the like kind, I have directed at Fort Montgomery, and the artificers in those branches in Clinton's Regiment to be employed in them.

* * * * * * *

"The direction of the works at both these forts is in the hands of Commissioners appointed by the Provincial Congress of New York. Two Commissioners, with four carpenters, two blacksmiths and seven attendants, are at Fort Constitution; two Commissioners, one clerk, fifteen carpenters, and four masons, are at Fort Montgomery; the pay of these amounts to at least eight

hundred dollars per month, besides their provisions, etc. One good engineer, with artificers from the army, might I think, do the whole business as well.

* * * * * * *

"The artillery and ordnance stores, at these posts, appear by Captain Sargent's reports herewith (No. 6). The cannon in general are, to all appearance, excellent of their kind, excepting two nine and three six-pounders, which are dubious. There are also, I am informed, six cannon, six-pounders, four of them good and two dubious, at New Windsor, a place about six miles above Fort Constitution; they had better be brought down to Fort Montgomery.

"Considering the different directions all these matters are under, I have avoided giving any determinate orders about them, but it is highly necessary that explicit orders should soon issue.

"I am your Excellency's most humble servant,

(Signed), "Stirling.

"To his Excellency, General Washington."

Over a year elapsed before the determination to obstruct the navigation of the Hudson assumed practical form. The Security Committee appointed by the State authorities consisted of Messrs. John Jay, Robert Yates, Christopher Tappen and Levi Pawling. Several means were suggested for obstructing the river as by fire ships, booms and chains and cheveaux-de-frise, either singly or by combination. Four points were selected: at Fort Washington, on the upper part of Manhattan Island, at Fort Montgomery, at West Point and at Pollopel's Island north of the Highlands. At Fort Washington the fire ships and obstructions were constructed in the summer of 1776; at Fort Montgomery and Pollopel's Island between the autumn of 1776 and the spring of 1778, and at West Point in 1778.

CHAPTER X.

BURGOYNE SELECTED TO COMMAND THE BRITISH ARMY OF INVASION—STRENGTH OF HIS ARMY—GEN. HERKIMER AND THE BATTLE OF ORISKANY—GANSEVOORT'S DEFENSE OF FORT SCHUYLER (FORMERLY FORT STANWIX)—COL. WILLET'S SORTIE—THREE MEMORABLE EPISODES—EVACUATION OF TICONDEROGA—SCHUYLER'S SOLDIERLY RETREAT—ALBANY THE BASE OF SUPPLIES—PHILIP SCHUYLER, SOLDIER AND PATRIOT—WASHINGTON'S CONFIDENCE IN HIM—SCHUYLER'S METHODS FOR RETARDING BURGOYNE'S PROGRESS—SUCCEEDED BY GATES—ST. LEGER'S SIEGE OF FORT SCHUYLER—HIS RETREAT AND FLIGHT—THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON—THE DEFENCES OF THE HIGHLANDS—GEORGE CLINTON IN COMMAND—THE ADVANCE ON FORTS CLINTON AND MONTGOMERY—THE ASSAULT—THE FALL.

To Sir John Burgoyne was entrusted the Command of the Northern Army of Invasion. He had asked Lord George Germaine who in the British cabinet had charge of the conduct of the war in America, for eight thousand regulars, rank and file, exclusive of the artillery, a corps of watermen, two thousand Canadians, including axe or hatchetmen and a thousand savages. His army consisted of British and German troops, and aggregated seven thousand one hundred and seventy-three men, exclusive of the corps of artillery. The foreign troops amounted to nearly one half. The greater portion of the army was divided between regulars and veterans. His chief lieutenants were picked and experienced officers, such men as Major General Phillips and Brigadier General Riedesel, and Brigadier General Specht. Burgoyne had re-

peatedly boasted before leaving London that he proposed to enjoy his Christmas dinner in the city of Albany, at the head of a victorious army, and that with ten thousand men he could promenade through America. Defeat never entered the vocabulary of the British commander or of his troops. The suggestion of ever preparing for a retrograde movement was repudiated. "This army must never retreat," are words contained in one of Burgoyne's addresses. The advent of this splendidly equipped force into the State of New York sent a shudder and a chill from Massachusetts to Georgia. A better organized, more efficiently officered army had never put its feet on the shores of America. Its equipment and artillery, its supplies and other impedimenta were the best and most approved that money could supply. Its bands of accompanying Indians arrayed in all the variegated hues that the children of the forest loved to deck themselves in, lent a picturesque and glittering glow to the surroundings, incomprehensible to the people of our generation. But with every mile of advance the shadows deepened over the ill-fated horde.

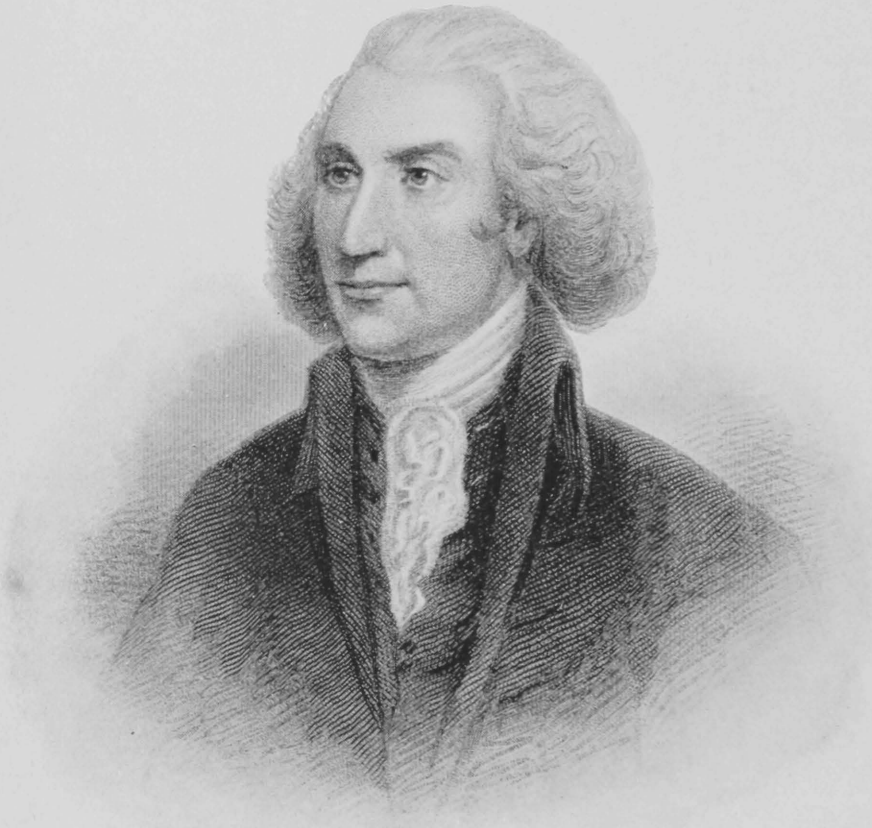
Burgoyne, imperious and sanguine, met with no setback until on August 6th 1777, two months after leaving Montreal General Nicholas Herkimer at the head of 800 Mohawk Valley and Tryon County Militiamen, mostly Dutch, Palatine Germans and Scotch-Irish—men who in truth could as well be called "embattled farmers" as the men who fought at Lexington and Concord —marching to the relief of the beleaguered garrison of Fort Schuyler—the newly acquired name of the older Fort Stanwix of the French war which had now been reconstructed to guard the upper Mohawk — was ambushed at Oriskany by Brant, Sir John Johnson and St. Leger. One-half of Herkimer's force was destroyed, and Oriskany will go down in history as the

most bloody battle of the Revolution. Herkimer received a mortal wound, but refused to leave the field. "I will face the enemy," he calmly observed, as they placed him with his back to a large tree, where he complacently lighted his pipe and directed affairs. He had managed to send word of his predicament to Col. Peter Gansevoort, in command at Fort Schuyler, and Lieut.-Col. Marinus Willet at the head of two hundred men, all volunteers, rushed forth to the rescue of their imperilled comrades.

The fighting on both sides was terrific. The most surprised of all the combatants were the Indians. They had expected an easy victory. Indeed they had joined in the St. Leger campaign somewhat against their will. The British had told them they need not fight; they might sit by and smoke their pipes while they saw the red coats "whip the rebels." Instead of all this they met with losses that were appalling. Many of their best and bravest chiefs had fallen. Suspecting treachery from their white comrades they began to sneak away. With the approach of Willet and his hardy battalions, the English after five hours of hard fighting, withdrew from the field. St. Leger however refused to abandon the siege of Fort Schuyler until news came to him that Benedict Arnold at the head of an overwhelming force—far larger than he really had—which had been ordered forward by Gen. Schuyler, was hurrying to Gansevoort's assistance. Then unable to persuade the Indians to remain, or Sir John Johnson to exercise his influence over his allies, he finally and reluctantly gave the order to retreat. The retreat degenerated into a flight, where the unbridled redskins slaughtered helpless captives and straggling Englishmen alike. In this memorable campaign

three important incidents are worthy of remembrance; first the unprecedented losses incurred by the American troops at Oriskany; second, the fact that the American flag fluttered in the breeze in the face of an enemy for the first time at Fort Schuyler—a rude emblem it was, the blue coming from an old coat, the white from a shirt and the red from the petticoat of a soldier's wife; third for the first time in the history of our country, the British ensign hung as a captive under the American colors. Burgoyne never recovered from the blow Herkimer administered at Oriskany.

Burgoyne in the meantime had on the evening of July first, appeared before Ticonderoga. For want of men Gen. St. Clair, the American commander had been unable to fortify Sugar Loaf Mountain, which commanded his position. The English took possession of this formidable spot on the fifth and nothing was left for St. Clair but to evacuate the place. That evening he began his retreat, but the flames of a burning house which had been set afire by a straggler, exposed the movement. The English gave chase, overtook the American rear guard at Hubbardton, and though outnumbered, the Americans fought with a valor unsurpassed during the war. A wild panic seized the people in Central and Northern New York when exhausted couriers brought them news of this defeat. St. Clair reached Fort Edward and combined his forces with Schuyler's, on July 29. The same day Burgoyne reached the Hudson River. Fort Edward was abandoned by Schuyler, who slowly retired across the Hudson to Saratoga, fell back to Stillwater, and thence to Van Schaick's Island below Waterford, ten miles North of Albany where entrenchments were thrown up and preparations made for defence against the English general's advance. Schuyler at



Ph. Schuyler

this crisis displayed "the utmost diligence and judgment" and all the qualifications of a general. He destroyed bridges which Burgoyne was forced to rebuild, he impeded the navigation of streams which Burgoyne had to cross, he choked the roads which Burgoyne had to traverse, and threw in his path every obstacle within his reach.

It seemed as if Burgoyne's determination to reach Albany were on the point of attainment. Had he had in front of him any other general than the noble hearted Schuyler he could have captured Albany the day he reached the Hudson River. What the Province of New York was to the other Colonies, Albany was to New York. Albany now constituted the base of operations as it had been during the Seven Years' War. The Albany Committee of Safety was composed of the most representative men of that section of the State, men of action, energy, character and vigilance. Albany had been selected as the receiving and the distributing point for the armies in the field. Military stores, ordnance of all kinds, ammunition, supplies, (commissary, quartermaster and medical), had been gathered in vast quantities and were now exposed either to capture by the British hosts or to destruction by the colonists, if the British army triumphed.

No figure of the war has grown to more heroic proportions for pure patriotism and unselfish devotion to the cause than has Philip Schuyler's. Wealthy, in a position to enjoy for those days all the luxuries that money could provide, appreciating more keenly than most men the gravity of the situation, he unhesitatingly put his head into the noose when he took the side of liberty and independence, only to discover within a few short months that his patriotism was questioned, his integrity assailed and his courage discredited. It was the old Puritan prejudice against the Dutch.

Politics were as rampant then as now; sectionalism had become as much a factor in the Continental Congress as it is to-day in our Congress. Edward Rutledge under date of November 24, 1776, wrote to John Jay:

"Let Schuyler, whose reputation has been deeply wounded by the malevolence of party spirit immediately repair to Congress and after establishing himself in the good opinion of his countrymen by a fair and open inquiry into his conduct, concert with the House, such a plan as he shall think will effectually secure all the upper country against the attacks of the enemy; which plan being agreed to by the House, give him full power to effect it, and send him off with all possible despatch to carry it into execution. Let steps be taken to place real obstructions in the North River, at least in that part of it, which can be commended by Fort Montgomery and the other fort in the Highlands."

From Congress Schuyler demanded a Court of Inquiry and he went to the extremity of tendering his resignation. The Court of Inquiry gave him a splendid vindication and Congress refusing to accept his resignation, bestowed upon him the command of the Northern department under his rank of major general. This occurred in May 1777. Schuyler's soldierly instincts had early perceived that the Valley of the Hudson was the natural path for the invader. Few men better understood the topographical features of this state, or comprehended its conditions, commercial resources and possibilities, more thoroughly than he. Delaying the progress of the British advance by every device known to a resourceful general and an experienced backwoodsman, organizing his army in spite of insuperable obstacles and barriers that were almost insurmountable, he accomplished more by his policy of delay, and by drawing Burgoyne further away from his base of supplies, than had he met and defeated him in a pitched battle.

But the many reverses to the American arms gave his enemies an opportunity to resurrect the old stories detrimental to his capacity for command and his military ability. New England prejudices against him were revived and New England troops refused to serve under him. As in all cases following a line of military disasters, a victim was necessary and Schuyler was selected. On August 1st Congress formally removed him from command. The magnanimous Washington declined to designate an officer to succeed him. This duty fell upon Congress which by the vote of eleven states, selected Major General Horatio Gates.

Six days before St. Leger took to flight, Burgoyne had received the unexpected and crushing defeat at Bennington. St. Leger's peril had been reported to Burgoyne by a courier and he determined to co-operate with his colleague. He therefore despatched the German Colonel, Baum with six hundred troops on a foraging or raiding expedition to Bennington, to gather up all the cattle, horses, supplies, and wagons that the well-to-do and unprotected farmers on the line of march, possessed. But the expedition was fated from the moment Burgoyne selected the foreigners, who wore clumsy equipment, heavy boots which sank deep in the miry roads, and who halted ten times every hour for the formality of dressing their ranks. Thoroughly alive to the dangers that menaced them the farmers rallied in an incredibly short space of time and they hovered around and stung Baum's flanks, like so many hornets. Baum appealed to Burgoyne for reinforcements and the original mistake was intensified by forwarding five hundred more Germans under Col. Breyman. John Stark and Seth Warner with about one thousand Americans

were on their way to join Schuyler, when news of Burgoyne's raid was brought to them. The Germans were defeated in detail, Breyman arriving on the field, as Baum's panic-stricken troops were fleeing in the wildest disorder from it, and he in turn suffered the same ignominious fate. Baum was killed and the German loss aggregated fifty per cent of the numbers engaged.

It must be confessed that neither army, American nor British, was in first-class fighting trim when Gates assumed command of his forces. The future offered but little that was bright to either. But the American tide had started on the flood from the dates of Oriskany and Bennington, both victories, to the honor and credit of New York, having been fought and won on her soil. Burgoyne was too able a general not to realize his situation and to see the handwriting on the wall. To retreat invited defeat. Burgoyne, moreover, was in honor bound to remain where he was. All the circumstances now favored Gates. The prejudices that had existed against Schuyler were not extended to him. Even the contumacious militia that refused to serve under Schuyler flocked to the standards of Gates. The tories whom Burgoyne had relied upon, whom he had been assured by the Johnsons and the Butlers would rally to his aid, failed to appear. Even the Indians who had been bribed by money considerations and valuable presents, to join the British army, were now slinking away from him by the score. Burgoyne's star which had reached its zenith at Ticonderoga began to decline the instant he divided his forces.

While Burgoyne was slowly marching into the meshes that the energetic and sagacious Schuyler had skilfully prepared for him, along the banks of the upper Hudson, events were occurring

along the lower Hudson which would have produced remarkable changes in the pages of history, had Burgoyne been able to communicate with Sir Henry Clinton, who had taken command in New York city in the absence of Gen. Howe, and who now when it was too late, started to carry out the part that had been assigned to Howe in the general plan—an ascent of the Hudson to join Burgoyne.

Gen. George Clinton, at the suggestion of Washington, had been appointed to command the newly raised levies on the 15th of July, 1776, and on the 25th of March, 1777, Congress formally appointed him Brigadier General. On May 7th, Brigadier General Alexander McDougall succeeded General Heath, who had been in command, with headquarters at Peekskill, since the 12th of November, 1776.

Progress in completing the works in Clinton's department was exasperatingly slow. Nearly every general officer who visited the Highlands complained of the imperfect condition of the works, until at last a Board was appointed to report upon the forts already constructed. This Board consisted of Generals McDougall, Knox, Greene, Wayne and George Clinton. On May 17th, they submitted a report to Washington, in which they recommended that an obstruction should be placed across the river between Fort Montgomery and Anthony's Nose, to consist of a boom with chain, "in front of which should be one or two cables to break the force of a vessel before it should strike the chain; that two Continental ships then on the spot and two row-gallies should be manned and stationed just above the obstruction in such manner as to fire upon the enemy's ships in front when they approached." The Board was of the mistaken opinion that "the enemy will

not attempt to operate by land" because, "the passes through the Highlands are so exceedingly difficult."

General Putnam, who had relieved General McDougall in command, could not be convinced that the British contemplated an attack on the forts in the Highlands, although Washington and George Clinton early foresaw exactly what eventually occurred. As soon as Sir Henry Clinton was informed that Burgoyne was approaching within striking distance of Albany, he embarked four thousand troops with the ostensible purpose of sailing in a southerly direction. Before Putnam realized his danger the English forces had landed at Verplanck's Point. Putnam still maintained that the objective point of the British was the defences on the east bank of the Hudson, nor could he be persuaded to send re-enforcements to General Clinton, until the British crossed over the King's Ferry from Verplanck's to Stony Point.

On September 26th, General Parsons reported to General Putnam that three thousand and upward of British and German troops had arrived at New York and warned him of an attack that might be made on the North River posts. In the meantime, Gen. George Clinton, who should have been receiving re-enforcements, had been sending large bodies of troops to re-enforce Putnam to the south, and Gates to the north.

On September 29th, Clinton transmitted a circular letter to three of his colonels, informing them of his conviction that the enemy very speedily intended "to make an attempt against the passes and fortresses in the Highlands and thereby at least make a diversion in favor of their Northern army and should they succeed, form a junction with them." He ordered them to march half their commands at once to his defence. The same day he

reported to Putnam the arrangements he had made, and also that he had ordered additional re-enforcements to be sent to him.

In the meantime, the British had crossed from the east bank of the river to Stony Point and were on their march through the passes of the Highlands between Dunderberg and Bear Mountain to Forts Clinton and Montgomery. The Governor had prorogued the Legislature, which was then at Kingston, gathered up the militia who had responded to his call, and occupied the works.

The British force was divided into two columns: one under the command of Gen. Sir John Vaughan, which consisted of twelve hundred men, the other under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Campbell, of five hundred Regulars and four hundred loyal Americans, the latter commanded by Col. Beverly Robinson. The British plan soon unfolded itself. Campbell was directed to make a detour around Bear Mountain and to come in on the west and the right flank of Fort Montgomery. Vaughan proceeded eastward through the pass between the Dunderberg and Bear Mountain with the intention of striking Fort Clinton on its right flank and rear. Here he waited until Campbell had finished his seven-mile march around Bear Mountain. At 5 o'clock in the afternoon, Vaughan, having had his summons for surrender rejected, ordered an assault on Fort Clinton, at the same moment that Campbell having come up on the opposite side of the creek, began his attack on Fort Montgomery. The Americans made a stout resistance and though encountering overwhelming numbers, repulsed the enemy repeatedly. They maintained their defence until after dark and finally yielded.

A large portion of the garrison was captured, while Gen. James Clinton, although badly wounded, succeeded in escaping,

by dropping down the side of a hundred foot precipice, clinging to bushes and shrubs in his descent. Governor Clinton escaped under cover of the darkness by rowing across the river. The American frigates, Montgomery, ten guns, and Congress with the two gallies which were supposed to defend the boom and the chain were burned to prevent their capture by the enemy.

A visitor who was at Fort Montgomery at the time of its capture, furnished the following description three days after the British took possession:

"On Saturday night the 5th inst., we had advice that a large number of ships, brigs, armed vessels, etc., had arrived at Tarrytown, where they had landed a considerable body of men, supposed to be 900 or 1,000, and had advanced towards the plains. Col. Luttington (Ludington) being posted there with about 500 militia, they sent in a flag to him requiring him to lay down his arms, and surrender himself and men prisoners of war; whilst he was parleying with the flag they endeavored to surround him, which he perceiving, ordered his men to retreat, whereupon they returned to their shipping, and next morning we had advice of their being under sail, and coming up as far as King's Ferry. In the afternoon they landed a large body of men on the east side of the river, to draw our attention that way, but they reembarked in the night, and next morning landed on the west side.

"On Sunday night his Excellency, Governor Clinton, who then commanded at Fort Montgomery, sent out a party of about 100 men under the command of Major Logan, across the Dunderberg, to watch the motion of the enemy. The party returned in the morning and reported that they had seen about forty boats full

of men land below the Dunderberg. The governor sent out another small party of about 28 men, under the command of Lieut. Jackson. On the road that leads to Haverstraw, two or three miles below Fort Clinton, they fell in with a concealed party of the enemy, who ordered them to club their muskets, and surrender themselves prisoners. They made no answer, but fired upon the enemy and hastily retreated; they returned the fire and pursued our people half a mile; but they all got back to the fort without losing a man, though within five rods of the enemy before they were discovered. Upon this intelligence, one hundred men were immediately sent off under Col. Brown, who fell in with them two miles from the fort, about two o'clock in the afternoon, when a smart engagement ensued; but the enemy being of much superior force, our people were forced to retreat.

"At the same time it was thought proper to send some artillery with a field-piece to occupy an eminence that commands the road that leads to Orange Furnace, with a party of men to defend it; they were attacked soon after, and our field-piece did great execution. The field-piece bursting, our men in their retreat kept up the engagement for some time with small-arms. Most of our people got within the breastwork, and the attack became general on both forts. At the same time the enemy's shipping came in sight, but the wind being light, and the tide against them, none of their vessels came up except the galleys and armed sloops, which fired upon us, but did no execution; we in return fired upon them, and believe did them some damage.

"The enemy continued a vigorous and incessant attack upon the forts; but notwithstanding their utmost efforts, they were many times repulsed and beaten back from out breastworks with

great slaughter. But the smallness of our number (being in both forts but about five hundred,) which required every man to be upon continual duty and obliged them to unremittent exertion, fatigued our people greatly, while the enemy, whose numbers were supposed to be at least four thousand, continued to press us with troops.

"About 4 o'clock they sent in a flag, demanding in 5 minutes a surrender of the fort and ourselves prisoners of war,—or they would put us all to the sword. An answer was returned by Col. Livingston acquainting them that we were determined to defend the fort to the last extremity. The action was renewed with fresh vigor on both sides, and continued until the dusk of the evening, when they stormed our upper redoubt which commands the fort, which after a severe struggle and overpowering us with numbers they got possession of; and we were obliged to give way. At the same time they stormed and got possession of Fort Clinton, in which were none but militia, who nobly defended it till they, like the garrison at Fort Montgomery, were obliged to give way to superior force.

"The darkness of the evening much favored the escape of our people, the greatest part of whom, with almost all the officers, got off, and have since joined our army or returned to their places of residence. . . . . We are told that the reinforcement from Peekskill, which had been twice urged* during the day, arrived only in time on the opposite side of the river to see the fort taken, but could give them no manner of assistance, and even a small reinforcement would have enabled the garrison to maintain it until efficient succor had arrived. Under this mis-

*Waterbury, the express who was sent from Fort Montgomery, purposely loitered by the way, and the next day deserted to the enemy.

fortune, we have the satisfaction to be assured, that all the officers of the garrison fought like heroes, distinguished themselves both by their courage and conduct, and that all the privates, as well militia as continental, fought with the utmost bravery.* The quantity of provisions in the fort was not great, but the ammunition and stores which fell into the enemy's hands were considerable."

Dr. Timothy Dwight, afterwards the famous President of Yale College and then a chaplain in the American Army, in a letter described the appearance of the forts as follows a few months after their capture:

"I went down the river in company with several officers, to examine the Forts, Clinton and Montgomery, built on a point six or eight miles below West Point, for the defence of the river. The first object which met our eyes, after we left our barge and ascended the bank, was the remains of a fire kindled by the cottagers of this solitude, for the purpose of consuming the bones of some of the Americans who had fallen at this place, and had been left unburied. Some of these bones were lying partially consumed around the spot where the fire had been kindled; and some had evidently been converted into ashes. As we went onward, we were distressed by the odor of decayed human bodies. To me this was a novelty; and more overwhelming and dispiriting than I am able to describe. As we were attempting to discover the source from which it proceeded, we found, at a small distance from Fort Montgomery, a pond of a moderate size, in which we saw the bodies of several men, who had been killed in

*Lieutenant Timothy Mix, who died at New Haven, Conn., in 1824, was one of the defenders of Fort Montgomery. While in the act of firing a piece, his right hand was carried away by a shot. Instantly seizing the match with his left, he touched off the cannon; by which discharge it is said a number of the enemy were killed.

the assault upon the fort. They were thrown into this pond, the preceding autumn, by the British, when probably the water was sufficiently deep to cover them. Some of them were covered at this time; but a depth so small, as to leave them distinctly visible. Others had an arm, a leg, and a part of the body above the surface. The clothes which they wore when they were killed, were still on them; and proved that they were militia; being the ordinary dress of farmers. Their faces were bloated and monstrous; and their postures were uncouth, distorted, and in the highest degree afflictive. My companions had been accustomed to the horrors of war, and sustained the prospect with some degree of firmness. To me, a novice in scenes of this nature, it was overwhelming. I surveyed it for a moment and hastened away. From this combination of painful objects we proceeded to Fort Clinton, built on a rising ground at a small distance further down the river. The ruins of this fortress were a mere counterpart of those at Fort Montgomery. Every combustible in both had been burnt; and what was not, was extensively thrown down. Every thing which remained was a melancholy picture of destruction. From this place we proceeded to find the grave of Count Grabouski, a Polish nobleman, who was killed in the assault, while acting as aide-de-camp to the British commander. The spot was pointed out to us by Lieut.-Col. Livingston, who saw him fall, and informed us that he was buried in the place where he was killed. Here we found a grave—in all probability, that in which he was buried—without a 'stone' to 'tell where he lay,' and now forgotten and undiscoverable; a humiliating termination of a restless, vain, ambitious life."

Sir Henry Clinton, with his headquarters at Peekskill, having gained control of the Highlands, sent Sir John Vaughan forward with 1,200 men to make the passage of the river northward. Vaughan departed with his men in sloops and the next day arrived at the village of Esopus, three miles below Kingston. Here followed a scene wholly inexcusable in the conduct of war. The village was without defences and no shot had been fired at the invaders, but Vaughan proceeded to demolish and burn every house in the village, save one, for a distance of two miles. This act is chargeable to Vaughan alone, Clinton having given no orders, so far as known, for such conduct.

While the village was burning, George Clinton, returning from the unsuccessful defense of the Highlands, arrived on the scene. As his force tarried in Esopus, a man under suspicion, who had been seen to swallow something, was arrested, taken before Clinton and an emetic given to him. Out of the man's stomach came a small oval-shaped silver bullet, which opened in the centre by the removal of a screw. Inside was found a despatch from Clinton to Burgoyne saying: "Nous y voici and nothing between us and Gates. I sincerely hope this little adventure of ours will facilitate your operations." The man under arrest was hanged to an appletree and in consequence of this fortunate discovery the news Burgoyne had been waiting for never reached him. Abandoning all hope, he now concluded to surrender.

When Vaughan heard of Burgoyne's surrender he returned to Peekskill. The Hudson between Esopus and the scene of the surrender therefore never passed under British control. In Vaughan's advance was made the nearest approach which the British forces ever made, toward the accomplishment of that

fond ambition, that well understood necessity, of securing control of this great water-way and thus cutting off New England from the other American colonies. A few years later another attempt almost found success; but that was made in rank dishonor—the attempt which sought success through the treason of an otherwise brave and patriotic man,—Benedict Arnold.

CHAPTER XI.

BEMUS HEIGHTS A DRAWN BATTLE—BURGOYNE AS AN INFLUENTIAL MEMBER OF PARLIAMENT—HIS ABILITIES, HIS HOPES AND HIS BLUNDERS—GEN. WASHINGTON'S COMMENT—SARATOGA ONE OF THE FIFTEEN DECISIVE BATTLES OF THE WORLD—BURGOYNE RETURNS TO PARLIAMENT AND OPPOSES THE KING—HIS DEFENSE—NEW YORK RELIEVED OF THE PRESENCE OF LARGE STANDING ARMIES—HOW THE ENGLISH SUBSIDIZED THE INDIANS—INDIANS AND TORIES REMAIN IN CANADA FOR TWO YEARS—THEY JOIN BURGOYNE'S ARMY—DESOLATION OF NEW YORK'S FRONTIER—CHERRY VALLEY—SCHOHARIE—GEN. SULLIVAN'S SUCCESSFUL EXPEDITION AGAINST BRANT—JAMES CLINTON ONE OF HIS LIEUTENANTS.

Bemus Heights was a drawn battle. The English claimed it as a victory because on the night of the contest, they bivouacked on the field, but as an expert has well said "another such victory would have destroyed the British Army." Burgoyne made no effort to conceal his chagrin and his mortification. He had come to America with a command that justly and of right should have been given to General Guy Carleton, who was sorely offended by what he considered the discrimination of the British Ministry against him. But Burgoyne possessed the influence. He had been a member of Parliament, had married the daughter of the powerful Earl of Derby, could wield a clever pen, was possessed of a fair amount of military ability and was unquestionably a brave though not a great man. Carleton on the other hand was far away in Canada; his extensive and sound knowledge of the country, of the American character, and of the obstacles to be

overcome during the campaign, was ignored in order to favor a man who could exercise unlimited influence in Parliament in defense and for the cause of the Ministry.

Burgoyne had sailed for America imbued with the loftiest aspirations that ever filled the breast of an ambitious military commander. He saw before him, not fame alone but a peerage, a garter and a place among the hallowed dead of Westminster Abbey. But now with disaster staring him in the face, he openly charged that he had been neglected, intimated that he had been betrayed, but he was ignorant of the fact that Lord George Germaine had carelessly pigeon holed important and imperative orders to the commanding general in America, William, Viscount Howe (who was a brother of Richard Earl Howe, the admiral who commanded the British fleet in America), relating to the campaign in New York; orders which if received and executed in time, might have resulted in converting disaster into victory. Indeed this curious pigeon-hole story was not publicly known until a century afterwards. Burgoyne himself may have died in ignorance of it. Had Burgoyne entertained less contempt for his adversaries, fate might have been more kind to him. Saturated with the corrupt ideas of the time, he labored under the delusion that he could buy his way with gold when he could not fight his way with powder and lead. He was too far removed from his base of supplies to secure food, too far away to receive reinforcements from Carleton in Canada or Howe in Pennsylvania. He counselled with his officers, always an evidence of weakness in a commander at a crisis. Day by day his situation became more circumscribed. While his army was dwindling, the American forces were encouraged by the thousands of militia that rallied to them. New England patriot-

ically and generously rushed to the assistance of New York. Verily the victories of Oriskany and of Bennington were bearing fruit, and the valor of Herkimer, Gansevoort, Willet and Stark was exerting itself and diffusing itself through the people of the land. Burgoyne's army was in a most critical position and he in a state of hopeless dismay. He began to realize what a blundering campaign had been conducted—the want of foresight in providing horses, carts, forage and supplies until the expedition was on the point of starting from Canada; the superfluous and heavy artillery train that so often tangled up the command in the trackless wilderness; his unnecessary halt at Skeenesborough; his lack of cooperation with Carleton at the North and Gen. Howe at the South; his mistake in crossing the Hudson when he should have advanced upon Fort Edward by way of Lake George; his sending the German forces to Bennington, instead of English troops, and his dividing his army in the presence of the enemy.

Washington wrote of Saratoga: "There the states of New York and New England resolving to crush Burgoyne, continued pouring in their troops till the surrender of that army; at which time not less than 14,000 militia, as I have been informed, were actually in General Gates' camp and those composed for the most part of the best yeomanry in the country, well armed and in many instances supplied with provisions of their own carrying."

Burgoyne could not face the inevitable. Saratoga became one of the fifteen decisive battles of the world, because it made certain an end of kingly rule in America and the dawn of independence, which through the assistance of the French people, became an established fact four years later, almost to a day.

Burgoyne took his defeat gracefully enough in America, but when he returned to England and to Parliament, he joined the opposition against the King. In his Defense, he emphasizes the defeat at Bennington and pointed out the false prediction of Sir John Johnson that the Tories only awaited the time to rally to his aid. He said:

"The circumstances of the action at Bennington established a yet more melancholy conviction of the fallacy of any dependence upon supposed friends. The noble lord has said, that 'I never despaired of the campaign before the affair at Bennington; that I had no doubt of gaining Albany in as short a time as the army (in due condition of supply) could accomplish the march.' I acknowledge the truth of the assertions in their fullest extent; all my letters at the time show it. I will go further and in one sense apply with the noble lord the epithet 'fatal' to the affair of Bennington. The knowledge I acquired of the professors of loyalty was 'fatal,' and put an end to every expectation from enterprise, unsustained by dint of force. It would have been excess of frenzy to have trusted for sustenance to the plentiful region of Albany. Had the march thither been unopposed, the enemy, finding the British army unsupplied, would only have had to compel the tories to drive the cattle and destroy the corn, and the capitulation of Albany instead of Saratoga must have followed. Would the tories have risen? Why did they not rise around Albany and below when they found Mr. Gates' army increasing by separate and distinct parties from remote distances? They were better qualified by their situation to catch the favorable moment, than I was to advise it. Why did they not rise in that populous, and, as supposed, well affected district, the German Flats, at the time St. Leger was before Fort

Stanwix?* A critical insurrection from any one point to create diversion would probably have secured the success of the campaign. But to revert to the reasons against a rapid march after the affair of Bennington. It was then also known that by the false intelligence respecting the strength of Fort Stanwix, the infamous behavior of the Indians and the want of the promised co-operation of the loyal inhabitants, St. Leger had been obliged to retreat. The first plausible motive in favor of hazardous haste, the facilitating his descent of the Mohawk, was at an end."

With the surrender of Burgoyne, New York was relieved of the presence of large standing armies, only to encounter a less formidable but more appalling danger. The civilized British enemy properly organized and efficiently officered, was superseded by the treacherous Redskin and the merciless Tory. During the French and Indian war, the French subsidized the red man with a lavish hand, an example that was faithfully and sedulously followed by the British when the War of the Revolution opened. After Lexington, Concord and Bunker Hill, when they became thoroughly alarmed, many of the Six Nations who had been debauched by expensive gifts from the English emissaries and were retained in the cause of the King, and all the most influential Tories of the Mohawk Valley took up their habitation in Canada. But when Burgoyne, with all the flourishes of a triumphant chieftain, gave the order to march the road that was to lead to ignominy and disaster, he expressed his hope

*It will be observed here that Burgoyne uses the name Fort Stanwix instead of Fort Schuyler. The fact remains, however, that the old fort of the French war had been reconstructed during the Revolution, and had received the new name of Fort Schuyler. Letters which American officers wrote from the fort in the summer of 1777 are dated from Fort Schuyler. The late Douglas Campbell, the author of "The Puritan in England, Holland and America," whose great-grandfather served as a colonel under Gen. Herkimer at Oriskany, owned a powder horn which his ancestor had carved at this fort during that summer, and among the inscriptions on it is "Ft. Schuyler 1777." Burgoyne seems to have adhered to the British unwillingness to accept a name taken from that of a "rebel" general, preferring to keep the name that was associated with England's war with France.

that his red skin allies would hold in check their ferocious proclivities, when he came in collision with the enemy, refrain from pillaging and scalping and conduct operations in the field on the basis of civilized people. There is no question but that Burgoyne's policy of humanity inspired the disgust, contempt and malignancy of the Indians, in their treatment of captives, but on the other hand the generous terms offered by Gates may the more readily be explained when Burgoyne himself became a prisoner of war of the Americans. With the dispersion of Burgoyne's army, the Indians scattered only to organize in the wilderness in those bloodthirsty bands that ultimately spread terror, consternation, death and destruction to the unprotected settler on the frontier.

The frontier of New York was spacious and exposed. During the campaign of 1776 the peace of the people was unquestionably secured by the tireless energy of Gen. Schuyler. In spite of the war, the population along the frontier continued to increase but nowhere during the entire war were the horrors and atrocities so marked. The settlers built block-houses for rallying places or for defense, the farmer carried his gun with him to the field and for months at a time a reign of terror prevailed. But now the storm was to burst with unparalleled severity and ferocity. The disappointed and bloodthirsty savages, having broken loose from all military restraint and discipline proposed to operate on their own hook and to obtain in their own way what had been denied them at Oriskany, Bennington and during the Saratoga campaign. No proposition during the war gave to Governor Clinton more concern or more uneasiness, or was met with more intelligence and better military acumen than this—the protection of his frontier. So far as New York State was concerned, the war had ceased to be conducted on the rules laid down for civil-

ized nations. Hereafter it was to be prosecuted after the cruel notions of the redskin. At the outbreak of the Revolution the Province of New York was divided into fourteen counties. Active hostilities and atrocities were transferred to Tryon County, which was created from Albany County in 1772 and named in honor of the provincial governor, and which was now burned by the torch and scarred by the knife of the Indian who blazed and carved a pathway of desolation and blood from Wood Creek to the Delaware. The county for the most part was sparsely settled. It embraced the extreme frontier west of the Hudson and south of the Mohawk. Many places within its border are familiar to us all by their historical associations: Cherry Valley, Harpersfield, Oriskany, Fort Stanwix, Stone Arabia, Johnstown, Fort Hunter, German Flats and Caughnawaga. The County building was situated at Johnstown, the baronial home of the Johnsons. In all the depredations committed, the Indians were under the command of Joseph Thayendanegea, called "the Brant" one of the most enlightened Indians in peace, and the most cruel and ferocious in war, the country ever produced. He had lived with the whites, obtained a fair education and returned to his savage life. His bearing was dignified and his manners courteous in the extreme. Outwardly he bore every semblance to a highly educated, refined and cultivated man. He had been in London and sat at the same table in private houses with Burke, Fox and Sheridan.

In the summer of 1777 Brant gathered a number of warriors in the vicinity of Unadilla. No fort had yet been erected in that part of the Susquehanna Valley and the settlers of Cherry Valley were thrown into paroxysms of alarm. In the spring of 1778 Gen. La Fayette visited Johnstown and the exposed position of Cherry Valley was represented to him. He forthwith ordered the construction of a fort for the protection of the settlers, who

had run up and maintained in their own way a line of military posts wherever feasible. The massacre at Cherry Valley, which was inspired and directed by the notorious Walter N. Butler, who prevailed on Brant with a few hundred savages to join him, will forever leave upon both names a stain which all the explanations and palliating excuses of sentimental writers can never eradicate. Brant it is true showed now and then a streak of humanity, but he must be held in part responsible for the brutal and merciless conduct of the Indians as Butler was responsible for the inhuman course of the Tories. Brant however was not the worst of the savages. That eminence belongs to the leader of the Senecas, Hiokatoo, who was capable of butchering infants. Brant to some extent restrained the ferocity of the Indians, and he said of the Tories that they were "more savage than the savages themselves." Butler was a scoundrel of the deepest dye. For nearly two years he and Brant carried matters with a high hand. Their scalping parties were numerous, and swooped down upon isolated settlements and farmers with the suddenness and fierceness of a hawk, and successfully escaped with their prey.

Finally these atrocities had become so numerous that Congress took the matter into consideration. Gen. John Sullivan was selected to command an expedition that was ordered to proceed to the Indian country in the Southern and Western parts of New York, lay waste their settlements, destroy their crops and annihilate the tribes if possible. General James Clinton had been appointed one of his lieutenants because of his knowledge of the country through which the army was to march. With the First and Third New York regiments Clinton proceeded up the Mohawk to Canajoharie, where he sent five hundred men, consisting of detachments of six companies of New York troops, one of Pennsylvania, one of

Massachusetts, and one of rifles, to destroy the Onondaga settlement. The expedition was successful. Fifty houses, the entire settlement and a great abundance of grain were destroyed, between 20 and 30 warriors were slain and 37 prisoners taken. Clinton returned to Fort Schuyler in five and a half days, having accomplished his mission, and covered one hundred and eighty miles.

Clinton reached Otsego Lake in midsummer. He ran his boats through the outlet around which has since grown up the pleasant village of Cooperstown, and then dammed the stream. In consequence, the waters of the lake rose several feet. The Susquehanna river below the dam was cleared of driftwood, the dam was broken, and the boats swept swiftly along with the current thus made. The straggling Indians living along the river bank, unable to understand the rapid rise in the river, fled in alarm. Brant and his Tory allies had made light of the Sullivan expedition. Their ghastly operations at Cherry Valley and the massacre of Wyoming, carried out by Butler's father, Col. John Butler, but in which Brant had no share, though Campbell in his poem "Gertrude," and many historians have wrongly credited him with leadership in that frightful atrocity,—these events had emboldened the Indians and braced their confidence, but when Clinton on August 28, 1779, joined Sullivan's main force at Tioga Point, the confluence of the Susquehanna and Chemung rivers, the Indians, for the first time, began to realize that their situation was serious. The American army numbered between four thousand and five thousand. Proceeding with care, their front, flanks and rear, protected by selected troops, Sullivan on August 28th struck the village of Chemung, twelve miles from Tioga Point, which with all the produce in sight, was destroyed. The next morning about ten o'clock the Indians under

Brant and the Butlers were encountered at Newtown, a short distance from the mouth of Butler's Creek, near Elmira. The enemy made a stout resistance for a time, but were soon battered out of their position by the artillery of the Americans, and incontinently fled. From this point to the Genesee Castle, the expedition literally obeyed orders, burning and destroying every settlement, every article and particle of produce that could be utilized by their common enemy, and meeting with but one misfortune, the butchery of Lieut. Boyd and his party of fifteen or twenty men who had been detached on a reconnoitering expedition. Boyd surrendered, was tomahawked and his body was literally "hewn to pieces." The country of the Onondagas, Cayugas and Senecas was completely overrun and destroyed. Brant was driven back to Niagara County, and though occasionally his red imps startled the frontier by their forays afterwards, the western tribes never recovered from the severe castigation which Sullivan administered.

It was different however in central New York. The Johnsons retained their influence over the Indians and the Tories, and in May, 1779, after the destruction of their town by Col. Goose Van Schaick, acting under orders from Gen. Sullivan, a party of Onondagas made a dash into Schoharie as far as Cobleskill. In this foray twenty-two patriots were killed, many of them subjected to horrible multilation and two were captured.

In October 1780, occurred the spoliation of Schoharie and the Mohawk valleys by a force of 800 Indians and Tories under Sir John Johnson, some estimates placing the number who took part in this expedition, which has been called "The Northern Invasion," as high as 1500. But from that time on, to the surrender at Yorktown, New York State was comparatively free from the depredations of the enemy.

CHAPTER XII.

WHIGS AND TORIES—CONFISCATION OF PROPERTY—ALEXANDER HAMILTON AND THE TRESPASS ACT—THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION—THEIR WORTHLESSNESS—NINE STATES CONTROL THE DESTINY OF THE COUNTRY—RELATIONSHIP OF THE STATE TO THE UNION—HELPLESS CONDITION OF THE COUNTRY FINANCIALLY—CONTEMPTUOUS DISREGARD OF THE AUTHORITY OF CONGRESS—ENGLAND REFUSES TO SURRENDER THE NORTHWESTERN MILITARY POSTS—DEMAND FOR A STRONG CENTRALIZED GOVERNMENT—"GREAT BRITAIN OUR BEST FRIEND"—WASHINGTON'S OPINION OF THE ARTICLES—JEALOUSY BETWEEN THE STATES AND THE NATION—WASHINGTON'S PESSIMISM.

In none of the states were rancor and bitterness between the Whigs and Tories more virulently shown than in New York. Before the approach of Washington's army, the persecution of the Whigs by the Tories was brutal, inhuman and shameful. For the short period intervening between that arrival and the disaster ending on Brooklyn Heights, the Whigs had taken heart and the Tories had taken flight. But when Gen. Howe settled down in the city, the Whigs were driven to seek a habitation in New Jersey or Connecticut. The Episcopal Churches—the Church of England—closed their doors when the Revolution came, and reopened them with the occupation of the British troops. They were unmolested by either friend or foe. On the other hand, the Calvinistic churches, whose sympathies lay with the Americans, were confiscated by the British and used as hospitals, riding academies or stables. If church property were desecrated what could the private citizen expect. With feelings

of humiliation, indignation and sorrow, the Whig from his lurking place, saw his property confiscated and assigned by military authority to his whilom neighbor who had espoused the cause of the King.

It was not surprising, therefore, that when peace was proclaimed the Whigs should declare reprisals against the men who had persecuted them and who had appropriated their property. And it was natural that a man so constituted as Governor Clinton should champion their cause with all the energy and vehemence in his nature. As chief magistrate of a State that had suffered more than any other from the war, whose frontiers had been saturated with the blood of innocent children and women by the treacherous and merciless redskin, the ally of the British, he was governed by a determination to be as considerate and helpful to the penniless Whig as he was severe and unyielding to the unfortunate Tory. He favored the bill to disfranchise all persons who voluntarily remained in neighborhoods occupied by British troops. The Council of Revision vetoed this measure on the ground that a number of districts would go unrepresented because not enough voters would be left to hold an election. Another device was then resorted to. The Trespass Act was wide spread and far reaching in its effect, but it is doubtful whether it ever would have attained its prominent place in history but for Alexander Hamilton's association with it. In effect it permitted every person who had left his home by reason of the enemy's presence to recover damages in an action for trespass against any person who had taken possession of or occupied the premises. To plead the justification of a military order was barred to the defendant. A poor widow, Elizabeth Rutgers, had fled from New York when the British took possession. Her property had passed into the hands of Joshua Waddington, a wealthy

loyalist merchant. The widow brought suit to recover damages. Partisan politics ran very high and Hamilton exposed himself to severe criticism by appearing as the counsel for the Tory, for the sympathy and passion of the populace were with the widow. In an argument as masterly as it was convincing, he moved to set aside the Trespass Act because it contravened the treaty of peace, and placed the State of New York in an attitude of defiance against the Congress which had made the treaty. He appealed to the court for justice regardless of everything else. He won his case in face of a hostile court and of popular clamor. The Trespass Act was nullified and Hamilton at a bound took rank as one of the leaders of forensic eloquence and ability in the country.

The worthlessness of the Articles of Confederation—or the "League of Friendship," as they were called—had long been recognized by every well-wisher, statesman, friend and enemy of the country. Washington had aptly described them as "a rope of sand." Although the committee of the Continental Congress which had been appointed to draw up the Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union, had made its report eight days after the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, Congress failed to adopt them until the fall of 1777; nor were they put in operation before the spring of 1781 when Maryland, the last State, ratified them. These articles of confederation were mainly conspicuous for what they could not do. They were no sooner put in effect than they were repudiated. England recognized the impracticability of maintaining a government under them and watched with more or less complacency the floundering and tossing of the unfortunate nation which was supposed to be held together by them. What political genius inspired them, is a mystery that has never been solved. Some authorities hold John

Dickinson responsible for them, but Dickinson himself never claimed the credit. Under these articles nine out of the thirteen States controlled every situation, every condition and every crisis. To declare war, make a treaty, raise money for the maintenance of government the votes of nine states were necessary, each state casting but one vote. Every state was supposed to maintain its own sovereignty and at the same time to surrender some portion of that sovereignty, an intangible, indefinable, unmeasurable quantity to the Federal Union, or the League of Friendship. The ambiguity of this relationship of the State to the Union and the Union to the State, was as absurd in its intent as it was disastrous and contemptible in its results. The situation was serious enough when the country could not pay off its army, or its debts, or the interest on the funds which had been loaned by France, but when the advantageous treaty which Franklin and Jay and Adams had made with England, was signed and it was found that Congress was hopelessly unable to carry out its provisions in the physical protection of the hunted and persecuted Tories, or to enforce payment of debts due to English creditors, or to insure the return of confiscated estates to loyalist owners—the necessity for improvement in the system ceased to be a matter for speculation and became established as a positive fact.

A more contemptuous disregard of the authority of Congress or the provisions of the treaty could not have been displayed than the course of New York, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts and several of the Southern States in passing laws to prevent the collection of English debts. A beautiful series of complications were involved in this procedure. Americans demanded compensation from England for slaves that ran off or were carried away by the British fleet. Pending arbitrament, action was taken by

State legislatures to nullify one of the provisions of the treaty. England by reprisal refused to surrender the fortresses in the Northwest—Ogdensburg, Oswego, Niagara, Detroit and Mackinaw—which were garrisoned by her troops and which had been granted to the United States by the treaty.

Of all the great leaders of the times Washington, Hamilton, Jay and Gouverneur Morris were most keenly alive to the danger that threatened the country unless the League of Friendship were abolished and a strong, centralized form of government was erected in its stead. They had not only become disgusted with the wild theory of democracy but alarmed by its tendency to grow, spread and strengthen. Gouverneur Morris in a letter to Jay commits himself in these words, which to a more or less extent sound prophetic:

"This country has never yet been known to Europe and God knows what it ever will be. To England it is less known than to any other part of Europe, because they constantly view it through a medium of either prejudice or faction. True it is that the general government wants energy and equally true it is that the want will eventually be supplied. A national spirit is the natural result of habitual existence; and although some of the present generation may feel the result of Colonial oppositions of opinion, that generation will die away and give place to a race of Americans. On this occasion as on others, Great Britain is our best friend."

As early as March, 1783, Washington had written to Hamilton: "No man in the United States is or can be more deeply impressed with the necessity of a reform in our present confederation than myself. No man perhaps has felt the bad effects of it more sensibly; for to the defects thereof, and want of powers in Congress, may justly be ascribed the prolongation of the war,

and consequently the expenses occasioned by it. More than half the perplexities I have experienced in the course of my command, and almost the whole of the difficulties and distress of the army, have their origin here. But still, the prejudices of some, the designs of other, and the mere machinery of the majority, make address and management necessary to give weight to opinions, which are to combat the doctrines of those different classes of men in the field of politics."

Again in April, 1783, Washington wrote to Tench Tilghman:

"The distresses of the Army for want of money; the embarrassments of Congress, and the consequent delays, and disappointments on all sides, encompass me with difficulties; and produce every day some fresh source of uneasiness. But as I now see the port opening to which I have been steering, I shall persevere till I have gained the entrance of it. I will then leave the States to improve their present Constitution, so as to make that Peace and Independency, which we have fought for and obtained, a blessing to the millions yet unborn. But to do this, liberality must supply the place of prejudice, and unreasonable jealousies must yield to that confidence which ought to be placed in the Sovereign power of these States. In a word, the Constitution of Congress must be competent to the general purposes of Government, and of such a nature as to bind us together. Otherwise we shall be like a rope of Sand, and as easily broken; and may in a short time, become the sport of European Politics even if we should be disposed to Peace among ourselves."

To Benjamin Harrison, Governor of Virginia, in January 1784, Washington expressed a despondent view of the situation, in these words:

"The disinclination of the individual States to yield competent powers to Congress for the federal government, their unreasonable

jealousy of that body and of one another, and the disposition, which seems to pervade each, of being all-wise and all-powerful within itself, will, if there is not a change in the system, be our downfall as a nation. This is as clear to me as the A, B, C; and I think we have opposed Great Britain, and have arrived at the present state of peace and independency, to very little purpose, if we cannot conquer our own prejudices. The powers of Europe begin to see this, and our newly acquired friends, the British, are already and professedly acting upon this ground; and wisely too, if we are determined to persevere in our folly."

In May, 1786, in a letter to John Jay, he wrote:

"We are certainly in a delicate situation; but my fear is that the people are not yet sufficiently misled to retract from error. To be plainer I think there is more wickedness than ignorance mixed in our councils."

He says further: "Ignorance and design are difficult to combat. Out of these proceed illiberal sentiments, improper jealousies and a train of evils which oftentimes in republican governments must be sorely felt before they can be removed."

He viewed with concern the present situation and feared that virtue in a "great degree" has "taken its departure from our land and the want of a disposition to justice is the source of the national embarrassments."

The crisis that followed the close of hostilities developed the great genius of Alexander Hamilton. As early as 1781 he had begun to write essays for a new system of government which eventually brought about the conventions of Annapolis and Philadelphia, and the adoption of the Federal Constitution. Hamilton was quick to see that so long as the states maintained their own autonomy, a powerful Federal government was out of the ques-

tion. It was his plan to produce a government nothing short of a limited monarchy.

The Annapolis convention failed to come up to Hamilton's standard either in its attendance or its results. Commissioners gathered only from Virginia, Delaware, Pennsylvania and New York. New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and North Carolina were unrepresented, although delegates had been appointed. Connecticut, Maryland, South Carolina and Georgia had taken no action whatever. Hamilton drew the address which the Annapolis convention promulgated to the people. He dwelt upon the shortcomings of the present system of Federal government, and stated that in the opinion of the delegates present, a convention should be called "of deputies from the different states for the special and sole purpose of entering into" and "digesting a plan of supplying such defects as may be discovered to exist."

The failure of the Annapolis convention made necessary the Philadelphia convention. On February 17, 1787, Hamilton introduced in the Assembly of the state of New York, his resolution calling upon Congress for a convention of representatives from all the states for the purpose of revising the "articles of confederation and perpetual union between the United States of America by such alterations and amendments as a majority of the representatives in such convention shall judge proper and necessary to render them adequate to the preservation and support of the Union."

On February 26, he submitted another resolution that five delegates be appointed on the part of New York to meet the representatives of the other states on the second Monday of the next May, at Philadelphia for the express purpose of revising the Articles of Confederation.

CHAPTER XIII.

OBSCURITY OF THE ORIGIN OF POLITICAL PARTIES—LOYALISTS AND TORIES—A REVOLUTION WITHIN OUR COUNTRY'S OWN BORDERS—STATES' RIGHTS—GEORGE CLINTON'S GREAT INFLUENCE IN NEW YORK—CENTRALIZATION AND DEMOCRACY—THREE GREAT MEN, CLINTON, HAMILTON AND GOUVERNEUR MORRIS—THE FIRST GENERAL IMPOST—OPPOSED BY CLINTON—NEW YORK CONCEDES HER REVENUE TO THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT—CLINTON REFUSES TO CALL THE LEGISLATURE TOGETHER IN EXTRAORDINARY SESSION—HIS REASONS—RETALIATION AGAINST ENGLAND.

The origin of political parties in the state of New York is hidden in the mist of the past. During Colonial times there was always a fraction of the population who objected to the constant exactions and to the imperious financial demands of the crown. The sentiment that taxation without representation was an imposition was born long before the Albany Congress, but the inherent loyalty, so characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon race, bound the colonists to the mother country with the strongest ties and was the means of suppressing any expression that suggested ingratitude, treachery or rebellion.

But when at last the division came between the colonies and England two lines were formed. On one stood the Loyalists or Tories, who were true to England; on the other the Whigs who began by trying to conciliate and ended as Rebels who defied England. The policy of the Tories was simple, direct and unmistakable. They believed in England and the King and in the temporal power of bishops. But the Whigs were without a

policy and without a country. Sentiment with them had not crystallized into Independence.

History affords no parallel to the fourteen years in America from 1775, when the colonies struck out for themselves, to 1789 when the young nation began to do business under the Constitution. For the first seven years the colonies were rent by a military revolution that was as demoralizing as it was devastating and as enervating as it was ruinous. During the final seven years, between Yorktown and the adoption of the Constitution, the country struggled with a political revolution within its own borders that threatened from time to time to shake the masts out of the ship of state or to throw her on her beam ends and let her founder in the sea of anarchy. Imperial commonwealths, such as Virginia, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts and New York resented the proposition to place smaller and inferior states upon a level with them, and to grant the same powers and prerogatives and to admit into the Upper House of Congress, the same number of representatives, whether the population aggregated one hundred thousand or a million.

The discordant conditions that faced the young nation in meeting its financial obligations threatened wreck and ruin at the outset. The Army at Newburg was at the point of mutiny and only the firm and tactful influence of Washington, whose sublimity of character never met a grave crisis with more self possession and self abnegation, quelled an uprising that would have resulted in a military despotism and destroyed every possibility of establishing a permanent form of civil government. The Congress of the Confederation was impotent. Local assemblies had drawn the strongest men from the arena of National to that of State politics. The state had become recognized as an institu-

tion greater than any Federal government. The ominous expression "States' Rights" was heard for the first time. It is not surprising therefore that the National Congress should consist of men of mediocre ability, only redeemed by the presence of such statesmen as Hamilton, Madison, Bland, Clymer and Wilson. Social and political conditions were hopelessly disordered. Never were statesmen called upon to face an emergency more grave or to build an enduring system out of such chaos. The people had not been educated up to the truism "in union there is strength." The potency of organization had never occurred to them. The state to them was not only the unit but the whole fabric of government. Such leaders as John Hancock, in Massachusetts, George Clinton in New York and Patrick Henry in Virginia, who were exceedingly jealous not only of their own power and influence in their own states but equally tenacious of the rights and prerogatives of those states, were honest in their convictions that the sovereignty of a commonwealth should not be impaired or destroyed by any common union because the state was superior to any National government and possessed the authority to secede whenever in its judgment the necessity for such a step should occur.

With these apparently irreconcilable differences between the states and inordinate jealousies between the leaders, with the brutal ingratitude toward the army, with the Congress torn by factional strife, with the two ideas Centralization and Democracy clashing with and smashing at each other, each asserting that the supremacy of the other meant death to the country, with the general inclination to repudiate debts and an unmistakable incompetency to handle the grave question of finance and taxation, the reader of to-day is amazed to understand how the feeble

young country ever stood the ordeal, how the pathway to National ascendency was ever marked out, and how the Republic ever came out of it at all with any shadow of success or any degree of strength.

Three men at this particular period were no less conspicuous for the positions they occupied than for the influence they exerted over events. Each represented New York though in a different capacity: George Clinton, governor of the state, Alexander Hamilton, member of Congress and Gouverneur Morris, Assistant Financier, of the United States. As Hamilton is the recognized father of our National Banking system, so Morris, who was Hamilton's senior by five years, is the accredited founder of our National Coinage system. Hamilton's influence in Congress was in no wise commensurate with his abilities. The majority was opposed to him; his most commendable projects and suggestions were rejected. He foresaw the danger to the country in the development and expansion of democratic principles and in the great power wielded by the states. The ideas and principles he there enunciated he lived to see adopted by a very large proportion of the people.

George Clinton was recognized as one of the strong men of the land. He had seen service in the field and had acquitted himself with prudence, credit and honor. As governor of the state he had established a following, at once large, obedient and faithful. He was a politician of unquestioned ability, and he understood thoroughly the temper and wishes of his people; he was obliging and considerate though firm and resolute in all his transactions and was sagacious enough to perceive that the geographical position of his state, sooner or later, meant an Empire of itself.

Instead of paying tribute to other states or to a National Confederation, he determined that other states should pay tribute to New York.

The suggestion for the first general impost for the benefit of the United States, is said to have been proposed in a convention held at Hartford, Connecticut, consisting of delegates from the New England States and from New York. The act, which was passed by Congress, in February 1781, was absolutely necessary because of "the utmost extremity of distress for want of money to carry on the war." On March 19, 1781, the legislature of New York in conformity with the recommendation of Congress, passed an act, which provided that the duties granted to Congress "should be levied and collected in such manner and form, and under such pains, penalties and regulations, and by such officers as Congress should from time to time, make, order, direct and appoint."

Governor Clinton opposed this measure strongly and he refused to surrender the revenue collected, on the ground that New York as an independent sovereignty, had associated with the other colonies merely for the purpose of mutual assistance and protection and should not be expected to give up this source of wealth to the Nation at large. He was severely criticised by the Federalists for his course, and denounced as a demagogue and a hypocrite. He was largely instrumental in securing the repeal of the law. "The embarrassments experienced in carrying through the first plan," observes Hamilton "the increase of the National debt and other circumstances induced Congress to devise a new system of impost, which was finally agreed upon on the 18th of April 1783." As a compromise Congress gave to the states the power to appoint the collecting officers, but this proviso was subsequently annulled by bestowing the power of removal upon the Federal authorities. All the States ac-

cepted the new scheme for an impost, including Rhode Island which would have none of the first, except New York. But New York withheld its assent. Governor Clinton declared he had always favored an impost but he could not agree to the manner in which Congress proposed to execute the power. How thoroughly was Congress discredited is shown by a remark from one of Governor Clinton's friends that "Congress being a single body and consequently without checks, would be apt to misapply the money arising from it."

In 1786 the state legislature passed an act conceding the revenue to the Federal government but reserved "the sole power of levying and collecting the duties." Governor Clinton was now recognized as a National character. By virtue of his position as governor and his prominence as an Anti-Federalist, his influence prevailed equally in the Nation, such as it was, and in the state. He was a far more important personage than any of his successors, because he was an ardent exponent of the doctrine of States' Rights, a doctrine that was steadily expanding, and because the power of the state was then recognized by a large proportion of the people as superior to that of any National government, for the reason that the states by withdrawing from the compact, could destroy the National government while the National government lacked the power or authority to destroy a single state.

Congress refused to recognize the legislative act of 1786 alluded to above and passed a resolution requesting Governor Clinton to call the legislature together in extra session for the purpose of reconsidering the subject. The governor refused to listen to the "pressing and repeated supplications of Congress"

on the ground that under the constitution he had no authority to convene the legislature, except on extraordinary occasions and that the present did not seem to him to justify such a course.

Not content with snapping his fingers at the National government Clinton turned his attention toward England. America could build ships at one third the cost in England. Before the war England's profits from the advantage of using American ship yards had been enormous. Now that the war was over the enormous trade that was established between America and the West Indies aroused all the covetousness in the British breast. On July 1783 an order in Council declared that hereafter all trade between the United States and the British West Indies must be conducted in British built ships owned and navigated by British subjects. Even in direct trade with England, American ships were restricted to those articles only that were produced in those states of which their owners were citizens, a bar that weighed heavily upon our importers and caused losses and distress immeasurable. Many Americans cried for reprisals against England but the Congress governed by the Articles of Confederation, was powerless. It remained for New York to take the lead. Under the direction of Governor Clinton, the state retaliated by laying a double duty upon all goods imported in British ships. Other states favored legislation of a retaliatory order, but for want of general and combined leadership no uniform plan could be agreed upon. Some favored a new non-importation agreement, a few desired to strengthen the powers of Congress and Massachusetts went so far as to suggest the calling of a Convention of all the states to amend and modify the Articles of Confederation. During the year 1785 ten

states passed acts granting to Congress the power of regulating commerce for the following thirteen years, but these laws were so incongruous in purpose and so divergent in scope that Congress found itself no better off with them than it was before without them.

CHAPTER XIV.

GEORGE CLINTON AS A MAN OF ACTION—HIS PROMINENCE DURING THE DANIEL SHAYS REBELLION AND THE DOCTORS' RIOT IN NEW YORK—WASHINGTON'S CONFIDENCE IN HIM AND FRIENDSHIP FOR HIM—HONORS BESTOWED UPON HIM BY THE PEOPLE OF HIS STATE—HIS RECORD AS GOVERNOR AND VICE PRESIDENT—HIS DEATH AT WASHINGTON.

George Clinton was conspicuously and positively a man of action. As soon as he heard that Sir John Johnson with Brant and the Corn Planter had left Unadilla in the summer of 1780, for an incursion into the valleys of the Mohawk and Schoharie, he organized a strong militia force, which with General Robert Van Rensselaer at its head started forward vigorously in pursuit of the marauders. Johnson had laid siege in the meantime to the Middle Fort in Schoharie Valley but having been rebuffed, dropped the siege, and proceeded to desolate the lower valley with the torch, the tomahawk and the scalping knife. The Lower Fort was unsuccessfully assailed and the marauders baffled and desperate, took their revenge by destroying dwellings, farms and crops that belonged to loyal Americans. At Klock's Field in Stone Arabia, they were overtaken by Van Rensselaer and signally defeated. Johnson gathered together the remnants of his force and escaped into Canada by way of Oswego. The same year Governor Clinton marched to Crown Point at the head of a considerable force to cut off the retreat of a marauding party who contemplated another incur-

sion into the Mohawk Valley, but the invaders escaped by an Indian stratagem.

Nor was this the only instance while he was governor in which he personally took the field with the determination of seeing things for himself rather than relying upon the heresay or sayso of other persons. The Daniel Shays Rebellion gave the governor the opportunity to display one of his strong characteristics. Historians of New England have ever displayed a reluctance to give to New York and to New York statesmen and soldiers credit for the part they took in this disturbance. The fact remains, however, that Gov. Clinton by his prompt and vigorous action had more to do with suppressing this rebellion than even the State of Massachusetts and Gen. Lincoln who commanded the troops.

The following year occurred the memorable "Doctors' Riot" in New York, an outbreak due to desecration of the graves of poor people by young medical students. For two days Governor Clinton personally and fearlessly went among the mob, and besought the law-breakers to restore quiet. But his entreaties being in vain he called out the militia and thus put an end to the disorder.

It is a matter of history that Martin Van Buren held more public offices than any other man who ever lived in this country. But no man was ever more honored by his state and the people of his state than was George Clinton. Not only was he chosen the first governor under the constitution, and Lieutenant Governor at the same time, but he continuously held the chief magistracy of the state from 1777 to 1795. His popularity was phenomenal, and his record as governor has never been equalled in the matter of no opposition. In 1780, in 1783, and in 1786, he was re-

elected without having an opponent against him. Three years later, Robert Yates, the "Rough Hewer" whose essays, written before the declaration of hostilities between England and the colonies, gave him a reputation of more than local importance, ran against Clinton and was defeated. In 1792, Gen. Clinton was again a candidate, but failed to obtain a majority over his competitor, John Jay. Six senators and six members of Assembly, selected by their respective houses, constituted the Canvassing Committee. Objections having been made to the returns from Clinton, Otsego and Tioga counties, on the ground of alleged informalities, the two United States senators from New York, Rufus King and Col. Aaron Burr, were chosen as referees, but failed to agree.

The majority of the canvassers thereupon decided to reject the votes from the counties mentioned, and rewarded General Clinton with a certificate of election on an alleged majority of 108. Subsequently it was learned that in the county of Otsego a number of illegal votes had been cast for Judge Jay, through the influence of a number of distinguished official persons who had used their influence without Judge Jay's knowledge, in terrorizing voters who would have supported General Clinton.

On January 22, 1795, General Clinton, in a public address to the freeholders of the state, declined a renomination for governor, on the ground that for nearly thirty years successively, he had held elective offices, and that he now desired to retire from public life. But in 1800 he was persuaded to run for the Assembly in the city and county of New York. The following year he again stood for the office of governor, and was elected over General Stephen Van Rensselaer.

From 1789, he received at each presidential election up to 1808,

a number of votes for the office of president of the United States, as the champion of the States' Rights or Anti-Federalist party. It was not until 1805, however, that he was elected vice-president, on the same ticket with Thomas Jefferson. In 1808 he was re-elected on the ticket with James Madison, and while holding this office he died, at Washington, on the 20th of April, 1812.

His most prominent act as vice-president, was his casting vote against the charter of the United States Bank, during the session of Congress of 1810-11.

Although descended from the aristocracy of England, George Clinton was the embodiment of American democracy. He belonged to that distinctive class that encouraged the development of what politicians of the present time are pleased to call the "plain people"—the class that at the formative period of our government reprobated slavery. With his brother James he was a delegate to the Convention that adopted the Constitution of the United States, and both voted against that instrument.

Between George Clinton and Washington the most cordial relations existed for years, in spite of the differences in temperament and politics. A number of biographers have attempted to undervalue Clinton's military reputation because of the greater reputation he achieved as a civil officer. But if his actions are studied closely during the time he was in command of the Hudson River and its defences, it will be seen that at almost every crisis he exercised military ability of a very high order. If he failed to defeat the enemy it was because he had not been supplied with a heavy enough force, for it is a matter of record that as a rule he anticipated the enemy's intentions.

When the English men-of-war, on July 11, 1776, started from Staten Island and ran by the American works on Manhattan

Island, Clinton had anticipated the orders of Washington, and called out three regiments of militia as soon as the signal was given that the British ships were ascending the Hudson. One regiment he placed at Fort Constitution, another at Fort Montgomery, while the third he held in reserve at Newburg. In front of Fort Constitution a number of sloops and boats were gathered for the purpose of stretching a chain across the river.

Washington said when he appointed him to the command of the Highlands: "His acquaintance with the country, abilities and zeal for the cause, are the motives that induced me to make choice of him."

In a letter to Schuyler in 1778, Washington wrote that he "reposed implicit confidence in" Clinton, and directed that he should be consulted in regard to the invasion of Canada that then was contemplated. Again Washington advised with him relative to the peace establishment of the army at the close of hostilities. Clinton was invited by Washington to be present at the conference between Washington and Sir Guy Carleton, which led to the evacuation of the British troops from America.

On November 14, 1783, Washington, with Governor Clinton, arranged the program for the departure of the British troops from New York City, and the following day the Governor issued a proclamation announcing the day that had been designated by Sir Guy Carleton for evacuating the city, and summoning the members of the New York Council to meet at East Chester on the 21st inst. for the purpose of establishing a civil government in the districts that had hitherto been held by British troops. At the same time the inhabitants of those districts were enjoined to yield due obedience to the laws of the state and to be vigilant in preserving the public peace and good order.

Owing to bad weather, the evacuation was deferred for two days. Clinton had requested and obtained from Washington the command of the American troops that were on the northern outskirts of the city. On the morning of November 25th, the American army marched from Harlem to the Bowery where it remained till one o'clock when the British troops moved forward and proceeded to the Battery. The American army with Washington and Clinton at its head, escorted by the civil officers and hundreds of citizens, followed without delay. That evening Governor Clinton gave a public dinner at Fraunces' Tavern, Washington, his staff and the general officers of the army being present.

Washington had obtained an advantageous offer to purchase Dow's estate near Alexandria, Va., and negotiated a loan from Governor Clinton of two thousand pounds, New York currency, at seven per cent, payable one year after the peace. It would appear from information that has come down to us that Washington and Clinton were interested not only in the purchase of lands in the Mohawk Valley, but also in Virginia, for Washington mentions Governor Clinton in his will, in connection with a part of a tract of land which had been held in equal right between them.

In the history of the state of New York, George Clinton stands out as a colossal figure. He belongs to the inspired race of man who made independence possible. It was his patriotism, his ability, his dogged tenacity and sagacity that exerted a marked influence in creating and maintaining the sovereignty of the state of New York. Whether his record is examined and scrutinized as a soldier during the months he commanded the defences in the Highlands, or as Military Governor of the infant state of

New York, or as Vice-President of the newly created republic, the same sterling traits, the same steady self-reliance, the same manly straightforwardness, the same aggressive ability, are always apparent. His career in many respects was remarkable, and the four epochs in which that career can be divided cover forty of the most interesting years of our national existence: epoch No. 1, the colonial period; epoch No. 2, the military period from the outbreak of hostilities to the close of the War of the Revolution; epoch No. 3, his administration as governor of New York, which embraces the precarious years from the peace to the adoption of the Federal constitution; and epoch No. 4, his services as vice-president of the United States from 1805, to his death in 1812.

One who knew him well, thus described him:

"Mr. Clinton was prepossessing in his appearance; his stature moderate but massive. His demeanor was dignified, and his countenance indicative of courage, decision and energy. He possessed frankness and amiability in private life; was kind and affectionate in his personal relations, warm in his friendship and decided in his enmity. His patriotism was undoubted, and from first to last he was trusted by Washington. His boldness and decision of character are illustrated in the events of his life, and by none more than by the necessary exercise of his authority in the impressment of a large quantity of flour at a period when Washington's army was on the eve of dissolution, and was thereby saved."

HUGH HASTINGS,

State Historian.

ALBANY, *August* 23, 1899.

Public Papers of George Clinton.

MANUSCRIPT VOL. I.

MANUSCRIPT VOL. I.

1775.

[Letter No. 58.]

Rev. Dr. Livingston to George Clinton in Congress, urging the appointment of a Continental Fast.

Dear Sir:—

While we are using means for healing the Divisions between the mother Country and the Colonies, it becomes us to look up to the God of Providence for direction and success. Whatever causes may be assigned for our present distresses, and however great the Hand may be, which some wicked Individuals have, in bringing all this danger & Trouble upon us; we must yet acknowledge, (if we give any Credit to the word of Truth,) that the sins of a people, are always the procuring cause of national Calamities; and, therefore, the Humiliation and repentance of the people are the important Duties to which such Dispensations call.

I know your sentiments agree with mine in this matter, and beg leave to remind you of your Engagement to move in the Congress for a Continental Fast,—in a political view it will answer an important purpose, as the people will thereby become more established in their present laudable principles for Liberty, as well as more united in the common cause, but in a religious prospect, which is the only one for which it will be urged by me, it is at once the Call of Duty and means of prosperity. I need not say, that all other matters ought to give place to this, as both the motion and resolve will take up but little Time.

A member of our provincial Congress had determined to move for a day of Fasting & prayer throughout the province. I have told Him of your design with respect to this, and we have waited to hear from you.

If nothing comes in the space of a week, I have advised, that a motion be made in the provincial Congress to address the Continental Congress upon this Head, requesting that a Fast & public Humiliation may not be limitted to one province, but extend, on one & ye same day, from Nova Scotia to Georgia. A Time sufficiently distant ought to be fixed upon, that so the whole Continent may obtain proper information, and could the notice reach England, I am confident many thousands would join us in that solemn work.

All the members of our provincial Congress are not yet come down, it is expected they will be able to open this day or to-morrow. If you have any Leisure to think of your Friends, and any thing which you may communicate in the way of News or sentiment it will be very acceptable to

Dear Sir,

Your most affectionate Friend & servant,

J. H. Livingston.

New York, May 23, 1775.

[No 59]

EARLY DAYS OF THE WAR IN NEW YORK.

Defences of the Hudson—Colonists Capture Munitions of War.

D'r Sir:—

Your favour of the 2d May (I think you meant June) filed with Nothing but that you had not any news, came to hand late on Saturday evening. If I saw you I could say a great deal to you.

1st. Why a Connecticut Commissary at Albany?* I think it right that they have a Commissary who may see that their Troops have provisions & do not want, & who may be accountable by Law to their own Governm't. But our Commissioners, who are good men, might they not have answered as well or better? Our people have forwarded either 400 or 500 Bls. of Pork, least it may not so easily be done in the future; and a Considerable Quantity of Flour, some Rice &ca., and have ordered 25 of the largest Batteaus; they also, that is two or three of them, have obtained money on their private security and sent to Albany. Will the Commissary, or our Commissioners, bear the Expence of transportation from Albany? But let me tell you no delay is made for the present.

What will become of the Companies that the people of Albany have raised & sent and are sending to Ticonderoga? I hear that George Palmer at Stillwater (who has been very active) has sent upwards 70 men in a Company—and is bound to them to indemnify them.

No matter how many men this Colony raises into Regular Regiments as a Continental Army at Continental Expence it will make us respectable, prevent our slinking away from our sister Colonies & preserve our Extent of Territory. I wish none but Connecticut Troops may be introduced until we have Troops of our own.

Applications have already been frequent to the Congress here for military Employment. Troops will easily be raised, if the Cash can be provided. And the Command so placed, and in such Hands, as may tend to secure both our Liberty & Property.

Your Brothers have not returned to report on the fortifications

*An allusion to Joseph Trumbull, subsequently appointed Commissary General.

to be erected on Hudsons River; 'tis tho't by some that any expensive fortification at King's Bridge will not be necessary or useful. It is best to have Troops raised to make the Fortifications. I want to know (on account of my own affairs) how long your Body will yet set. But if it is inconsistant with your Fidelity, don't tell me.

The only news I think of at present is, that the few soldiers who were in Barracks here were Yesterday put on Board of the Asia man of war. A few men with little opposition stopped the Baggage Carts, made them return to Van Dyck's and kept two Chests of spare arms & three half Barrels of powder; they insisted that tho' they permitted the soldiers to go away armed, it would be criminal to let spare arms and ammunition be carried away—especially as arms were some time ago seized & sent on Board of a Frigate and powder taken out of their whaling sloops coming into the Harbour.

I have wrote almost night and day since the Congress sat, and have not slept since I arose yesterday morning. I enclose a Copy of our Congress French Letter to Canada—it was wrote and printed last week. But Mr. Scott who wrote it was out [of] Town the day it was printed, the Corrector of the press and another person made some alterations which occasioned it to be retained and I think it will be reprinted.

I am your affectionate

John McKesson.*

Wednesday morn'g, 5 o'clock,

June 7th, 1775.

George Clinton Esq'r.

*John McKesson was one of the most active Americans in the State of New York during the Revolutionary War. His relations with the leaders were close and intimate. He was appointed secretary to the Provincial Convention which met in New York on the 20th of April, 1775, for the purpose of choosing delegates to represent the colony in the Continental Congress, and subsequently acted as secretary to the Council of Safety.

P. S. Peter T. Curtenius is directed by this Congress to be their Commissary at New York. He is the most active man—what is ordered hitherto is done without Delay.

[No. 60.]

William Smith Sends his Compliments to George Clinton.

Friday Night 7 June.

My dear George:—

My servant John this minute asks Leave to visit his sister at Marlborough and will be gone before I shall rise in the morning so that I have only Time for our friendly Respects to you & Family and to intreat your and Mrs. Clinton's company whenever you can spare Time and find your Compassions rise in favor of a sett of People moping under the melancholly change from a Life of Society to the profoundest solitude in an outcast corner of the Creation.

We heard from Town to-Day & have yesterday's Papers. The King will not tell the City of London whether any Terms shall precede the operations of his arms or not. But Gov'r Franklin* I believe has had dispatches by the vessels lately arrived at the Hook and he has called his Assembly for the 20th Instant upon Business of very great Importance. The Buzz at Hackinsac is that Terms of Peace are sent out. Nothing transpires respecting their nature.

Adieu,

I am truly yours,

W. Smith.

July 31, 1776, he was appointed by the Provincial Convention, Register in Chancery, which position he held for a number of years. He acted as one of the secretaries to the State Convention which was called to ratify the Federal Constitution. He was the first Clerk of the Assembly of the State of New York, which convened September 1, 1777, and held the position continuously until 1794.

*William Franklin, governor of New Jersey—the Tory son of Ben. Franklin.

[No. 61.]

The Colonists lose 1500 pounds of Saltpetre.

D'r Sir:—

I do not want to know one Secret from you. But let me beg leave to tell you, that the Committee of Albany & the present Commandant at Ticonderoga are continually sending for stores of every kind. The Merchants who retained Blanketts Duck & other Things, at the request of the New York Committee want leave to sell them. The Colony has NO MONEY—where shall they have credit. The Albany men are sending up men & want everything for them. No money to buy.

If this Colony is to raise men let your Omnipotent House give very positive Directions.

Yesterday Evening or this morning a few men took away without any noise or Trouble about 1500 lb. of saltpeter and some other Trifles of a like nature from Turtle Bay. These stores had long been there in a place of safety, and were not known even to the storekeeper. But Mr. Stevens the storekeeper having Knowledge of the matter complained to the mayor—both complained to the Congress. In consequence of your Resolve & the Letter from our Delegates of the ——— May, this Congress made a Resolve sent a Committee & ordered all the Effects restored which is done. I am sorry we lost the saltpeter. But you see we are very obedient. Don't say I wrote this matter.

I am yours affectionately,

J. McKesson.

Thursday Evening June 8th '75.

(George Clinton, Esq.)

[No. 62.]

COLONISTS BY NO MEANS UNITED.

Pacificatory Tactics toward the English—Rumors of two American Republics.

D'r Sir:—

Col. Clinton (James) & Mr Tappen returned two days ago with a handson Draft of Hudsons River thro' the Highlands, and have reported the Building a fortification on each side, the one to contain 300 & the other 200 men—and also a proper place on the East side of the river for a magazine. A copy of their Draft on a small scale, & a Copy of their Report are ordered to be transmitted to the New York Delegates, & are Ready.

With this you will receive a Letter of this day from Mr. Tappen. On Tuesday last some of the Inhabitants took out of the military baggage Carts three Chests of spare musketts (without locks) & a Bag with about Twenty Locks, which have been put into different hands.

The officers then ordered all the arms left at the Barracks to be destroy'd, & they were accordingly made the bottom [of] a large fire pile by the soldiers who yet remained at the Barrack, & the Barrells were afterwards broken & cut with axes.

Yesterday the provincial Congress made an order to restore the arms taken out of the Baggage Carts, & have appointed a Committee to see it done. Some of the Inhabitants are dissatisfied with the order. Our Congress says the former order from your grand Body and Expanatory Letter from the Delegates which attended it obliges them to see those arms restored.

As you can't write me any news, I will take the Liberty to write you a little.

1st. Some time ago we heard a report that the Delagates of

several Southern Colonies sent to your Body, that if the Congress would immediately proceed to consider & form some plan of accommodation with Britain, those Gentlemen would depart, and not appear again in Congress.

2d. We are lately informed that a Scheme of seting up two grand Republics in America had been warmly agitated in your Continental Congress; that all the New York Delegates (except one) were warmly opposed to the measure; & Messrs. Duane & Jay spoke with great spirit, a whole day in opposition to it.

We are also informed that the people of Philad'ia have made Major Skeene* a prisoner on parole.

I have given you all the News my time will admit of at present.

Pray how long are you like to stay at Philad'ia? This I suppose you may tell me.

I am yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

Sunday near Evening,

June 10th, 1775.

(To George Clinton.)

P. S. Messrs. (Alexander) McDougal & (Isaac) Sears & (Jacobus) Vanzandt &c. have got from many hands 3 or 400 lb. of Powder. The Presid't went to the Committee of Elizabeth Town who delivered to him all they had and all they could get at Brunswick & Woodbridge. The whole won't exceed lb. 1,000 if so much & it is forwarded by Land to the Camp of Massachusetts Army at Cambridge and with the utmost secrecy. Some Powder should be got for that Camp at Philad'ia with great secrecy.

---

*Philip Skeene, an English Major, established a settlement at the mouth of Wood Creek in 1763, which he called Skeenesborough. Ten years later it numbered seventy-three families, of which all were Skeene's tenants, with two exceptions. When Ethan Allen surprised Ticonderoga, Captain Herrick with thirty men, had been detailed to capture Skeenesborough. Herrick approached the place without detection and corralled

[No. 63.]

*A Batch of Domestic and Political News from Christopher Tappen.**

D'r Sir:—

Your Brother informed me that he had wrote to you the other Day that we were appointed a Committee to go to the High Lands in consequence of the Directions of your Board; we have accordingly done so (as you will see by our Report and Survey ordered to be transmitted to you) in a few Days; we did ourselves the pleasure to pay a visit to our Friends at New Windsor where I had also the Pleasure to see my Wife, Miss Gitty Wynkoop & Mr. Gregg, all in good health; I cannot say that Caty† was as well pleased as I was, for want of you. She raily thinks her Case as hard as if you was in Europe, she offen repeated that you had been absent all last Winter & now again for a great while and not knowing when to Expect you, was imposing on her & her Family, but you know the Disposition of all Weomen in such Cases; it will therefore be needless to say anything more than that the Mother, Caty, Cornelia & all the Family were well and desired me to let you know so, with their Love. I doubt but you are so well acquainted with the Charactars of this City that you are as well assure as I am that altho' an appearance of a Reformation respecting matters of Politicks they have but a faint resemblance of their Liberties and are perhaps as far from the mark as last Winter, an Instance of which I cannot omit to mention; a few Days ago Mr. Scott moved that this Congress shou'd apply to yours for Lieve to Dismantal the fort of this City or that we shou'd be invested with power to do so whenever it was conceived Necessary for the Salva-

---

young Major Skeene, twelve negroes and about fifty other persons without the discharge of a gun, the elder Skeene at the time being in Europe.

*George Clinton's brother-in-law.

†George Clinton's daughter Catharine.

tion of the Inhabitants of this Town or to that Effect which motion was streniously opposed & not decided yet. The very same Day the Capt of the Asia, Men of War, turned his ship with her Guns facing towards that Fortress.

I am surprized that some of thee Gen'n can be so weak as to think that they act in Cogg. to their advisaries any longer; sometimes they give the Highest assurances that this City will not be molested by the British Troops and at other Times in matters of a simular nature they do say, if we carry on so & so, this Town will be destroyed; for my part I can see no medium in the conduct of such Gen'n, in short it is plain to me, to offend a wicked and corrupt Ministry is the Highest Crime in Nature, and if they were Bold enough to say what perhaps they think and had power to accomplish their Designs they would Break that strong Extensive Chain of Union, in the Center, & let the parts sink to the Bottom. But thanks be to God that this Chain now Expended over these American Colonies; think ourselves able to take the Ends and form a Circle therewith, so as to squise their very Guts out if they have any. Time will not permit to Add more only this that our County is Staunch in the Cause of Liberty which Adds to my happiness, that the Irish & Orange Blood does still prevail there.

I am D'r Brother,

Yours affectionately,

Christ'r Tappen.

New York 10th June 1775.

P. S. Inc'd yours.

(Geo. Clinton, Esq.)

[No. 64.]

MAKING WAR ON TORIES.

Seizure of Stores at Turtle Bay by a Connecticut Armed Sloop.

New York Exchange Room.

D'r Sir:—

I thank you for your last Letter. It is now Eight o'Clock in the Evinging; our Congress has sat since nine this morning.

One Angus McDonald who has been employed as an agent in enlisting Highlanders to form a Battalion to join General Gage is this moment sent off under a Guard of Genadiers to General (David) Wooster's Camp.

Three members of this Congress with an officer & guard of Genadiers is gone to Richmond County to search the papers & seize the person (if to be found) of a person who is to be a Captain in that Battalion [Alexander McDonald].

The Congress took Angus McDonald's affidavit* & examined several persons who had given in their names to be listed in the Battalion. Angus McDonald was seized & bro't up under a file of musqueteers, but has made pretty full confessions. A Con-

---

*McDonald voluntarily made the following affidavit for the information of Congress:

"City of New-York, ss.—Angus McDonald of this city, being duly sworn upon the holy evangelists of Almighty God, deposeth and saith, that some time last fall this deponent was at the town of Boston, and had a conversation with Major John Small, upon the subject of raising a regiment in America to serve against the inhabitants of America in the present contest. That the plan laid for that purpose, was that such officers as are now on half-pay in the several Colonies should be promoted in consequence of enlisting such persons as had formerly served as soldiers in this country. That Major Small informed this deponent, that the deponent should be taken notice of and promoted, if the scheme should take place: and mentioned to this deponent the being sutler to the regiment so raised. That this deponent then told him that he was not possessed of sufficient property to engage in that business, and therefore could not accept of that; whereupon the said major told this deponent that he, the deponent, should be taken notice of, if called upon. And this deponent further saith, that in consequence of the plan so laid, a number of men have engaged themselves in the service, but that they have not yet received any bounty money for their enlistment. And this deponent further saith, that he verily believes many half-pay officers are acquainted with the aforesaid plan. That the said plan can not take place without orders from home; and this deponent believes that no such orders will be obtained: That Captain Alexr. McDonald is also concerned in the said scheme, and hath corresponded with

necticut sloop full of armed men have last Sunday Evening or rather Monday morning carried all the salt Peter & stores from Turtle Bay. The Boats from the ships of war which pursued next day came within a mile of her; but the drum beat to arms her Crew got ready & the Boats then chose to return.

I am your affectionately,

J. McKesson.

June 14th, 1775.

(To George Clinton.)

[No. 65]

TOO LATE FOR GEN. GAGE.

Arrival of a transport filled with troops the Day the Battle of Bunker Hill was fought.

Saturday past 2 o'clock P. M.

June 17th 1775.

D'r Sir:—

Since the Dispatches from our Congress were closed & delivered to the Bearer hereof, Capt. Dobbs who now acts as one of our City pilots is come up from Sandy Hook with a vessel & gave me the following Information to wit:

That a Transport, a very large ship, and full of soldiers, is at the Hook, that she waits for a wind to proceed to Boston, &

Major Small on that subject. That this deponent had seen and read one of the said Major Small's letters, to the said Alexander McDonald, which letter came by the Asia man of war. That one encouragement held up to those soldiers who should enlist, was, that they should have each of them one hundred acres of land when the troubles in America should be over. That the deponent does not believe any men are engaged in the county of Albany, because that there is no person there to engage them. That this deponent is unwilling to serve against his countrymen and fellow-subjects in America and is sorry the disturbances have risen to so great a height. And further this deponent saith not.

Angus McDonald.

Sworn this 14th June, 1775, before me.

John McKesson, Noty. Pub."

The same day Congress received information that six regiments had embarked from Ireland for Boston and four regiments for New York.

Expected to sail from the Hook this afternoon; that she is part of the second fleet of Transports from Ireland, and left Cork five weeks yesterday, destined for New York, but is now proceeding to Boston in pursuance of orders delivered by the Mercury man of war at the Hook. That this vessel has on Board a person who is sent out as agent for the said Troops and a stewart or Deputy Agent. That this ship is a prime sailer & parted with the other ships who sailed in company four weeks ago. Capt. Dobbs says he does not know the name of the vessel, but that it is not the old Spry mentioned in the Dispatches from our Congress. Capt. Dobbs says that the Chief mate of this ship & the Deputy Agent informed him that the first fleet of Transports from Ireland (destined for Boston) sailed nine or ten days before this ship, that the light horse were in that fleet; that the fleet which had been destined for New York, of which this ship was apart, had about 26 or 2700 men on Board, besides officers, as he understood.

When these Troops all arrive at Boston Genl. Gage will have 12000 men. I wish the Massachusetts men may not be so forward as to risque too much. A Defeat in any short time will ruin us— by Delay we gather Strength everywhere, particularly here. And Delay there, will not help General Gage but give time to harrass him.

The Express mounting at the Tavern where I write I can't add But that

I am yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

3 o'Clock P. M. June 17th.

George Clinton, Esquire.

[No. 66]

MR. McKESSON IS IMPATIENT.

He Rails at Delays, Criticises Operations and Appeals for Bounties for the Troops.

D'r Sir:—

'Tis not in my power to write you any news. I have not Time. I wish in your great wisdom you could allow N. York Troops to be cloathed — without it they will look like Ragamuffins & be in fact not so good, as cloathing and a little Bounty would induce better men to enlist.

It is now the 24th June and tho' you met 10th May the Continental money (without which we can't raise Troops) is not made ..... You detain the Generalissimo for Instructions; while the Massachusetts Sons of Freedom are perhaps cut to pieces for want of his Aid. Pray don't these things seem as if you were very slow, even making allowance for the necessary Delays in all popular Bodies or modes of Government. Send your General — instruct him afterwards.

With submission how can your house think ten thousand men enough to be employed to the Eastward? 5000 might do in this Colony at present, but will ten thousand be sufficient to defend Massachusetts ag't General Gage's Fleet & Army? Your Brothers are well. Our Committee for the arrangem't of the Troops have bro't in their Report. Tents are made for 1500 men, & materials ready for as many more & they will soon be made. We have agreed with Robt. Boyd for 100 musquets.

I am yours affectionately,

J. McK.

Saturday P. M. June 24th '75.

George Clinton Esq'r.

P. S. James Clinton is to be Colonel of one Battalion of N. Y. Troops.

[No. 67]

SYMPATHY FROM BERMUDA.

Fear of Famine and British Cruisers Renders the People of the Island Circumspect.

My dear Sir:—

Notwithstanding several Years have elapsed since I have been favored with a Line from you, yet learning that you are at Philadelphia in the distinguished Caracter of a member of the Continental Congress, on whose Wisdom all America relies for Redress of the manifold Grievances it labors under; and for Deliverance from the multiplied oppressions cruelly heaped on it by the Folly and Bigotry of a corrupt ministry; I cannot help doing myself the Honor of renewing an acquaintance, which, during my Stay at New York, was peculiarly dear to me; and the Remembrance of which is too deeply impressed on my mind to be effaced by the ocean that rolls between us or by any Length of Time. Future ages will view with admiration & applause the unparallelled Wisdom and virtue of the noble Americans while they peruse the faithful Page of the present Aera.

Many Circumstances concur in rendering us, in Bermuda, passive Spectators on this critical occasion. Our Lands afford us Provisions scarcely sufficient for two months' subsistence in a year and our Island is so difficult of access, but in a few places that it would be in the power of a few Cruizers to starve us were they disposed to do it tho' the Ports of the Continent were open and free. Our Consequence, beside in the American system of Politics is too inconsiderable to promise any accession of weight to your measures were we publicly to interfere. We really wish well to your Cause; and this is all Prudence will permit us to say.

We are greatly alarmed, and not without sufficient Reason, at

the dismal Prospect which daily opens to our view. Famine stares us in the Face; and our Condition must be truly miserable if the Ports on the Continent are shut and no Permission given us to import Provisions for our Consumption. To obtain this our Inhabitants have chosen Deputies to apply to the Congress in their Behalf, and our address goes by this vessel under Cover to Benjamin Franklin and John Dickinson, Esquires. Our Eyes are fixed on you for Relief, and on your Deliberations will depend the Fate of near fourteen thousand Souls. That Humanity and universal Philanthropy which breathe through the whole of your Proceedings induces us to hope that our application will meet a favorable Reception. I must entreat the favor of you to patronize it. You will by this means confer an eternal obligation on our little Island and immortalize your own memory. I am in Hopes to be able to furnish you with the minutes of our meeting of Deputies by this vessel. But should I be disappointed you may expect them by the next Conveyance. For which Purpose I beg you will be pleased to name some Persons at Philadelphia and New York to whom I may enclose my Letters in Case you may be set out for your Seat at Ulster.

I am, Dear Sir, very respectfully,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

Geo. Bascome.

Bermuda, June 30th, 1775.

(George Clinton).

[No. 68.]

George Clinton introduces Mr. White, of New Jersey, to Gen. Washington.

D'r Sir:—

This will be delivered to you by Mr. White, the Son of Anthony White Esq'r of New Jersey a Gentleman of Character in that

Province for whom I have the greatest Regard. Inspired with Love for our much injured Country he now vissits your Camp to offer his Service as a Vollenteer in the Army under your Command. And as his Character stands high as the Gentleman & Patriot, I doubt not but his Merrit will entitle him to your Friendly notice & attention which I now take the Liberty of solliciting in his Behalf & shall ever esteem as Favours conferred on

Your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

4th July 1775.

[No. 69.]

WASHINGTON AS COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

List of Subordinate Generals—Estimated Population of the Several Colonies.

Resolved, unanimously that George Washington Esq'r be & he is hereby appointed General & Commander in Chief of the Forces of the United American Colonies embodied for the Defence of their Properties & preservation of their Liberties, and that the Officers & Soldiers thereof pay due Obedience to him as such accordingly.

(The motion to appoint Washington Commander in Chief was made June 14, 1775 and was passed June 15. His commission is dated June 19, 1775.)

List of Generals.

Seth Pomroy (Seth Pomeroy)

Rich'd Montgomery

David Worster (David Wooster)

Wm. Heath

Joseph Spencer

——— Thomas (John Thomas)*

John Sulivan (John Sullivan)

Nath'l Green (Nathanael Greene).

Population of the several colonies.

New Hampshire	100,000
Massachusetts Bay	350,000
Rhode Island	58,000
Connecticut	200,000
New York	200,000
New Jersy	130,000
Pensylvania	300,000
Delaware	30,000
Maryland	250,000
Virginia	400,000
North Carolina	200,000
South Carolina	200,000
	2,418,000

818,000 for 4 Colonies below 200,000 adding all that is over 200,000 in the others.

D'r Sir:—

The Ulster Orange & Kings members of our Congress yesterday Evening desired I would mention by a Line to you & Mr.

*John Thomas was born in Marshfield, Mass., in 1725, died near Montreal, Canada, June 2, 1776. He was educated as a surgeon, and saw service on the medical staff of General William Shirley in 1747. He was transferred from the staff to the line, and in 1759 was promoted Colonel and served in Nova Scotia. A year later he commanded a regiment under General Jeffery Amherst at Crown Point, and was present at the capture of Montreal. He then returned to the practice of medicine.

At the outbreak of the Revolutionary War he raised a regiment of volunteers and on February 9, 1775, was appointed a brigadier general by the Provincial Congress. A grave injustice was done him in the matter of promotion, and he resigned his commission, but through the influence of General Washington and Charles Lee, a resolution

(Henry) Wisner that they desired Mr. Hazard might be appointed postmaster—tho' for want of numbers they could not vote.

How proper this Line is I submit to you. If it is improper you will please to excuse

Your most humble serv't,

John McKesson.

July 27th.

George Clinton Esq'r.

[No. 70.]

As to Certain Military Appointments.

D'r Sir:—

The recommendation of a deputy adjutant General or Brigade Major by your Brother Delegates gave some Embarasment. Our Congress tho't of John Lasher, Mr. (Edward) Fleming & Mr. (William) Duer; they appointed the Latter with the rank of Colonel.

If a Brigade Major is still wanted they give the nomination to you & your Brother Delegates without any voice of theirs; if he is a good officer you will have the Credit of it; if not this house will not have the Blame.

---

was passed through Congress, giving him precedence of all brigadiers in the army. Thomas returned to his command.

In his letter to the president of Congress, July 10, 1775, Washington wrote:

"General Thomas is much esteemed and earnestly desired to continue in the service; and as far as my opportunities have enabled me to judge, I must join in the general opinion that he is an able, good officer and his resignation would be a public loss. The postponing him to Pomroy and Heath whom he has commanded, would make his continuance very difficult, and probably operate on his mind, as the like circumstance has done on that of Spencer."

He commanded a brigade during the siege of Boston, and on the evening of March 4, 1776, with three thousand men carrying intrenching tools, he took possession of Dorchester Heights where he erected a strong line of works before morning. His activity and energy in this particular forced the British to evacuate Boston March 17, 1776. For this service he was commissioned Major General.

The following year he was charged with the command of the troops in Canada—after Montgomery's death. The force was altogether inadequate to meet the enemy, and he was forced to retreat. Before reaching Chambly, he was stricken with smallpox, with fatal results.

Please to bring me two or three pair of very darkest couloured thread stockings, Philad'ia make and the smallest men's stockings. A copy of the address to the people of England & of the Congress Declaration of War (as it called) printed in a pamphlet form.

I am affectionately &c.,

John McKesson.

July 31st.

George Clinton Esq'r.

[No. 71.]

George Clinton Introduces Maj. Hampton to Col. Thomas Mifflin.

(Aug. — 1775.)

Dear Sir:—

The Bearer Major Hampton of Elizabeth Town is an Old Acquaintance of mine whose warm Friendship for the Cause of Liberty induces him to visit your Camp. I take the Liberty therefore of recomending him to your Friendly Notice.

Your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

I am now on my way to Philadelphia from whence I promise myself the Pleasure of writing you.

[No. 72.]

A Flash of Private Business.

Wilmington Sep'r 30th 1775.

Dear Sir:—

I can hardly expect, since you wrote me last that it has been in your power to have transacted any Business for me as I know that you have been much engaged in what was of more Impor-

tance; however I hope your late Vacation has permitted you to do something in my affairs with Watty. I rec'd a letter from him lately, but says little of Business only the lot of Land adjoining him has put out to be improved; wish you could get a Conveyance of it from him for me; there is also Parent & Sweetman's Bond; pray my D'r friend try if you Can get them to discharge it; if you should be successful in gett'g the Money please pay of all that I owe in New York & if any remaining, put it out to Int. In Y'r last you mentioned some Proposals of Settlement with Watty, which were very agreeable to me, & if so Him, I can see nothing that Can prevent an amicable settlement, which I sincerely wish. I want nothing but what am Intituled to. The 10th last June Mrs. DuBois was delivered of a son; both are well; she desires to be kindly remembered to you & Mrs. Clinton. Pray be so good as to forward the Inclosed to Mr. Denning in N. York & you'll much oblige him who is with sincere wishes for your felicity,

Y'r most Obed't hum'le Serv't,

John DuBois.

Excuse haste.

(George Clinton, Esq.).

[No. 73.]

*Congratulations for George Clinton's Recovery from Illness.**

I bless God, my dear Friend, for the Prospect of your Recovery & intend very shortly to visit you my Family preparing to set out for Haverstraw where I shall continue till the middle of next month. I wish you may be able with Mrs. Clinton to come and spend a week with us. I shall receive you as risen from the grave.

There is a Letter from Gamble in Canada to Sherill at Boston intercepted, by which there is clear Proof of the Resolution of the Canadians to support the Confederacy of the Provinces; many other Letters to the same Purpose; and yesterday Robert R. L. writes that an Officer of Montgomery's was at the Manor on his way to N. E. [New England] & said that Col Prescot offered 24 ult. to surrender if he might march out with his Cannon to Montreal but that it was refused. If the Canadians were not with the Colonies in Majur the Provincials would have been expelled before this day. Great confusion & wrath in England on the news of 17 June. Adieu. Don't venture out unguardedly before your Health is established. Our Compl's to Mrs. Clinton & Family.

Yours ever,

W. S.

10 Oct.

---

*Foot-note by editor of MSS. written on the back of the above letter:

"When this letter was filed the year '1776' must have been written by mistake. Gen. Clinton's severe sickness was in 1775. In Sept. & Oct. 1776, we know that he was not only in full health, but in active & arduous duty at & about New York. For further evidence see letter of D. Wynkoop, Kingston, Oct. 5, 1776, referring to Gen. Clinton's sickness 'last year.'"

* Prescot in MSS. but probably meant for Preston.

[No. 74.]

Another Letter Relating to the Same Subject.

[———— 1775?]

My dear Friend:—

As your late Illness filled me with the most painful apprehensions it is with the greatest Pleasure I now hear of the Hopes of your Recovery. I congratulate you upon the Prospect and most sincerely bless God for his mercy and pray for your perfect Restoration to your Health and Usefulness. It must be a great satisfaction to you. I am sure it afforded me the most singular Pleasure, to discover the Interest you have in the Esteem of the Public by the manner in which People allowed themselves when most men imagined from our accounts that you had taken Farewel of this vain & anxious Life. For God's sake be mindful of the old Rule of not getting well too fast. In your weak state after such an exhausting Dissease you must be more careful of yourself than I know you will incline to be; attend to nothing but your own Case. You are too low to bear the least Relapse. The Bearer who understands that you are to defend the Suit I brought for him has been down to push on his Cause & file the Bail Bond but I have made him easy till the Spring & it will suffice if Bail is in any Time during the winter. Give yourself therefore no concern about the matter till you are up again. My Respects to Mrs. Clinton & the Family in whose Joy we all take a very tender Part.

I am most affectionately yours,

Wm. Smith.

(George Clinton, Esq.).

1776.

[No. 75.]

(Shopkeeper's bill of parcels. No 75 omitted. Dec. 7, 1775).

[No. 76.]

THE MILITIA APPEARS ON THE SCENE.

Gen. Clinton Complains to Gen. Heath of Lack of Provisions and Conduct of the Enemy.

Ramapough 1st January 1776.

Dear General:—

I have been greatly distressed since you left this Quarter; when I arrived at this Port I found there was not a sufficient supply of Provisions. The Commissary had not been notified of our coming & of Course provided only for the ordinary Number of the Garrison. This & other Causes too tedious to mention greatly Disgusted the Militia & occasioned many to go home much displeased.

A Number of the Enemy soon after arrived at Hackensack, amounting to between 5 & 800 consisting of Regulars & Bushkirk's Regiment, imprisoned & otherwise insulted the few Friends we left there, and soon after came up to Pyramus, plundered some of the Inhabitants of that Place & took the Hoppers & others of that Neighbourhood who are now confined in Hackensack Goal, & have since committed many Acts of Cruelty on the Inhabitants. I keep out large patrolling Parties every Night in that neighbourhood for the Protection of the Inhabitants, but the Enemy have so good Intelligence of our thoughts & every Motion that it is beyond my Power to give Protection to the well disposed Inhabitants in any other way than by routing the Enemy from their present Quarters which I have hitherto not had strength to attempt with a probabillity of success.

The Militia are now however daily returning with spirit to their Duty & had I only a Couple of Field Pieces I flatter myself

I shou'd be able to drive the Rebels out of this Quarter of the Country. I begg therefore, my Dear Sir, that you will be good enough to order Capt. Bryan & Lieut. Jackson to join me with the two field Pieces assigned to my former Brigade in which Case I have no Reason to doubt but that I shall be able to attack those paricides with success; at all Events I dare be answerable for the safety of the Artillery. If you indulge me in this Request, the sooner the greater probabillity of success. I am with Compliments of the season & due Respect

Your Affectionate Humble Serv't

Geo. Clinton.

I have certain Accounts just now rec'd that the Enemy are 600 (?) strong; on Sunday they had no Artillery but have sent for Three Pieces.

[No. 77.]

Gen. Clinton Spurs Col. De Witt.

New Windsor 9th Jan'y, 1776.

Sir:—

It gives me great Concern to hear that (altho' the Congress have appointed you & other Gentlemen Field Officers of a Regim't to be formed in the Northern End of Ulster County) not one Company is yet imbodied. The season is approaching when in all probability you may be called upon to defend your County ag't the Attacks of a Tyranical ministry and it will reflect great Dishonour on a County so forward in every other Respect in the Cause of Liberty to be found so extremely negligent in so important a Matter. You'll therefore not fail to exert yourself in filling up your Regim't with all speed agreable to the Directions of the Congress.

I am

Your Most Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 78.]

Colonel Greaton Instructed on the Manner of Quartering Troops.

Poughkeepsie 24th Jan'y 1776.

Sir:—

There are great Complaints made by the Inhabitants of Albany that the Soldiers are quartered on them while the Barracks, sufficiently commodious for the Reception of the greater Part of them, stand Empty. Every Distress of this Kind greatly Injures the Cause in which we are engaged. I entertain to high & Oppinion of your good sense & Prudence to doubt, therefore, but on Receipt herewith the present Cause of Complaint will be removed by your ordering into the Barracks such Part of the Soldiery as can be conveniently accommodated therein; nor but that every specious of Injury to the Inhabitants will as far as in your Power to prevent be avoided.

I am Sir,

Your most Obed't Serv't,

(George Clinton).

Col. Creeghton.*

[No. 79.]

Original Return of Election of George Clinton and Charles DeWitt as Delegates from Ulster County to Provincial Assembly.

This Indenture made the sixth Day of February in the sixteenth year of the Reign of our Sovereign, Lord George the Third, by the Grace of God of Great Brittain, France and Ireland, King Defender of the Faith &c., Between Thomas Colden, Esq'r., High Sheriff, of the County of Ulster of the one Part, and Derick Wynkoop Esq'r, Christopher Tappen, Johannis Johnson, Esq'r, Cadwallader Colden Jun'r Esq'r, William Jack-

*The officer here alluded to is undoubtedly Col. John Greaton of the Third Massachusetts line.—STATE HISTORIAN.

son, James McBride and Jonathan Hasbrouck of the other part, Principal Freholders of the County of Ulster aforesaid, WITNESSETH that on the Day above written are Elected and Chosen by Plurality of Voises of the Freeholders of the said County of Ulster, George Clinton and Charles DeWitt Esqrs. two able and sufficient Freeholders of said County, to Represent the said County, to Assist His Majesty's Captin General and Commander in Chief of the Province of New York, on Wednesday the foreteenth Day of February, Inst., in a General Assembly.

IN WITNESS wherof the Parties abovementioned have hereunto Interchangably set their Hands and seals the Day and year first above Written.

Signed and Sealed
in the Presence of
Corn. E. Wynkoop &
Oke Sudam

Thomas Colden Sheriff (seal)
D: Wynkoop Jun. (seal)
Christ: Tappen (seal)
Johannis Jansen Jun'r ~~Sec'y~~ (seal)
Cad'r Colden Jun'r (seal)
William Jackson (seal)
James McBride (seal)
J. Hasbrouck (seal)

[No. 80.]

Form of Mortgage—John Belknap to George Clinton.

This INDENTURE, made the twentysixth Day of February in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy

six, BETWEEN John Belknap of the Precinct of New Burgh, in the County of Ulster, in the Province of New York, Yeoman, of the one Part, & George Clinton, of the Precinct of New Windsor, in the County of Ulster, aforesaid, Esquire, of the other Part WITNESSETH: That the said John Belknap, for and in Consideration of the Sum of Eighty five Pounds, lawful Money of New York to him in Hand paid, by the said George Clinton at and before the Ensealing and Delivery of these Presents, the Receipt whereof the said John Belknap doth hereby confess and acknowledge, he the said John Belknap, HATH granted bargained, sold, aliened, released and confirmed, and by these Presents, DOTH grant, bargain, sell, alien, release and confirm, unto the said George Clinton, in his actual Possession now being by virtue of a Bargain and Sale to him thereof made for one whole Year by Indenture, bearing Date the Day next before the Day of the Date of these Presents, and by Force of the Statute for transferring of Uses into Possession, and to his Heirs and Assigns forever, All those two Lotts, and one half Lott of Land situate in the Precinct of New Burgh, in the County of Ulster, aforesaid, as they were run out by Cadwallader Colden, and are known & distinguised by the Names of Lotts Number Thirteen, Sixteen and the equal westerly half of Lott Number Seventeen, which said Lott Number Thirteen, Begins at the Northerly Corner being a Small white Oak with Stones about it and from thence runs westerly along the Line of Lott No. 14 until it comes to Lott No. 9, it being a Heap of Stones, Then Southerly along Lott No. 9, and No. 8, until it comes to No. 12, to a small Wallnut, and a Heap of Stones about it, Then Easterly along the Line of Lott Number 12, to a Swamp White Oak and a Heap of Stones about it, Then North-

erly along the Line of Lott No. 17 To the Place of Beginning. And the said Lott Number Sixteen, Begins at Swamp White Oak at the North westerly Corner thereof, and from thence runs Southerly along the Line of Lott No. 12 to a Wallnut Tree with Stones about it, standing in the Line of the Patent, Then Easterly along the said Line of the Patent until it comes to Lott No. 20, Then Northerly along the Line of the said Lott No. 20, until it comes to Lott No. 17 To a Heap of Stones, Then westerly to the Place of Beginning. And the said Westerly, one equal half Part of Lott Number Seventeen, Begins at the Northerly Corner thereof, at a small White Oak Tree with Stones round it, and from thence runs westerly along the Line of Lott No. 18 until it comes to Lott No. 14 To a Stake and Heap of Stones, Then Southerly along the Said Lott Number 14 and the Lott No. 13, until it comes to Lott No. 16 to a Swamp White Oak Tree with Stones about it, Then Easterly to a Bass Wood Tree with Stones about it, Then Northerly a direct Course to the Place where the Half Lott first began; The said Two Lotts and a half of Land above described Containing four hundred and ninty one Acres With the Rights, Members, and Appurtenances, thereof, (excepting out of the Bounds and Limits aforesaid Eight Acres and three Quarters of an Acre of Land which Thomas Belknap the Elder formerly conveyed to Morgan Powell, as the same was surveyed by Jonathan Hasbrouck, And excepting also out of the Bounds & Limits aforesaid One Hundred Acres of Land conveyed by the said John Belknap to Thomas Hageman); And all the Houses, Out Houses Buildings, Orchards, Gardens, Lands, Meadows, Feedings, Trees, Woods, Underwoods, Ways, Paths, Waters, Water-Courses, Easements, Profits, Commodities, and Advantages, Hereditaments, and Ap-

purtenances, whatsoever, to the said Lotts and one half Lott of Land above mentioned, & described, belonging or in any wise appertaining (excepting as is before excepted); AND ALSO the Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders Rents and Services of all & singular, the said Premises, above mentioned and of every Part and Parcel thereof, with the Appurtenances (except as aforesaid); AND ALSO, all the Estate Right, Title, Interest, Claim and Demand whatsoever of him the said John Belknap of, in, and to all and singular, the said Premises above mentioned, and of, in, and to, every Part and Parcel thereof with the Appurtenances; TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, all and singular, the said two Lotts and one equal Half Lott of Land, Hereditaments, & Premises, above particularly mentioned, & described, and every Part & Parcel, thereof, with the Appurtenances, (except as is hereinbefore excepted), unto the said George Clinton, his Heirs, and Assigns, To the only proper Use & Behoof, of the said George Clinton, his Heirs, and Assigns forever; PROVIDED, always and these Presents, are upon this express Condition: That if the said John Belknap, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns, shall and do well and truely pay or cause to be paid unto the said George Clinton, his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, the Just and full Sum of Eighty five Pounds, Current Money of New York with lawful Interest for the same on or before the twenty fifth Day of February, now next ensuing, the Date of these Presents, Then and from thenceforth, these Presents and every Clause Article and Thing herein contained, shall cease determine and be utterly void, any Thing herein contained to the Contrary in any wise notwithstanding. But, in Case Default shall be made in the Payment of the said Eighty five Pounds,

and the lawful Interest thereof, or any Part thereof, at the Time hereinbefore limitted, for the Payment of the same, Then and in such Case the said John Belknap doth by these Presents, nominate, constitute, appoint and impower the said George Clinton, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, his true and lawful Attorney, and Attornies with full power & Authority to grant, bargain, sell, and convey in Fee simple, All & singular, the said two Lotts and one equal half Lott of Land, Hereditaments, and Premises above particularly mentioned and described, & hereby granted (except as is hereinbefore excepted) at public Auction or Vendue; & good & sufficient Deeds of Conveyance to make, seal & execute for the same to the highest bidder, therefor, agreable to the Directions of a certain Act of the Legislature of the Colony of New York entitled "An Act for the more effectual Registry of Mortgages and for securing the Purchasers of mortgaged Estates" in such Case lately made and provided; And to retain & keep in his or their Hands so much of the Money which shall arise by such Sale, as will fully pay off the said Eighty five Pounds; The Interest that shall be thereon due, And the Costs and Charges attending such Sale, And the Overpluss, (if any there shall be), to Return to the said John Belknap, his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns; And the said John Belknap for himself, his Heirs, and Assigns, doth covenant and grant to, and with the said George Clinton, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns that such Sale & Conveyance so to be made of the said two Lotts & one equal half Lott of Land Hereditaments and Premises above mentioned & described, (except as is hereinbefore excepted), by the said George Clinton, his Executors, Administrators, or Assigns by Virtue hereof, shall be and forever

remain an Entire & absolute Barr both in Law and Equity, to and against him the said John (Belknap)* his Heirs, and Assigns and any other Person or Persons* claiming the same by, from or under him them or any of (them)* WITNESS, whereof, the said Parties have hereunto inter-[changeably]* set their Hands and Seals the Day & Year first above written.

Sealed and delivered in the
Presence of John Belknap
Jas. Kernaghan
Mathew Dubois

Endorsement. (On back of Mortgage.) Rec'd on the Day of the Date of the Within Indenture of Mortgage (of)* the within named George Clinton the Sum of Eighty-five Pounds lawful Money of New York being the Consideration Money in full therein-mentioned.

Pr me John Belknap.

Witness present
Jas Kernaghan
Mathew Dubois

[No. 81.]

Limitations of a Court Martial.

Fort Constitution Febr. 29th 1776.

Sir:—

A Competent Number of Officers for the Court Martial Are Conveaned here and the River is so Closed with Ice that it Tis Not Possable to Get the Barge Out, to Send for You, so we are much Disappointed, Not ondly in Holding the Court, but in not Haveing the Honer of Your Company; this Disappointment has led Us into a minute Inquiery of the Resolves of Congress and

*MSS. torn.

Uppon Considering the 39th and 67th Artikles, We agree in Oppinion, that them Artikles will apply so as to Jestify one as Commander in Cheafe at this Post, to Call a Cort Marcial with out Applying to the General; I therefore beg you would Consider of the Matter and if We Can set, You will give us Directions by the Bairer, but should you be of Oppinion that it Cannot be Held with out your Presents I beg You will Engage a Petteauger and Come Down so as to Land on the Back side of the Iseland where you Can Land safe.

from Your Humble Servent,

Isaac Nicoll.

N. B. Colonel Balmer is here.

[No. 82.]

Col. Nicoll's Reason for not Sending the Barge.

Fort Constitution Febr. 29 1776.

Sir:—

I have Gest Received Yours, and shall send the Barge as soone as the Weather Will Purmit; but at Present she is so Frose Up that it Tis Not Possable to Get Hur Out.

from Your Humble Servent

Isaac Nicoll.

N. B. Their is 7 Officers Heare.

(To George Clinton.)

[No. 83.]

Iron for American Frigates under Construction at Pokeepsie.

Ringwood February 29th 1776.

Sir:—

Though personally unknown to you, yet I hope you will excuse the trouble of this address, which is to beg the favour you would

recommend the Bearer, Mr. Ambrose Gordon, to some proper person in New Windsor, to take in Charge, Six Tons of Iron I have sent there, by order of Mr. Francis Lewis, Merch't N. York, to be forwarded from thence, by the first opportunity, to Messrs. Samuel Tudor & Aug't Lawrence Superintendents, to the Ship-building near Poughkeepsee.

My being totally unacquainted at New Windsor, and not having received orders to deliver my Iron to the Care of any particular person there, makes an application of this kind necessary. I am happy, therefore, that on the Service of the Colonies, I have this opportunity of applying to a Gentleman who has approved himself a friend to their Rights; the only further apology that shall be offered by

Sir

Your most hum'e Ser't

Robt. Erskine.

George Clinton Esqr.

[No. 84.]

Capt. Moffat makes Requisition for more Officers to Form a Court Martial.

Blooming Grove Febr. 29th 1776.

S'r:—

I Rec'd your orders of yesterday, in consequence whereof I dispatched an Express to my Lieutenants who are attending according to directions; should have attened [attended] myself undoubtedly but am unable by reason of a bad sore in my right Leg which lays me by intirely for the Present, and my Ensign has not got his Commission, being Chosen but Two days ago, occasioned by a vacancy, on account of my late Ensign's being advanced to the

Rank of a Lieutenant in the New Establishment (and now on Recruiting orders). However, least there should not be a sufficient Number of Officers to form a general Court Martial in the present trial I thought it my duty to request the attendance of Major Howell and Adjutant Woodhull, who I suppose are attending accordingly, but I have not seen either of them, it being some time in the Evening before your orders came to hand.

I am with the most profound Respect

Sir your most obedient and very Hum'e Servant,

Thomas Moffat.

(To George Clinton).

[No. 85.]

Relative to the Command in the Highlands.

Goshen 5th of March 1776.

Sir:—

Some time after you Left Congress a Resolve past Signefying that the person to Command the fortifycation in the highlands should Bear the Rank of Coll, in Consequence of which four persons have Recommended to wit Capt. Grinnold, one Levingston, and two other persons whoes names I have forgot; however for perticular Reasons they ware not appointed, But the appointment put of and I Believe they will not Be appointed, and as Mr. Nicoll has an inclination to Continue in the Servis if you think proper to Joyn me in a Recommendation of him to that office,

Pleas to Draw one and subscribe my name under yours.

I am Sir yours to Serve,

Henry Wisner.

(To George Clinton).

[No. 86.]

A question of Rank Leads Capt. De Witt to threaten Mutiny.

Little Britain mar. 9th 1776.

Sir:—

I Receivd A letter from Colonel McClaughry, to meet at the house of the Widow McCobson, on Friday the 8th Inst., in order for Every Capt. in the Riggment to take Rank according to the Date of their Commission, and if two or more was of one Date to Ballot; which the Colonel purposed to them. But there was A majority of their Commissions of one Date and they Joind for to Ballot for the whole.

Which I oppos'd, and told them I would take place according to the Orders purposed in the Colonel's letter above mentioned, but according to their Request the Colonel allow'd them to Ballot against my will and Against his Inclination as he told me.

Sir, I have not Balloted with them; therefore I appeal to you to Justify Me in Rank according to the Date of my Commission, if not I never will appear in the field with my Company.

Pray sir send me an answer as soon as possible; your Compliance will very much oblige,

Sir, Your Humble Serv't, to Command,

J. R. D'Witt.

(To George Clinton).

[No. 87.]

Capt. John Crage also in a State of Rebellion.

Pougconsinck ye 22d March 1776.

S'r:—

I suppose you have been Informed, that I have Laid down my Commition; I mean to serve my country as much as in my power, but I will not be imposed upon by any man. They still continue

to send me orders, which I refuse to obay, and shall continue so to doe, for I will never serve in the Millitia as an Officer, without I get my place for I will not be twice superseded and still serve; I cannot do it, I shoud rather suffer severe punishment, altho it is not at all agreeable to me to ly still. I wou'd gladly exept of a commition that might be of more adventage to my country than a Millitia captain, but there is so many soliciters already, that it is almost needless for me to attempt any thing of that kind; but if you could procure any thing of that sort I shoud acknoledge it as a singular favour done to me who am

S'r, your most obedient and very Humble Serv't.

John Crage.

If you can think of any thing for me to doe in this case consistant with Honour I shou'd very obay any thing you shou'd recomend.

(To George Clinton)

[No. 88.]

Col. McClaghry Explains.

Widdow Falls's 25th March 1776.

D'r Sir:—

Your kind fav'r of this date, p'r Capt. Burns, was just now handed me; the contents of which I note. Am extreamly sorry, that any complaints (relative to the Minute Men) should be tabled against me; or that any misunderstanding should take place that might retard the Public weal, But can assure you, it was put [out] of my power to make any other return of the Regiment under my Command than what I have done. For, in consequence of orders from you, I wrote to the several Captains in my Regiment to make me returns agreeable thereto; which

they have complied with; in which returns (which I have now to produce) they have returned me 250 or upwards of Minute Men in their several Compainies, which somewhat exceeds the Quota requisite from my Regiment; if in this matter they have not done what is just and right, they are alone to answer for their Conduct, but you, sir, will easily percive, it was out of my Power to do any thing but in an agreeableness to the returns made me, untill I receive Farther orders from you or the Congress relative to this matter. Am much obliged to you, for the Friendship exprest, belive me to remain with equal sincerity for your well-fare, as I understand you are just about setting out for Congress, sincerely wish you Health and prosperity with a safe return to your Familey.

Mean while take the liberty to subscribe myself your

Much obliged and Very Humble Serv't,

James McClaghry.

(To Gen. Clinton.)

[No. 89.]

A Bill of Sale of Crops on the Ground.

Know all men by these Presents, that I David Hamon, of New Windsor, in Ulster County, and Province of New York, for and in Consideration of the sum of Twelve Pounds Current money of the Province of New York, to me in hand Paid by George Clinton Esquire of the same Place, the Receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, have Bargained, Sold, and Delivered, and by these Presents, according to the due form of Law, do bargaine, Sell, and Deliver unto the said George Clinton, one Equel Third Part of Twelve Bushels, sowen of Wheat, now standing and Growing on the Ground it being on the farm of Stephen Peit To have

and to Hold, the said Bargained Wheat unto the said George Clinton, his Executors, and Administrators and assigns forever and I the said David Hamon for myself, my Executors and Administrators and Assigns shall and will, Warrent and forever Defend, by these Presents, the Aforesaid Bargained Wheat in Withness, whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seale this Third Day of May one Thousend seven Hundred and Seventhy six.

Sealed and Delivered [Seal] David Hamman.
in the Presence of
Corl. Osburn
Mathew Dubois.

[No. 90.]

George Clinton Requests Richard Van Wyck to Account for Arms taken at St. Johns, Canada.

Sir:—

I herewith inclose you Genl. Washington's order* to me, to make the necessary Inquiries relative to a Number of Arms he was informed were in Mr. Wilsy's Store with the Baggage of Officers taken at St. Johns & to secure the same. Agreable to which I begg you will secure s'd Arms, as I am informed they are removed from Mr. Wilsy's Store & are now in your Possession, and transmit to me as expeditiously as possible, the officer's Name & Rank & where he now is, who stored them at Mr. Wiltsy's; The Number of Arms & every other Circumstance which may come to your Knowledge respecting the same authenticated by affidavits of the Facts where in your Power. And if it shall appear that he has in this Respect violated the Articles of Capitulation, I woud advise in such Case he be secured from escaping until the Pleasure of Congress shall be known as to his

*Not found.

Conduct. You'l please at the same Time to return me the inclosed Order. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

Fishkill 4th May 1776.

To Rich'd Van Wyck Esq'r Chairman of the Committee of Rumbout Precinct in Dutchess County.

[No. 91.]

George Clinton Explains the Episode to Gen. Washington.

New Windsor 5th May 1776.

Dear Sir:—

On my arival here I immediatly went to Fishkill to make Inquiery about the arms said to be stored at Capt. Wiltsy's. I find that about a week ago, a certain Duncan Campbell, a Major in the Ministerial Army, taken on Board the Enemy's Vessel at the Mouth of the Sorrel, came to the Fishkill, on Board of an Albany sloop, landed there & put in Wiltsy's Store a number of Chests and Trunks containing (as he said) Officers Bagage for which he took a Rec't from Wiltsy. He had a pass from Genl. Schuyler to go to Fredericksburgh, in Dutchess County, with his Bagage, which he shewed to Wiltsy & applied for assistance to take his Chests &ca., there, but being disapointed in getting Teems for the Purpose, they lay some Days in the Store in which Time some little Boys playing in the store discovered that one of the Chests which had been nailed up & lashed with a Rope but had partly got open, contained Fire Arms of which they acquainted Mr. Wiltsy who immediately Gave the Committee of the Precinct Notice thereof. The Committee mett, opened that Chest, found it contained 13 Officers' Pieces with a Paper fastened to each Piece on which the owner's Name was written; 7 Broadswords &some Pistols; then ordered that & the other Chests 9 in Number,

to their Chairman's House, about 10 Miles back in the Country, where they now are as yet unopened but from their extraordinary weight it is likely they are all filled with arms. The Trunks which contained Bagage only are not detained, I believe taken away by Campbell. The Committee have appointed to meet & open the other Chests on Monday next & have summoned Campbell to attend them. In this I fear they have been over prudent for if Guilty he will fly for it. It is reported & I believe he has already.

It will be out of my Power to attend the Committee to open the Chests &c. on Monday as my Business calls me to Kingston that Day which is forty Miles Distant. I have therefore sent the Chairman your order to me, inclosed in a Letter of which I now send you a Copy, and as he is an Active Man warmly engaged in his Country's Cause I doubt not that every thing will be done as well for the securing of the arms or Campbell if necessary, and soon as I receive their Report I will transmit it to you. Fredericksburgh is a Neighbourhood in which many Scotch half pay Officers (of course disaffected) live among the Rest. It was mentioned in the Letter you shewed me, but I can't learn with certainty that he is gone off tho it is said several Persons in that Neighbourhood have lately absconded.

I am with the highest Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 92.]

Qualifications Physical & Moral Necessary for the Position of Post Rider.

D'r Sir:—

A Certain Mr. Tompkins lately applied to me, to recommend him to you as Post Rider, informing me at the same Time that

upon his being able to procure such Recommendation from me & some others in this County you would appoint him to that Place. I had many Reasons for not signing any Paper in his Favour, tho I knew nothing against his general Character; however I was not well enough acquainted with him to become responsible for his Behavior in a Post (which tho not the highest) in these Times of great Public Importance, nor did I believe him to be the best Quallified Person that might offer, were it known that you meant to discharge your Present Rider my opinion of whom I need not now mention. Being well acquainted with the Bearer Mr. Mathew DuBois who has for some Time lived in this Neighbourhood & knowing him to be a sober industrious & capable Man, warmly attached to the Cause of his Country & uniform in his Conduct, I thought it woud not only be an Advantage to the Public but to the management of the Post Office were he to consent to serve as Rider & you coud consistently appoint him. I, therefore, took the Liberty of mentioning what I knew of the Matter & of advising him to offer you his Service in that Capacity which he consented to & now waits upon you for that Purpose. I mean not to urge his Appointment being convinced that you will readilly prefer the Person of fairest Character & who is most likely to serve the public best.

I am with Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

(To Ebenezer Hazard.) Geo. Clinton.

[No. 93.]

Active Politics and Alleged Dishonesty in the Postal Service.

New York May 29th 1776.

Dear Sir,

Mr. Dubois has delivered me your Favor of yesterday. Upon reading it I suspect Tomkins has led you into some mistake,

which makes it necessary I should inform you of the true State of the Case. Tomkins was a Rider under Case, who discharged him, as he (Case) informs me, for Mal Practices with Respect to News Papers. Being discharged by Case, & a little nettled by it, he was going to ride as a Post to carry News Papers, & applied to me to employ him in carrying the mail; informing me, at the same Time that Case had played Tricks with Letters, having opened some while in the Service of the King's Office,—that a great number of People on the Road were dissatisfied with him for embezzling their News Papers, & had therefore employed him (Tomkins) to carry them,—that they had declared they would never send a Letter by Case,—& that he would carry the mail for £200 p'r ann. which was £50 p'r ann. less than Case receives.

As his acco'tt contained Charges against Case for Crimes which would justify me in discharging him, I thought it my Duty to attend to it; & put Tomkins upon proving them; promising him at the same Time that if he could get the Committee's Recommendation (which he promised to do) & would prove the Charges against Case, I would employ him. He is now engaged in attempting the Proof. Case, hearing of it, has been counteracting him. He has got a Certificate from Mr. Foxcroft (the late Post Master Genl.) that his Bond to the King's Office is discharged, as he behaved with Diligence & Fidelity as a Rider,—an Oath from somebody (I forget who) that (I think) Capt. Giles & another Person attempted to intoxicate the Deponent, & get him to swear Case had broke open a Letter, or ordered him to do it, but that it was not done, & that Case had not only not broken open any Letters, to the Deponent's Knowledge, but had given him strict Orders not to do it or suffer any other Person to do it;— & some Certificates against Tomkins.

Thus stands the Matter at present. As Case has not been proved guilty, in any one Instance of Mal-Practices, I cannot with Propriety discharge him; & yet I do not like the man; my Opinion of him is formed from Hints dropped by People from your Way, but not one of them would be explicit: Mr. Dumond indeed spoke the plainest, but he chose to refer me to you. I am much pleased with your Character of Mr. Dubois, & I like his Looks, & if you or other Gentlemen will enable me to discharge Case by proving any Thing worthy of Dismission against him, or if you & some other equally respectable Gentlemen will send me a Certificate that you think his Continuance as a Rider will prejudice the Continental Revenue, as he is disagreeable to People on the Road, I will discharge him & employ Mr. Dubois.

The King of the nation at whose nod all Europe lately trembled, has humbled himself so much as to beg 400 men of a petty German Count & got them on Terms which a private Gentleman's Honor would be piqued at.

I am D'r Sir,

Your most obed't humb'e Serv't,

Eben Hazard.

P. S. Please to communicate this to Messrs. Boyd & Nicoll.

To Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 94.]

Draft by George Clinton of Letter of New York Delegates in Congress to New York Convention, as to the Appointment of Officers of the New Levies.

[June —, 1776.]

Gentlemen,

We doubt not but before this you have received our President's Letter, informing you that this Congress have appointed

the Officers for the Regiment directed to be raised in our Colony by the Resolve passed on Friday last & then transmitted to you the appointment of Officers for new Levies to be raised in a particular Colony; but as we conceive it contrary to the ordinary Practice & may, therefore, be considered as in some Measure infringing on the Rights of the Colony we begg Leave (as far as we are able) to explain the Reasons of Congress for taking this Step & our Conduct therein. On Receiving the late Intelligence from Canada respecting the Repulse of the Detachment of our Army commanded by General Thompson at Three Rivers &ca., The Dispatches containing this Account with the State of our Army in Canada were referred to the Board of Warr, who the same Day reported the Necessity of reinforcing our Army there With four Regiments, that to be raised in our Colony to be one; to expedite the raising of which (the afterwards reported)? an Arrangement of the Officers was also reported & agreed to by Congress. We objected to this Measure & thought it our Duty to withold our Assent not only because it was introducing a new Precedent which might give Offence but might interfere with Appointments which might probably have been made by you for the same Regiment in Consequence of the Former Resolve. The pressing Occasion & necessity of Dispatch were urged to support the Measure and it was said as these Appointments were made of particular Persons who had merritted by former Services, it interfered under no former Rule; and if the Appointments should be confined to the Provincial Congress, it would only create unnecessary Delay as the same Persons must of Course be appointed by them to answer the Design & Meaning of this Congress expressed in their former Resolve. We were persuaded, nay we are morally cer-

tain, considering the Busy Season of the Year—which will enhance the Wages of Labourers & The Number of Militia now in the Service, that this Regiment cannot be raised in Time to answer the End for which it is designed. And, should our Affairs in Canada, (which already wear a bad aspect) grow worse, We apprehended, indeed We feared, that Delay tho unavoidable & every Misfortune which may attend our Army in Canada for want of a proper Reinforcement might by some be imputed to our Colony notwithstanding their utmost Exertions to expedite this (as we conceive) impracticable & innefectual measure. We judged it however most prudent bearly to mention our Reasons for witholding our Assent without making a more pointed & Strenious Opposition to the Measure Thereby leaving the Colony in such a Situation as not to incur any Blame on this Occasion. We are &ca.

(Note on back of Mss. No. 94.)

Sullivan arrived at Sorel & took command of the American forces in Canada, June 4, 1776. A note Vol. 3, p. 432, Spark's Life & Writing, Washington says that two days after that, viz, June 6th, he sent Gen. Thompson to Three Rivers, & by the 22nd June, Washington at N. Y. had rec'd the news of Gen. Thompson's defeat & capture. The affair at Three Rivers occurred probably about the 8th June. June 23 Washington sent the news to Congress, where Gen. Clinton then was. Congress promptly voted more troops for Canada. This letter must have been written on or about the 25th June.

GENERAL CLINTON RECOMMENDS MAJOR DUBOIS.*

Military Outlook in New York—Officers Seeking Promotion—The Disaster in Canada.

Philadelphia, 25th June, 1776.

Dear Sir—On Friday last the Congress passed a resolve for raising a regiment of Continental troops in our Colony, and although the augmentation of the army appeared necessary, yet the raising a whole regiment in the Colony of N. York at this time might not (perhaps) have been ordered, were it not with a view of providing for those officers who have much merit, from reëngaging in the service of their country last fall, after the surrender of Montreal, and continuing through a most fatiguing and dangerous campaign in Canada during the winter.

Major Duboys is highly recommended to Congress as well by the general officers as the committee who lately returned from Canada, (as I am informed,) and I doubt not but he will be appointed colonel of the regiment, especially as rank as well as merit entitles him to it. The Congress having heretofore left the appointment or recommendation of the officers of new levies with the Provincial Congress, in which the same are raised, and being therefore loath now to break through this rule, is (I am informed,) the only reason why the officers to this regiment are not appointed here. It will be wise, therefore, to take special care to make the appointments so as to give no just cause of complaint by appointing the officers according to the rank they bear in the arrangement made by General Montgomery at Montreal, on their reëngaging in the service until the 15th of April ultimo, except where real and extraordinary merit, or the contrary, may warrant a deviation from this general rule.

---

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

Enclosed I send the arrangement made by General Montgomery of the officers in my brother's regiment; and have noted such as are already provided for in the regiment to be recruited in Canada by Colo. Nicholson. I also enclose you a list of the officers in Colo. Nicholson's regiment, as those who are already provided for by appointments in that regiment, can have no pretensions to any appointment or promotion in this, they having been provided for while it was uncertain whether any more troops would have been raised. General Montgomery's faith to his officers, also reëngaged in the service at Montreal, will not be kept unless the appointments in this regiment are made agreeable to this arrangement, as thereby many officers acquired new and higher rank in their respective regiments than what they had by the printed arrangements made by Congress last summer. My reasons for mentioning this is, because your Congress may not have heard of such new arrangement, and by taking up the old one might do injustice to those who the Congress have in view more particularly to provide for. Capt. Bruyn, I believe, is the oldest captain who continued in Canada; and from my brother's character of him, well deserves the post which his rank will entitle him to. He is a young man of education and fortune, and bears an unblemished character. I wish and believe young Platt may be properly provided for in this regiment; he was with Major Duboys and Capt. Bruyn at Point Lacoy, at the engagement between our people and a number of Canadians, in which the latter was defeated, and behaved well, as Major Duboys can testify.

We have just received the disagreeable intelligence from Canada, of the defeat of part of our army under Genl. Thompson, and of his being taken, &c. &c. which you must have had before it reached us. We seem unfortunate in that quarter; but we must

learn to bear the sound of bad as well as good news; indeed, it would be unreasonable to expect the chance of war always in our favour.

We have nothing new here worth communicating; whenever we have, you may expect to hear from me. I mean this scroll for my friends Treadwell and Hubbel, as well as you, not having time to write to either of them. My best compliments to them, and believe me to be

Yours, most affectionately,

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. Please to forward the enclosed to Mrs. Clinton. I can't find any such stockings as you mentioned yet. I can get green thread German Town stockings, but very dear. Will they do?

To John McKesson, Esqr.

REINFORCEMENTS FOR CANADA.*

Gen. Clinton Disapproves of the Manner in Which Officers Were to be Appointed for the New Regiment.

Philadelphia, 26th June, 1776.

Dear Sir—The enclosed I wrote yesterday morning, since which the board of war reported the necessity of sending more troops into Canada to reinforce our army there, and among other things, the necessity of immediately appointing the officers in the regiment ordered to be raised in New York, that they might immediately set about recruiting the regiment; and at the same time reported a list of the officers, taking them in rank as arranged by General Montgomery at Montreal; which report the Congress have confirmed, and made the appointments accordingly. I should have had no objections to this had it been done before the resolve of last Friday, directing your Congress to recommend the officers

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

for this new regiment, as in that case it might have saved you from troublesome application and blame; but as that resolve was transmitted to your Congress some time ago, at least three days, and you may have proceeded to the appointment of new officers, as thereby directed, I could not approve of this new step; especially as I can not think it will much hasten the recruiting the regiment, and at any rate, I think the recruits yet to be raised can not be got ready in time to save Canada. However, I did not choose strenuously to oppose a measure which many thought essentially necessary. If it is wrong, we are not to blame. I have not time to add any thing further, nor have I any thing new worth communicating.

Yours affectionately,

Geo. Clinton.

THE FIRST ISSUE ON STATE'S RIGHTS.*

Several New York Delegates Take the Position that the State Rather than the Federal Authorities Should Appoint State Regimental Officers.

Philadelphia, 27th June, 1776.

Gentlemen—We doubt not but before this you have received our President's letter, informing you that this Congress have appointed the officers for the regiment directed to be raised in our Colony, by the resolve passed on Friday last and then transmitted you; but as we conceive the appointment of officers by this Congress for new levies to be raised in a particular Colony, is contrary to the ordinary practice, and may therefore be considered as in some measure infringing on the rights of the Colony, we beg leave, as far as we are able, to explain the reasons of Congress for taking this step, and our conduct therein.

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

On receiving the late intelligence from Canada, respecting the repulse of the detachment of our army commanded by Gen. Thompson, at Three Rivers, &c. the despatches containing this account, with the state of our army in Canada, were referred to the board of war, who, the same day, reported the necessity of reinforcing our army there with four regiments, &c.; that to be raised in our Colony to be one; to expedite the raising of which, an arrangement of the officers was also reported and agreed to by Congress. We objected to this measure, and thought it our duty to withhold our assent, not only because it was, as we conceived, introducing a new precedent which might give offence, but might interfere with appointments which you might probably have made for the same regiment, in consequence of the former resolves. The pressing occasion and necessity of despatch were urged to support the measure; and it was alleged that as these appointments were made of particular persons who had merited it by former service, it interfered with no former rule; and even should the appointments be continued to the Provincial Congress, it would in this case only create unnecessary delay, as the same persons must be appointed by them to answer the design and meaning of this Congress expressed in their former resolve. We were persuaded, nay we are morally certain, considering the busy season of the year, which will enhance the wages of labourers, and the numbers of militia now in the service, that this regiment can not possibly be raised in time to answer the end for which it is more particularly designed; and should our affairs in Canada grow worse, as we have reason to apprehend from present appearances, we feared lest delay, though unavoidable, and every misfortune which may befal our army in Canada, for want of a proper reinforcement, might by some be imputed to our Colony, notwith-

standing your utmost exertions to carry in execution this impracticable and, as we conceive, ineffectual measure. We judged it, therefore, most prudent only to mention our reasons for withholding our assent, without making a more pointed and strenuous opposition to the measure, thereby leaving the Colony in such a situation as not to incur any blame on this occasion.

We are, gentlemen,

With the highest respect,

Your most obedt. servts.

Geo. Clinton,
Fras. Lewis,
Wm. Floyd,
Henry Wisner,
John Alsop.

To the Honourable the Provincial Congress
of New-York.

[No. 95.]

IMPORTANCE OF HOLDING THE HUDSON.

Discovery of the Tryon Tory Plot in New York City and what followed.

New Windsor 3d July 1776.

D'r Sir,

This serves to inform you that on the 25th Ulto. we had an Election in every Precinct in this County for Delegates to Represent the same in Provincial Congress, the mode was by Ballot; on the 27th two Persons from each Precinct Committee attended at Mrs. Ann Du Bois's, where a fair arrangement of the Ballots was made, and it appear'd that George Clinton, Charles De Witt, Levi Paulding, Christopher Tappen, Matthew Cantine, Matthew Rea, Arthur Parks, and Henry Wisner, Jun'r Esqrs. were Elected by a large Majority for the purpose aforesaid.

Our accounts from the Northward are very disagreeable; I trust in God, our troops will be able to make a stand; so that our Frontiers may not be exposed to the Ravages of the Enemy, who are now Joyn'd by numbers of the savages, and seem to be possess'd of more than savage Cruelty, if true that they murder'd numbers of our People in cool Blood after they were made Prisoners. You know my opinion relative to the Fortifications in the Highlands; still think they will answer no Valuable purpose in the day of trial, sincerely wish I may be mistaken; however think some other precaution should be taken, the mode adopted in Phil'a appeared Rational and on trial proved successfull; its a matter of the greatest Importance, the security of the North River, should the Enemy send a few small ships of war into it, (which I think is neither Impossable or Improbable) so that our Navigation be stop'd, I need not enumerate to you the consequences. Yesterday I was informed that all the Carpenters have Quit work on the Frigates at Poughkeepsie, the report is on acc't of their wages being lower'd; if this report be true no doubt the Honorable Congress have solid Reasons for it which at present I cannot devise, but think now's the time that the greatest Harmony should subsist, and that labour undone may be of much worse consequence than giveing a little Extra wages. In times of Public commotion there will allways be a shifting of Property that's very visible, But (as I have often mentioned to you) I cannot see that the differance is very great as to the Public welfare, who are in Possession of it, nay I think its much better shifted out of the hands of Numbers (who now Possess large Quantities of it) even to ship Carpenters; than that they should much longer enjoy it.

I have not been able to give the least attention to my private

affairs these three weeks past. Ever since the discovery of that Hellish Tory* Plot in New York we have been watching Torie matters, and as yet to very little purpose; we have got six or Eight of them in Goal, two others have offer'd to capitulate (say, Geo. Harden & Joseph Penney) and the Joint Committees of New Windsor & New Burgh sent a Gaurd to disarm Major Colden, but to their great disappointment, found no arms of any sort whatever; on which they took his Person in Tow, and had him in confinement twenty four Hours. When he appear'd before the Committees he was asked whither he would submitt to have, what was to be alledged against him, heard and determined by s'd Committees, or appeal to a higher Board? he alledged that agreeable to a Resolve of Congress he was to be tried by the Committee of the Precinct where he Lived, and was answer'd by the Committees, that they could not submitt to that, for that Body was not superior to themselves, and had good Reason to believe that the Committee where he lived, was either under some undue Influence, or destitute of spirit to deal with him; on which he appeal'd to the County Convention and to-morrow is the Day of trial; you see how Ready this scoundrell is to take Refuge under any Resolve of Congress that may suit his purpose, but as regardless as Lord North of others i. e. the Militia Regulations haveing neither Gun sword or ammonition that could be found.

Must inform you that since your departure, the matter was debated in our Committee whither we had any suspected Persons in our Precinct who ought to be disarmed—carried in the Negative which realy surprised some of us. Your old Friend, the Coll, Had an active hand in this, who seems to be under such a

*Governor Tryon's plot.

kind of Influence relative to the Ellisons & Colden, that I cannot fully understand. As I have allready trespass'd on your patience shall now conclude informing you that your Family were all well yesterday evening, I was at your House, the old Lady hath been at Poughkepsie some time past and not yet returned; hope to see you soon, either at New York or Phila. I am

D'r Sir in much Haste, but with Esteem Your most

Obed't Hum'e Serv't,

Robt. Boyd, Jun'r.

Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 96.]

Specimen of a Spurious Pass.

New London July 7th 1776.

this is to Serty'Fy that John Green is Got His DisCharge From the Contenentle Serves By His own Request From the Fleet Belongin to Philladelphe the Andrew Dorey[x]

Admerel Hopkins

Captain Beetle

the within is a fals Pass which he obtained at Hackensack.

[No. 97.]

Col. James Clinton Suggests Fire Rafts.

Fort Constitution July 13th 1776.

Gentlemen,

Since I wrote the Inclosed Letter I Rec'd one from the General, a Coppy of which I send you; I Expect you will send orders to Poughkeepsie so that the Carpenters may Comply with the same and other Method that Can be thought of to make fire Rafts.

Pray send a Coppy of the Inclosed Letter to Albany By

Express; I will Endeavour to send by water if I have an opportunity But that Can't be Depended on.

I am Gentlemen, Your Most Hum'e Ser't.

James Clinton.

(To Committee at New Windsor.)

[No. 98.]

Reinforcements Ordered Without Delay to Fort Montgomery.

Fort Montgomery 14th July 1776.

4 o'Clock P. M.

To Col'l Jesse Woodhull,

Sir,

I wrote you this Morning by Express that I did not apprehend any immediate Danger of the Enemy's Vessels now laying in the Bays, comeing further up the River, and considering the very Buisy season of the year advised you not to march to this Place till further Orders. Since which (this Moment) I received by Express a Letter from his Excellency Genl. Washington of which you have a Copy inclosed. This will shew the necessity of having a Reenforcem't of Men in these Forts and Account for my now countermanding my Orders to you of this Morning, And now ordering two hundred of your Regiment properly officered & well equiped into this Fort without Delay. I will also order 400 Men out of Col'l Hasbrouck's & Col'l Clinton's Regim't that the Duty may be equally shared.

Yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton Brig. Genl.

[No. 99.]

Alarm at Fort Constitution over the Approach of the Enemy to Peekskill.

Fort Constitution 14th July 1776.

Sir,

By an express Just now arrived p'r Capt. Moffat from the lower Fort, I am inform'd that the Enemey have landed their Troops two Miles below Peeks Kill. You'll Therefore discharge no part of your Regiment already assembled but proceed without delay with your Men to this Place.

hereof fail not, from Sir your

Hum'e Serv't

Geo. Clinton Brig'r Genl.

If you have already discharged your Regiment call them together again & come forward with them leaving only as many behind as will secure Your Country from Internal Enemies.

[To Col. Jonathan Hasbrouck]

[No. 100.]

THE DEFENCE OF THE HUDSON.

George Clinton's Energetic Steps to Prepare for the Enemy.

Fort Constitution, 14th July 1776—7 o'Clock P. M.

Gentlemen,

I received yours of this Day; I aprove much of your Plan for making Fire Rafts and doubt not but you will carry the same into Execution with the utmost Expedition; I think it advisable to purchase two other Old sloops or more if necessary, for the Purpose but let it be done in the cheapest manner, the oldest & worst Sloops will do. Let Men Value them, but they must be had at any rate. When your Rafts are compleated they

must be sent here without Delay; the sooner the better. I coud wish if the General's Letter, a Copy of which you have, will warrant it, a Galley or two to carry a Nine Pounder in their Bows, could be built as they might answer valuable Purposes but this I must submit to you. I want a Whale Boat exceedingly, to reconitire the Enemy & if one can be had or built & sent here without retarding the other Business it would be of great service. I am with much Respect your most

Obed't Servt.

G. C.

To the Committee of Poughkeepsie.

P. S. I have this Moment received Advise that Part of the Enemy have landed about two Miles below Peeks Kill. This shows how necessary it is for the Militia to be under arms & ready to march to our aid.

George Clinton Orders Capt. Moffat, to march Fifty Men to Haverstraw.

Fort Montgomery 16th July 1776.

Capt. Moffat,

You'l take the Command of 2 Lieuts. & 50 Men of the Detachm't of my Brigade & march them Tomorrow Morning early, With 3 Days Provisions, to Haverstraw for the Protection of the Inhabitants there ag't the Common Enemy now laying in the Bay. You'l endeavor to prevent their Landing with their Boats unless by suffering small Partys to Land you may be able to take or destroy them. If their Shipping shoud come under way or make any extraordinary Movements, you'l give me the earliest Notice thereof & in every Case endeavour to anoy them occupying the most advantageous Defiles near the Shore; shoud they come further up the River; Consult with Colo Hays how

you are to dispose of your Party, so as to render the Inhabitants most safe.

I trust much to your own Discretion.

Geo. Clinton Brig. Ge'l.

If there is any Provision in the Stores, remove them if you can to a Place of safety.

[No. 101.]

CLINTON REPORTS TO WASHINGTON.

The Situation in the Highlands and the Means devised to Resist the Enemy.

Fort Montgomery 15th July 1776.

Sir,

I received your Favour of the 13th Instant yesterday, at this Place previous to which about 9 o'clock Saturday Morning, the signal at Fort Constitution being given, & the Capts. of two Sloops which about the same Time came too, oposite my Home, having informed me that the Enemy had attacked New York the Evening before & that they judged by the Report of the Cannon that the Shipping had passed by & were up the River as far as Kings Bridge, I thought it my Duty to put the Neighbouring Militia in Motion & accordingly issued Orders to three Regiments, one immediately to march into these Works, another into Fort Constitution & the third to Rendevouz at New Burgh on the Bank of the River about 9 Miles above Fort Constitution with orders to march & reenforce that Garrison, upon the next Signal being given. At the same [Time] I issued Orders to all the Regiments in my Brigade North of the Highlands, to stand ready to march on a Moment's warning and dispatched Expresses to all Owners of Sloops &c. for twenty Miles up the West Side of the River, to hall them off so as to prevent their

grounding, that as many of them as were necessary might be ready to carry down the Militia to the Forts.

The residue I ordered down to Fort Constitution as I believe by drawing a Chain of them across the narrowest Parts of the River & fixing them properly to be set on Fire shoud the Enemy's shipping attempt passing by, they woud answer a most valuable Purpose. Early in the afternoon I marched into Fort Constitution with about 40 of my Neighbours & in the Evening came to this Fort being nearest the Enemy & better able here to discover their Motions. Yesterday Evening, I was joined by Col'l Woodhull with about 200 of his Regiment, and this Morning by Lieut. Collo. McClaghry with 500 or upwards of his, and I expect two other Regiments are on their March for the upper Fort. When these join me I will draft out of the 4 Regts. 600 men & imploy them as your Excellency has directed.

I have ordered the Colonels I have called in, to leave the Frontier Companys at Home to protect the Country ag't the Indians should they be troublesome & as many Men out of each Company as will be sufficient to guard against any Attempts that might be made by Internal Enemies.

The Men turn out of their Havest Fields to defend their Country with surprizing Alacrity. The Absence of so many of them however at this Time when their Grain is perishing for want of the Sickle, will greatly distress the Country; I coud wish a less Number might answer the Purpose; many may be called in 8 Hours some in a much less Time. Shoud there be occasion for them I woud fain hope, the Enemy mean by Shipping in our Bays mean (?) at present only to cutt off the Communication between Country & City & prevent our stopping the Channel.

Since writing the above I received a Line from Colo. Hay of Haverstraw. I will send a small Party down there this Evening or in the Morning but Don't think I can continue them long as the Militia here will think hard to be carried there. I am with the greatest Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

The Bearer will be able to give your Excellency any Information you may want respective the State of the Forts, Country &ca. as he is sensible & well acquainted here & may be relied on. Genl. Washington.

[No. 102.]

Ordinance of New York Convention, as to Magistrates, Allegiance and Treason.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York,*

White Plains, July 16th 1776.

WHEREAS the present dangerous Situation of this State demands the unremitted attention of every member of this Convention,

RESOLVED unanimously that the Consideration of the necessity and propriety of Establishing an independent civil Government be postponed until the first day of August next, and in the meantime

RESOLVED unanimously, That all Magistrates and other Officers of Justice in this State who are well affected to the Liberties of America be requested until further Orders, to exercise their respective offices: Provided that all processes and other their proceedings be under the authority and in the name of the State of New York;

* July 9, the title of Provincial Congress was changed to that of the Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York immediately after the Declaration of Independence had been adopted by that body.—STATE HISTORIAN.

RESOLVED unanimously, that all Persons abiding within the State of New York and deriving Protection from the Laws of the same, owe allegiance to the said Laws, and are members of the State, and that all Persons passing thro', visiting or making a temporary stay in the said State, being entitled to the Protection of the Laws, during the time of such Passage, visitation or temporary Stay, owe, during the same time, allegiance thereto.

That all Persons, members of, or owing allegiance to this State as before discribed, who shall levy War against the said State within the same or be adherent to the King of Great Britain, or others the Enemies of the said State within the same, giving to him or them aid and Comfort, are guilty of Treason against the State, and being thereof convicted shall suffer the Pains and Penalties of Death.

Extract from the minutes,

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 103.]

Jacobus Van Zandt Promises Gen. Clinton his Fire Rafts and a Whale Boat.

Poughkeepsie July 16th 1776.

Sir,

As you were pleased to forward us General Washington's Orders to Compleat a Number of Fire Rafts and fire Vessells, We have the pleasure to inform you, that four fire Rafts will be Launched this Evening; tomorrow we propose to fix them in the best manner we can with dry wood, Tar and such other Combustibles, as we can procure, at this place. Two or three old vessells we shall fix as fast as possible for the same purpose. We shall send the fire Rafts down to Coll. Clinton as soon as they are Compleated. I have dispatched Capt. Samuel Tuder and

Crave your assistance in procuring six Six pounders at the Fort or those that lay at New Windsor. The design of these is to protect the Ships and throw up a small breastwork at Each side of Ships, which I am sure will annoy the Enemy much, if they shoud offer to stop opposite them. Pray let us have about 20 Rounds of Round Shott, they have plenty at the Fort. We have about three hundred of Powder and no Guns of any kind, Except about 20 Muskets. I shall Esteem it a particular favour to assist Capt. Tuder all in your power.

I Remain Dear Sir

Your Hble. Serv't,

Jacobus Van Zandt, Commissioner.

P. S. The Whale boat for yourself shall be Done as soon as possiable, hope this week.

(To Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 104.]

THE MILITIA CALLED OUT.

Conditions Under Which they Served and the Bounty Paid them for Defence of the Hudson River.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, July 16th 1776.

WHEREAS this Convention have the greatest Reason to believe that the British armies in New York & Canada will endeavour by means of Hudsons River to effect a Junction & thereby cut of all Intercourse between the eastern & southern States,

AND WHEREAS the Country Contiguous to the Sound and Hudsons River will be greatly exposed to the Ravages & Incursions of a cruel & unnatural Enemy, which, If not prevented will render them a Scene of ruin and desolation,

AND WHEREAS from the Situation of the said Country intersected with Defiles and narrow Passes it will be extremely practicable to repel the hostile attempts of the Enemy, provided the Inhabitants exert themselves in its defence, with the Union, spirit & alacrity of men determined to defend their Rights & transmit the blessings of Freedom to Posterity,

AND WHEREAS it is the indispensable Duty of this Convention by every means in their Power to provide for the Happiness & Security of their Constituents reposing the highest confidence in their Virtue & public Spirit, Therefore,

RESOLVED, that one fourth part of the Militia of the Counties of Westchester Dutchess, Ulster & Orange be forthwith drawn out for the Defence of the Liberties, property, Wives and Children of the good People of this State; And as at this busy Season of the year the Service may be inconvenient to many of them,

RESOLVED that each man be allowed Twenty Dollars as a Bounty with Continental Pay and subsistence and be continued in the service until the last day of December next unless sooner discharged.

RESOLVED that it be recommended to such of the Inhabitants who remain at home to give all possible assistance to the families of those spirited Persons who step forth in defence of the Rights and Liberties of this invaded Country and that the Sub Committees of the several Districts in those Counties pay particular attention to see that this recommendation be complied with.

RESOLVED that the Brigadier Generals and the field Officers of the Militia of each County be directed to adopt the most equitable and expeditions Mode of raising the Levies and of furnishing with arms those who are not supplied—the price of the

arms to be deducted out of each man's Pay—and that they be authorized to call on the Committee of each County for their assistance.

RESOLVED that these Levies be formed into Companies, to consist of one Captain, two Lieutenants, three Sergeants, three Corporals, one Drummer, one fifer & fifty privates, And that the Captain and Subalterns be appointed by the field Officers of each Regiment of Militia from which the quotas are to be raised out of the Militia Officers; having in such appointments a regard to their respective Ranks and the Dates of their Commissions if a sufficient number of such are willing to serve, if not, that they be at liberty to appoint such others as they may think properly qualified.

RESOLVED that each Regiment shall consist of ten Companies and one Surgeon under the Command of one Colonel, one Lieutenant Colonel & one Major, & to have one Adjutant, & one Quarter Master, that the field Officers and Surgeon be appointed by this Convention and the Quarter master and Adjutant in each Regiment by the Colonel thereof; and the non-Commissioned Officers by the Captains of each Company under whom they go into Service.

RESOLVED that each Man furnish himself with a Blanket and Knapsack and every Six men with a Pot or Camp Kettle.

RESOLVED that two Deputy Commissaries be appointed to provide four months' Provisions for Six thousand Men to be deposited in two Magazines one on each Side of the River at such Places as his Excellency General Washington shall think proper to appoint.

RESOLVED that all the men now raised in the Counties of Ulster & Orange be stationed in the Highlands on the west side

of the Hudson River to guard those Defiles the possession of which Brigadier Genl. Clinton shall think most conducive to the safety of the State.

RESOLVED that the men raised in the Counties of Westchester and Dutchess repair immediately to Peeks Kill and that Genl. Washington be requested to appoint an Officer to take the Command of all the Levies on both sides of the River, to fix upon what Station they shall occuppy, and to nominate the two Deputy Commissaries for the Troops on each side the River.

RESOLVED that all the Troops raised in the above Counties shall be subject to the Articles of War established by the Continental Congress.

RESOLVED that the Brigadier Generals and Committees of the respective Counties, be immediately furnished with Copies of these Resolutions.

RESOLVED that the following Gentlemen be and they hereby are appointed field Officers of the Regiments of the Militia to go into immediate Service vizt:

In Westchester County.*	Thomas Thomas, Colonel
	Ebenezer Purdy, Major.
in Ulster County.	Levi Pawling, Colonel
	Thomas Jansen Jur. Lieut. Colo.
	Samuel Logan, Major.

in Orange County.

Isaac Nicoll, Colonel
Gilbert Cooper, Lieut. Colo.
Hendrick Van der Linden Van bryck, Major.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

---

* Journal of the Provincial Convention.

[No. 105.]

Two Tories sent to the Guard-House at Fort Montgomery.

Fort Montgomery July 16th 1776.

To General Clinton,

The Following are the Names of those Disaffected persons I Took Last Evening and Confind In the Guard House.

Jas. Rosekrans.

John Turner
James Bazely

[No. 106.]

Orders to Orange County for Troops to relieve the Garrison at Fort Montgomery.

Sir,

You are to relieve by an equal Number of your Regiment those now in Fort Montgomery belonging to said Regiment on Sunday next 12 o'Clock A. M. unless this order shall be countermanded before that Time. Given under my Hand this 17th July 1776.

(George Clinton).

[No. 107.]

HOW THE LEVIES WERE MADE.

Col. Hay's Instructions Relative to the Protection of Haverstraw.

Haverstraw 17th July 1776.

To Colo. A. Hawkes Hay,

Sir,

You are to order a detachment of your Regiment of Militia consisting of one hundred Men properly Officered & accoutred, to guard the Country against the Enemy's Shipping, to join Capt. Moffat now on that Duty at Haverstraw by tomorrow Morning ten o'Clock. Each Company in your Regiment is to

furnish its Quota of said Detachment according to the Numbers they respectively consist of, & in order that Inhabitants in this Busy season of the Year may be distressed as little as possible, direct your Capts. that in making their Drafts they avoid taking more than one Man out of a Familly unless where there are three or more Men subject to Military duty in a Familly. You are not to have more Officers in this Detachment than the same Number of Men have in the Army of the united States of America. This Detachment is to draw Rations equal to the Forces of said Army, and as it will be inconvenient to do this at Fort Montgomery, I woud advise that you appoint a proper Person to supply them here at the cheapest Rate until the Commissaries can do it. This Detachment is to be under the Command of Capt. Moffat and you must order a second Detachment of equal Number to relieve them on Sunday next Ten o'Clock unless you can make up the first Detachment of Men willing to continue while necessary. The Party on Duty is not however upon any Account to leave the Ground until so releived. The Second Detachment you are to relieve in like Manner, in such Time as you shall judge most Advantageous to the Inhabitants on Account of their Harvest, allways keeping up the above Number until otherwise ordered unless the safety of the Country requires a stronger Guard in which Case you will augment it even with your whole Regiment rather than suffer the Enemy to Land & get any Footing on Shore. This Detachment will be entitled also to the same pay that other Militia called out upon extraordinary Occasions are to receive & as 700 Men of my Brigade are now called out by his Excellency Genl. Washington's Order* to me of the 13th Instant, of which this Detachment will be part, they are of Course to be subject to the Rules & Regulations of the

* Not found.

Army of which you will apprize them that they may govern themselves accordingly. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't

Geo. Clinton, Brig. Genl.

[No. 108.]

Colonel Hay writes George Clinton in Regard to the Protection of Haverstraw and the Hudson.

Sir,

Yesterday I had the Honor to receive General Washington's Letter of the 17th Inst. directed to our Committee; he informs me that it is out of his Power to send me any Relief from the Continental Army at New York, and urges the absolute Necessity that all communication should be cut off from the ministerial Ravagers on the River, and for that end he entreats the strictest vigilance to prevent their getting any supplies of fresh meats or Vigitables and begs that this matter may be properly attended too; and further adds the following paragraph, " What number of Men Col: Clinton may have with him in the Forts at the High Lands I am unable to say, but if any to spare I have not the least objection to his sending them to your assistance; of this you'll be please to inform him."

The Enemy have stationed their Ships and Tenders so as to make it Necessary to divide our Force, and as it appears to be their design to direct their opperations to this shore and not to attempt the Forts, untill they receive a reinforcement, I submitt it to you, whether it would not be proper to augment the Force now here, which consist [of] one Hundred & Eighty Men, that we may he enabled to give them a warm reception, shou'd they attempt the shore again. If we could have commanded two

Field Pieces, when the Cutter grounded at Stony Point we could with Ease have dispatched her.

I have sent to New York for Powder, but the difficulty that will attend the transportation of it in time, obliges me to repeat the request for a small supply, which will add to the many obligations we are already under to you for your Care and attention to us. We are happy in having Col. Nicoll and Capt. Moffat with us, and if the Public Service will admit of their continuance with us, it will give great satisfaction to,

Your Affectionate Hum. Serv't,

A. Hawkes Hay.

July 20th 1776.

P. S. Paper being scarce I hope will be an Apoligy for this Scrawl. Since writing the above I have rec'd y'r supply of Powder. Col: Nicol says that the Forces here are sufficient to guard this place, but think it would be proper to have a Detatchm't at Halstead's place where they burnt the House, as we have reason to suspect they intend to make it their watering Place, and a perryaugar & Tender is going now up on that design as he imagines.

To Gen. Geo. Clinton.

[No. 109.]

Orders to Captain Moffat to remove Provisions, Cattle, Sloops &c. on the Haverstraw Shore, beyond Reach of the Enemy.

[July 20, 1776.]

Capt. Moffat,

In Adition to the Orders given you Yesterday, you are to see that all the Cattle Hoggs & Sheep on Ellison's Neck, or any other Part of the Haverstraw Shore, where they are in immediate Danger of falling into the Hands of the Enemy be removed to

Places of safety. I observe several Sloops & Boats lying in or near Haverstraw Creek which the Enemy may with ease destroy or possess themselves of. You are therefore to order the Owners to remove them to Places of Security without Delay. I need not tell you that it is highly imprudent to suffer Men to assemble in view & within Shot of the Enemy's Shipping while they reach them with small arms, as such Conduct woud Endanger as well your Men as the Inhabitants & occasion frequent Alarums by provoking the Ships of War to fire without answering any one good Purpose. You'l order the Inhabitants living near the River not to discharge their Guns (except at the Enemy) as by fireing they may also occasion false Alarums & prevent Notice being taken of true ones.

[No. 110.]

Dissatisfaction Among the Militia.

Haverstraw July 20th 1776.

S'r,

I have Just time to inform you that the Enemy have made Several Movements to-day which have occasioned us to be much upon our guard; however they have not made any attempt to Land. The detachment that came down under the Command of Capt. Moffat are very uneasey that they are not relieved by this time, as they expected to be home by tomorrow Night, and it is with great difficulty that they have been detained to-day. I am affraid that many, if not all of them, will go off tomorrow Morning unless they are very certain of being relieved by the Middle of the Day, and as this Station will not be Sufficiently guarded in Case they should, would therefore advise that you send a detachment of the standing troops equal to their Num-

ber as early as possible tomorrow as a Relief to them, least some bad consequence might follow, unless the Militia arrive time enough to answer the purpose which is not very probable. I am in haste, Yours &c.

Isaac Nicoll, Com. Of'cr.

N. B. There is little dependance on the People that belong here.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 111.]

Theodore Sedgwick, Brigade Major, makes a Requisition for Cartridges, or Powder and Ball, to be sent to Peekskill.

Peeks kill, 20 July 1776.

Sir,

I am directed by the Commissioners of Convention to earnestly entreat you to send 1000 or 1500 Musquetry Cartridges, as Many of the Troops here are almost destitute and are not in a Condition to defend the Property of our Friends or annoy the Enemy; it will be unnecessary to inform you that it is necessary that the Cartridges should be differently sized.

If you have not Cartridges you will be pleased to send Powder & Ball if they are to be spared.

The Commissioners have forwarded your Letters to Genl. Washington & to the Superintendants of the Salisbury Furnance,

The Phenix we are informed has again come to Anchor in the wide River, a little below Verplank's Point.

I am Sir with much Esteem

Your most Obed't & hum'e Serv't

Theodore Sedgwick, M. Brig.

N. B. The Commissioners will make the best possible Disposition of the Troops on this side the River & expect General

Clinton to do the same on other untill a general Plan can be formed.

(To Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 112.]

George Clinton notifies Colonel Van Cortland and Others that he cannot meet the Requisition asked for in Major Sedgwick's Letter.

Fort Montgomery, 20th July 1776.

Gentlemen,

I this Moment rec'd Major Sedgwick's Letter wrote by your Order requesting a supply of amunition from this Fort & communicated the Contents to Cols. Clinton & Humphreys, who are more particularly acquainted with the Amunition & Military Stores in this Garrison than I am & immediately intrusted with the Disposition thereof. Colo. Humphreys tells me that he has already spared to the Militia at Peeks Kill 1 Cask Powder & 100 lb., Weight of Lead & 60 lb. Powder & 50 lb. Lead to the Militia at Haverstraw, and that he cannot consistent with his orders & the safety of this Fortress spare any more & Colo. Clinton says he cannot possibly supply us with any from the Upper Fort. This being the Case it is out of my Power to comply with your Request. I have long expected a Discretionary Order from Congress to draw Powder from the Mill in this County for the Militia. But this is not be relyed upon for the present Occasion. I wish you coud contrive to get a supply from New York as our Communication with that Place by Water, our usual Way of getting supplies, is now obstructed. I am with much Esteem

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. C'n.

P. S. Colo. (James) Clinton tells me that he purchased the greater Part of the Lead he has in these Forts with great

Trouble in the Country, not then being able to get any in N. York.

[No. 113.]

An Order to bring in certain delinquent Militiamen to Fort Montgomery.

Fort Mont Gomery July 23 1776.

Pursuant to an order from Genral Clinton you are hereby required to apprehend & take the Bodies of Isaac Tobias, William McMullen, Thomas Chatfield, Charles Field, Moses Rumsey, Colvin Herd, Aaron Cunnigim, Moses Gale, Jonathan Coleman, Increase Wyman, Nathan Pimbleton & Christopher Strawbridge, Persons who have been ordered to march to this Fortification & have neglected to attend agreeable to s'd order & bring them forthwith to headqurters to answer for their refusing or neglecting to obey s'd orders.

Benj'n Tusten, Ju'r, Lt. Col.

To Stephen Howel

Sergeant of the light Horse.

[No. 114.]

Captain Moffat Claims to be the Ranking Captain in his Regiment.

Blooiming Grove July 24th 1776.

S'r,

I have accepted a Captain's birth in the new Levies by appointment of the Field officers of this Reigment and shall raise my company with all possible speed. The Bearrer, Mr. Brown, is appointed my first Lieut. and as part of the Reigment is at the fort with you I thought proper to send him down a recruiting. I doubt not but you will allow him the liberty of Inlisting as many as he can out of the detachment of Coll. Woodhull's Reig-

ment now at the fort,—provided he don't take them away till their time is out. I expect I shall have my Rank in the Reigment, as I presume I am the Eldest Captain in the County and I believe as old as any in the Province. You will do me the favour to communicate the matter to Congress if Reasonably within your Power as I suppose they will fix our Ranks—my Commission Bears date the 19 of September last.

I am with the most profound Respect Sir

Your most Obedent and Very Hum'e Serv't,

Thomas Moffat.

(To General Clinton.)

[No. 115.]

ORDERS FOR THE FORT MONTGOMERY GARRISON.

Necessity for Completing Fortifications—Instructions for the Advanced Guards and for Policing the Post.

Fort Montgomery 25th July 1776.

Genl. & Garrison Orders.

It must be Evident to every reasonable man who is possesst of the least Military Knowledge & acquainted with the Situation of this Place, that proper Works erected on the Hill on the south side of Poplopen's Kill will not only contribute greatly to the safety of our present Works; but if properly constructed will enable us more effectually to annoy the Enemy's Shipping, shoud they attempt to pass up the River; induced by these Considerations proper Works are in part laid out there & began upon; But unless they are carried on with Spirit & finished in season they will not only be useless to us but may be converted by the Enemy to Purposes which they are intended to prevent.

It is expected, therefore, that the Detachment of Militia now here, honorably employed in Defence of their Country, will

as Early each Morning as if working for themselves, which is truely the Case, turn out on Fatigue to forward & compleat these Works in Season, leaving one Field Officer only, 1 Subaltern 1 Non Commissioned Officer and 10 Privates of each Company as a Protection to the Sloops to guard the Landing, the Privates also Cook, & do the other necessary Business of the Camp.

Upon this urgent Occasion it is expected & not doubted, but that the Continental & Militia Troops of the Garrison equally Friendly to their Country will furnish Fatiegue Parties necessary about the ordinary Business of the Garrison & for expediting the Fire Rafts; the Ordinary & Advanced Guards on the point of the Dunderbergh and on the opposite Shore along the Foot of Anthony's Nose; And that no Mistake may arise about the Duty of those Advanced Guards, the Serjants Guard on the Point of the Dunderbergh, is to keep a Sharp lookout from thence down the River; & on discovering any Vessel there under Way is immediately to kindle up a Light Fire, so situated as to be easily discovered by the Centries on the Battery, discharge their Pieces & retire to such Place of safety from whence they can best annoy the Enemy on passing them. The Serjants Guard on the Point of Anthony's Nose & that also to keep a sharp lookout towards the Point of the Dunderbergh, & upon discovering the above Fire hearing the Report of small arms or discovering any Vessel under Way, are thereupon immediately to put Fire to the Piles or Brush heaps there & discharge their Musquets. The Guards on this Duty must be properly prepared to kindle up these Fires & have proper Combustible Matter provided therefor, for which Reason they ought to repair to their respective Posts early.

On an Alarm, the several Choirs (guards) are to repair to &

parade at their respective Alarm Posts or Places fixt for that Purpose & wait in Readiness for Orders as usual. A Serjants Guard is to be placed Every Evening on the Hill at the New Works, a small shed to be erected there for their Accomadation, & to continue there all Night keeping out at least one faithful Centry; this Guard to be composed of the Militia not on Fateigue; A Commissioned Officer to be appointed by the Colo. or next Commanding Officer of the Militia employed on those Works to receive the Necessary Tolls from Capt. Tappen to see them collected every Evening & put under the Care of the Guard there & to return them When relieved or dismissed & who is to be exempted from all other Duty.

As a great Number in the Garrison are Sick, humanity directs that every possible Care shoud be taken of them & that they be treated with Tenderness; For which purpose the Capts. of each Company are to appoint a sufficient Number of Persons to attend & nurse their Sick, who shall be exempted from Fateigue & other ordinary Duty & to prevent the spreading of Infectious Disorders as much as may be.

Two or more Persons are to be appointed whose Duty it shall be daily to remove all Filth & Nastiness from about the Barracks & Garrisons.

It has been long in Orders that no Gun or small arms shoud be without Orders discharged in hearing of the Garrison. This Order has been repeatedly published so that no Man can plead Ignorance. The Reasons on which it is founded has also been frequently mentioned to wit: not only Falsely alaming the Garrison but the Neighbouring Country. The Waste of Amunition which ought only to be expended ag't the Common Enemy & the Danger of maiming & killing each other; Notwithstanding

all this, some Men are so lost to all Sense of Duty & order that frequent discharges of Musquetry are heard in about the Camp & Garrison. The Patriotism of such are much to be suspected. Their Folly at least may occasion great Confusion & Danger. If any Person therefore shall be guilty of Disobedience to the above Order, they may expect without Discrimination of Persons, to meet with the severest punishment the Law will admit of.

Any Person who shall be found intoxicated with strong Liquor in the Camp or Garrison will be severely dealt with as well as those who shall have furnished such Person with such Liquor contrary to Garrison orders.

[No. 116.]

"THE CASE OF JOHN GREEN AND PETER BUCKSTAFF."

Arrested as Deserters and Accused by Major Logan of Being Spies.

Fort Montgomery 24th July 1776.

The Examination of John Green: says he was born in the City of Gloster, England, came to this Country with Genl. Braddock, has lived in various Parts of the Country from South Carolina Northward, since he was taken at Bradock's defeat by the Shawanese & was 3 years & 7 Months Prisoner among the Indians. Last Fall he entered on Board the Row Gallies at Philadelphia, continued on Board 3 Months till the River froze up then went to the Barracks & soon after Entered as a Seaman on Board the Andria Doria, Capt. Nicholas Beetle; Cont'd on Board of her 6 Months till discharged at New London by the Capt. The Discharge Dated, the 7th July, 1776, now shewn; but he says he lost the original & wrote this in its stead. That he proceeded immediately for New York, enlisted there in Capt. Johnson's Company, Colo. McDougal's Regiment, was drafted out of that,

with one more Man into Capt. Burbank's Company of Artillery. He deserted the Service last Satturday. He was sent to Pomptown with ten others to help to cast Bullets, left them at Second River and travelled up thro' the Country intending to go to Sterling; was taken up at Suffern's, near Buskirk's Mills, & sent to the Guard at Haverstraw. He mett with one Peter Buckstaff at Acquakononk, whom he had seen before at New London; he belonged to a Coaster or some small Craft. Buckstaff told him he was going to Rynbeck, to see his Father & Mother; he, Green, replied he was going to Sterling so they set out together.

Peter Buckstaff's testimony.

Fort Montgomery 24th July 1776.

Peter Buckstaff, born in Livingston Mannor; ab't 20 Years of Age, Wheelwright, Soldier of Capt. Ledger's Company, Colo. McDougal's Regim't; went to New York about 11 Months ago & inlisted a Day or two after he got in Town & has been in the Service ever since; left New York with John Green of Capt. Johnson's Company last Satturday, got a small Row Boat at Lispenard's Brew House, crossed the River in the Dusk of the Evening, & landed on the March near Hobook (Hoboken). Travelled a good way that Night lay in Hay barrack. That, when they came to Hackensack Bridge they stopd at a Tavern; got their Breakfast there. The Tavern was on the South Side of the New Bridge on the West Side of the Road & about ¼ of a Mile or less from the Bridge, A Sign on a Sign Pole close by the East corner of the House. The Tavern keeper asked them where they were going. Green shewed his discharge, he said it was well enough. The Tavern keeper when they were at Breakfast said the Americans woud be beat. That after Breakfast when they came near the Bridge, Green told him that

there was a Man offered him some Money, silver & Gold, if he woud go on Board of the Phenix; he answered he woud go to Esopus. They after Breakfast continued along the Common Road stopping now & then only for a Drink & arrived at Sufferen's Tavern in the Dusk of that Evening. When they went to Bed upstairs at Night, Green asked him if he woud go back, get some Money & go on Board the Phenix; he answered he woud not, he woud go to his Parents; Green said he woud, but did not tell him where nor of whom he was to get the Money. In the morning the Landlord asked Sufferen for his Pass, he shew'd his discharge which he also had shewn the Evening before. They were then taken up & immediately sent to the Guard at Haverstraw; he arrived there the Day before yesterday & from thence was sent here by the Commanding Officer there.

[No. 117.]

Major Logan's Accusation.

Head Quarters Haverstraw July 25th 1776.

To his Excelency George Clinton Esqr.

By James Gibson, Ser't, Send two Prisenors Viz, John Green & Piter Burkstown, two fellows Susspected to be Enploid to Carry a Message from the fleet at New York to Capt. Parker in this River. Under neath you have the Confession of Piter Burkstown, whoe Says that he Crosed the North River from Lespenaar's Brew house to the west Syde of the River, Near a mass thens to a Barrack where thy Stayd all the Night, from thens to a Barn, Next to the Bridge at Hackensack; then John Green, teld Piter Burkstown, that he Could gett Silver & Gold at a Sertan house Near the Bridge if he would goe on Board the Pinox Capt. Parker. thy Stopt at a Tavern near Hacken-

sack Where the Landlord teld them that the americans would Looss the Day; from thence thy Prosceded to a farmer's house where thy Stayd that Night, from thence thy Prosceded to the House of John Sufferen from which thy place they are Brought Before me. John Green allsoo teld Piter Burkstown that he would Goe Back and gett the money and goe on Board, and Endavered to Perswade Burkstown to goe with him. Green was to have Looked for a Crafft this Day So to have gone on Board in the Night. Capt. Pirson was with me yesterday acquinting me that two Persons where Landed in the Jersey with Letters for this fleet; I have Cutt off all the Communication and am in Grate hoopes to have the Pleasure to Send them tomorrow & in hast Remain Sir

Your Most Humble Serv't,

Sam'l Logan.

[No. 118.]

THE HISTORIC CHAIN ACROSS THE HUDSON.

Mr. Van Zandt's Reasons for Placing it at West Point Rather than at Fort Montgomery.

Poughkeepsea July 25th 1776.

Sir,

Agreeable to orders receaved, from Secreet Committee, I have obtaind from Coll. Clinton the distance from fort Constitution to the West Point, to be ab't 23 Chains, and on Examing the Shore on Each side of the river have found Rocks Sufficient to Secure the ends of Chain. The Cityvation of the forts and Cross running of the tides with the Bafiling winds generally here, and with the assistance of what Cannon already mounted, we can defend the Chain much better here than at fort Mongomerie; and what will add grate Strenght to us, by placeing

Number of men on the hills at West Point with Musquetery, we can annoy the Ships in Such manner that no man will be able to Stand her decks, provied, the Ships Should Incline more to West Point then the Fort side.

You may perhaps object fixing the Chain here on acc't of not heaving Cannon. I can assure you that we Shall have plenty of Six pounders Mounted before the Chain is ready; these in my opinion will be Sufficiant to doe the needfull If they are well Supply'd. Coll. Clinton I hope in the Course of one Week, will have addition to his forts of 18 Six pounders and If Mr. Jay Succeeds at Salsburry, I am also in hopes to have the 12 pounders ready to annoy our Enemies If they Should attempt to come up long before the Chain is ready, so that, on Whole I am fully Convinced that fort Constitution will far Exceed the fixing of Chain Cross River, then at fort Montgomeria; but this Shall leave to your better Judgement.

I could wish you would Examing both places well, and Consider ware the Chain can be best Defended. I am in grate hopes that Mr. Jay will Succeed in the Cannon, as Genl. Washington has wrote to Gov'r Tremble (Trumbull) on the Subject, and as soon as the Express returns with the Demitions (dimensions) of the Cannon I shall order proper Carriges made; hope they will be ready before the guns reaches you, as well with every necessary articall wanted in that way; this we propose to doe in our yard, by persons who are acquainted with that Kind of work. I could wish If we git those guns from Salsburry, to have your head Carpenter from fort Constitution to lay out the Carrage work, who under Stands Such part of business better than our head projecture in the Carrage way, but this we shall Inform you of nother time.

Your Whale boats hope will be ready this week. Six fire Rafts we Shall Launch to morrow Evining, four more Monday Evening; the Six Sloops the Secret Committe are to furnish us with from Albany &c. &c. &c. as Soon as they come to hand; we Shall fixt them provied they Send us the Meterialls along with them. I could wish when they arrive with us, you could Spare Mr. Seamons and Miller, and Send them up to us, with about 30 wood Cutters of your Solderey, who can assist us much so that when they are all ready fixt here you'l have nothing to doe with them but to put your plan into Execution In case the Enemie comes Near you. I hope you'l Excuse this Scrol, having no time to fair Copy. I remain with utmost Respect.

Sir Your Humb. Serv't,

Jacobus Van Zandt.

P. S. the Secreet Committe only one of them here, when they return Shall lay my proposal before them ab't the Chain.

[No. 119.]

July 26, 1776—James Hamilton, Commissary to George Clinton, as to stores at Haverstraw.*

[No. 120.]

*Washington writes to Gen. Clinton Relative to the defences of the Hudson.**

Head Quarters, New York, 26 July, 1776.

Dear Sir,

Yours of the 23d Instant* is duly Received and am pleased with your timely notice of your Situation Strength, movements, &c.,

*These communications are not to be found in the Clinton Collection. The letter from Washington to George Clinton is reproduced from the writings of Washington collected and edited by Worthington C. Ford and printed by G. P. Putnam's Sons. New York, 1889.—STATE HISTORIAN.

&c., and think time is not to be lost or expence regarded in getting yourselves in the best posture of Defence not knowing how soon the Enemy may attempt to pass you.

The Fire Rafts you mention are not of the best construction but probably are the best that can be procured with the dispatch necessary—Cables and Anchors I should suppose might easily be procured from the vessels which used to be plying up and down the River—and are now lying Idle;—Salt Petre from the Manufactures in the Country, as neither are to be had in this place,—the necessity of the Case will fully Justify your taking the former wherever to be found, and the safety of the people I should imagine would induce them to assist you to the latter all in their power.

I have sent up Lieut. Machin* to lay out and oversee such Works as shall be tho't necessary by the Officers there, and from your representation of the Hill, which overlooks the Fort, I think it ought to be taken possession of Immediately.—You who are on the spot must be a better judge than I possibly can, must leave it with you to erect such Works as you, with Col. Clinton and the Engineer may think Necessary,—a proper Abstract or pay Roll should be made out, of the Wages due the Artificers, examined and certified by you or your Bro. when it may be sent here and the Money drawn.—Your method of fixing fires, with advanced Guards, if they are vigilant must answer the purpose you intend—Your dismissing all the New Englandmen to 300 is a step I approve of,—I hope you may continue to prevent the Enemy from obtaining any supplies or Intelligence and from

*Thomas Machin was an Englishman, an engineer by profession, who emigrated to America in 1772 and at the outbreak of hostilities espoused the Colonists' cause. He helped build the fortifications at Bunker Hill, where he was wounded, for which service he was commissioned in Henry Knox's regiment of artillery. He served with credit and distinction throughout the war and was in at the death at Yorktown.

committing any Ravages on the distress'd Peasentry on and about the Shores,—while you are able to keep them in this Situation below the Forts they can do little Damage—by every conveyance I shall like to hear of your Situation and the Enemies manoeuvers.

I am Sir wishing you success—

P. S. Since the above the Q. M. Genl. Informs me you may be supplied with Turpentine here, and thinks can get Salt Petre enough for the present Emergency.

[No. 121.]

Hezekiah Howell, Jr., Protests Against His Arrest.

To George Clinton Esqr. Brigadear General
of the Countys of Orange and Ulster.

The Remonstrance and Petetion of Hezekiah Howell jun'r of Blooming Grove Oringe County: Humbly Sheweth that on the Eighteenth day of this instant, July, Captain Jonathon Tuthill, of Col. Jesse Woodhull's Rigement, Sent a warrant requiring me to repair to Nathanael Satterly's on the twenty first, Compleat in arms, to Serve in the Capacity of a Private Soldier for the relief of the Detachment of Fort Montgomery; I having a Commission, in the Rank of a Major, under the Congress of New York, thought it beneath my rank to do duty as a private and refused to Comply with the warrant, when on the Said twenty-first day of July the above Capt. Tuthill Sent a Serjant with a file of men which brought me before him who Ordered the Serjant to bring me to the Fort.

Hezekiah Howell, jun'r.

Fort Montgmery
July 28th 1776.

[No. 122.]

Capt. James Humphrey Issues an Order and Gives a List of His Company.

Ulster County:

To Thomas Cook Sargent:

By vertue of an order from general Clinton, at Fort Mongumerey, you are hereby Comanded in the Name of the Congress, to go amedetly, and take with you Andrew Sprage and Phenis Curren, to Fort Mungumery, in order to Do their Duty; James Anderson is there alredy, and it is Col. McCaghrey's opineon, that I Cant Send Henery Robenson because he hired a man and sent him in his place to new York, with Capton Falkenor; hereof you are not to fail at your peral: given under my hand at New Windsor this 29 Day of July 1776.

James Umphrey.

N. B. You are to Show this order to General Clinton at Fort Mungumorey.

A List of Men Belonging to Capt. James Umphrey's Company Being timeously and Leagely Warn'd, to Go off to Fort Montgomery on the 28 Day of July 1776 as followeth &c.

Robert Wough Sarjent ✓

William Dineston ✓

James Patton ✓

Thomas Belknap Jun'r ✓

Andrew Carskaddon ✓

Benjemin Hoeman ✓

Charles Kernaghan ✓

John Woodruff ✓

John Diniston ✓

John McQuarters ✓

David Parshell ✓
David Belknap ✓
Hezekiah Dayton ✓
Hegins Conkling ✓

P'r Me James Umphrey Capt'n.

Honoured Sir,

I have Endavered to Send the men who was not at Fort Mongumory Last week, to Do their Duty; Andrew Sprage is not to be found as yet, but I will Get him as Soon I can, If he is to be found in this County; the Bearer hereof, Says he will Go and Deliver this, and a List of the men who is warned to serve this week, to your Honour which is all I have say, I Remain Sir your

Humble Ser't,

James Umphrey.

[No. 123.]

Brigadier-Generals from New York Required to Make Complete Returns of the Condition of Their Brigades.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York at Harlem the 31st of July 1776.

RESOLVED, unanimously that the several Brigadier Generals in this State Do make Return to the Convention or future executive Power, thereof, on or before the first day of September next, of the State of the Militia of their several Brigades, containing in such statement the names and Rank of the Officers, the number of Men, the Condition of their Arms, the Drafts from time to time made, and the number of Men now actually serving as Drafts as aforesaid, or in Default of such Return that the said Generals do shew good Cause why the same could not by them be made.

Extract from the minutes.

Robt. Benson Secry.

[No. 124.]

Capt. Dorland Ordered to Protect the Eastern Shore of the Hudson Between Peekskill and King's Ferry.

Fort Montgomery 1st Aug't 1776.

To Capt. Dureland;

Sir,

You are appointed to take the Command of 2 Lieuts & 72 Privates, including Non Commissioned Officers, for the Protection of the East Shore of Hudson's River from King's Ferry* below Verplank's Point up to Conklin's. You are, therefore, to march immediately for Peek's Kill & station one of your Officers & about one third of your Men there; an Officer & one other third of your Men at Verplank's Point & the Remaining third at King's Ferry, the lowest Station.

You are to see that Proper Guards & Centries be constantly keep out between those Stations, so that the Enemy may be prevented from getting any, or the least, Supplies of Provision or Watter, or receiving any Intelligence from our Internal Enemies or distressing the Inhabitants near the Shore.

You are likewise to warn the Inhabitants to drive their Cattle & Sheep back from the Shores in the Evening & from walking along the Shores after dark & to Cause all the small Craft between your Stations to be collected to some Place of safety & put under the Care of your Centries So that no Opportunity be left for our Enemies on Shore of holding a Communication with the Enemies shipping.

And you are to report to me any material Circumstances that may occur in this Command or any Movements made by the

*The King's Ferry was about five miles South of Peekskill and ran from Verplanck's on the East bank of the Hudson to Stony Point on the West bank. The two places were regarded as of great importance strategically.—STATE HISTORIAN.

Enemy's Shipping; you'l Consult with the Committee of Congress, Colo. Cortland and Capt. Platt respecting the Execution of your Duty and advise with them from Time to Time how you can be most usefully imployed.

[G. C.]

[No. 125.]

Colonel Thomas Jansen Writes to George Clinton in Regard to Discontent of New Levies with Their Officers.

Aug't 2d 1767 (1776.)

Sir,

At the request of Several Officers now present, I acquaint you that four Companies have been called together this day, viz Cap'n Rea's, Graham's and Gillespie's and Jansen's, and all possible Trial have been made in order to raise Men for the present Service under the Officers appointed, and all the Men raised out of said Companies was only three; now the general complaint is, that some of the Officers appointed, is disagreeable to the Men; and that some of the Militia Officers complain of not being notified so as to have an opportunity to offer their Service. Now Sir, it is thought proper to lay this affair before you, in order that your Judgment may be known, as there is an apparent difficulty amongst us, and your assistance will be very agreeable. I am with all due respect.

Sir Your very H'ble Serv't,

Thomas Jansen, Ju'r.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

The General's Reply.

Fort Montgomery 3d Aug't 1776.

Sir,

I received your Favour of yesterday; am sorry it is out of my Power to remove the Evil of which you complain; doubtless the

Appointment of Officers disagreable to the people (if such is the Case) will have the bad effect you mention, greatly retard the raising of Men; you must have observed that the Appointment of the Officers for the New Levies, is by the Resolve of Congress left with the Field Officers of the Militia out of which the Men are to be raised, and that they are to have regard to Rank & the Dates of the Commissions of the Militia Officers of their Regim'ts. I have no Share in the Business; I nevertheless took upon me to advise all the Field Officers I had an opportunity of conversing with, to be carefull in Appointing Officers of the most Interest & best able to serve their Country at this Critical Period. Perhaps the Field Officers of the Militia may be able to correct any Error they may have committed & I woud, therefore, have you to apply to them for this Purpose as it is not in my Power. It is strange any Officer woud wish to serve who has not Interest with the Men he is to Command; he'l do no Good & be unhappy himself.

I am with great Regard your

Most Obed't Serv't.

[No. 126.]

GEORGE CLINTON TO WASHINGTON.

A Careful and Exhaustive Report of the Situation in the Highlands With the Plans for Protecting the Hudson River.

Fort Montgomery 2d August 1776.

Dear Sir,

I take this Opportunity by my Brother now on his Way to New York to settle some Affairs of his Regiment, to acknowledge the Receipt of your Excellency's Favour of the 26th Ult. & of informing you of our Present Situation & that of the Enemy.

On Thursday last the Shipping & Tenders fell down to the

Mouth of Croton River where they have ever since continued at Anchor near the East Shore. Since which they attempted once to land on this Side the River with their Barge but were repulsed by our Militia.

On Satturday last the 300 New England Militia left Peeks Kill & returned Home without giving me the least Notice of it, tho I believe they had the Consent of the Committee of Congress who expected in the New Levies from West Chester & Dutchess that Evening to supply their Place. They were disappointed, the Shore, of Course unguarded & the very same Evening the Enemy's Barge came up the River six Mile from where the Shipping lay, went a Mile or Upwards into the Country & took off a yoke of Oxen, a Steer, a Cow & 10 Sheep from the Farm of one Baily, who it is said is on Board the Phenix, and I suppose was their Guide. On this account I thought it my Duty to send a Part of the men to protect that Shore until the new Levies from those Counties can be raised to relieve them, and have done so accordingly, tho contrary to the Resolve of Provincial Congress which fixes their Stations on this side the River; but I trust the Necessity of the Case will justify my Conduct; to have that Side without Protection woud render our Care on this idle.

I have taken Possession of the Hill mentioned in my last & the proper Works are laid out there by Mr. Machine which shall be carried on with the greatest Dispatch & Oeconimy.

The Fire Rafts are not yet compleated; the Difficulty in procuring the necessary Mattereals has occasioned much Delay. They are however, in such forwardness as to be used to some Advantage should the Shipping attempt to pass us.

The Gentleman from Philadelphia sent up to assist our Secret

Committee is gone on to Poughkeepsie: I think it not best to proceed further with the Rafts till his Return here as he don't altogether approve of the Method of fixing the Combustible Matter in them.

The Method pointed out by your Excellency for drawing the Artificers pay &c. with which I was entirely unaquainted, will prevent any future Uneasiness with them & Answer better Purposes than Money here. I am with the highest Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't

Geo. Clinton.

I am favored with your Excellency's Commands of the 17th Instant & am happy to find the Measures taken here for the Reception of the Enemy's Shipping approved. Shoud the Enemy attempt to gain Possession of this Place by Land with equal Numbers only, we will be in a bad situation. The Hill on the South Side of Pouplopen's Kill & not above 1½ Miles of it overlooks our works every Gun on our Battery lays in open view of it. It is accessible to the Enemy from a Landing that we cannot command with our Batteries & a Road from thence to it that Field Pieces may be brought up from our side is almost inaccessable. We must for the safety of our Men keep a Body of Men there if no Works are erected. If fortified, a less Number will hold the ground, annoy the Enemy's Shipping & render us safe from that Quarter or any attempt by Land. Indeed, it is the spot where our first Works shoud in my poor Judgment have been. Mr. Jay, Livingston, &c. a Committee of Provincial Congress lately here, are of Oppinion with me, that this Fortress is by no means safe, unless that Hill is secured. Genl.

Fellows & other Officers from the Eastward are all of the same Oppinion. They advised me to begin some small Works there. I have laid such out as well as I know how and the Militia are imployed in making Facines & other Preparations, which are not attended with any public expence, but I Can't think of doing any Thing more than making a small Breast Work for Musquetry, till I receive your Excellency's Orders on this Head especially as there may be good reasons ag't erecting such Works which from my want of Military Knowledge don't occur to me. A few Cannon will serve them & these I believe may be spared from our other Fortifications where they cannot be so serviceable.

2t. This Day some of the Carpenters from Poughkeepsie arrived here with the Fire Rafts; they are constructed on the Plan lately transmitted to your Excellency by my Brother; we are Bussy preparing them & Tomorrow or next Day, hope to be able to draw them across the River, tho I fear we will be put to great Difficulty in procuring Anchors, Cables and other Necessaries for placing them. The Combustible matter they are filled with, will be hardly quick enough without being made so by some Spirits of Turpentine & Salt Petre; we have not any of this & I don't (know) where to apply for or how to get these Articles.

4th. I find large Arrears due to Artificers, Carters & other People imployed at these Forts in compleating the Works, Since the Commissioners of Congress were discharged I can't learn that any Money has been furnished the Commanding Officer for that Purpose. They are uneasy, disheartened, & do not (in my Oppinion) do half Work. We dare not drive them till we are able to pay them & are oblidged to use our own private Credit

to prevent their leaving us which they threaten & we can't do without them.

5th. Nothing of any great Importance has happened here since my last. On the 16th Instant, the Enemy's Shipping came under Way & proceeded up the River as far as opposite the stores at Haverstraw, which is about 8 or 10 Miles from where they lay opposite Tarry Town. They discharged a few shot at the Houses on the West shore doing little or no Damage. This they were provoked to by the Rable assembling in large Bodies on Shore & firing at the Shipping tho more than a Mile distant; The Shipping just returning Shot equal to the Number of Vollies from our People. Next Day, I ordered Col. Nicoll (with) 80 of my People into that Neighbourhood & went down there myself. I found the shores guarded, or rather lined by an undisciplined Rable under no kind of Subordination to Colo. Hay & Capt. Keene who were active in doing all they coud but had little in their Power. I caused the Cattle, Sheep &c., contiguous to the Shores, to be removed to Places of safety & ordered out 100 of their Militia & placed them under the Command of My Officer for the Protection of that Neighbourhood & to prevent (them) from get supplies of Fresh Provession & Water. In the afternoon a Tender Sloop made Sail & run up, sounding the River carefully, as she went in full view & within long shot of our Battery; we gave her a 32 Pounder which we have reason to believe hit her; she immediately put about & returned to the other shipping; plundering, on her Return a small House near the Shore before our People coud possibly get there.

The 17th, the Rose, Capt. Wallace & the same Tender, came under Sail. The Tender soon after endeavouring to protect a Barge our People were firing at, run a ground but got off in

the Evening. The Rose proceeded up within 3 Miles of the Fort plundered a Poor Man's House & set it on Fire. Capt. Wallace headed the Party who committed this Robery; his share of the Plunder was a handkerchief of sallet & a dead Pigg. The House stood single under the Mountain & we thought the Poverty of the Owner was a sufficient Protection tho we had a Party near it in a more important Place who were not however able to arive Time enough to prevent the Misschief. The Rose fell down & came to Anchor near where the Tender run a ground. The next Day the Phenix moved up about 2 Miles & the Rose fell down to her where they all now lay about 5 or 6 miles below this Place & I think I have so disposed of my* A Deserter from the Rose swam a Shore a few Nights ago; I directed Colo. Nicoll & Col. Hay to transmit you his Examination which I hope they have done. He was a Volluntier in our Service last Summer at Boston was taken in a Privatier by the shore last Winter & as well known by our Artillery People here.

I am very apprehensive that the Enemy's Shipping from their moving up so near us & other little Circumstances mean to take the Advantage of a Dark Night to slip by us; The Shores are high & bold & the Navigation of course safe & Easy; to prevent this I keep out an Advanced Guard on the extreme Point in view of the Battery properly prepared to kindle up a large light fire there; I have also on the Shore opposite the Battery for a considerable Distance up & down the River, large Piles of light Brush & Wood mixt with leaves & the best combustible matter I can procure with proper Persons to fire them on the Signal being given from the Point, so that by having the Shipping between us & those Lights, we will be able to play on them with

*The rest of this sentence is marked through with a pen.—STATE HISTORIAN.

great Advantage while our Shore will be thereby darkened to them.

The Militia from New England on the East Shore have applied to our Congress at White Plains for leave to Return Home; they referred them to a Council of War; Genl. Fellows & other Officers attended here yesterday on that Business; inclosed you have the Determinations.

I am sorry to trouble your Excellency with so long a Letter; I am induced to give a particular Account of the Motions of the Enemy here, possibly by comparing them with their Movements below some Judgm't may be formed of their Designs, while Diffidence of my own Judgm't leads me to inform of any little steps we have taken there I begg may be accepted as an appoligy for my Prolixity. I am with highest Respect your Excellency's

Most obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 127.]

George Clinton to Major Logan, as to Defence of West Shore of the Hudson.

Fort Montgomery 2d Augt. 1776.

To Major Logan.

Sir,

I now send down Lieut. Langdon of Capt. Raymond's Company & Lieut. Brewster of Capt. Moffat's Company with about 70 Men as well to reinforce your Detachment as to relieve Lieut. McNeal & Militia under his Command at Haverstraw. I coud wish to have been able to have sent an Officer to have relieved you before now but coud not. You are now, however, to be relieved by Major Cooper, of Colo. Nicoll's Regim't, to whom you will deliver

the inclosed Letter & my written Orders to you & Capt. Moffat & this Letter by which his Conduct is to be governed. You'l see that the Militia now relieved as well those of Haverstraw as of the upper Detachm't deliver up the Amunition they have received to those who relieve them. It is absolutely necessary to prevent every kind of Communication between the Enemies Shipping & the Shore so as to prevent their getting supplies or intelligence & as this cannot be done while any Sloops Boats or small Craftt remain along Shore. You are, therefore, to cause all such to be removed up to this Place or in the Creek by Colo. Hay's where a Guard is to be placed over them but I woud advise that they be sent there.

Yours

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 128.]

George Clinton Orders Major Cuyler to Protect the West Shore of the Hudson.

Fort Montgomery 2d Augt. 1776.

To Major Cuyler,

Sir,

You are to take Command of the Party of my Brigade now under Major Logan for the Protection of the West Shore of Hudsons River & to prevent the Enemy getting any Supplies or Intelligence. You'l advise with Major Logan as to stationing the Men under your Command & govern yourself by the written Orders I gave to him & Capt. Moffat which I have directed him to hand over to you. I expect you will keep up proper Dicipline & be vigilent in your Duty & see that the Soldiery commit no

Abuse of any kind on the Inhabitants whom they are to protect & advise me early of any extraordinary Occurence in your Department.

I am your Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton Brig. Genl.

[No. 129.]

Complaints Against the Militia for Misbehavior.

Fort Montgomery 2d Augt. 1776.

Sir,

Mr. George Shaw informs me that he has been grossly ill treated by the first Detachment of Militia stationed at Capt. Lamb's. It is strange that Insults & Abuse shoud be offered to any Inhabitant by the Militia; you know it is against my repeated & positive Orders and altho this shoud have been done while Capt. Moffat or Colo. Nicoll commanded the Detachment; I am surprized that I never have been informed of it before. I therefore now desire you to make strickt Inquiery into this Affair that I may be able to do Justice by punishing the Perpetrators which I will undobtly do. As you Command at Haverstraw any Pass necessary & safe to be given to Mr. Shaw or Familly you have Power to give.

I am your Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton Brig. Genl.

To Major Logan.

If any Soldier with you has abused any Inhabitant you will immediately confine him.

[No. 130.]

Colonel Hasbrouck Ordered to Discharge His Troops with Thanks.

To Colo. Hasbrouck or the next Commanding Officer of the Militia at Fort Montgomery,

Sir,

Having received Intelligence that several Companies of the new Levies are on their way hither & near at Hand & the Shore below being already sufficiently guarded by those Troops Considering the Buisy Season of the year & the Great Injury the Country must sustain by detaining Industrious Farmers from Home any longer than absolute Necessity requires you are to dismiss your Detachment with Thanks for their orderly Behavior & good Service.

Geo. Clinton Brig'r Genl.

4th Augt. 1776.

[No. 131.]

George Clinton to the Ulster County Committee Touching the Condition of His Brigade.

Fort Montgomery 4th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

Yesterday I received a Resolve of this State ordering Me to make Return to the Convention on or before the first of September next of the state of the Militia of my Brigade containing the Names & Ranks of the Officers, The Number of Men, The Condition of their Arms, The Drafts from Time to Time made & the number of Men now actually serving as Drafts. This puts me under the Necessity of calling upon your Body through you, as I have once before done to arange the several Regiments in your County & the Officers of such Regiments respectively as are not

already regularly aranged That I may know the Ranks of the Officers and be so far enabled to comply with the said Resolve.

I am with Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

To the Chairman of the Committee of Ulster County.

[No. 132.]

Two Letters Affecting Leather for Cartridge Boxes.

New York Augt. 5th, 1776.

Dear Unkle,

I have been very Uneasy at your not been home Sooner; I am almost Teased to death about the Leather you engaged for the Cartouch Boxes, Belts &c. the Oficers are here 3 or 4 times a day expecting you home; as you know it is Impossible to get it ready before you come home, you Should come without loosing a moment, Else it will be a great Disapointment to the army & loss to you; as for my part I am So much engaged at the Hospital that I cannot assist you much, I attend 3 times a day; there is nothing new here to acquaint you with, Jacob got home this morning; You must come without Delay. Believe me D'r Unkle your Loving Nephew,

John Brickell.

To George Shaw.

Augest 7, 1776, Rockey Hill.

Der Sir,

I Rec'd this Letter this moringen, and was one my way Hom When I Rec'd your Letter, which I find I must apeare a Friday Next with my Evedence, which will be out of my Power to Geet them to Gether; and one of them Gon with the woman to Albeney or Scotak (Schodack) and, if your Excelencey Cold postpond it Eight or ten Dayes, till I Go Hom and Geet the Lether Redey for the armey, then I shall Retorn her and a tend your

Excelencey with what Evedence I Can Geet. Deare Sir, I hve Ingaged the Lether for the tropes and Has Nobodey to finessh it But my Selfe. Sir, It wold be of Greet Sarves to me to ablig me with the Request. Excuse me for I have No peper, Nor wafer.

(George Shaw.)

For His Excelencey Brig. Generall George Clinton,

at Fort Mongomery.

[No. 133.]

Aug. 5, 1776—Abstract of Returns and Pay of Colonel Hasbrouck's Regiment.

A PAY ABSTRACT of a Detachment of Militia of General George Clinton's Brigade, of the Counties of Ulster and Orange, in the State of New York, ordered into the Service of the United States of America, Pursuant to a Letter from his Excellency General Washington, dated 13th July 1776, and posted at Fort Montgomery and other the most convenient Defiles, for defending the Passes in the High Lands with the Time of their Entring into Service till the Time of their Dismission both Days included.

Number of Officers & Privates.	When inlisted in Service.	When discharg'd from Service.	Time in Service.	Wages pr. Mo.			Wages Due.		
				£	S.	D.	£	S.	D.
1 Colonel	July 29th	August 5th	8 days	20	0	0	5	6	8
1 Lieut. Colonel	Do Do	Do Do	Do	16	0	0	4	5	4
1 Major	Do Do	Do Do	Do	13	6	8	3	11	1
6 Captains	Do Do	Do Do	Do	10	13	4	17	1	0
1 Do	Do Do	Do 1st	4 Days	10	13	4	1	8	5
10 Lieutenants	Do Do	Do 5	8 Days	7	4	0	19	3	6 3/4
2 Do	Do Do	Do 1st	4 Days	7	4	0	1	18	4 1/4
4 Ensigns	Do Do	Do 5th	8 Days	5	6	8	5	13	9
1 Adjutant	Do Do	Do Do	Do	7	6	8	1	19	1 1/4
1 Quarter Master	Do Do	Do Do	Do	7	6	8	1	19	1 1/4
29 Serjeants	Do Do	Do Do	Do	3	4	0	24	13	0
20 Corporals	Do Do	Do Do	Do	2	18	8	15	12	6
4 Drummers & Fifers	Do Do	Do Do	Do	2	18	8	3	2	8
324 Privates	Do Do	Do Do	Do	2	13	4	230	8	0
11 Do	Do Do	July 31	3 Days	2	13	4	2	15	10 1/2
4 Do	Do 31	Augt. 5	6 Do	2	13	4	2	3	0
							£339	17	4

	(Captain) C./	(Lieuts.) Lts./	(Ensigns.) E./
Captin (Arthur) Smith	1	2	1
Capt'n (Samuel) Watkins	1	2	1
Capt. (Bordwine) ~~Terpining~~ Terpenny	1	1	0
Capt. (Cornelius) Masten	1	1	1
Lt. (Edward) McNeal	0	1	0
Capt. (John) Little	1	2	0
Capt. (Wenzer) Owens	1	1	1
Capt. (Hendrick)Van Keuren	1	2	1
		12	5

[No. 134.]

Mr. George Shaw Indites Another Epistle to Gen. Clinton and Prefers Charges against Lieut. Horton.

Augest. 5 1776. (Forest of) Dean.

Sir,

I was at Fort Mongmery yesterday and Expeced to Have Seen your Excelnecy ther, But found that you ware Goon oup to the ouper Fort, and I mist Seein you; I had notes of the place that part of my Good was Conseld, and I aplied to the Comander for a Gard if I wold pay them; I a Greed to pay them fore Shillinges pr. Day for Each man, But I most Finde them privisions But that was Not in my Power, and so I Left of Even trublen my Selfe a Gen a Bought them. Madem Patrick, at the Forness (Furnace) telles me that Leftenent Hoten had the Dekanter in his Hand at Hor Hous and wanted Rum in it, for it is very Remarkebl for as Sun as I be Gun to talk of it shee told me that Hoten Had it with Him. Sir, I Should ben Glad to Have the Hapness of Seen you But mist of it. Sir, I wissh you all the Hapness in the world and Blive me to be your well wissher,

George Shaw.

For Brig. Ginrall George Clinton at Fort Mongomery.

[No. 135.]

George Clinton Instructs Colonels Snyder and Hornbeck Relative to Raising Recruits.

Fort Montgomery 6th Augt. 1776.

Gentlemen,

I am sorry to learn that you have not yet been able to raise the Quota of Men out of your Regimts, agreable to the Resolve of the Congress of this State of the 16th Ult. The Bounty & pay are so generous, the Service so necessary & Honorable, that I coud not have imagined that there woud have been the least Difficulty in raising those Levies especially in a County so well affected to the Cause of their Country. I thought it unnecessary, therefore, to call the Field Officers together to consult on Measures for raising the Men; add to this my Situation & Command ever since I received the Resolve woud not admit of my absence from here. This Morning Colo. Pawling called upon me to consult on the Subject; we are fully of Opinion that the Men ought to be raised without Delay; & that as a sufficient Number has not voluntarily enlisted, you proceed to draft the Defficiency in each deficient Company, only observing that wherever any four in such Company have classed themselves together & furnished their one fourth Man, they in Justice & of Right, ought to be exempted from such Draft. Shoud this Agree with the Sentiments of a Majority of the Field Officers of your Respective Regts. I hope in such Case it may be immediately carried into Execution. I am with much Respect D S's,

Yours &c.

G. C.

[No. 136.]

George Clinton takes up George Shaw's Charges against Lieutenant Horton.

Sir,

In Consequence of the Complaint contained in your Letter of the 5th Instant against Lieutenant Horton of my Brigade, I have ordered him to be arrested and shall convene a Court Martial for Inquiering into his Conduct while an Officer, at Capt. Lamb's at Haverstraw, on Friday Morning next at 10 o'Clock in the Morning at Fort Montgomery at which Time & Place I expect you will attend with such Evidence as can Testify any Thing against him or those under his immediate Command. I am induced to this Measure as well from a Desire of doing you Justice, if any Injury has been done you, as that the Officer whose Character is so highly impeached may, if Innocent, have Justice done to his Reputation; & must therefore insist on your Attendance. I am your

Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton Brig'r Gen.

Haverstraw 6th Augt. 1776.

To Mr. George Shaw.

August 7th, 1776. This Day George Shaw came to my House & I delivered a Copy of the within Letter to him. A. Hawkes Hay.

[No. 137.]

General Clinton Invited to Blend Military and Legislative Duties.

Harlem Church, Augt. 7th.

D'r Sir,

There is an order on the minutes for transmitting you the enclosed:

I am uneasy that the Convention will be deprived of your assistance in forming a Government, And the Congress deprived of your aid on the affair of the Continental Confederation; the latter I do not understand, but conceive it is something of great Importance.

The Committee of this Convention to report a form of Government are peremptorily ordered to report on the 26th Instant. All members who possibly can, ought to attend while that is under Consideration. I shall be unhappy if you are absent. My Love to my Sister, my best Compl's to Mrs. Clinton, Mrs. Tappen and the young Ladies your Daughters; as the only expectations I now can have in the Family must arise from them.

I am D'r Sir yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

(Gen George Clinton).

[No. 138.]

George Clinton Resents George Shaw's Efforts to Delay Lieutenant Horton's Trial.

Fort Montgomery 7th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

I this Moment received yours, requesting an Adjournment of the Court Martial for 8 or 10 Days, on Account of your Business calling you to New York & the Absence of one Witness; When you first applied to me & complained of Abuse received from a Part of the Militia under my Command, I promised you shoud have Justice done you as far as in my Power & that if you woud point out any one or more Officers among them & furnish me with their Names & the substance of your Charge ag't them, I would confine them & have them (tried) by a Court

Martial. I received your Letter last Sunday, fixing the Charge on Lieut. Horton and accordingly arrested him & ordered a Court Martial to inquire into his Conduct & try him for any Misdemeanor while at Hawerstraw. He is not by the Martial Law to be confined longer than 8 days. It was wrong in you to exhibit a Charge ag't an Officer & send the Evidence away by whom you coud prove it. Your Non Attendance on Account of your private Business will not justify me in keeping him under an Arrest for a longer Time than (the) Law limits, besides it is, furthermore loosing his Service as an Officer without any proof of Guilt. If you attend & give good Reasons for postponing the Tryal it shall be done if I can legally do it. I doubt not Mr. Horton will consent to an Adjournment. [G. C.]

[To George Shaw.]

[No. 139.]

IN COMMAND OF THE LOWER RIVER COUNTIES.

Act of New York Convention at Harlem, Appointing George Clinton Commander of all the Forces between Kings Bridge and Pokeepsie.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, Harlem August 8th 1776.

RESOLVED unanimously that Brigadier General Clinton, be and he hereby is, appointed to the Command of all the Levies raised, and to be raised in the Counties of Ulster, Orange and West Chester, agreable to the Resolutions of this Convention of the sixteenth day of July last.

RESOLVED that General Clinton be informed of this Appointment and directed immediately to send Expresses to the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester, and

order them to hasten their Levies and to march them down to the Fort now erected on the North side of Kings Bridge, leaving two hundred men under the Command of a Brave & alert Officer to take possession of and throw up works at the pass of Anthonys Nose.

RESOLVED that General Clinton be requested to order the Troops of Horse belonging to the Counties of Ulster, Orange and West Chester immediately to march to such posts as he may think proper that they should Occupy, in order to watch the motions of the Enemies Ships of war now in Hudsons River.

Extracts from the Minutes.

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 140.]

Colonel Snyder Writes to George Clinton, and Intimates a Mutinous Spirit Among the Militia.

Kingston August 9th 1776.

Sir,

I Received Yours of the 6th Instant and agreeable To your advise, I have Consulted the field officer of our Regiment and agreed with your and Coll. Pawling's opinion and accordingly I have ordered the Severall Capts. to Compleat Their Quota of men by Drafts, and to Cause Such Drafts To be in Kingston on Wednesday, the 14th, of this Instant, In order to Proceed to Joyn the Regiment under Coll. Pawling, Now at or Near Fort Mongomerie, in the Highlands; And Liut. Schoonmaker is to Set out to Joyn Coll. Pawling with a party, Belonging to Capt. Cantyn's Company to morrow.

I must also acquaint you that I have ordered to apprehand, Samuel Freligh, John Young & Elias Teerpenning, who Engaged

to go in the Service with Capt. Jan L. Dewitt, Now Stationed in Newyork, Under Brigadier Scott, and Instead of Joyning the Company in Kingston, they absconded and Kept out of the way; if they or any of them shoud be taken, and Brought to you, you will order them to their Corps or Under Such Command as you think Proper, for in Justice they Shoud do Duty, if Not we will Not be able to Raise men for the futer.

I must also acquaint you that by virtue of Resolve of Congress, Passed the 22nd August 1775, I ordered the malitia Under my Command and the troop of horse as well as the Rest of the malitia, in order to Raise the one fourth men of the Severall Companys all the officers willing to comply with said order, Except the troop of horse, the Capt. of said troop having applyed to Congress to be Excused if Not he woud Resign his Commission and Dissolve the Company. I Just Now Received a Resolve of Congress Passed the 7th Instant, for that purpose, and, as I Conceive you will be Served with a Copy of said Resolve, it is Needless to say any thing; but this I acquainted the Congress, that if the troop Shoud be Excused to turn out a Proportion of men to Defend their Country, it woud Effect a mutiny among us for they are Chiefly the Principle People in the County & at this Present time Numbers Declare if the troop is Exempted they will Not go, So that I am afraid I will Not be able Now to march the Number of men ordered for this Present Service, Provided you order the troop as you are Empowred by the Last Resolve, for they are Solely under your command. this by your most obedient Serv't,

Joh's Snyder.

[No. 141.]

General Clinton Orders Col. Jansen to Proceed to Peekskill with his New Levies.

Fort Mont Gomery 9th Augt. 1776.

D'r Sir,

I have to inform you that I have this Day received a Resolve of the Convention of this State dated yesterday, appointing me to the Command of the New Levies, raised in the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester and (in Consequence of some Accounts received by them from General Washington of a very Important Nature) directing me to march with said Levies with the utmost Expedition to the Post erected on the North Side of King's Bridge. You'l, therefore, use your utmost endeavours to compleat the raising of those Levies and forwith order the marching of those already raised, & yet in the County of Ulster to Peeks Kill, where an Officer will be left to make the necessary Provision for expediting their March to the aforesaid Post. I propose marching with those already here Tomorrow & expect to be soon joined by you with the Rear, as I doubt not, but you will exert yourself on this Occasion. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

To Lieut. Colo. Jansen.

[No. 142.]

Col. Nicoll Ordered to Fort Montgomery, Col. Cuyper to Command at Haverstraw.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

D'r Sir,

The Convention of this State having received Information from General Washington of a very Important Nature by their Re-

solve of yesterday just now received, they have ordered me to march the new Levies under my Command to occupy the Post erected on the North Side of King's Bridge, and I propose accordingly to march for that Place Tomorrow. I now send Lieut. Colo. Cuyper to Haverstraw, to take the Command of the Detachment for protecting the West Shore and I have ordered in for that Purpose, the Ulster & Orange Companies or Troops of Horse. I also now send down with Colo. Cuyper one of the Haverstraw & Capt. Blain's Company. You and your Major with Capts. Moffat's & Raymond's Companies will, therefore, immediately join me. I woud advise you, if you can conveniently, to let the Major & the two Companies cross in Boats to Colo. Cortland's store above Taller's (Teller's) Point & you repair to Peeks Kill, or here with all possible Expedition. If Capt. Blain's Company is not full & you think it absolutely necessary you can leave either Moffat's (or) Raymond's Company untill the Horse arive there to join us. I am your

H Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

(To Col. Nicoll.)

[No. 143.]

Lieutenant-Colonel Cuyper's Orders.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

To Lieut. Colo. Cuyper,

Sir,

As I have this Day received Directions from Congress to march the new raised Levies under my Command to occupy the Post erected on the North Side of Kings Bridge, I have ordered in the two Companies or Troops of Horse in Ulster & Orange Coun-

ties to assist in protecting the West Shore of Hudsons River from this Place downwards as far as may be necessary. I have also ordered for this Purpose, Capt. Blain's one of the Haverstraw Companys now here & the Levies raised & to be raised in the Orange Town &c. Regiment; You are, therefore, to take the Command of these Troops, and by placing proper Guards along said Shore in the most Advantageous Defiles & Places prevent the Enemy from getting any supplies or Intelligence or from committing any Injury on the Inhabitants, I expect & don't doubt, but in the Execution of this Command you will be active & vigilent, keeping up proper Dicipline & take special Care that no Insult be offered or Damage done by those under your Command to the Inhabitants & I am your

Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

Major Thompson Placed in Command of Fort Independence.

Croton's River 12th Augt. 1776.

To Major Thompson,

Sir,

You are forwith to repair to the Hill on which a Fortification is now erecting on the Northwest Side of the Mouth of Peeks Kill near the House of one Brower & take the Command of four Companies of my Brigade which I have ordered there, to carry on those Works and defend that Pass which the Convention of this State conceive to be very Important. You are to carry on the Works under the Directions of Mr. Machin the Engineer who will render you every Assistance in his Power in forwarding the same. This Command I am particularly directed by Congress to give to a brave & alert Officer; & I have not the least doubt but

as well in expediting the Works as defending the same your conduct will be such as to justify me in this Appointment.

I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

Note.) Same Day wrote Colo. Swarthoud to march & join me at K. (Kings) Bridge leaving Major Thompson to Command near Peek's Kill.

[No. 144.]

Brigadier-General Morris Ordered to Aid in Forwarding the New Levies to Kingsbridge.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

I have to inform you that I have this Day received a Resolve of the Convention of this State dated yesterday, appointing me to the Command of the new Levies raised in the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester and (in Consequence of some Accounts received by them from Genl. Washington of a very important Nature), directing me to send Expresses into those Counties, ordering the said Levies to march with the utmost Expedition to the Post erected on the North Side of Kings Bridge. I, therefore, take the liberty of calling upon you to order & forward the march of those raised in your Brigade to that Post in the most expeditious Manner. At the same Time begg you will be kind enough to forward the enclosed to the Capt. or Officer commanding the Troop of Horse in your County, as I do not know his Name or where he resides. I am with much Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

To Brigadier Genl. Morris.

[No. 145.]

Brigadier-General Ten Broeck Ordered to Do Likewise.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

I have to inform you that I have this Day received a Resolve of the Convention of this State, dated yesterday, appointing me to the Command of the New Levies raised in the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester and (in Consequence of some Accounts received by them from General Washington of a very Important Nature) directing me to send Expresses into those Counties ordering the said Levies to march with the Utmost Expedition to the Post erected on the North Side of Kings Bridge. I therefore take the Liberty of calling upon you to order & forward the March of those raised in your Brigade in the most Expeditious Manner. I shall march Tomorrow with those already here leaving an Officer at Peek's Kill to bring up the Rear of the Brigade. I submit it to you whether those behind living near the River had not better come that far by Watter, from whence proper Provision will be made for their March by Land to the Place of their Destination. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C. Brig'r Ge'l.

To Brigadier Genl. Tenbroeck.

[No. 146.]

Colonel Woodhull Ordered to March His New Levies to Kingsbridge.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

D'r Sir,

I have to inform you that I have this Day received a Resolve of the Convention of this State, dated yesterday, appointing me to the Command of the New Levies raised in the Counties of

Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester and, (in Consequence of some Accounts received by them from General Washington of a very Important Nature), directing me to send Expresses into those Counties to forward the raising of said Levies and to march them with the utmost Expedition to the Post erected on the North Side of Kings Bridge. I propose marching with such of said Levies as are here for that Post Tomorrow, & must begg that you will make it your peculiar Care & Business to expedite the raising & march of those yet behind in your County on both sides of the Mountain. I will leave an Officer at Peek's Kill to bring up the Rear & make the proper Provisions for forwarding their March. You'l please also to forward the inclosed Letter to Capt. Woodhull immediately. I am with much Esteem your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

To Colo. Woodhull.

[No. 147.]

Capt. Salisbury Ordered to Go with His Troop of Horse to Haverstraw, and to Establish Posts at Tarrytown and at Pierre Van Cortlandt's.

Fort Montgomery 9th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

In Consequence of two Resolves of the Convention of this State the first dated the 7th instant, impowering me to order out the whole or any Part of the Troops of Horse of the Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange and West Chester until the last of December next, if I shall judge it necessary, the other Dated yesterday, requesting me to order the Troops of Horse of Ulster, Orange, & West Chester immediately to march to such Posts as I should judge proper that they should occupy, in Order to watch

the Motion of the Enemy's Shipping now in Hudson's River; You are hereby ordered forthwith, to march the Troop of Horse under your Command, compleatly equiped & accoutred, to the House of the Widow of John Denoyelles, Esqr. deceased, at Haverstraw, & occuppy for the above Purpose such Posts on the West Shore of Hudson's River as shall be directed by Lieut. Colo. Cuyper who commands the Detachm't of my Brigade now there, under whose immediate Command you are to be, until further Orders from your

Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

To Capt. Silvester Salisbury.

One half thereof to Tarry Town, the other half to Colo. Piere Van Cortlandt's, & there occuppy the most advantageous Posts on the East Shore of Hudson's River, for the above Purpose & for preventing the Enemy from getting any Supplies or Intelligence in which you will use the utmost Care & Vigilence.

[No. 148.]

The General's Mother-in-Law Remembers Him.

Sir,

By Capt. Johnson Send 144 wite Pine Planck, 2 lb. Tea, & ¼ lb. Snuff, Sent by Your Mother in Law, now at my house with Your Daughter Cate, and Desire to be Remambred to You & Spouse; all the family of Mr. Tappin is in Good health; Please to Send me word by Capt. Johnson if Yo have ockasion for any more bords as I am Going to Albiny; my Love to You and Youres.

From your frind and—

Hend. J. Sleght.

In Kingston Augt. 10 1776.

Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 149.]

Instructions to Lieut. Machin in the Construction of the Works at Anthony's Nose.

Fort Montgomery 10th Augt. 1776.

To Lieut. Machine,

As I am ordered to march with the new Levies to Kings Bridge, and as you will want many Necessaries for compleating the new works we have begun on the South Side of Poplopen's Kill, and the works to be erected for securing the Pass at Anthony's Nose, You are to use your best Endeavours by all means in your Power, applying to Colo. Clinton from Time to Time for his advice and to purchase & procure such Articles as may be wanted of which the Clerk of the Check is to keep a just Account. The Artificers already imployed & such other as may be wanted, are in the erecting of these Works to be under your Direction, for which Colo. Clinton will give the necessary orders.

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

[No. 150.]

A Genuine Patriot.

Blaggs Clove, 12th Augt. 1776.

S'r,

By your calling Capt. Woohuls Company, of Light Horse to Haverstraw, I am intirely stript of Hands to carry on my business having but one Negro and a Boy left with me, and the most of my Hay to get—(no hands are to be had for hire) besides if they are continued long I shall be unable to sow any winter grain. I am willing however, to submit to any inconveniency that absolute necessity requires—but if it is anyways consistant with your duty, I should take it as a favour, if you would, to let either my son or

grandson Return home as soon as possible. I am with the most profound Respect

Sir, Your most Obedient, and Very Humble Servant,

Hezekiah Howell.

To Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 151.]

Colonel Thomas Ordered to March His Regiment Forthwith to Kingsbridge.

Croton's River 12th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

You are forwith to march with your Regiment, with all possible Expedition to the Fort erected on the North Side of Kings Bridge & join that Part of my Brigade now there, leaving Capt. Brinton Paine's Company where they are now stationd; Companies to guard the Shore of Hudson's River from Croton River upwards in such Manner as to prevent the Enemies getting any Supplies or Intelligence & from Injuring the Inhabitants. I am your

Most Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

[To Col. Thomas.]

[No. 152.]

Christopher Tappen Doubtful Whether He Will Be Able to Attend a Great Official Function.

Poughkeepsie Augt. 14, 1776.

D'r Brother;

It was out of my power to call at your House the Day I left the Fort, nor have I heard from the Family since—as the Business of the Committee Increase upon our Hands, I doubt much whether I will be able to attend the Convention on the 26th being

the Day appointed for to Receive the report of Committee appointed to Draft the Form of Government. I understand by some of the Gent'n here that in some of the Counties the County Committee have recommanded Gent'n for some of the Civil Officers, I do not know of any such Thing in our County, think it however advisable in you to Secure the Clerk's Office for our County.

I am, Your Affectionate Brother,

Christ'r Tappen.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton near Kings Bridge.

[No. 153.]

Gen. Clinton Directed to Protect and Recover Exposed Cannon.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, Harlem, August 16th 1776.

The Convention were informed that a Number of Cannon are yet laying beyond Kings Bridge, and so exposed that they may be taken by the Enemy should an attempt of that Kind be made, at the same Time that they are necessary for the defence of the Works at General Clinton's Encampment.

RESOLVED that General Clinton be requested with all possible Dispatch to remove all the Cannon fit for use which lie near the Road to New Rochell, to his encampment, and that this Convention will defray the Contingent Charges.

RESOLVED that General Clinton be requested to employ as many Carpenters as possible to make Carriages for such Guns as he thinks necessary for the defence of the works to the northward of Kings Bridge.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

General Clinton.

[No. 154.]

To Lieutenant-Colonel Cuyper, Ordered from Haverstraw to Kingsbridge.

Kings Bridge 18th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

As The Enemy's Shipping have this Morning passed Our Battery here, & fell down to join the Rest of their Fleet, the Shore now can be sufficiently guarded by the Companies of Horse ordered in for that Purpose. You are, therefore, immediately to march down here with the whole Detachment of my Brigade under your Command, the two Haverstraw Companies excepted, which I expect have agreable to my last Orders to you, already joined Major Thompson at the New Works erecting near Peeks Kill; if not, they are now again ordered there. You can come safely by-Water to Spuyten Duyvel Creek & I desire your March here be conducted with the utmost Expedition. I am your

Most Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig'r Genl.

You'l Hand over your former Orders to the Commanding Officer of the Companies of Horse.

To Colo. Cuyper.

[No. 155.]

Major Thompson Ordered to Push to Completion the Works in the Highlands.

King's Bridge 18th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

The Enemy's Shipping for some Time past in Hudson's River have this Morning passed by our Batteries, & I suppose by this Time joined their Fleet, & tho' we have reason to believe they

received considerable Damage, yet it is plain neither our Obstructions in the River or Batteries are sufficient to stop their Passage, & therefore, the strenghening the most Important passes in your Quarter continues to be of great Importance; I doubt not but you will exert yourself in forwarding that necessary Business, & hope the four Companies ordered for that Service, to wit, Capt. Nicoll & Capt. Conkling from Ulster County and the two raised out of Colo. Hays Regiment in Haverstraw, Orange County, have all joined you; if not, you are to order them in with all possible Expedition.

You are to make Weekly Returns to me of the State of the Detachment under your Command & please to let me know from Time, what forwardness you have (made in) your Different Works.

The Enemy's Shipping passing by Fort Washington were hulled by several Shott; what Damage they have received at New York & other Batteries I have not yet learned. We have no late Intelligence worth communicating; we continue in daily Expectations of an Attack.

I am your Most Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, Brig. Gen.

To Major Thompson.

[No. 156.]

A Gossipy Letter from Robert R. Livingston to George Clinton.

Dear George,

I wrote to you some time ago explaining my sentiments on the supposed intentions of the enemy in which I find I have rather been mistaken. I wrote likewise to you on our political state &

the necessity we are under of having your assistance, of which you would be fully convinced if you could attend to the manoevers of some persons for one week. Let me hear from you on these subjects as soon as possible. We have just rec'd an account of Schuyler's resignation, I am extreamly sorry for it, both on his own account & that of the publick, which will I dare say suffer greatly by his withdrawing at this critical season; we shall endeavour to continue him.

We have just recved an affidavid of a Hessian Deserter who left Montreal, the 24th June. It is but just when I require news of you, that I should contribute my mite to your amusement, I therefore enclose a copy of it. Our army at Ticonderoga are in good spirits & consist of about 12000 men, so that I hope we shall be pretty safe on that quarter for this year at least.

As you saw from the Letter of yesterday that publick letters will be required from you, when you answer mine direct to me in my private capacity & enclose the news in a separate piece of paper. I know this task will be inconvenient, I shall devise some means to rid you of it in two or three days, in the mean while I must beg you to take it upon you, & be as minute as possible in your accounts. Least you sh'd not think of it, tell us if any troops are left in town or Bunker Hill—what our loss was on Sunday, & explain to me if you please the reason of that loss, for I much fear there was some misconduct in our Officers.

We have heard some thing of a ship's being blown up, is this a fact, or only the lie of the day? Nothing is more confused & contradictory than the stories we hear, since they take their complection from the fears or hopes of those who tell them. You must lead us out of this labirinth, which God grant you may

shortly have it in your power to do by a victory so decicive as will amid only of one construction.

I am, Dear George,

Yours, Most sincerely,

Robt. R. Livingston.

Fishkill 18th Augt. 1776.

Brigadier Genl. George Clinton, Kingsbridge.

[No. 157.]

Family Gossip from Peter Tappen to Gen. Clinton.

New Windsor 19th Augst. 1776.

Dear Brother,

I Received yours this Morning at your house with two Inclosed, one to Genl. James Clinton the other to your Wife, which I Delivered Immediately; we were all happy to hear you are well. Agreeable to your Request before you Left Fort Montgomery I went up on Saturday Brought Down Mr. King, Sister, and the three young Ladies; I Returned with them yesterday, when I found My wife at your house all well; Sister Jo, Better of her cough; I Dont remember of hearing her Cough at all, she seems to be very happy, is not more uneasy about you than when you where at Montgomery.

Business at your house goes on as well as it can, Considering the wett weather; they being engaged in gitting in your hay; my Negro is their with two white men.

Genl. James Clinton Came up with me; he is gone to see his Family. I am waiting his Return, when we shall Immediately Return to the fort. Sister Left some Cleen linen with me when she was Down, for you; she has put up some other things in your trunk which I shall send Down; the Bed and fishing lines

I will also send; Caty has no Butter with her at prisent. I had some lately I Propose sending you some of that.

I am sorry those Shiping have Been able to go off again as they have, I think it a matter of Importance that that pass should be affactually stoped as well as at Fort Montgomery; the 12 pound Cariages have come Down from Poughkeepsie. I think the guns will be mounted to day. Business goes on Slow at Montgomery since you left it, nothing has been Done except to the small Battery upon the south side of the kill. If Coll. Humphry can but git his Officers together to sing Salms and tell people how well he can Govern men withot Swearing at them he is Content.

I am Your Aff'e & Lov'g Brother,

Peter Tappen.

P. S. while I was gone, Capt. Tappen who was very sick went home and took your Pillows with him.

[To Gen. Geo. Clinton.]

[No. 158.]

Military Operations Suspended to Give the Militia an Opportunity to Care for Their Crops.

In Committee of Safety, Harlem Augt. 19th 1776.

Sir,

Application has been made to us, as a Committee of the Convention in their adjournm't, from Saturday last, by Captain Woodhull of the Orange Troop, (with your permission as he says) to request a dismission from present service at Hudsons River.

If you should be of Opinion that they may return home, consistant with the public safety, you will no doubt give them permission, as it will certainly be a Benefit both to them & the State

if they can be allowed to give some attention to their farms, even for a Short Time.

This matter we however submit entirely to your Judgm't as you can form the best opinion what men you can relieve from Duty, and at what Time their Services may be dispensed with.

We are respectfully, Sir your very humble Servants,

By order,

Wm. Smith Chairman.

General. Clinton.

[No. 159.]

Military and Farming Operations in the Highlands.

Red Hooke, August ye 20, 1776.

My Deare General,

I Received Youre favours of The Eighteenth, And Am Glad To heare of Youre Health. I Came To this Place, the Day You Left, fort Montgomery And The Next morning went To work with all The Company Except Ten, Under The Direction of Mr. Machin; Sent home Mr. Jackson's Sloope The Day following, by Mr. Mackey & Lievt Wood's Son, Both Good Men To Mow, & ordered Them Not to Return Till Such time As the hay wass finished, They have Not yet Returned Owing To the Badness of The weather, Scarce One Day withoute Raine.

Mrs. Clinton wass Last Sabbath at fort Montgomery; had Not The Pleasure of Seeing her; heared youre family wass well. Youre wisdom as For other Things, So In the Appointment of An Expert Officer To the Command in this Place will Show It Self, by The work That Is Done in the Shortness of The time; Considering The Badness of The weather he himself being almost all The time with The Men in the feild & Both officers & Soldiers Cheirfully obey The Orders That are Given. I am Sorry To Heare

Them Pirats have Got Oute of The River; was in hopes They wass Oure Own. I am well; My Love To youre Self, Brother Isaac, Coll. Pawlin & Major Logan & Am, My D'r General,

Youre Sinceare freind, And Humble Serv't,

John Nicoll.

Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 160.]

Major Thompson Reports to George Clinton, in Regard to the Works at Anthony's Nose and the Troops There.

Red hook, near Peekskill 20th Augt. 1776.

Hon'd Sir,

Yours of the 18th Instant I have Rec'd and shall Exert myself to the utmost of my ability in forwarding the fortification you have been Pleased to honor me with the Command of; I arived here the 14th Instant, and found Capt. Nicoll with his Company here; the Day following Capt. Derunde arived from Haverstraw and the next Day Capt. Underdunk arived from the same place; Capt. Conklin's Company Passed by last Saturday on there way to Kingsbridge and several other Companies pass'd the same Day; I should have Detained one of those Companies but Did not Know which was Order'd to this Station.

We have had a Very Rainy season here since my arival and no where to shelter the men; however I have Procured some boards and Erected some huts that will Shelter the men from the wet and have mad an Entrenchment of about Eighty yards Long and ten feet wide and about three feet and a half Deep under the Direction of Mr. Machine who Encourages me that we shall soon have our works in a Good state of Defence; if we can have the Compliment of men assigned to this place and as Capt Conklin's Company is at Kingsbridge Pray, you would Order them here and

if Consistant with the Service should be very Glad of another Company at this station.

The Officers and Soldiers shew the utmost Elacrity in Performing their Duty; I hope we shall soon be able to Defend ourselves as well as the Passage into the Country this way if we have timely assistance sufficient to Carry on our works. I have enclosed the state of my Detachment and shall from Time to Time inform you of the situation our works are in

I am Hon'd Sir with the utmost Respect your most Humble Serv't,

Israel Thompson, Major.

Major Thompson's Morning Report August 20, 1776.

A Morning Report of the three Companies stationed at Red Hook under the Command of Major Thompson 20th Augt. 1776.

	Capt.	Lie't.	Ser't.	Corp'l.	D'r.	flfe.	Private.
Capt. Nicoll	1	2	3	3	1	1	50
Capt. Derunders	1	2	3	3	1	..	41
Capt. Underdunk	1	2	3	3	1	1	45
Total	3	6	9	9	3	2	136
Sick in the three Com'es.	..	1	1	..	..	..	13
fit for Duty	3	5	8	9	3	2	123

Copy.

Out of the above Number we are Obliged to mount a Serg'ts Guard at Peekskill, to Guard the amunition at that Place, we have very Poor accomodations for the sick and no Doctor, hope we shall be Remembred.

[No. 161.]

Col. Allison Resents Imputations and Lays Down the Military Law.

Goshen, August 21st 1776.

Sir,

I Received a Line from Col. Nicoll, By the Hand of Capt. Wood, Dated Kings Bridge, august 18th 1776. Were a Little alarmed to hear Him say (he was Ordered by Brigadeer general Clinton to write to Me and Let Me know that Capt. Little's Company wanted 9 Men and as my Regement had not turned out Every 4th Man that I give Orders to My Capts to turn out Their Men Immediately so as they may Join their Company); Capt. Little's wanting men when he marched I was made acquainted with, and made Tryal Immediately after his march to have it fill'd By Volentary Inlistment, as Capt. Wood may more Fully Informe you; as to my Regement not turning out Every 4th man (is what I am mainly alarmd at). For from the last muster Rooles Returnd by the Capts. which was about the 1st of Last June, it appears after taking out 40 that went Into General Scots Bregade, 83 would be 4th of the Remainder, which Col. Nicoll was an Eye wittness to my makeing out previous to the appointment of the officers, and that I was not fond of appointing two full sets of officers, Least they should not be able To Raise their Companies; now Sir, instead of 83, it appears their is upwards of 100 gon. Therefore, must suppose your Informer has taken it from some idle Report or had something mischeavous in view. Should it be said some of them men belonged to Ulster County & some to Sisquehannah, I answer, Capt. Little's father told me on Inquiry that a Number he believed not to Exceed 10 Were Inlisted in or out of Ulster County, admiting Either, and that I had no Claime to that Number, there still Remains a Considerable

surplush; as to the Latter I Consider them as sojourners and Haveing as good a Right to Do Duty and Inlist as any other men who Labours about; of such kind of people the army abounds.

Besides, Sir, was it Right for me to Rais the men wrote For, you will Easily see the Inconsistancy of my ordering the Capts. to Do what they had no authority to Do; though I Humbly Conceive it not to be Right, Under present Circumstances, and presume you will be of my opinion when you are (as I trust) better Informed.

I can Informe you, that our convention is much Pleas'd with the Exertion of the Uper End of orange county; Besides it is abundantly Evident from a Number of concuring circumstances, as well as fact, that this End of the County hath Raised almost as Large a number of men as was Expected from the county, and I beleive I may say, quite if we may Recon (reckon) Cornwall Light Horse which I have been Inform'd is taken into the service.

The fear of Intruding on your patience and my own Bodily Infirmity oblidges me to conclude, after saying, I have Indeavoured to persue the Line of my Duty faithfully, and Hope you, as my superior officer, while I follow that path, will Indulde me with your assistance when you see I need it.

I am with Regard, Sir, your Most obedient Humble Serv't,

Wm. Allison.

To General Clinton.

[No. 162.]

James Hamilton's Account as Commissary at Haverstraw.

New York State to James Hamilton Dr.	£	S	D
To acting as D Com'y at Haverstraw from the 19th July 1776 to the 23rd Augt. Ensuing both Days Included at 10 £ P Month	£ 11	13	4

*General Clinton Reluctant to Discharge Major Hendrick V. Verbryck.**

King's Bridge, 24th August, 1776.

Sir—It would be a high piece of presumption in me to dismiss any gentleman from the service of the State, who is intrusted with an office in my brigade by the Convention, especially one of such importance as that of major of a regiment. Your application, therefore, ought to be to that body who gave you your appointment, and I doubt not upon a representation of the state of your health, which I am convinced is really such as to render you unfit for service, they will readily grant you a dismission from the service. I could wish it suited you to continue with us, in which case I would endeavor to make your duty as easy as the nature of your office and the times would admit of. At the same time I can not advise you in a matter of so delicate a nature.

I am, your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

To Major Ver Bryck.

[No. 163.]

THE TROUBLES OF COMMODORE WYNKOOP.

Ordered in Arrest by Gen. Gates for Standing Up for His Military Rights.

TO THE HONOURABLE THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

The Memorial of Jacobus Wynkoop,

SHEWETH

That your memorialist has bin Employed and Served in the Continental Service and in the Service of the united States of America, from the twenty Eight Day of June, one thousand Seven

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

Hundreed an Seventy five, until the Eighteenth Day of Augt. Instant.

That your memorialist by his first appointment was a Captain of the Eight Company, of the fourth Regt. of the Continental Forces Raised in the province of New York.

That his Honour Major General Schuyler Comander in Chief, in the Northren Department, Did Sometime, after the Appointment of your memorialist to the Captaincey aforesaid offered to your memorialist the Command of the Vessels on Lake Champlain, and Signified to your memorialist that his Honour would Recomend your memorialist to the Honourable the Continental Congress as a Person fit for the Said Station.

That your memorialist being at fort George, Did in the month of January in the present year Receive a Letter from his Honour the Said Major General Schuyler, Informing your memorialist that his Honour Expected soon to Hear from Congress on the Subject of his appointment.

That in the month of April Last your memorialist at the City of New York, Did Receive from the Honourable, the Provincial Congress for the province of New York, a Certified Coppy of a Letter written by his Honour, the said major General Schuyler, to the President of the said Provincial Congress which is in the words following:

Albany March 8th 1776.

S'r, I am Honour'd with Yours of the 4th Instant; the Continental Congress have Resolved that Capt. Wynkoop Should be Imployed upon the Lakes under Commodore Douglass; wether the Latter Gentleman means to Engage in that Service I Do not Know of; this Congress Can Very Spedily Inform it Self, as he Resides near New York; Should he not Ingage, their is no person I would more willingly have to Command the Vessels than Capt. Wynkoop; at any Rate I wish you to Send him up the Soonest

possible with a Sufficient Number of Sailors for the two Schooners and Sloop.

I am S'r Your most Ob't & Very Humble Serv't,

Phi Schuyler.

To Nathaniel Woodhull, Esqr.

The foregoing is a true Coppy of the origenal Examined & Compared by

Robert Benson.

Your memorialist Reciev'd at the Same time an Extract from the minutes of Committe of Safety for New York aforesaid A Coppy of which follows:

In Committe of Safety New York April the thirteenth 1776.

Ordered, that Capt. Jacobus Wynkoop, Do Inlist the Number of mariners Desired by major General Schuyler for the Service of the Lakes with all possible Dispatch; that Capt. Wynkoop proceed to Albany with the Said mariners to General Scuyler and take his Directions as to the Vessels on the Lakes untill the Honourable, the Continental Congress, Shall have appointed him to that Command, or Some other Gentleman Shall arive at the Lakes Authorised to take the Command.

Extract from the minutes.

John McKisen Secr.

That In Consequence of the said Letter and order, your memorialist Imediately went to fort George, when he Reciev'd from his Honour the said major General Schuyler an order in the words following:

Fort George May 7th 1776.

S'r, You are Imediately to Repair to Ticonderoga and take the Command of all the Vessels on Lake Champlain which you will, with the Greatest Expidition, put in the best Condition possible for Imediate Service.

I am S'r your H. Serv't,

Phi Schuyler.

To Capt. Wynkoop.

That your memorialist Expecting the Appointment of Commodore of the Lakes and not being willing to act in a Subordinate Capacity, did agreeable to the Said Order, take upon him the Command of the Vessels on the Lakes Aforesaid and has since Continued in that Department in the Service of the Said Continental Congress & of the United States, Acting & Exerting his Abilities for the Publick's Advantage.

That on the Seventeenth Day of August Instant your memorialist being on his Station, was alarm'd by the Report of a Swivel from one of the Schooners under his Command, which was Succeeded by a similar Signal from another of the said Schooners.

That your memorialist observing that the Said Schooners were making Ready to Get under Sail and Concieving that they ought not to move without his Imediate Orders Unless in Cases of Alarm, when a boat Should be Imediately Dispatched to Inform him of the Occation, and fearing that some preconcerted Design had bin formed by the Captains of the said Schooners or their Crews to Go over to the Enemy; by the Comand of your memorialist, a Swivil was Discharged to bring toe the said Schooners.

That upon firing the said Swivil, and the usual Signal appointed by your memorialist for the Captains of the Vessels aforesaid to Come on Board the Commodore's Schooner, all preparations for sailing were stoped and Capt. Primer, Command'r of one of the said Schooners, the other Capt. bing on shore, came on Board the Schooner Royal Savage then under your memorialist Imediate Command.

That your memorialist then Desired to Know from the said Captains, for what Reason those Guns were fired and preparations made for sailing; who Informed your memorialist, that he had Recieved Orders from his Honor, Brigadier General Arnold, to

Get his Schooner Imediately under way and beat Down the Lake about Eight or tenn miles, and if he made any Discovery of the Enemy to send a boat and acquaint him of the particulars.

That your memorialist not having Recieved any Intimation of being Superceeded in the Command aforesaid, and that any orders, Even from the Commander in Chief of the army in the Northren Department or the Commanding Officer at Lake George or Ticonderoga Respecting the Vessels on the Lakes Should be Directed, and first Communicated to your memorialist and to be Given out by him to the Respective Captains Under his Command, your memorialist being Also best Acquainted with the State and Condition of the said Vessels, your memorialist Did Transmit to his Honor, the said Brigadier General Arnold, a Letter in the Words following:

On Board the Royal Savage augt. 17th 1776.

S'r, I find by an Order you have given out, that the Schooners are to go Down the Lakes. I Know no Orders but what shall be given out by me, Except sailing Orders from the Commander in Chief; If an Enemy is approaching I am to be Acquainted with It and Know how to Act in my Station.

I am S'r yours

Jacobus Wynkoop

Commander of Lake Champlain.

That your memorialist soon after Recieved a Letter from his Honor, the said Brigadier General Arnold, Informing your memorialist of the aproach of the Enemy and Intimating that the Commander in Chief had appointed him to take the Command of the Navey on the Lake and Treatning your memorialist with an arest.

That your memorialist having thus Recieved Information of the

aproach of the Enemy that the Service might not suffer by the Disputes of the Officers Issued out an Order to the Captains of the said Schooners in the words following:

On Board the Royal Savage Augt. 17th 1776.

To Capt. Seamons & Capt. Primer.

Gentlemen,

You will Imediately get your Vessels under way and go Down the Lake about Eight or tenn miles; if you make any Discovery of the Enemy send a boat to acquaint me of the Particulars; if none of the Enemy appear you are Directly to Return.

Yours

Jacobus Wynkoop, Com'd.

That Imediately after your memorialist had Reciev'd the Letter aforesaid from his Honor the said Brigadier General Arnold, his honor the said Brigadier General, Came on Board the Royal Savage and asked your memorialist how he Dared to Countermand his Orders, & acquainted your memorialist that he had Power to take the Comand of the fleet and shewed a paper Containing written Orders, from his Honor major General Gates, to that Purport.

That your memorialist Concieving that no officer Could be Placed over him in the Naval Department unless by appointment from the United States in Congress assembled, or the Provincial Congress for the Province of New York, Except Cases of miss-behaviour, and your memorialist Being Consious of having Done his Duty, Did acquaint the said Brigadier General Arnold that he would Recieve no orders from him as a Naval Officer Under his Present appointment, and that all Orders from the Commanders at the several Ports on the Lakes ought Regularly to be first Communicated to your memorialist.

That His Honor the said Brigadier General Arnold then Dispatched a Letter to his Honor major General Gates acquainting him with the above Particulars and on the Eighteenth Day of August Instant, your memorialist Recieved a Letter from the said Brigadier General in the words following:

Crown Point, August 18th 1776.

S'r, The following is a Pargraft of a Letter and orders I have Just Recieved from the Honourable Major General Gates, Vizt:

It is my Orders you Imediately put Commodore Wynkoop in arest and send him Prisoner to Head Quarters at Ticonderoga.

Sign'd Horatio Gates.

In Consequence of the Above Order I Do hereby put you in Arest of which you will take Notice and Govern your self accordingly; A boat and hands shall be ordered this Evening or to morrow morning to attend you to Ticonderoga, Please to Lett me Know what time will be most agreeable.

I am S'r your H. Serv't,

B. Arnold, B. Gen.

That Agreeable to the above Order your memorialist Imediately Repaird to Ticonderoga, and was ordered from thence By major General Gates to the City of Albany where he is at present.

That your memorialist Humbly Imagins if he had suffered the said Schooners to go of (off) Unmolested and the Design of the Captains or Crews of the said Schooners had bin to go over to the Enemy, and Sutch Designs Caried into execution, that your memorialist would not have bin suffered to Escape with Impunity and that, theirfore, it was his Duty when Signals and preparations were made by them for sailing, to Know their Destination and Isue out the nessesary Orders.

Your memorialist theirfore Humbly Requests their United

States, In Congress Assembled, to take this memorial into their wise Consideration and Grant him such Relief as he is In Justice Intitled to.

Albany August 27th 1776.

Jacobus Wynkoop.

[No. 164.]

Col. Joseph Drake Mildly Disciplined.

Kingsbridge 29th Augt. 1776.

Sir, F

I have now a Regt. of my Brigade guarding the Shores ~~Th~~rogg's Hunt's & Willets Points ag't those of the Enemies Shipping lying in the East River. It is strange to me that your Militia have not yet turned out on this Business. I shall be oblidged to call in my Regim't as the Necessity of the Case is the only Authority I have for sending them there & don't know how soon they may be wanted here. Tomorrow, therefore, I will recall them to this place & shoud the shore be unguarded you must Answer the Consequences. I hope, therefore, you will exert yourself as I doubt not you will.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. C.

To Colo. Joseph Drake.

[No. 165.]

AFTER THE BATTLE OF BROOKLYN.

Gen. Clinton Issues an Order Warning the Colonels in His Brigade to Be Ready to March Their Regiments at a Moment's Notice.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

August 29th 1776.

RESOLVED AND ORDERED unanimously, that the Brigadier Generals or commanding officers of the Militia in the Counties of

A Plan of New York Island, with part of Long Island, Staten Island & East New Jersey, with a particular Description of the Engagement on the Woody Heights of Long Island, between Flatbush and Brooklyn, on the 27th of August 1776.

Between His Majesty's Forces Commanded by General Howe and the Americans under Major General Putnam, Shewing also the Landing of the British Army on New York Island, and the Taking of the City of New York &c. on the 15th of September following, with the Subsequent Disposition of Both the Armies.

An ACCOUNT of the Proceedings of His Majesty's Forces at the Attack of the Rebel Works on LONG ISLAND, on the 27th of August, 1776.

Taken from Gen. Howe's Letter to Lord George Germaine, principal Secretary of State for the American Department.

Dated Camp at New Town, Long Island, Sept. 3, 1776.

On the 22d of last month, in the morning, the British, with Col. Donop's corps of Chasseurs and Hessian Grenadiers, disembarked near Utrecht on Long Island without opposition, the whole being landed, with forty pieces of cannon, in two hours and an half, under the direction of Commodore Hotham; Lieut. Gen. Clinton commanding the first division of the troops.

The Americans had only small parties on the coast, who, upon the approach of the boats, retired to the woody heights, commanding a principal pass on the road from Flat-bush to their works at Brooklyn. Lord Cornwallis was immediately detached to Flat-bush with the reserve, two battalions of light infantry, and Col. Donop's corps, with six field pieces, having orders not to risk an attack upon the pass, if he should find it occupied; which proving to be the case, his Lordship took post in the village, and the army extended from the Ferry to the Narrows, thro' Utrecht and Gravesend, to the village of Flat-Land.

On the 25th Lieut. Gen. de Heister with two brigades of Hessians from Staten Island, joined the army, leaving one brigade of his troops, a detachment of the 14th regiment from Virginia, some convalescents and recruits, under the command of Lieut. Col. Dalrymple, for the security of that island.

On the 26th Lieut. Gen. de Heister took post at Flat-bush, and in the evening Lord Cornwallis with the British drew off to Flat Land; about nine o'clock the same night the van of the army, commanded by Lieut. Gen. Clinton, consisting of the light dragoons and brigade of light infantry, the reserve, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, (excepting the 42d regiment, which was posted on the left of the Hessians) the first brigade, and the 71st regiment, with fourteen field pieces began to move from Flat-land, across the country thro' the new Lotts, to seize a pass in the heights, extending from east to west along the middle of the island, and about three miles from Bedford on the road to Jamaica, in order to turn the enemy's left, posted at Flat-bush.

Gen. Clinton being arrived within half a mile of the pass about two hours before day-break, halted, and settled his disposition for the attack. One of his patrols, falling in with a patrol of the enemy's officers, took them; and the General learning from their information that the rebels had not occupied the pass, detached a battalion of light infantry to secure it, and advancing with his corps upon the first appearance of day, possessed himself of the heights, with such a disposition as must have ensured success, had he found the enemy in force to oppose him.

The main body of the army, consisting of the guards, 2d, 3d, and 5th brigades, with ten field pieces, led by Lord Percy, marched soon after General Clinton, and halted an hour before day in his rear. This column (the country not admitting two columns of march) was followed by the 10th regiment, with four medium twelve pounders, and the baggage closed the rear with a separate guard,

States, In Congress Assembled, to take this memorial into their wise Consideration and Grant him such Relief as he is In Justice Intitled to.

Albany August 27th 1776.

Jacobus Wynkoop.

[No. 164.]

Col. Joseph Drake Mildly Disciplined.

Kingsbridge 29th Augt. 1776.

Sir, F

I have now a Regt. of my Brigade guarding the Shores ~~Th~~rogg's Hunt's & Willets Points ag't those of the Enemies Shipping lying in the East River. It is strange to me that your Militia have not yet turned out on this Business. I shall be oblidged to call in my Regim't as the Necessity of the Case is the only Authority I have for sending them there & don't know how soon they may be wanted here. Tomorrow, therefore, I will recall them to this place & shoud the shore be unguarded you must Answer the Consequences. I hope, therefore, you will exert yourself as I doubt not you will.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. C.

To Colo. Joseph Drake.

[No. 165.]

AFTER THE BATTLE OF BROOKLYN.

Gen. Clinton Issues an Order Warning the Colonels in His Brigade to Be Ready to March Their Regiments at a Moment's Notice.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

August 29th 1776.

RESOLVED AND ORDERED unanimously, that the Brigadier Generals or commanding officers of the Militia in the Counties of

A Plan of New York Island, with part of Long Island, Staten Island & East New Jersey, with a particular Description of the Engagement on the Woody Heights of Long Island, between Flatbush and Brooklyn, on the 27th of August 1776.

Between His Majesty's Forces Commanded by General Howe and the Americans under Major General Putnam, Shewing also the Landing of the British Army on New York Island, and the Taking of the City of New York &c. on the 15th of September following, with the Subsequent Disposition of Both the Armies.

An ACCOUNT of the Proceedings of His Majesty's Forces at the Attack of the Rebel Works on LONG ISLAND, on the 27th of August, 1776.

Taken from Gen. Howe's Letter to Lord George Germaine, principal Secretary of State for the American Department.

Dated Camp at New Town, Long Island, Sept. 3, 1776.

On the 22d of last month, in the morning, the British, with Col. Donop's corps of Chasseurs and Hessian Grenadiers, disembarked near Utrecht on Long Island without opposition, the whole being landed, with forty pieces of cannon, in two hours and an half, under the direction of Commodore Hotham; Lieut. Gen. Clinton commanding the first division of the troops.

The Americans had only small parties on the coast, who, upon the approach of the boats, retired to the woody heights, commanding a principal pass on the road from Flat-bush to their works at Brooklyn. Lord Cornwallis was immediately detached to Flat-bush with the reserve, two battalions of light infantry, and Col. Donop's corps, with six field pieces, having orders not to risk an attack upon the pass, if he should find it occupied; which proving to be the case, his Lordship took post in the village, and the army extended from the Ferry to the Narrows, thro' Utrecht and Gravesend, to the village of Flat-Land.

On the 25th Lieut. Gen. de Heister with two brigades of Hessians from Staten Island, joined the army, leaving one brigade of his troops, a detachment of the 14th regiment from Virginia, some convalescents and recruits, under the command of Lieut. Col. Dalrymple, for the security of that island.

On the 26th Lieut. Gen. de Heister took post at Flat-bush, and in the evening Lord Cornwallis with the British drew off to Flat Land; about nine o'clock the same night the van of the army, commanded by Lieut. Gen. Clinton, consisting of the light dragoons and brigade of light infantry, the reserve, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, (excepting the 42d regiment, which was posted on the left of the Hessians) the first brigade, and the 71st regiment, with fourteen field pieces began to move from Flat-land, across the country thro' the new Lotts, to seize a pass in the heights, extending from east to west along the middle of the island, and about three miles from Bedford on the road to Jamaica, in order to turn the enemy's left, posted at Flat-bush.

Gen. Clinton being arrived within half a mile of the pass about two hours before day-break, halted, and settled his disposition for the attack. One of his patrols, falling in with a patrol of the enemy's officers, took them; and the General learning from their information that the rebels had not occupied the pass, detached a battalion of light infantry to secure it, and advancing with his corps upon the first appearance of day, possessed himself of the heights, with such a disposition as must have ensured success, had he found the enemy in force to oppose him.

The main body of the army, consisting of the guards, 2d, 3d, and 5th brigades, with ten field pieces, led by Lord Percy, marched soon after General Clinton, and halted an hour before day in his rear. This column (the country not admitting two columns of march) was followed by the 49th regiment, with four medium twelve pounders, and the baggage closed the rear with a separate guard,

As soon as these corps had passed the heights, they halted for the soldiers to take a little refreshment, after which the march was continued, and about half an hour past eight o'clock, having got to Bedford, in the rear of the enemy's left, the attack was commenced by the light infantry and light dragoons upon large bodies of the rebels, having cannon, who were quitting the woody heights before-mentioned to return to their lines upon discovering the march of the army, instead of which they were drove back, and the army still moving on to gain the enemy's rear, the grenadiers and 33d regiment being in front of the column soon approached within musquet-shot of the enemy's lines at Brooklyn, from whence these battalions, without regarding the fire of cannon and small arms upon them, pursued numbers of the rebels that were retiring from the heights so close to their principal redoubt, and with such eagerness to attack it by storm, that it required repeated orders to prevail upon them to desist from the attempt. Had they been permitted to go on, they would have carried the redoubt; but as it was apparent the lines must have been carried at a very cheap rate by regular approaches, Gen. Howe would not risk the loss that might have been sustained in the assault, and ordered them back to a hollow way, in the front of the works out of the reach of musquetry.

Lieut. Gen. de Heister began soon after day-break to cannonade the enemy in his front, and, upon the approach of our right, ordered Col. Donop's corps to advance to the attack of the hill, following himself at the head of the brigades. The light infantry about that time having been reinforced by the light company, the grenadier company, and two other companies of the guards, who joined them with the greatest activity and spirit, had taken three pieces of cannon, and were warmly engaged with very superior numbers in the woods, when, on the Hessians advancing, the enemy gave way, and were entirely routed in that quarter.

On the left, Major Gen. Grant, having the fourth and sixth brigades, the 42d regiment, and two companies of New York Provincials, raised by Governor Tryon in the Spring, advanced along the east coast with ten pieces of cannon, to divert the enemy's attention from their left. About midnight he fell in with their advanced parties, and at day break with a large corps, having cannon, and advantageously posted, with whom there was skirmishing and a cannonade for some hours, until by the firing at Brooklyn, the rebels, suspecting their retreat would be cut off, made a movement to their right in order to secure it across a swamp and creek, that covered the right of their works; but being met in their way by a part of the 2d grenadiers, who were soon after supported by the 71st regiment, and Gen. Grant's left coming up, they suffered considerably: numbers of them however did get into the morass, where many were suffocated or drowned.

A movement was made by the kings ships, towards the town on the 27th, at day-break, with a view of drawing off the attention of the enemy from our real design, which effectually answered the intended purpose.

The force of the enemy detached from the lines where Gen. Putnam commanded, was not less, from the accounts received, than 10,000 men, who were under the orders of Major General Sullivan, Brigadier Generals Lord Stirling and Udell. Their loss was computed to be about 3300 killed, wounded, prisoners, and drowned; with five field pieces, and one howitzer taken.

On the part of the Kings troops, five officers and fifty-six non-commissioned officers, and rank and file killed; twelve officers and 245 non-commissioned officers, and rank and file wounded: one officer and twenty grenadiers of the marines were taken by mistaking the enemy for the Hessians.

The Hessians had two privates killed, three officers, and twenty-three rank and file wounded. The wounds in general were very slight. Lieut. Col. Monckton was shot through the body, but there were the greatest hopes of his recovery.

In the evening of the 27th the army encamped in front of the enemy's works. On the 8th, at night, broke ground 600 yards distant from a redoubt upon their left, and on the 29th at night the rebels evacuated their entrenchments, and Redhook, with the utmost silence, and quitted Governor's island the following evening, leaving their

cannon and a quantity of stores in all their works. At daybreak on the 30th, their flight as discovered, the picquets of the line took possession; and those most advanced reached the shore opposite to New York, as their rear guard was going over, and fired some shot among them.

The enemy are still in the possession of the town and island of New York, and make demonstrations of opposing the royal troops in their works on both sides of King's Bridge.

The inhabitants of Long Island, many of whom had been forced into rebellion, have all submitted, and are ready to take the oaths of allegiance.

Return of Prisoners taken on Long Island, on the 27th of August, 1776. viz.

Three Generals.

Major General Sullivan, Brigadier General Lord Sterling, Brigadier General Udell.

3 Colonels,
4 Lieutenant Colonels.
3 Majors.
18 Captains.
43 Lieutenants.
11 Ensigns.
1 Adjutant.
3 Surgeons.
2 Volunteers.
1006 Privates.

1097 Total.

N. B. Nine officers, and 58 privates, of the above, wounded.

Jos. Loring, Commissary of prisoners.

Return of brass and iron ordnance taken from the enemy, in the engagement on the 27th of August, 1776, and found in their different redoubts on Long Island and Governor's Island.

Camp at Newton, Sept. 3, 1776.

BRASS ORDNANCE, taken in the engagement 27th of August, 1776: 1 five-and-half-inch howitzer, 4 six-pounders, 1 three-pounder, Total of brass ordnance, 6.

IRON ORDNANCE, found in the different forts on Long Island and Governor's Island. 6 thirty-two pounders; 1 twenty-four pounder; 4 eighteen-pounders; 2 twelve-pounders; 2 nine-pounders; 8 sixpounders; 3 threepounders. Total of iron ordnance, 26.

A quantity of shells, ammunition, intrenching tools, small arms, a number of long pikes, ammunition carts, and other articles not yet ascertained.

(Signed) W. Howe, Commander in chief.

Return of the killed, wounded, and missing of his Majesty's Troops, Aug. 27, 1776.

One Lieutenant Colonel, 3 Captains, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Serjeants, 53 Rank and File killed; 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 3 Captains, 8 Lieutenants, 11 Serjeants, 3 Drummers, 231 Rank and File wounded; 1 Lieutenant, 1 Serjeant, 29 Rank and File missing.

List of Officers killed, wounded, and missing.

Killed.

Captain Sir Alexander Murray, 17th regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, 40th ditto; Captain Nelson, 52d ditto; Captain Logan, 2d regiment Marines; Second Lieutenant Lovell, Royal Artillery.

Wounded.

Lieutenant Morgan, 17th Regiment; Captain Grove, 23d ditto; Lieut. Crammond, 42d ditto; Lieut. Maire, 43d ditto; Lieut. Weir, of ditto; Capt. Brown, 44th ditto; Capt. Kennedy, of ditto; Lieut. Col. Monckton, 45th ditto; Lieut. Powell, 49th ditto; Lieut. Addison, 52d ditto; Lieut. Nugent, 1st regiment Marines.

Missing.

Lieut. Ragg 2d regiment Marines, prisoner; Hessian troops, 2 Rank and File, killed; 23 Rank and File wounded; Major Paoli, Capt. O'Reilly, Lieut. Donop, wounded.

Disposition of his Majesty's Fleet at the attack of Long Island, on the 27th of Aug. 1776.

On the 19th instant, Capt. Parker in the Phoenix, with the Rose Capt. Wallace, and Tryal armed schooner, Lieutenant Brown, taking advantage of a fresh easterly wind, returned from the North River through the fire from the enemy's several batteries, and joined the fleet off Staten Island without any loss.

General Howe giving notice of his intention to make a descent in Gravesend Bay, on Long Island, on the morning of the 22d, the necessary disposition was made, and seventy-five flat boats, with eleven batteaux and two gallies, built for the occasion, were prepared for that service.

The command of the whole remained with Commodore Hotham. The Captains Parker, Wallace, and Dickson, in the Phoenix, Rose, and Greyhound, with the Thunder and Carcass bombs, under the direction of Col. James, were appointed to cover the landing.

The flat boats, gallies, and three batteaux, manned from the ships of war, were formed into divisions commanded respectively by the Captains Vandeput, Mason, Curtis, Caldwell, Phipps, Caulfield, Uppleby, and Duncan, and Lieut. Reeve of the Eagle. The rest of the batteaux, making a tenth division, manned from transports, were under the conduct of Lieut. Bristow, an assistant agent.

Early in the morning of the 22d, the covering ships took their stations in Gravesend Bay. The light infantry with the reserve to be first landed, forming a corps together of 4000 men, entered the boats at Staten Island the same time.

The transports in which the several brigades composing the second debarkation (about five thousand men) had been before embarked, were moved down, and suitably arranged without the covering ships by eight o'clock. The first debarkation not meeting with any opposition, the second succeeded immediately after; and the other transports, carrying the rest of the troops, following the former in proper succession. The whole force then destined for this service, consisting of about 15,000 men, was landed before noon.

On the 25th an additional corps of Hessian troops, under Gen. Heister, with their field and artillery baggage, were conveyed over to Gravesend Bay.

Lord Howe being informed the next day, by Gen. Howe, of his intentions to advance with the army that night to the enemy's lines, and of his wishes that some diversions might be attempted by the ships on this side, direction was given to Sir Peter Parker for proceeding higher up to the channel towards the town of New York next morning, with the Asia, Renown, Preston, (Commodore Hotham embarked in the Phoenix, having been left to carry on the service in Gravesend Bay) Roebuck and Repulse: and to keep those ships in readiness for being employed as occasion might require; but the wind veering to the northward soon after break of day, the ships could not be moved up to the distance proposed; therefore when the corps under Gen. Grant, forming the left column of the army, were seen to be engaged with the enemy in the morning, the Roebuck, Capt. Hammond, leading the detached squadron, was the only ship that could fetch high enough to the northward to exchange a few random shot with the battery on Red Hook; and the ebb making strongly down the river soon after, the signal was shewn for the squadron to anchor.

On the night of the 26th the rebels abandoned all their posts and works of Long Island, and retired with great precipitation across the East river to the town of New York.

THE SEAT OF ACTION, between the BRITISH and AMERICAN FORCES
OR
AN AUTHENTIC PLAN OF THE WESTERN PART OF LONG ISLAND, with the Engagement of the 27th August 1776. between THE KINGS FORCES and the Americans: containing also STATEN ISLAND, and the Environs of AMBOY and NEW YORK, with the Course of Hudsons River, from Courtland the Great Magazine of the American Army, to Sandy Hook. From the Surveys of MAJOR HOLLAND.
Road From AMBOY to PHILADELPHIA
PENNSYLVANIA
THE JERSEYS
NEW JERSEY
EAST NEW JERSEY
NEW YORK
CONNECTICUT
LONG ISLAND
STATEN ISLAND
the Plains
the Hampstead Plains
the Woody Heights
THE SOUND
TAPAN SEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Beach
Jamaica Bay
Newark Bay
the Bay
Raritan Bay
AMBOY SOUND or RARITON BAY
SANDY HOOK Bay
East Bank
West Bank
Old Channel
Gravesend
Utrecht
Flatland
Flushing
Bedford
Jamaica
Hempstead
Hackinsack
Aquakenick
Schralenburg
Newark
Elizabeth Town
Rawa
Woodbridge
Amboy
Middleton
Bristol
Trenton
Prince Town
Kingston
Brunswick
Greenwich
Stamford
Philipsburg
Upper Mill
Fort Montgomery
Kingsbridge
New Rochel
Mamaroneck
Rye
Gyster Bay
Hell Gate
Newtown
Bushwick
Flatbush
Gravesend
British Miles
London

Orange Ulster West Chester and Dutchess do hold their whole Militia in readiness to March at a Moment's warning with five Days Provision and as much Ammunition as possible there being the greatest Reason to imagine that the whole force of this State may in a few Days be wanted to repell the Invasion of our merciless and Tyrannical Enemy.

Extracted from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secr'y.

King's Bridge 30th Augt. 1776.

Sir,

The inclosed Resolve of the Convention of this State I this Moment received. You'l therefore immediately Order the commanding Officers of Regiments & Independent Companies in my Brigade to hold themselves in immediate Readiness to march agreable to the same, serving them at the same Time with Copies of said Resolve.

I am your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. G'l.

To John Harring Esqr. Major of Brigade.

Sent Copy with Resolve same Day by Hen'y Schenk Esqr. to Mr. Harring.

[No. 166.]

Gen. Clinton Receives Seven Thousand Pounds for Bounty Money for His Troops.

Gent'n,

The Brigade under my Command murmur extremely for want of the remaining Bounty due to them; It is my Opinion that when they are muster'd by the Continental Muster Master, that there will be no Deficiency in the Muster Rolls sworn to by the Colonels of the respective Regiments & returned to your Conven-

tion; I, therefore, wish most earnestly that the Convention would dispense with that Part of the Resolution with respect to the Levies, that relates to the mode of mustering my Brigade, as it is very uncertain when they can be mustered agreeable to the manner therein prescribed. As from the present Situation of our military Operations it is extremely probable that our Army will make their grand stand at the Post I occupy, and as it is of the utmost Consequence that Harmony should prevail amongst the Troops, I flatter myself the Convention will have no Scruple in complying with my Request. I shall desire General Washington to have my Brigade mustered as soon as possible and shall make a regular Return to the Convention of the whole Brigade.

I am Gent'n,

Your obed't Humb'e Serv't,

(George Clinton.)

Kingsbridge 30th Augt. 1776.

To the Honorable the Convention
of the State of New York.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York

Augt. 30th 1776.

Resolved Unam: And ordered, that the Treasurer of this State pay to Genl. Clinton or his Order the Sum of Seven thousand Pounds And that Genl. Clinton account for the same to the Convention or a future Legislature of the State.

Signed By Order,

Ab'm Yates, Jun'r, Presid't.

30th Augt. 1776. Rec'd from Genl. Clinton the above Resolve, with an Order, thereon, endorsed to receive the sum therein men-

tioned from the Treasurer or his Deputy for which I am to be accountable to Genl. Clinton & pay to him when received by me.

———.*

Jacobus Swartwout Col.

Test.

Reuben Ferris.

[No. 167.]

A Cavalry Detachment to be Used as Scouts at Kingsbridge and Vicinity.

King's Bridge 1st Sep'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

A Party of Horse is absolutely necessary at this Post to reconitre the Enemy, a large Body of whom are now incamped on the Shore opposite Hunt's Point & Morrisaenia, & we have the greatest Reason to expect they will soon attempt to cross the River & pay us a Vissit here, as three of their shipping now lay in the East River near those Places under Cover of which they may effect a Landing. I must, therefore, desire that you will immediately send down to this Post, an active trusty Officer with 14 or 15 lively faithful Men of your Company at least, well accoutred & equiped to join my Brigade. Knowing the Buisy Season of the year I have ordered as small a Number of your Company as I possibly can dispense with; the whole Company of this County is on Duty here, & the Ulster Company I have ordered to hold in Readiness. Your known Zeal for the Cause Leads me to expect your Men here with the greatest Dispatch & I coud wish that you coud command the Party. I am yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

I wrote in Consequence of the Advise of Genls. Heath & Mifflin.

---

*MSS. torn.

[No. 168.]

Rounding up Dispersed and Disbanded Militia.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fish Kill—September 3d, 1776.

WHEREAS the Committee of Safety have received information that the Regiments of Levies commanded by Colo. Smith are either dispersed or have been disbanded without the permission of this State; and that sundry men in Colo. Remsen's Regiment of Kings & Queens County Militia have been suffered to disperse and take their arms with them contrary to an express order from this Committee—

THEREFORE, RESOLVED,, unanimously that General Clinton be requested to enquire into the Truth of such Intelligence; and that in case he finds the same true, that he be authorized to use the most effectual means of apprehending and detaining as many of the said Levies & militia as possible, even if they produce passes, till further order of the Convention or the Committee of Safety of this State—it being of the utmost consequence to the public safety that so large a number of armed men should not be added to the Enemies power on Long Island.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 169.]

Testimony of a Deserter Relative to the Hessians and Brunswickers.

The examination of Anthony Fasilabend, of Colo. Rudsel's regiment of dragoons, who deserted at Montreal the 24th of June, with 19 others but does not know what became of them, Says, that in Feb'y, 2000 Hessians 3,000 Brunswickers & 3,000 Westphalians, the latter all Roman Catholicks embarked on

board 46 dutch vessels at Stade in Hanover & sailed for America, that 43 of these arrived at Quebec 27th May, the other three being blown off from the fleet in a storm about easter & supposed to be lost; that sometime in June the whole marched for Montreal where they arrived the latter end of the same month.

That 500 of the Westphalians & Brunswicker Troops were drafted as Dragoons, horses purchased in Canada, & daily training for that purpose; 500 more were drafted as Riflemen; the whole are new recruits from 16 to 22 years of age, quartered at Languille (Longueuil) opposite to Montreal, under the command of Coll. Belnick of the Brunswick troops. That at Quebec 10 of the Germans had deserted; one was afterwards at Languille ordered to run the gauntlet thro' 300 men, but the whole of the German troops mutinied, owing to their not receiving pay & provisions as promised them, refused to inflict the punishment & were going to murder the general, but Coll. Belnitz quieted them with promises of their receiving their allowances regularly for the future.

That he understood all the Germans were to return about Michaelmas & that the English & Canadians amount to about 5000 men.

Sep'r 5th 1776.

Copy.

---

*The British occupy the American Works on Long Island.**

Sir—Agreeable to resolve of the Committee of Safety of this State, I now send you the examinations taken against John Wooly, together with the prisoner, under care of Sergeant Mills. The other person who was taken with Wooly escaped our guards,

---

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

as will appear by the enclosed letter from Lieut. Colo. Hopkins. The Enemy's shipping lay opposite Hunt's Point, and a considerable number of their troops encamped on the opposite shore. We are very considerably reinforced at this post, Hoorn's Hook, &c. so that should they attempt paying us a visit, in this quarter, I have not the least doubt but we shall be able to give a very good account of them. No movements have been made below, except that of the enemy possessing themselves of the different works evacuated by our troops on Long island and Nutten island,* and some of their shipping moving up near the city, one of which was yesterday warped up under cover of Nutten island into the East river, as I am just now informed. I am with the utmost respect,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

King's Bridge, 3d Sept. 1776.

To the President of the Convention
of the State of New-York.

[No. 170.]

Remonstrance to George Clinton of the Officers of Colonel Morris Graham's Regiment Against the Appointment of Dr. William Forman as Surgeon.

To the Honourable George Clinton Esqr. Brigadier General in the United States Of America.

(Sept. 7. 1776.)

The Petition of Coll. Morris Graham and the Officers of the Regiment under his Command in your Honour's Brigade.

Humbly Sheweth:

That William Forman hath been appointed a Surgeon in this Regiment without the Knowledge or Recommendation of the

*The present Governor's Island.

Coll. of said Regiment or any of the other Officers, In which Appointment your Petitioners think themselves much Imposed upon by an unskillful Physician, neither are they willing to trust their Lives in his hands, or employ him in any Case whatever.

Your Petitioners would also observe, to your Honour, that even the Privates will not employ him, but several of them, have* at considerable Expence out of their own pockets in applying to* Physician. We would beg Leave to recommend Doct'r Abraham Teller, as a suitable Person for a Surgeon &ca., to said Regiment who would be very agreeable to it should he be appointed as such.

Therefore your Petitioners most humbly pray your Honour to take our Case into Consideration, & order the said William Forman to be discharged from the Service and appoint the said Abraham Teller, or some other skillfull Surgeon for our Regiment and your Honour's Petitioners in Duty bound shall ever pray.

Morris Graham Colonell	John Seton Lieuten't
Roswell Hopkins Lie't Coll.	Andrew Heermanse Capt.
William Barker Major	John Vansteenbergh Capt.
William Stewart Capt.	Benj. Bogardus Lieut.
Jno. L. Hardenbergh Lieut.	Samuel Waters Lieut.
Reuben Hopkins Adjt. Lieut.	Stephen Edgeet Lieut.
Peter Stoutenbergh Capt.	William Mead Lieut.
Ebenezer Mott Lieut.	Elisha Barlow Capt.
William Denniston Lieut.	Ezra St. John Lieut.
Harmen I. Knickerbacker Lieut.	Ebenezer Carter Lieut.
George Sharp Lieuten't	James Teller Capt'n.

*MSS. torn.

Gilbert Tippet's Seditious Talk.

Examination of Nicholas Emanuel Gabrial, Adjutant in Coll. Swartwout's Regiment & Mr. Richard King of the same Regiment, taken by Henry Godwin, Captain of the main Guard at Kingsbridge, Sept'r 7th, 1776, against one Gilbert Tippet, Confin'd under Guard in the main Guard House by order of Maj'r General Heath.

Richard King saith that on Septemb'r 1st 1776, Gilbert Tippit said in public Company amongst Soldiers and others that, (if we were united the Regulars would overcome us) and that at several Times he hath found Fault with the measures, and spake Words tending to a Discouragement of the measures now pursued by the united States of America, and that he (Tippet) was no ways the worse for Liquor when he spake those words but looked upon him to be a sober man.

Adjutant Gabrial saith that on the fifth of Septemb'r Anno Domini 1776 that he heard Gilbert Tippet discoursing among several Soldiers and other Persons and endeavored to discourage them and that he (Gabrial) heard him (Tippet) say (that if all the men in the united Colonies were united) that the Regulars would overcome us yet and that he (Gabrial) heard him also speak disrespectfully of the Commanding Officers in the Service of the united American States.

[No. 171.]

Progress of Work in the Highlands.

Fort Montgomery, Sept'r 8th 1776.

D'r Brother,

I have nothing material to acquaint you of at present; it is about two weeks since I was at New Windsor when I was but a

few minutes there and Returned to this place again. Your wife had Just Returned from Esopus with her mother. She was but poorly since she came home with the Rheumatism, I have not heard from her Lately but believe she must be better or Doct'r Tappan would be apt to know of it, who is here. All the Rest of your family was well.

We have mounted four twelve Pounders on the south side of the Kill where you begun the Battery and Expect soon to have more; we turn out all hands on Duty Every Day to work on the Battery &c.; we are Building three Barracks, one at Fort Constitution, one on the south side of the Kill, and the other at Red Hook, but Cant finish them for want of nails; I have wrote to the Q. M. Genl., for them and am in hopes of being suplyed.

We have one John Fleming under guard here on suspicion of being a Deserter; he was taken from on Board of a sloop going up the River; he is a Lusty man wears a frock and stuters very much; he says he Listed a voluntier with Capt. Steel from Carolile, (Carlisle) Pensilvania, and was left behind, and his arms taken from him, and give to another man when the troops went over to Long Island, as he was something Lame; he owns, he Engaged for two months, and no Longer that he wanted to see a friend and then Return again. I wish you would try to find out his officer and Let me know what to Do with him.

I am Yours, affectionately,

James Clinton.

Gen. George Clinton.

MILITARY MOVEMENT.

*General Clinton Carefully Watching the English Army after the Battle of Brooklyn—The Patriotism of Col. Ferris.**

King's Bridge, 8th Sept. 1776.

Sir—Since I was honoured with the resolve of Convention of the 3d instant, respecting Colonel Remsen's and Smith's regiments, I have used every means in my power to discover the situation of those troops, and join them (if possible) to my brigade. I find them much dispersed; many (leaving their arms behind, as is said,) have gone over to Long island and are not yet returned; where the colonels and most of the other officers are, I have not yet been able to discover. Capt. Tom, of Colo. Smith's, and Lieut. Hobart, of Remsen's regiment only, have been with me. They promised to collect all the men they could find and join me, though at the same time, they were very apprehensive of difficulties arising from Smith's regiment, being enlisted not to go off the island, and Remsen's till the 1st of September only. I doubt not, however, but they will use their best endeavours; some few of the men of both regiments are strolling about West Chester and New-Rochelle.

By the enclosed return of my brigade, you will observe that there are wanting to complete, 596 men; that this deficiency principally arises from the different militia regiments not having furnished their quotas, and from desertion; which latter have been so frequent, that unless some effectual method can be devised to prevent, in future, not only my brigade, but the whole army will be much injured, if not ruined. If I am rightly informed, the militia regiments drafted their full numbers; but having drafted them, never took the proper steps to make them join their com-

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

panies, and now suffer them, as well as deserters, to go at large openly among them, about their ordinary business, without apprehending and sending them back. I know it is my duty, as well as the duty of every other officer in the service, to cause deserters to be apprehended; but it is also the duty of every friend to his country, and more particularly so, of members of committees and officers of militia. They can do it without injuring the public service in any degree. I can't. If I send officers and parties of faithful men after them, I thereby weaken the army. The deserters hear of them in their neighbourhood, know their business, and I am sorry to add, are too frequently aided in evading my guards.

I wish the companies raised in Dutchess and Westchester, and put under the direction of the committees of those counties, might have it in special charge from your Honourable Body, to apprehend and send back deserters in their respective counties. The extra expense attending of which could easily and with justice, be defrayed out of such deserters' pay. I now enclose a list of Dutchess county deserters, and as soon as I can obtain a list of those from Colo. Thomas's regiment, I will (if approved by the Convention) forward it to Capt. Townsend.

I beg leave to lay before you a petition* I just now received from Colo's. Graham, Hopkins and others, respecting the surgeon of their regiment, which ought (in my opinion) to have been addressed to you in the first instance. The Convention only having power to redress the complainants, I have confined one William Mahoney, of Fishkill Landing, in the main guard, for seducing a soldier from his duty in the city, bringing him up here, and endeavouring to pass him by our guards at King's Bridge, and thereby enable him to desert. Mahoney confesses the soldier

*See pages 334-335.

worked as a journeyman with him six weeks before he enlisted; that he knew he afterwards enlisted; yet though I offered to release him if he would tell me the soldier's name, the company and regiment he belonged to, (which I have the greatest reason to believe is in his power,) he will give me no other satisfaction than that the soldier's name is Riley; and from Mahoney's conduct, I am induced to think the soldier, notwithstanding our guards did not suffer him to pass the bridge, has escaped by crossing the river some other way. I also enclose examinations taken against one Tippit of this neighbourhood, who is also confined in our main guard by some of my officers, for the crime therein particularly mentioned, which is (in my opinion) of the most dangerous nature, and has been too much practised, and not without effect, by the disaffected, since the retreat from Long island, which is given out by them as a total defeat. I am extremely unhappy in being obliged to deprive any man of personal liberty but by due course law. But in the above cases, I flatter myself the Convention will justify me till I can have their directions, which shall be faithfully pursued on every occasion.

Nothing very material has occurred since my last. From the best information we have had the main body of the enemy lay at New Town and Bedford. Their guards on the island extend to the Neck, east of White Stone. The Highlanders are in that quarter. It is said they have impressed from 1,000 to 1,500 teams to carry across their boats and baggage, and they are erecting a battery opposite Hoorn's Hook; a heavy cannonade was heard all last night at or near that place, which continued till about 7 o'clock this morning. I have not yet heard the particulars, but believe it was from our people against the enemy's new works; perhaps it was reciprocal.

From the disposition of the enemy's army and their delay, I imagine they intend attacking us in two or three different quarters; and I think it more than probable that their grand aim is to hem in our army and cut off our communication with the country; in which case, this division of our army, were it possible, should be augmented. It ought to be considered they hem us in by water on three sides. The distance across, up (as far as Maronick,) between the two rivers, does not much exceed twelve miles, though I hope their shipping won't be able to pass Fort Washington; but this is very uncertain. I mention these matters to show the necessity of the militia's holding themselves in the most perfect readiness; for should the enemy attempt any thing of this kind so high up, it will be of the utmost consequence to fight and vanquish them before they have time to throw up any works whatever.

My brigade-major Pawling, who has served in that character ever since the brigade was formed, is without a commission, which is the case also with many others of the officers, who express uneasiness on that score. I wish some method could be fallen upon to grant them their commissions. I fear a confusion may arise for want of an arrangement of the field officers. Every colonel claims seniority. I have taken some pains to settle their respective ranks, but without effect. I most earnestly wish the Convention would give me some directions in this respect and point out how it is to be done.

Lieut. Colo. Ferris is now with me; he complains of being troubled with an old settled disorder in his head, which at present is so violent as to render him unfit for duty. I believe he is a good man and acts from principle. He means to ask the Convention to supply his place until a return of health, which he hopes will

take place on retiring a short time from the noise of the camp. I am just informed that there are many disaffected persons near the Sound and East river, possessed of large stocks of cattle; that they neglect driving them back and refuse to part with them to the commissary at the ordinary price. It is more than probable they will fall into the hands of the enemy, where I believe the owners wish them, unless some proper measures are speedily taken to prevent it.

I am, with the highest esteem,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. The cannonading was from the enemy's new battery against ours at Hoorn's Hook. I hear one of their shells killed one and wounded three men, but done no other damage.

To the President of the Convention of the

State of New-York.

[No. 172.]

Dr. Tappen's Gossipy Family Letter.

New Windsor, Sept'r 9th 1776.

Dear Brother,

I have the pleasure of being at you house while I have this Opportunity of writing, the more so because Caty tells me you are anctious to hear from her as she has been sick; she is now much better then she was, she still Complains of a Pain in her neck and feet but it is not bad; the rest of the Family are well, we are Very anctious to hear from you, the people Immagine they have heard a Number of Cannon fyred yesterday. I think this time is the most importent we ever had; if we could give the British army one

good Drubing I think would end the Campaign if not the Contest; we hear that our People have taken the Rose, Man of Warr, and three Tenders but it wants Confirmation.

We have had a Committee from Congress with us Last week to see in what state of Defance the Forts where they think it Necessary we should have some more men; Genl. James Clinton thought it Necessary to have 1000 men more, I hope they may be sent soon if we should be attacked with so few men as we now have I would something fear the Consequences. Caty sends you a little Butter; it was all she Could gitt at this time, 1 Box of wafers, 3 pair of wosted Stockings; we all Conclud with Love to you

I Remain Your Aff'e Broth'r.

Peter Tappen.

P. S. Mrs. Blany and Aunt Saurtie got here yesterday morning are very happy in being here.

Gen. George Clinton.

[No. 173.]

GEN. CLINTON GOES ON A SCOUT.

And Gathers a Few Facts Concerning the Enemy's Movements on the East River.

New Rochelle 10th Sep'r 1776.

D'r General,

I arived here yesterday Evening fully determined to have made a small Expedition last Night on Long Island, a sufficient Number of Men & Boats being ready for the Purpose, but to my great Disappointment the Brigg & three small sloops Tenders, lay in a Line directly opposite to the Place we must have Landed to Effect any Thing to Purpose. I was oblidged, therefore, in common Prudence to desist.

I have the pleasure to inform you however that I got over last Night two Men of Ingenuity & Integrity on the Island who have in the most sollemn Manner engaged to run every Risk to gain the necessary Intelligence & I doubt not they will effect it or loose their Lives; besides these, I have laid a Plan for catching two Tories now on the Island (distant Neighbours of mine) & expected here this Evening, who from their Sense & Importance must be able if willing to give us much Information & If I can catch them I'll make them willing.

The Brigg has now besides the Tenders four Sloops & as nearly as I can guess about twenty Boats, all which have been collected since ten o'clock this Morning; from the Number of Men seen on Board it is apprehended they intend to make an Expedition ag't this Shore this Evening.

This Moment another Small Sloop is coming out of Hempstead Bay the Decks of which is as full of Men as it can hold, and I think I can with the help of a Glass see a number of other Boats on the Island Shore opposite the Brigg which appear about the size of Batteaus. I have here Capt. Edwards, 3 Subalterns & 70 Privates of Genl. Mifflin's Bigade, Lieut. Langdon, & 20 Privates, & Capt. Paine with his Company of my own. I had ordered Capt. Edwards & his Detachment to join their Brigade this Morning but this Movement of the Enemy has induced me to continue them here till I can better discover What the Intentions of the Enemy in this Quarter are.

Capt. Paine with his Company I have ordered to Maraneck where as I am informed there are Continental Stores unguarded except by a very Weak one in every Respect. There are many Flat bottomed Boats that row Light & will carry a whole Company of Men on different Parts of the Island, used by the Farmers

especially on the South Side to get Hay or Sedge; almost every Farmer has one (of) them. I have been informed the Enemy have brought many of them across in Waggons & I believe those now collected about the Brigg, have been brought across from the South Side of the Island to the Head of Hempstead Bay & Cow Bay, which puts up into the Island 7 or 8 Miles & so brought down from thence by Water to the Sound & are to be towed up by these Vessels used by the Enemy in Landing their Army wherever they mean to make their Attack. I think it best I shoud continue here this Evening with the Men I have with me or at least till I can better discover the Enemy's Designs, but in this shall be governed by your Orders which I shall expect by the Bearer. I am with high Esteem,

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

This Moment the Brigg & other Vessells came under way with Boats in Tow & are standing up towards Froggs Point; their Number dont exceed 20 & I must been mistaken as to those supposed to be on the shore. I hope I shall now have an Opportunity of sending over a Party on the Island this Evening.

Major Genl. Heath, King's Bridge.

[No. 174.]

Proposition for a Hospital in Haverstraw.

Orange Town Sept. ye 12th 1776.

Sir,

Doctor Morgan has been up here to look for a place for the sick and wounded; at the time I was with him I Could not think of a proper place but since he has been gone it has been suggested to me that the new Court House in Haverstraw precinct would

answer, and am of Opinion it is the suitablest place in our part of the County. I should be Glad if you would mention it as such, it is a spacious Building and stands upon somewhat of a rising Ground.

In our town-ship I am Convinced, there can be no place Got, without turning a number of Distressed persons out of Doors, almost every House here is filled and Crowded with people who fled out of the City. I am, Sir, Your Very Humble Serv't,

John Haring.

To Genl. Clinton.

---

*General Clinton Sends Two Spies to the State Convention.**

King's Bridge, 13th Septr. 1776.

Sir—The bearers, William Treadwell and Mr. Ludlum, went over from New-Rochelle to Long island soon after the retreat of our army from that place, and continued there till yesterday. On their return to New-Rochelle, Colo. Drake, by my directions, sent them here. I have examined them, and transmitted the intelligence they give to His Excellency General Washington, and I now send them to the Honourable the Convention of the State, as well to account for their conduct in going over to the island when in the hands of the enemy, as that they may be further examined.

I am, with much esteem,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. Enclosed is a line they wrote to Genl. Washington, which he handed over to me.

To the Honourable the President of the

Convention of the State of New-York, at Fishkill.

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

[No. 175.]

Rather Wild Statements by Messrs. Treadwell and Ludlum.

Sept. 15, 1776.

Mr. Treadwell & Mr. Benjamin Ludlum, of Goshan, in Orange county, Saith that they went to Long Island last Wednesday from New Rotchell.

He says that tis Reported they have from 30 to 50,000 Troops in all and about 30,000 on the Island and in general were very healthy.

Their Head Quarters kept at Newtown. That they intended to make their attact some where about Hell Gate and at the same time land a Body up the North River. That 700 Highlanders march't from Flushing and that their army were drawing toward the East River and the Highlanders were to make the first attact.

That he heard it Reported they had carried a number of Boats from below our Forts at Hell Gate, some where above by land, and some where brought from Cow Neck Bay. That a number of Tenders & small Vessells were gone round to come into the Sound.

That they have great plenty of Fresh provisions. That a party of the Light Horse had been down as far as Suffolk County and seizd upon some Bread Flour and salt which was in a store, but can't tell the exact place.

It was said they took 1,200 of our men prisoners at the late action and that they lost, some say 170 kill'd, & various numbers to 500, kill'd wounded & missing.

They said they had dismounted one of our Cannon at Hell Gate, and they had lost three men by our firing. Jacob Wycoff was their chief Pilate at the Flat Lands. They are raising 1,500 men upon the Island and if a sufficient number dont voluntarily enlist

they are to draught; Colo. Ludlow was to command and Capt. Dunbar and Mr. Wolleys had Warrents to inlist men for the above Regim't.

It was said some troops had march'd down to the East end of the Island.

[No. 176.]

AN ORDER THAT CAME TOO LATE.

The British in Possession of New York when the Time Arrived to Execute It.

Sunday, Fishkill—Sept'r 15th 1776.

Dear Sir,

I thankfully asknowledge the receipt of your Favour of the 12th Nothing obliges me so much at this Time as intelligence from the Army.

I(n) pursuance of your sentiments and the Intelligence you have received, Colo. Allison was dispatched from hence on Fryday morning, to Seize Sam Gale & Isaac Ludlum, with their papers and bring them before the Convention but from the Examinations of Wm. Treadwell and Benjamin Ludlum as taken by me last Evening in the presence of two members of the Convention I fear no discovery will be made. The two persons last named are detained here until Colo. Allison arrives.

Your long letter to Convention was committed, a report thereon is brot in but not yet agreed to.

A parcel of sheets for Bandages, Checkt Linnen Lint & other things with fresh medicines to the amount of £250 besides the Linnens, belonging to this State were left in the north East End or Room of the House of Aaron Bussing near the Church in Harlem.

As the president Yates is not at hand, I enclose you the order directing him to write to you to secure them.

Before the arrival of your Letter respecting Mahaney (who is said to be vile Tory) a person supposed to be Reily was waiting for him at Fishkill, said he left Mahaney at Kings Bridge & wondered where he stay'd.

The Event is enclosed.

Mr. Ch. Tappen has been ill—he went to your house. I hear he is recovering.

I am D'r Sir Yours Affectionately,

John McKesson.

[To Gen. Geo. Clinton.]

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York

Sept'r 13th 1776.

ORDERED that a Letter be written by the President to General George Clinton requesting him to cause the medicines and Hospital Stores which were lately left at the House of Aaron Bussing near the Church in Haerlem, to be removed to some place of safety near his encampment or where he may think them most safe from the Enemy.

Extract from the minutes.

John McKesson Secry.

Mr. Reilly Avoids Apprehension.

Agreable to the enclosed order I this morning went to the place where the suspected person within named was supposed to be at work.

I was informed that the person so suspected has been at the House of Mr. Isaac Schultz; that he intended to make the best of his way for Pensilvania and accordingly went off.

Henry Schenck.

13 Sep'r 1776.

A true Copy John McKesson.

In Committee of Safety &c.

Sept'r 12th 1776.

Ordered that Major Schenck be authorized and requested to cause to be apprehended & Bro't before this Committee a certain ——— Reiley, suspected of being a Deserter from the army of the united American States; and that Major Schenck use his discretion as to the mode of apprehending him with power to demand the assistance of any officer of the militia or other person or persons in the Execution hereof.

Extract from the minutes.

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 177.]

Commissions for Lieutenant Colonel Thompson, and Major Mott, and 42 Blank Commissions for Gen. George Clinton.

Sept'r 17th 1776.

D'r Sir,

I enclose or send you a Commission for Lieut. Colo. Thompson & another for Major Mott both in Swartwout's Regiment; pray fill up their Christian names. I also send you 42 Blank Commissions—if you want more let me know by a Line.

Please to direct your Brigade major to keep a List of the name of every Officer, his Regim't Rank &c., & the date inserted in his Commission and return the same or a true Copy thereof to me.

I wish to hear from you when you can if ever so little. I wrote to you on the fifteenth & gave my Letter to Mr. Lyon. I give herein all the Information I could respecting your prisoners.

I am, D'r Sir, your affectionate

John McKesson.

[To Gen. Geo. Clinton.]

[No. 178.]

THE RETREAT FROM LONG ISLAND.

Together with George Clinton's Report on the Evacuation of New York and the Battle of Harlem Heights.

King's Bridge 18th Sep'r 1776.

Gentlemen,

Since my last, many Matters of Importance to the public & more particularly to this State, have taken Place but I have been so situated as neither to find Leisure or Opportunity of communicating them to Congress. I returned late last Night from the Command of the Picket or Advance Party in the Front of our Lines & was just sitting down to write to the Convention & intended sending an Express when I was favoured with yours of yesterday.

About the Midle of last Week it was determined for many Reasons to evacuate the City of New York and accordingly, Orders were given for removing the ordnance Military, & other stores from thence which by Sunday Morning was nearly effected. On Satturday four of the Enemy's large ships passed by the City up the North River & anchored near Greenage,* and about as many more up the East River which anchored in Turtle Bay, and from the Movements of the Enemy on Long Island & the small Islands in the East River, we had great Reason to apprehend they intended to make a Landing & attack our Lines some where near the City.

Our Army for some Days had been moving this way & encamping on the Heights† southwest of Colo. Morris's where we intended to form Lines & make our grand stand.

---

*Greenwich village. Later, and for years known as, the Ninth Ward of New York City.

†Harlem Heights.

On Sunday Morning the Enemy landed a very Considerable Body of Troops principally consisting of their Light Infantry & Grenadiers near Turtle Bay under Cover of a very heavy Cannonade from their shipping. Our Lines were but thinly manned as they were now intended only to secure a Retreat to the Rear of our Army, & unfortunately by such Troops as were so little disposed to stand in the Way of Grape Shot that the Main Body of them almost instantly retreated, nay fled, without a possibility of rallying them, tho Genl. Washington himself (who rid to the spot on hearing the Cannonade) with some other Genl. Officers, exerted themselves to effect it. The Enemy on Landing, immediately formed a Line across the Island most of our People were luckilly north of it & joined the Army.

They few that were in the City Crossed the River chiefly to Paulus Hook* so that our Loss in Men Artillery or stores are very inconsiderable. I don't believe it exceeds 100 Men & I fancy most of them from their Conduct staid out of Choice. Before Evening the Enemy landed the Main Body of their Army, took Possession of the City & marched up the Island & encamped on the Heights extending from McGowns or the Black Horse to the North River.

On Monday Morning about 10 o'Clock a Party of the Enemy consisting of Highlanders, Hessians, The Light Infantry & Grenadiers of the English Troops, Numbers uncertain, attacked our Advanced Party, commanded by Col. Knolton at Matje Davit's Fly; they were oposed with spirit, & soon made to retreat to a clear Field, south west of that about 200 Paces where they lodged themselves behind a Fence covered with Bushes. Our People attacked them in Turn & a reinforcement with 2

*The present Jersey City.

Field Pieces being ordered in they caused them to retreat a Second Time leaving 5 Dead on the spot. We pursued them to a Buckwheat Field, on the Toop of a high Hill, distant about 400 Paces, where they received a very Considerable Reinforcement with some Field Pieces, & made a stand there; a very brisk Action ensued, at this Place which continued about two Hours. Our People at length worsted them a third Time, caused them to fall back into an Orchard, from thence across a Hollow, & up another Hill not far distant from their own Lines. A large Collum of the Enemy's Army being at this Time discovered to be in Motion, and the Ground we then occupied being rather disadvantageous, a Retreat, likewise without bringing on a Genl. Action which we did not think prudent to Risk, rather insecure, Our Party was therefore ordered in, & the Enemy was well contented to hold the last Ground we drove them to.

We lost on this Occasion Colo. Knolton, a brave Officer, & 15 Privates killed, Major Leatch, of Virginia & About 8 or 10 Subaltern Officers & Privates Wounded. The Loss of the Enemy is uncertain; they carried their Dead & wounded off in & soon after the Action but we have good Evidence of their having upwards (of) Sixty killed & violent presumption of 100. The Action lasted in the whole about 4 Hours.

I Consider our success in this small Affair at this Time almost equal to a Victory; it has animated our Troops & gave them new spirits & erased every bad impression the Retreat from Long Island &c. had left on their Minds. They find they are able with inferior Numbers to drive their Enemy & think of nothing now but Conquest.

Since the above affair, nothing material has happened; the

Enemy keep close to their Lines our Advanced Parties continue at their former station. We are daily throwing up Works to prevent the Enemy's advancing; great Attention is paid to Fort Washington, the Posts opposite to it on the Jersey Shore,* & the Obstructions in the River, which I have reason to believe is already effectual, so as to prevent their shipping passing; however it is intended still to add to them as it is of the utmost Consequence to keep the Enemy below us.

None of Smith's or Remsen's Regiment have yet joined me nor do I believe they intend; I have heard that many have gone over on the Island & continue there. I have not been able to get any late Acc'ts from thence, except that I have heard, believe, & hope Genl. Woodhull is not dead as reported.

We are getting a new supply of Connecticut Militia in here if they are not better than the last I wish they woud keep them at Home. I hope however they are, they look better. A Regiment or two lately arrived from Virginia. I can't recollect any Thing else worth mentioning. I am with much Respect your most

Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

We shall want a Quantity of Oak Plank for Platforms & Square Timber; how can it be procured; I am sure our Q. M. Genl. if left to him, will fail in getting of it. The Gen'l desired me to inquire how it can be had.

Military Post Offices Established.

Fishkills Sept'r 17th 1776.

Sir,

The Convention have appointed us a Committee for establishing Posts between this Place and head quarters for obtaining

* Fort Lee

daily Intelligence from thence; and also for corresponding with you and such other Gentlemen as they may think proper.

Your Letter to the House has been considered, and the President will transmit you certain Resolves relative to the matters mentioned in it.

A Report prevails here that the King's Troops have landed on York Island, but with what Success is as yet unknown.

Be so kind Sir as to furnish us from time to time with all such Intelligence as you may think material & important.

Our Express is directed to wait upon you every Evening for your Commands.

We are Sir with the greatest respect

Your most humble servant,

Henry Wisner
Wm. Allison
Robt. R. Livingston.

Brigadier General Clinton.

[No. 179.]

Colonel Nicoll on the Situation.

Fort Indipendence Sept'r ye 19, 1776.

My Deare General,

Yesterday Saw youre Brothers, General Clinton & Doctor Tappen at This place, Both well; Mrs. Clinton, I hear'd from New Windsor yesterday, is much Better; Congratulate you On the Success of Oure Arms; the Last Tryal Oure Men had with the worst Of Enemys, & hope yet we Shall Live To See Oure Enemys Covered with Shame, while Oure Arms Are Crowned with Success, and we Not Only A brave but A free People, & Put an End To the Sly Sneers of Oure Tory Enemys at home. The Men of

My Company that wass Sick are Cheifely all fit for Duty againe, Major Thompson & Mr. Machin, Joines Me In Love To your Self, & all freinds, And am, S'r, In hast, Youre Sinceare freind,

And Humble Serv't,

John Nicoll.

George Clinton.

[No. 180.]

Colonists Cheerful in Spite of Recent Disasters.

Fishkill—Sept'r 19th 1776.

Sir,

My Colleagues of the Committee of Correspondence & myself have this Evening been favored with yours of yesterday, which was immediately communicated to such members of Convention as were at Hand.

We rejoyce on the late success of our army, tho' much less fatal to our Enemies than common Fame had proclaimed; And are happy to hear that General Woodhull is living; measures will be pursued to effect his Exchange.

That any American Troops should have remained with the Enemy from Choice, is a disagreable Circumstance.

Nothing of Importance can be communicated from hence. A person who appears active, passed here in quest of Boards & Timber. Enquiries shall be made for plank & square Timber, and if any can be heard of, or procured, you shall have immediate notice.

The Continuance of your Correspondence & Intelligence, as far as consistant with your Duty & Health, is earnestly requested.

I am respectfully Sir your most obedient humble Servant,

Wm. Allison.

Brigadier Genl. (George) Clinton.

[No. 181.]

A Private and Domestic Epistle from John Du Bois.

Wilmington Sept'r 29d 1776.

Dear Sir,

You'll receive this by the hands of Mr. Jas. Walker, a brother in-law of mine; he is Aid-de-Camp to Brigadier Genl. Moore who he attends to New York. I take the liberty of Recommending him to you as a Gentleman worthy of your Notice. Any Civilities that you'll please to shew him shall esteem as a particular obligation.

Have been long very anxious to hear from you & it's long since I had the pleasure of Writing; pray don't impute it to Neglect or the want of Inclination, but rather the want of a convenient Opportunity; would have wrote by Mr. Hooper when he left this last, but being in the Country at the time, did not (know) of his going; hope the letter I wrote you by him the time before, reached y'r hands; was much Concerned to hear of y'r Indisposition by him; hope long ere now you have perfectly recovered.

I suppose the present Confused State of y'r province renders it out of y'r power to transact any business for me. Should it not be the Case, would be glad to hear by the bearer wether you (have) been able to do any thing for me since I heard from you last; have had a very sick family of late; my little boy lies just now very ill of a flux. Mrs. Dubois is well; she joins me in best compl's to Y'rSelf & Mrs. Clinton with sincere wishes for the health & happiness of you & yours.

I remain with great Esteem

Y'r much obliged & most Obed't hum'le Serv't,

John DuBois.

Geo. Clinton Esqr.

[No. 182.]

Dr. Tappen Writes of Late Events and Family News.

Fort Montgomery Sept'r 23d 1776.

Dear Brother,

We last night Received the joyfull news that the City of New York is Burnt; we likewise hear that there is a French Fleet at or near Sandy Hook, and it is supposed with us that this is the Cause why the Enemy Burnt the City; but wether this or any thing else be the caus, it appears that they where not able to hold it, and no doubt it will have a glorious Effect upon the tories, the worst Enemies. They where Exceedingly Rejoyced at the news of our army Evacuating the town, and Indeed our week Friends in the Country where much allarmed at our Leaving the City standing; we are anctious to hear from you, let us know the News when you Can Find time to write. I Received yours of the 17th instant. I have seen Mrs. Clinton a few Days ago she still has some little Pains in her neck and Right arm, but not very Bad. Brother Christopher has been very sick at your house; he has got some Better and is gone home; the Rest of our Friends are well.

General James Desires his Love to you; says he has Nothing to right. I Conclude By Remaining you Sincere & affac'e Brother,

Peter Tappen.

(George Clinton, Esq.)

[No. 183.]

Family News from John McKesson.

Fishkill—Sept'r 23d 1776.

Dear Sir,

Your favour of the 20th came duely to hand, & yesterday I waited on Mrs. Clinton & delivered it to her. She is afflicted with

the Rheumatizm but in such Health however, that I found her at Church at Windsor where s(he) tarried the afternoon service also.

Caty is well, tho' her Eyes are weak; she was at Windsor, & Cornelia is the best girl I ever saw at her age.

Mr. Tappen went home some days past in Jackson's sloop; a few hours on the water recruited him amazingly. Mr. Jackson left him chearful & I soon expect his return to Convention.

I left your mother Clinton, Mrs. James Clinton & Doctor Clinton at your House, besides the usal family; and rather chearfull; Mrs. Clinton (in) much better spirits than I have seen her. I would have wrote to you yesterday Evening had I arrived here in Time. I would frequently see Mrs. Clinton if the difficulty & delay of those wretched Ferries did not prevent. Tis a wretched impedm't with such Boats as they keep.

The only news here is the various accounts of seing the City on fire, of which we have not rec'd any particulars.

I am Dear Sir yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 184.]

PROTECTION AGAINST TORIES.

The New York Convention Appoints a Committee to Look Out for Conspiracies against the People.

Fishkill—Sept'r 24th 1776.

D'r Sir,

I do not immagine the enclosed Copy of Resolutions can engage any part of your Time at present, but it is my Duty to enclose them to you as Brig'r Genl. of the Militia of Ulster & Orange "That you may govern yourself accordingly."

I have not anything to communicate. I am very sorry for the Miscarriage of Sunday Evening. Twas owing to inattention to the Sabbath. Had you laid the plan on Monday, the General would have come at the hour appointed; The field Officers would each have gone in a different Boat. When they Landed their men would have followed them. Providence would have succeeded the attempt, and your brave officers would have been living. I wish you health & Happiness, and that if you must fly it may not be in the Winter nor on the Sabbath day.

I am, D'r Sir, your Affectionate,

John McKesson.

IN CONVENTION OF THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

September 21, 1776.

WHEREAS, divers of the inhabitants of this State have, by the wicked arts and insiduous and corrupt practices of William Tryon, Esq; late Governor of the Colony of New-York, and his adherents, been seduced to take part with our enemies, and aid and abet their measures for subjugating the United States of America.

AND WHEREAS, although sundry of the said parricides have been discovered and secured, yet there is the highest reason to believe, that the measures hitherto pursued, fully to detect and suppress such iniquitous practices and conspiracies, have not been effectual.

AND WHEREAS, this State is at present invaded by a powerful army at the capital, and threatened with the incursions of another army, attended with a host of savages on its northern and western frontiers: This Convention find themselves reduced, by the great laws of self-preservation, and the duties which they owe to their

constituents, to provide that no means in their power be left unessayed to defeat the barbarous machinations of their domestic, as well as external enemies; and do therefore,

RESOLVE, That a Committee be appointed for the express purpose of enquiring into, detecting and defeating all conspiracies, which may be formed in this State, against the liberties of America, that they be empowered to send for persons and papers; to call out such detachments of the militia or troops in the different counties, as they may, from time to time deem necessary for suppressing insurrections; to apprehend, secure or remove such persons, whom they shall judge dangerous to the safety of the State; to make drafts on the treasury for a sum not exceeding five hundred pounds; that they be empowered to enjoin secrecy upon their own members, and the persons employed by the Committee, whenever they shall judge the same necessary; and in general, to do every act and thing whatsoever, which may be necessary to enable them to execute the trust hereby reposed in them; That the said Committee keep regular minutes of all their proceedings and expenditures, together with the examinations which they may from time to time take, and the correspondence they carry on for executing these Resolutions, in order that the whole, or any part thereof, may be submitted to the consideration of this Convention, or future Legislature of this State, whenever, and as often as they may think proper to call for the same: That they be empowered, if they shall think it necessary, to raise, officer, and put under pay, any number of men, not exceeding two hundred and twenty, officers included, to be upon the same establishment with those under the command of Captain Melancton Smith, and to station them in such places, and to employ them on such services as they shall judge expedient for the public safety.

RESOLVED, That the company of thirty men, ordered this day by this Convention to be raised by Captain Delavergne, be under the direction of the said Committee.

ORDERED, That the several Committees in this State, do from time to time transmit to the above-mentioned Committee, all such information as they shall receive, relating to any machinations and conspiracies against this State, and that copies of these resolutions be immediately sent by express to the Chairmen of the County Committees, and to all the Brigadier Generals, or commanding Officers of the Militia in this State, that they may govern themselves accordingly.

Extract from the minutes.

Robert Benson, Secr'y.

The Committee appointed to carry the within Resolutions into Execution are,

William Duer	John Jay
Charles D'Witt	Zephaniah Platt &
Leonard Gansevoort	Nathaniel Sackett

Which is Certified by

John McKesson Secry.

To the Honorable George Clinton, Esqr., Brigadier Genl. of the Militia of Ulster & Orange.

[No. 185.]

Touching Fire Sloops and Deserters.

Fort Montgomery 25th Sept'r 1776.

Sir,

Agreeable to A Request of the Committee of Poughkeepsie Precinct I was Requested to send P. the bearer, Adam Todd the Fire Sloop Joanna, that Lays here in Part sunk. I have fur-

nished a Number of hands in Order to Raise her, but found she Cou'd not be got up in Season to send Down. I thought it Adviseable to send you another & if you want her & the Others Down I will Endeavor to have her got up & sent Down as soon as Possible.

I have sent P. the bearer, a Certain James Campbell & John Minthorn, their being supposed to be Deserters; Cambell saith he belongs to Colo. Lasher's Regim't & had leave to go home to see his Familly. Minthorn saith he belongeth to a Comp'y in Colo. Hardenburgh Regim't. Neither of them having any Permit to pass I thought it best to send them Down to join their Regim'ts &c. I am Sir

Your Verry humble Serv't,

Cornel's Humfrey.

To Bri. General George Clinton, K. Bridge.

[No. 186.]

Dr. Tappen Reports the Fort Montgomery Garrison Well.

Fort Montgomery, Sept'r 27th 1776.

Dear Brother,

Mr. Blauw stoped here in his way to Kings Brige; he tells me Mrs. Clinton is Quite Bravely; we just now had an account of our People having Left Powles Hoock; I hope that our army will not Retreat much further. By a letter from you to Coll. Thompson I understand you had wrote to me and some Particulars but I have never yet Received it. Our Garison is healthy; the General is gone home, I Expect him Down again to day.

I am Your Aff'e Broth'.

Peter Tappen.

(Gen. George Clinton).

[No. 187.]

A MALICIOUS RUMOR AGAINST LORD STIRLING.

John Young's Earnest Language to Gen. George Clinton Over the Patroit's Cause—Danger of the People on the Frontier from Indians.

My D'r friend,

Having an opertunity by my Son in law who has longed for Sum time, to See your Camp, & to know how maters goes, as we get no peapers now, & many Diferant Stories going that one is at a loss which to bleve, its talked here that Lord Steirling has proved tratior, at Long Island the time of the battle there, though he apered forward for the Cause at first, o the (trea)tchory of Commanding officers Ruings many a (just*) Cause; I wish from my Soul there was not one trator in our army but Could be purged out, & hope the Lord who is a hart Sarching God may Discover y'm and make them known.

I could wish from my Soul y't you had as true officers, in all the army to assist you as Coll. Levi Palin, then I Should not be afraid of bribery or Couerdice hurting our Cause; there is Sum others of my acquaintance that I can confide in, both in there honesty & Curage; there is Levt. Alaxander Beatty & the two Levt'nts, Robt. & James Munel; o if we ware once humbled truly, on account of Sin, then might we hope the Lord would Soon aper (appear) for our Deliurance from the bitter Rage of our invitret Enimies that is Studing our Ruin; but all my Comfort is, God Raigns both in heaven & Earth, amongest men, & will Do his pleasure; we must Confess that we have greatly prouked the Lord by our Sins, in Causing to Send forth his Judgments amongest us as was & pestelance & I Do not look for Gods Smiles untill we Retorn to him, from whom we have Revolted by true &

*MSS. illegible.

onfanied Repentance; I main the great God whome we have ofended by Sin.

I think the Cause we are Conding (contending) for is verry Just, & hope the Lord will Countenance it, at the last on Due Humilation; the Lord has Cast my Lot on the fruntiers where the people begin to be afraid of ye Savages & tories, & talk of moving in as ye Chief of our men is gon of to ye war; but I think to stand it as long as I can. My D'r frind may your life & all true harted mens lives be presious in gods Site, & return you in ye End to your D'r family, which is my Ernest Desire & prayer to God for you & all true harted men; give my kind Regards to the man I regard mutch—Colo Palin & all mine acquantances and I Remain your Ever loving friend, & Humble Servant

John Young.

Excuse ye want of paper a line from you would be verry acceptable about our loss of men.

Nueshangunk September ye 29th 1776.

To Bridgadear jeneral George Clinton in camp at Kingsbridge.

[No. 188.]

Confidential News from John McKesson.

Fish Kill Sunday morning near 8 o'Clock

Sept. 29th. (1776.)

My Dear General,

I gratefully acknowledge the receipt of your two last. It gives me some pain that my Brother misunderstood me when I mentioned the Intelligence of the retreat of the Army from the Lines by Stuyvesandts and the abandoning the posts in & about the City.

Comparing the accounts from General Scott & yourself and the Letters of Colo. Nicoll and major Fish, to me with the daily

reports of many things we heard, I told my Brother and one or two others in answer to their many Questions, that several things we heard & even some we read, I could not explain or understand for want of Knowing the spots of Ground where they happen'd or of haveing some person to describe them who had been present, for Instance I could not conceive how General Scott's men could desert him & leave him on the Ground with only four white men & an Indian; And yet Colo. Malcom had said his was the only Corps who made an Orderly retreat. Genl. Scott picked up a part of his Brigade afterwards nearer to the City, yet we were credibly informed that a Lieut't Colo. & part of one of his Regim'ts fled from the Lines into the City & to Powles Hook. Let these suffice.

I have conveyed your favour of the 24th together with your Letters to Mrs. Clinton. She recovers. Cantine was there yesterday & she read some of your Letters to him. I am extremely sorry for [(John)] Wisner. I tho't him weak & flighty, but I really tho't he would fight. I immagine the Bad Impressions caused by the abandoning Long Island and the City are not entirely worn off, & therefore weak minds are sooner alarmed. Tho' both removals ought perhaps to have taken place long before you know the Phrase among the Inferior parts of the army was "we are sold."

I hope e'er this reaches you additions to the obstructions of Hudsons River will have arrived. One of those vessels deserved a Better fate. She should have been at sea armed.

The Cabinet never stood in so much need of you & General Scott; pray where is Genl. Scott? what is he doing? how is he? can you in a Line which will Contain nothing public let me know why his visits at head Quarters are in his opinion not ac-

ceptable? The Cabinet has been ruined to supply the Camp. If you see Colo. Broome or Mr. Tredwell command them here.

Your Brother Genl. of the 25th is supposed by some here to have lately fallen into Bad hands & to be led. He used tell me certain persons aimed to lead him & laughed at it. But a Gentleman told me lately he was effectually caught & not his own man.

The Committee of Correspondence are all absent but Duer — and the whole Correspondence now rests between him & a certain Tench Tilghman, a Clerk to the Generals Clerk, & sometimes his private correspond't Moylan.

I have not time to read this & you know it will not bear shewing.

I am your affectionate,

John McKesson.

Genl. (George) Clinton.

[No. 189.]

Churlish Conduct of Mr. Boyd toward Mrs. Clinton.

Hanover October the 1st 1776.

Mr. Clinton,

Sir,

I now embrace this oppertunity To acquant you honour, that I have agreable to your Reques, purchested about Seven hundred Bushels of wheat, and I make now doubt but I will Purchace some Thousands this week, Though the Congress has bid up to 6/6 and Flower to 20/ as I am inform'd by Mr. Dubois. I was up to see Mrs. Clinton and She is Very Unwell, and Mrs. Clinton sent for Mr. Boyd To desire him to get ye Mill in readyness, and He seem'd to be very short, and desired her if she Wanted to set the Mill to work that she should Apply to Mr.

Harris for he had given up His part of the mill to him, so no More at Present but Remains your Loving friend,

James Jackson Jun'r.

P. S. Mr. Dubois tells me he will do all that lays in (his power) to assist me.

(Gen. George Clinton).

[No. 190.]

Henry Wisner Deplores the Cowardly Conduct of His Cousin, John Wisner, to Gen. Clinton.

Fishkill October 4th day 1776.

Dear Sir,

After my most hearty Respects have only to ask the favour of Being informed of the Situation and Sircumstances of my unhapy Cousin, John Wisner, the near Connection and perticuler Regard I have for his father gives me great pain; the accounts I have are so Broken that I dont Know what to Believe or what not, however I dare say the accounts are Bad Enough.

I wrote a few lines to Coll. Nicoll desired him to perpose to my Cousin To Petition the general to give him an opertunity in some measure to Recover his Character By fighting without the lines, the first opertunity, which I Expect will Be are (ere) long.

I think he may safely doe that now, as the venture will not Be very great, unless he sets a higher value on himself now than he aught to doe; we are going on very slow here as the Tories takes up full one half of our time; however we seam to dispose of them prittey well at present, the formation of government goes on very slow indeed; we have done Little or nothing about it. I am greatly Rejoyced to hear that our troops are gaining spirit; God

grant you and them proper firmness of mind to incounter with manly fortitude the important duty which in providence you are Called to undertake.

Which is the prayer of your sencear friend,

and Humble Servant,

Henry Wisner.

To Brigadear General George Clinton at Kings Bridge.

[No. 191.]

D. Wynkoop Jr. Notifies George Clinton, that the Back Settlers of Ulster Fear the Indians.

Kingston the 5 Octob'r 1776.

Deer Sir,

I Reced Your favour by Capt. Janson and am glead To Understand that you Have Hitherto been able To undergo the fittauge (fatigue) of a Compain In Which I Hope God Will Protect you; my Femely are In a Good State of Health. Mrs. Tappen is Mending but Has been But Very poorly. I am Just Come Home From my brother's. He is Very Poorly and his Disease is Very Mutch Like yours Wass Last Year, So that He is Not able To Help Himself In the Lest; his Wife and femely are In Good health and Desire To be Remembred To you. Many of our back Satlers are moving In from Papaconck and Paghketacken upon Delaware on account of fear of the Indiens. I wish you Health and Sucksess In the Glorious Cause In which we are Ingaged, and I Trust In God that we will Be able To Beet them after all thair Bosting; as the Bearer is Going off I must be short and Remain Yours

Most Sinceer frind and Humble Servent,

D. Wynkoop, Jun.

P.S. My mother wife and Children Joins In Complements To you.

[To Gen. Geo. Clinton.]

[No. 192.]

George Clinton Orders Lieutenant-Colonel Henry B. Livingston to Gather in the Men of Colonel Smith's Command.

Newhaven 5th October 1776.

Sir,

The Convention of the State of New york by a late Resolve directed Colo. Smith's Regiment to join my Brigade at King's Bridge; but from the Colo's Conduct in going over to Long Island, (where I understand he remains with his Familly), and the dispersed situation of the Officers & Men few, (if any of them), have yet joined me; And as many of them are scattered along the shore in the Different Towns in the State of Connecticut, as far East as New London, who may with Ease join your Detachment & from their Knowledge of Long Island be very useful in removing stock & Effects from thence, &ca. &ca., You are, therefore, to use your best endeavours to cause them to collect & join your Detachment accordingly, & they are to be under your immediate Command till further Orders.

I woud advise that the Number of Officers of that Regiment who may join your Detachment may be proportionate to fifty Privates in a Company as nearly as may be their Situation & other Circumstances considered. I am your

Most Humble Serv't,

G. C.

To Lieut. Colo. [(Henry B.)] Livingston.

[No. 193.]

Which Touches the General's Mill and Family.

New Windsor, October the 6th 1776.

Sir,

I this day received yours dated the 29th of September; agreable to your Desire I have been to Mr. Harres he has a Carpenter at

work repairing your Mill. She will be fit for Business in about a week but is Very scant of water. Tomorrow I Entend to Go to Mr. Mitchell to Git him to asist Mr. Harris. Mr. Jackson Tells me he has been out the week past and has Engaged Two Thousend five hundred Bushels of wheat and has not aplied to me for assistance for the rest, which I make no Dout I Can Purchase Tomorow; flower is not to be had at 18 S for Mr. Schenck Gives 20 S Sir, if you Could send flowr Cask it would be of service for they are not to be had here. Mrs. Clinton is Gitting better; she was in meeting to day. The rest of your famaly are well. I am with all due respect your Humble servent at Command,

Mathew Dubois.

(Gen. George Clinton).

[No. 194.]

Lieutenant-Colonel Hulbert's Account of Expenses at New Haven, with Vouchers.

An account of Expence while on Command From Oct'r 1th to ye 7th. (1776).

Oct'r	1th	Cash p'd at rye for Entertainment			£0.	9. 4
		do do at Stanford				2. 3
			L	M'y.		
		do do Norwalk	0.	6. 0		
	2d	do do Milford	„	2 13		
		do do New Haven	„	1 3		
		do do Durham	„	1 6		
		do do for Express from Middletown to Govener Trumbell 4 Dollers	1	4 —		

Oct'r 2d	Cash for Horse Hire from North Haven to Middletown		—	7	—
	do p'd Mending a Saddle at New Haven		—	3	6
	do paid Express from N Haven to New London to Colo. Livingston 7 Dollers	2	2	—	
	do paid y'e Bill at New Haven	3	14	—	
6th	do paid at Milford		—	8	6
	do paid at Fairfield		—	10	10
	do do at Norwalk		—	3	—
	do do at Horseneck		—	4	2
	Lawfull M'y	9	8	7	
	add 1/3	3	2	10	1/4
			12	11	5 1/4
		£13	3	0	1/4

Genl. Clinton, Lincoln & mr. Hobart

To Isaac Beers Dr.

1776.

Octo'r 2nd	3 Supers	3	0
	3 Clubs Wine 3/6 2 Beds 1/4	4	10
3rd	Cherry 4d 3 brkfasts 3/	3	4
	3 dinners 3/ —3 Clubs Wine 3/3	6	3
	3 Supers 3/ —3 Clubs 1/6	4	6
	messrs. Dwight's & Trumbull's Supers & Clubs	3	—
	2 Beds	1	4
	3 brkfasts 3/ —3 dinn's 3/	6	—

Octo'r 4th 3 Clubs 4/9 3 Sup's 3/		7	9
3 Clubs 3/3 2 beds 1/4		4	7
5th Cherry 5d 3 brkf'ts 3		3	5
3 horses 3 nights at 1/6		13	6
	£3	1	6
Colo. Hulbert's Bill		12	6
	3	14	0

N. Haven 5 Oct.

Rec'd of Colo. Hulburt the Contents
in full
Is'c Beers.

New Haven Oct'r 4th 1776.

Rec'd of Lie't Colo. Hulbret Seven Dollers for Expence Horse Hire and My Time Riding Express from this to New London Direct'd to Colo. Livingston by Genll. Clinton's Order.

Abner Austin.

[No. 195.]

James Jackson to George Clinton, Relative to Business Matters.

New Windsor October the 8th 1776.

Mr. Clinton,

Sir,

Agreable to your orders I have now Bought Twenty five hundred bushels of wheat @ 6/ and the storage payable in a short time; if it Would answer the Generel I should be glad to have Some Money up with Mr. Hollady. Mr. Dubois tels me he has been to Wm. Ellison and he has agread to let Him have as much more at the same prise, the Mill Will soon be ready to grind, so I purpes to get what wheat Is in store up as soon as possable. Mrs. Clinton Is Getting better and the Rest of the family Is well. I should be glad the Generel would let me know

by Mr. Hallady, if I must purchace any more wheat At the same prise. I make no doubt but I can Get some more if it would be wanted.

These from your friend & well wisher,

James Jackson, Jun'r.

P. S. I should be glad the Generel would spake to the Commesery to send up what Caskes he can by Mr. Boyds Perriauger; She will be down soon with Powder. For they are an articual much Wanted.

[No. 196.]

Detail of Guards in Gen. Clinton's Command.

A Detail of the Guards marched from the Grand Parade Oct'r 8th 1776.

Guards	Cols.	Lt. Cols.	Maj'rs.	Capts.	Subs.	Serjts.	Corpls.	Drums & Fifes.	Privates.
Morrissania	1	1	1	6	12	12	12	4	400
Willett's Point	..	..	..	1	2	2	2	2	50
Kingsbridge	..	..	..	1	3	3	3	2	90
Fort Indepen:	..	..	..	..	1	1	1	1	30
Total	1	1	1	8	18	18	18	9	570

Nich's Fish, B. M. (Brigade Major) of the Day.

To the Honorable Brigadier Genl. Clinton,

Brigadier of the Day.

[No. 197.]

Touching the Estate of John Macaulay.

New Marlbourgh, october ye 9th 1776.

Sir,

I have been Inform'd by a Gentleman Late of New York, that the kind Mr. John Mcaulay in his Life time, Did Lodge a Sum of

money with you to put to use for him; the truth whereof I Should be glad to Know as the Estate is much in my Debt & it has fell upon me to Settle it; & as to that affair of (my *) Brother Absalom's bond to my honourd uncle's Estate, the money has Laid Ready in mr. Henry Cropsy's hands, Since ye 6th of July Last, & he as well as my Brother is very Desirous of Lifting his bond; therefore, if you would be So good, as to Direct Some person to Receive the money, & Deliver the bond, I shall be obbliged to you; the bond is Dated 21 Decembr 1773 £100 Intest to 6 July 1776; as you told me at fort & your bill of Cost to it. please to obblige me with an answer.

from, Sir, yours to Serve,

Stephen Case.

To General Clinton.

[No. 198.]

CONCENTRATING AGAINST THE BRITISH ADVANCE.

Reinforcing the Troops at Peekskill and Orders to the Up River Militia to be Ready to Move at a Moment's Notice.

In Committee of Safety from the State of New York Fishkill—

Oct'r 10th 1776.

RESOLVED, that the Commanding officer of the militia of Ulster County, do immediately send down 300 men of the Militia of the County of Ulster, to Peekskill well armed and accoutred with three days provisions.

RESOLVED, that the Commanding Officer on the south side of the Mountains or High-Lands in the County of Orange, be directed to order such a number of the militia from that part of the said County which lays on the south side of the High Lands as will be sufficient to Guard their shores, and to appoint a commissioner to supply them with provisions.

---

*MSS. torn.

And that the Commanding Officer on the north side of the Highlands, in the said County, Order one hundred of the Militia from the north side of the High Lands of the said County to march without Delay to Peekskill taking with them three days provisions.

~~RESOLVED~~ that Benjamin Haight and ~~Mathew Harper~~ Nathaniel Haight be commissioners, to supply them with provisions, and that this Convention will provide means for defraying the Expense.

ORDERED, that the Brigadiers & Generals of the Counties of Albany, Dutchess, Ulster and Orange, give orders to the several Colonels in their Brigades to hold the one half of their several Regiments in Readiness to march at an hour's notice with five days provisions.

RESOLVED, that all the Rangers raised in the County of Ulster repair immediately to Fishkill and be subject to the direction of the Committee for enquiring into, detecting, and defeating all conspiracies formed in this State against the Liberties of America.

Extract from the Minutes of this Afternoon.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

*The English Ships Run by Our Defences and Reach Dobb's Ferry.**

King's Bridge, 10th October, 1776.

Dear Sir—The money I received from Convention, for the second moiety of the bounty of the men belonging to my brigade, by the accounts returned to me by the different colonels, appears to have fell short of the sum due for that purpose, about 800 dollars. Such of the men who, on account of the above deficiency, have not yet been paid their full bounty are exceedingly

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

discontented. I have therefore thought it advisable to send the bearer (Lieut. Col. Hamman) for the sum due, that they may be paid, and have no just cause of complaint. I have not yet been able to have the men mustered by the Continental Muster-Master General, though I have frequently mentioned it to His Excellency General Washington. I am not, however, apprehensive the State can labour under any disadvantage on this score, as the General has ordered them paid up till the last of August; and they have received their pay to that time, accordingly.

Yesterday morning three of the enemy's shipping, to wit, a 40, 44 and 20 gun ship and three tenders passed by in shore, east of our obstructions in the river opposite Fort Washington, receiving but little damage; and are now up the river as far as Dobb's Ferry. They took two or three of our small river sloops of little value, and I am informed now lay opposite two of our galleys, which run aground, and I suppose are in their power. The two ships to be sunk, run ashore near Col. Phillips; we sent a party to bring them down last night, so that I hope they are safe. The bearer will inform you of any other particulars respecting military matters.

I am, with due respect,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 199.]

Dr. Tappen Sends George Clinton His Sword but Retains His Pistols for Prudential Reasons.

Fort Montgomery, Oct'r 11th 1776.

D'r Brother,

I Received yours of the 21st, Sept'r, but not till it was about a fortnight old. Notwithstanding, I was exceeding happy to

hear from you and especially the particular account you gave me of the Engagement near Matje Davit's Fly,* as the accounts we git here are very uncertain and Incurrect. The anxiety you Express about Mrs. Clinton's Health makes me feel for you, but whatever information I have givin you Respecting her, has been just; she has still more or less Rumatism in her neck, but here Cough is Better then when you left home. I think upon the Whole, that could she have you with her, Would be very well.

I send your Sword by this Opportunity. I had Concluded to send my Pistols likewise, but the shiping coming up in the River again, and as they are the only warlike impliment I have, I thought it Prudent to keep them; two of the Row Gallies are up here. I hope we shall now in a few Days git the Chain acrosst the River here as it is almost Done; if we where able to lock up those ships in the River now I think would be Prity Cliver. General James is well.

I Rem'n Your Lov'g Brot'r,

Peter Tappen.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton, Kings Bridge.

[No. 200.]

The Tory Committee Produces Good Results.

D'r Sir,

I am happy to hear you are returnd to Camp.

This day the Tory Committee (as commonly called) have sent off under Guard to the westward a number of the recruits which enlisted for the Enemy and were apprehended in & on the Boders of this County. They have 18 or 20 prisoners yet in the Guard house here, besides some other prisoners about this place on parole.

Enclosed is a Copy of the most material minutes of the Committee of Safety this afternoon.

---

*Battle of Harlem Heights.

Can Ulster send 300 men? I fear it cannot. Was it necessary to appoint Commissaries to supply Troops at Peekskill? Does not Mr. Paulding supply all Troops there?

I am D'r Sir,

Yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

Oct'r 11th past 2 o'Clock A. M.

General Clinton.

[No. 201.]

Patriotism versus Post Riding.

Heights of Harlem Oct. 11th 1776.

Dear Sir,

Case's Brother Absalom, has rode himself off his Horse; that is to say, he has rode till he has thrown himself into some Disorder or other by it which threatens his Life. In Consequence of this, Case wants another Rider, & has applied to his Brother in Law, the Bearer hereof, John Stevenson, for the Purpose; he was a Post Rider formerly. But it seems Stephenson belongs to the Army; he is a Serjeant or Corporal in Capt. Conklin's Company, Col. Paulding's Regt. in your Brigade, & cannot ride Post without a Discharge. I think, considering Circumstances, another Rider is necessary, but am too much a Friend to the Country to wish to make the Army even one Man less than it is. I mentioned this to Stephenson. He says he can get a younger man to supply his Place who can do the Duty of his Office as well as he can. Upon this Condition I wish you to discharge him, as it will be of Service to the Public. We have no news among us.

I am Dear Sir, Yrs,

Eben Hazard.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 202.]

The Rev. John Close Discloses His Ideas of the War and Incidentally Alludes to a Lost Handkerchief.

S'r,

The Day I parted with you, I had an opportunity of seeing another little Scurmish, between two Tenders a row Gally in ye Enemies Service, & our Men, on ye west side of the River. Some Boats attempted to land, but our People gave them a warm Reception, & they retreatd to ye Men of War after firing about an Hour & a half. In Consequence of ye King's Ships coming up ye River, another Part of our Malitia is draughted off; this Part of ye Country is now prodigiously dreand of Men: the Pollicy of which, I must confess, I have not Penetration enough to discearn. While this State is ye Seate of War, & ye Masters of any considerable Part of ye N. River, Provision will be of much more Importance to the Continent, for ye Supply of ye Army, in these Parts, than where ye Conveyance will be any considerable Distance by Land, Men are much easier, & with much less Expence, conveyd by Land than Provision for their Support, for any length of Time; but if so many of our Farmers, continue to be calld off from their Business, we shall not long have much to Spare.

And besides, I think, the most of our men in these Counties on ye River ought to be kept at Home as a Reserve, if ye Enemy should brake through our Armies, either to ye Northward or Southward. Should we not have men enough in ye internal Part of this Country, to check their Progress, (if that should happen) before men could be called from other States, they might perhaps Join their Armies, & make themselves masters of the Pass between N. York & Canada & we are also, on this Side ye River

exposed constantly to ye Incursions of a Savage Enemy on our Backs. But I pray & hope that that Being who Superintends all human Affairs, will baffle all ye Scheems, & disappoint ye Attempts of our Enimies against us.

yours affectionately,

J. Close.

Bethlehem October 16, 1776.

P. S. I should be glad you would be good enough to ask your Servants, if they Saw a Spotted blew & white Hankerchief in ye Room where I lodged when with you last.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 203.]

Recommendations for Promotions.

As there is a Vacancy in Capt'n James Teller's Company in Our Regiment by the Death of Lieut. William Tremper—We would Recommend James Betts who is at present a Serjeant Major in the Regiment and has always Done his Duty as such with alertness and behaved himself well and acceptable.

Morris Graham Coll.

Camp Kings Bridge October 17, 1776.

To George Clinton Esq'r Brigadier Gen.

King's Bridge 17th Octob'r 1776.

I Certify that by Means of the Death of Lieut. Van Kleak* of Capt. Swarthoudt's Company in my Regiment there is a vacancy for a 2d Lieut. in said Company which for the Good of the Service ought to be filled up And that Rudolphus Brewer eldest Serjant of said Company is a proper Person to be appointed to that Office.

Jacobus Swartwout Col.

[No. 204.]

John Sloss Hobart Writes Patriotically.

Fairfield, October 17th 1776.

My dear General,

Are we to be disapointed in our favourite Expidition? Are the good people of Suffolk to suffer without any hope of ridemption? Why are the Troops ordered from hence just as our Expedition is on the point of Execution? Surely the army is strong enough without them. I fancy somebody wants to see the Suffolk Regiments about him, that he may brag of the Boston folks, for I assure you they make a very respectable figure on the parade and I dare say will do well in the field; let me entreat you to interpose and prevent this plan from being blasted. Coll. McIntosh will inform you of the State of matters here; all of Smith's Regiment that are on this side are ordered to rendevouz at New Haven next Monday. The Convention will not sell the Montgomery but have ordered her to sea; my design at present is to send a vessel for a load of salt. If you can procure me a few of the 3 pounders in the neighbourhood of Kings Bridge shall be much obliged. I hear the Enemy are near you & that a general action is probably not far off. I sincerely wish you Life with Liberty or death with Glory and am with great Sincerity,

Your most affectionate hum'le Serv't,

Jno. Sloss Hobart.

(Gen. George Clinton).

[No. 205.]

Adjutant-General Reed Tumbles Col. Thomas Out of His Quarters.

Head Quarters Oct. 18th 1776.

Sir,

The House you now Occupy is much wanted for the General Courts Martial to set at & also for a Guard House for the Provost

Marshall. You are Requested by the Adjutant General to let Mr. Bryan, the Provost Marshall, have Possesion of it for that purpose.

For the Adjt. Gen.

Your Hble. Serv't,

Chas. Knowles, Clk.

To. Colo. Thomas.

Note on back by G. C. "18th October 1776: Adjud't Genl. Reed's currious Order to Colo. Thomas to deliver up his House to Provost Marshal."

[No. 206.]

CONCH SHELLS AS A DANGER SIGNAL.

Methods of the Tories to Disconcert the Plans of the Colonists.

Fishkill,—October 18, 1776.

D'r Sir,

I gratefully acknowledge the receipt of your last Letter. I was at Windsor on Sunday last; All was as well there as can be expected. The naval Engagem't on Lake Champlain must be well known to you e'er this. I have been out the greater part of the two past nights, and Gansevoort has the Letter at present or I would yet enclose you a Copy of it. Captain Smith, of Dutches, is gone into the Mountain this night to secure some Recruits designed to go on board the Enemies ships; with his guides and the plan laid. There is prospect of success—but as soon as any discovery of a party of our Troops is made by any means, the sounding of Conck Shells immediately gives a general alarm to those diffected Rebels.

A person now in New Marlborough who passed northward in May last, is suspected to be one of the Enemy's Recruiting Officers. In May last he said he had deserted from Dunmore in

Virginia; his late conduct is of a different cast. I hope to see him here to morrow.

The Tories a few days ago rescued half a Dozen Prisoners on their way under Guard from Kinderhook to Connecticut, and wounded one of the Guard. Vigorous measures are pursuing to apprehend the Rescuers. A Comp'y of Albany Rangers & the well affected militia are employed in that service.

The plan of Governm't & Justice (a child of Heaven) is so far come to maturity, that I had the Honor yesterday to make a Copy of it for some other members of the Committee on Governm't it has not yet been farther exposed to view.

I am, D'r Sir, your very affectionate,

John McKesson.

General Clinton.

[No. 207.]

Colonel Allison Alludes to Arnold's Defeat on Lake Champlain.

Fishkills 18th Oct. 1776. -

D'r Sir,

I take the Liberty to Informe you, that I have been absent for some time. Since my Leaving Convention Mr. Duer and Mr. Levingston has managed the End of our appointment, Since my Return have seen no Letters of Correspondence from you, for which I am Very sorry; if it should be owing to a failing on our Part, In continuing ours to you, whose Information I am sure the Convention depended much upon.

You Doubtless have heard of the Battle on the Lake the 11th Instant, If not, and Desire it, I will Furnish you with a Coppy of genrl. Arnold's Letter In my next.

The present Situation of affairs must Raise an anxiety in the Brest of Every Lover of his Country, It appears Likely to me that a Little while, will Do a great Deal for or against America.

we just hear our Restless Enemy in Hudsons River have taken move as high as Taller's point, I suppose to collect Beef and Tories, and I hope the Vigelance of our troops will frustrate their Desighns.

A continuance of yours will be greatfully Rec'd By the Convention, and your most obedient Hum'le Serv't,

Wm. Allison.

gener'l george Clinton.

[No. 208.]

The Situation in the North.

Fishkill Oct'r 19th near 11 o'clock A. M.

D'r Sir,

About an Hour ago a Letter from Genl. Schuyler was rec'd of which the enclosed is a Copy.* This is very different from

*Gen. Schuyler's Letter not found in Clinton MSS. This copy taken from the Journal of the New York Provincial Congress.

Saratoga Octr. 16th, 1776,

6 o'clock in the afternoon.

Sir—By a letter from Generals Gates and Arnold, I am advised of the total destruction of our fleet on Lake Champlain, and that it is beyond doubt that the enemy mean to attack our army at Ticonderoga. I have written to General Ten Broeck to march up the militia under his command, and I have also applied to that of the neighbouring States. General Gates wishes to be sustained by an army of 10 or 12,000 of them. It is certainly of the highest importance that all the militia that can be spared should march up without delay, either to support General Gates, if there should be time, or to cover his retreat should he be reduced to the necessity of quitting his ground; and I must therefore intreat your aid. Permit me to suggest that I believe the Convention's moving to Albany would be attended with good consequences.

I am sir, most respectfully,

Your obt. hble servt,

Phil. Schuyler.

To the Honble. Abm. Yates, Esqr.
President of the Convention.

the copy of Arnold's Letter* to Gates rec'd three days since, What will be done on this I know not. The many Com-

---

Schuyler's island, Octo. 12th, 1776.*

Dear General—Yesterday morning at 8 o'clock the enemy's fleet, consisting of one ship mounting 16 guns, one snow mounting the same number, one schooner of 14 guns, two of 12, two sloops, a bomb ketch, and a large vessel, (that did not come up,) with 15 or 20 flat bottomed boats, or gondolas, carrying one 12 or 18 pounder in their bows, appeared off Cumberland Head. We immediately prepared to receive them; the gallies and Royal Savage, were ordered under way, the rest of our fleet lay at anchor. At 11 o'clock they ran under the lee of Valcour, and began the attack. The schooner, by some bad management, fell to leeward, and was first attacked; one of her masts was wounded, and her rigging shot away; the captain thought prudent to run her on the Point of Valcour, where all the men were saved. They boarded her and at night set fire to her. At half past 12 the engagement became general and very warm. Some of the enemy's ships, and all their gondolas beat and rounded up within musket shot of us; they continued a very hot fire, with round and grape shot, until 5 o'clock, when they thought proper to retire to about 6 or 7 hundred yards distance, and continued the fire until dark. The Congress and Washington have suffered greatly; the latter lost her first lieutenant killed, captain and master wounded; the New-York lost all her officers, except her captain; the Philadelphia was hulled in so many places that she sunk in about one hour after the engagement was over. The whole killed and wounded amounts to about 60. The enemy landed a large number of Indians on the island and each shore, who kept up an incessant fire on us, but did little damage. The enemy, had, to appearance, upwards of 1,000 in batteau prepared for boarding. We suffered much for want of seamen and gunners. I was obliged myself to point most of the guns on board the Congress, which I believe did good execution. The Congress received seven shot between wind and water; was hulled a dozen times, had her main mast wounded in two places, and her yard in one. The Washington was hulled a number of times; her main mast shot through, and must have a new one. Both vessels are very leaky and want repairing.

On consulting with Genl. Waterbury and Colo. Wigglesworth, it was thought prudent to return to Crown Point; every vessel's ammunition being nearly three-fourths spent. At 7 o'clock Colo. Wigglesworth, in the Trumbull, got under way. The gondolas and small vessels followed, and the Congress and Washington brought up the rear. The enemy did not attempt to molest us. Most of the fleet is this minute come to an anchor; the wind is small to the southward; the enemy's fleet is under way to leeward, and beating up. As soon as our leaks are stopped, the whole fleet will make the utmost despatch to Crown Point, where I beg you will send ammunition, and your further orders for us. On the whole, I think we have had a very fortunate escape, and have great reason to return our humble and hearty thanks to Almighty God, for preserving and delivering so many of us from our more than savage enemies.

I am, &c.
B. Arnold.

P. S. I had not moved on board the Congress when the enemy appeared, and lost all my papers, and most of my clothes on board of the schooner. I wish a dozen batteaux well manned could be sent immediately, and tow up the vessels in case of a southwardly wind.

I cannot in justice to the officers in the fleet omit mentioning their splendid conduct during the action.

B. A.

mittees* now out of which one is gone to Albany & Ticonderoga have left only a large Committee of Safety here at present.

---

*Resolutions to appoint a committee to proceed to Albany and concert measures with Genl. Schuyler for the defence of the northern frontier of this State, were read and agreed to, and are in the words following, to wit:

In Committee of Safety of the State of New-York,

Fishkill, Octor. 19th, 1776.

WHEREAS, information has been received by this committee from the Honble. Major-Genl. Schuyler, commanding the Continental army in the northern department, of the total destruction of our fleet on Lake Champlain, and that it is beyond doubt that the enemy mean to attack our army now at Ticonderoga: AND WHEREAS it is of the utmost importance to the safety of this State, and to the general cause of America, that the legislative authority of this State should make the most vigorous and decisive exertions for repelling the progress of the enemy's arms, and for preserving the lives, liberty and property of the good people of this State, from falling a sacrifice to a tyrannical, merciless and savage enemy: AND WHEREAS the Convention of this State did on the 15th inst. appoint out of their body, a Committee of Safety, with full powers to transact all such business, and exercise such authority as should more immediately concern the safety of this State:

RESOLVED, That a committee be forthwith appointed to repair to the city of Albany, in order to cooperate with Major-General Schuyler on devising and carrying into execution all such measures as they shall deem most effectual for repelling the invasion of the enemy's army on the northern and western frontiers of this State, and that for this purpose, they be invested with full powers to call out the whole, or any part of the militia of the counties of Tryon, Charlotte, Cumberland, Gloucester and Albany, to such place or places as they shall think proper and necessary.

RESOLVED, That Colo. Van Rensselaer, with the detachment of his militia now at the house of Jno. Carpenter, in Charlotte precinct, postpone his march till such time as he shall receive orders from the committee appointed by the Convention of the State of New-York, for the purpose of inquiring into, detecting and defeating all conspiracies formed in the State of New-York against the liberties of America.

RESOLVED, That the colonels of all the regiments of militia, or in their absence, the next commanding officer in Ulster county be forthwith ordered to hold their regiments in readiness with three days' provisions, to march at a moment's warning.

RESOLVED, That the officers and men of the militia so called out, shall be entitled to Continental pay and rations during the time they are actually in service.

RESOLVED, That it be earnestly recommended to the committees of Albany, Tryon, Glouçester, Charlotte and Cumberland, to give all possible aid to the commanding officers of their respective militia, in calling out and equipping the said militia, and that the said committees do carry into execution all such other measures as to them shall be recommended by the committee hereafter named.

RESOLVED, That Brigr. Genl. Abm. Ten Broeck, Evert Bancker, Jacob Cuyler, John Bleecker, John Taylor, James Duane, Robt. R. Livingston, Robert Yates, Christopher Yates, John Ten Broeck, Volkert Veder and Wm. Harper, Esqrs. be the committee for the purpose of carrying into execution the above resolutions; and that any four of them with a chairman be a quorum.

Since writing the above a Committee of a number of members northward are appointed to advise with Genl. Schuyler. And I have had time to scrawl a Copy of Arnold's Letter.

I am affectionately,

John McKesson.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 209.]

James Jackson to George Clinton, a Dunning Letter.

New Windsor October ye 21st 1776.

Dear Sir,

I Received your Letter dated the 14th of this Instant, And agreable to you Directions I have done my endevour To Purchace what Staves I could and got Mr. Syckels to work Them up, and I have likewise purchased twenty five Hundred bushels of wheat on your acc't. And agreable To the orders I brought up with me I promised them Payment in a short time, which the time is now up, that I sat for paying them and they are daly Coming down And I keep pooting them of with an Expecttation Of Receiving it every Day; if your honour has not sent it As yet, I would be for ever oblidg'd to you if you would Send it by Mr. Dubois; if that business was Settled, I would wish to return amediatly. I have been kept as busy as any one Could be, which I make no doubt Mr. Dubois can Certify. I have Scowd up to

---

ORDERED, That a letter be written to Major-General Schuyler, inclosing him a copy of those resolutions; and that copies of the same be immediately transmitted to the committees of Albany, Tryon, Gloucester, Cumberland and Charlotte, and to Robert R. Livingston, Esq. who is earnestly requested to proceed to Albany, and to give notice to the other gentlemen above mentioned of their appointment.

the Mill Two Thousand bushels and I hope to get the remainder Up in a day or Two. I Recived of Doctor Tappen's Wife £60 10 8 on acct. of wheat, and it was your desire that Mr. Dubois and my self should Purchase to 10,000 Bush's, Provided the Mill could grind it, and I have asked Mr. Harris concarning that and he tels me he cant grind more Than 5000 Bushels before the river Freeses up. These from your Sencer friend,

James Jackson, Jun'r.

[To Gen. Geo. Clinton.]

[No. 210.]

George Clinton Orders Lieutenant-Colonel Tupper to Send Down Boats to Kingsbridge.

D'r Sir,

As it is impossible to get Teems to remove the Flour & Stores from this Place in Season, I think if there should be no extraordinary Movements of the Enemy's shipping in the River, so as to render the Navigation unsafe between this & Tarry Town, or where you lay, it woud be prudent and necessary that you send your Boats down here Tomorrow Morning for a second Load, & I coud wish you woud also order down such Sloops & Boats as went up with Commissarys stores & such other Boats as can be collected along shore between this & where you lay. I am sure this will be greatly serving the public. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

Kings Bridge 21st Octob'r 1776.

To Colo. Tupper commanding the Whale Boats near Dobbs Ferry.

[No. 211.]

Lieutenant-Colonel Tupper Reports Difficulties in the Way of Executing Orders.

Dobs Ferry Oct'r ye 22nd
A. D. 1776.

Sir,

I Rec'd yours last Evening, and shall exart my self in helping forward the Transportation of Provision &c., but find the Whail Boats so Crazey that they wont answer. I have landed all the Flour here as we are about to throw up a Brestwork here perhaps it may be more secure. But if it is more advantagious to Land it Higher I shall be all attention. I shall remove my Whail Boats about 2 miles further up that the Guard may be advanc'd of the stores. The Malitia keep a guard here. I have only one Team to bring up stores from the River. General Linkon said he would send more today which I hope wont fail. I am sir your very Humble Serv't,

Benj. Tupper Lt. Colo.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 212.]

George Clinton Reports His Intention of Falling Back on Dobbs Ferry to Protect Stores.

(Oct. 23, 1776.)

Having executed my Orders respecting the Removal of the Public Stores from this Place I intend marching my Brigade this Evening to Dobbs' Ferry in order to protect a large Quantity of Flour I have sent there. Genl. Nixon is able to inform you what Quantity of Stores are yet at this Place & the Methods proposed for removing them. I am with the highest Esteem, Your Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

King's Bridge 23d October 1776.

[No. 213.]

Successful Crusades against Tories.

Fishkills, 23d Oct. 1776.

D'r Sir,

We are not at a Loss to apoligise for the Reception of so few Letters from the army, at this critical conjunction, But at the same time shall Be Exceeding Happy to hear from that Quarter as often as your more Important business will admit.

We have nothing new from the northward, Except, a pirty (pretty) general Expectation of an attack. The Northern Militia is call'd and some already march'd.

A Report is circulating hear that 3 tories is sentanced to be hanged at your camp, which if True, will I believe strike a panick on some of our sniviling tories here, of which we are swarming. Had 96 confind in the gallery of the church in this town Last night and to night, 75 of which is going of in to New England in the morning.

I have wrote to our Lower Rider, Reminding Him, of not failing to call at your Head Quarters Every Day.

I have the Honnour to be

Sir, your Most obed't Humble Serv't.

Wm. Allison.

Genrl. George Clinton.

CONCENTRATING AT WHITE PLAINS.*

The Enemy Advancing and Our Army Drawn Up to Receive Them.

White Plains, 24th October, 2 P. M. 1776.

My Dear Sir—I received your letter of yesterday a few minutes since, and was just preparing to answer it when a messenger arrived from towards New-Rochelle to acquaint us that early this morning the enemy had struck their tents and were

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

advancing from that to this place along the common road. Every general officer, myself excepted, were out reconnoitering. I having arrived here last night, where I was left to remove the public stores, was only left at home. Two other expresses since arrived and confirmed the account of the enemy's advancing, and our army is now drawn up in order to receive them. The General having come in, gives me so much leisure as to acquaint you of the above. As to every other circumstance which has occurred since my last, Colo. De Witt and the other gentlemen of your committee will be able to inform you. I have only time to add that I earnestly wish to see them, and that

I am, most affectionately yours,

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. Pray let Mrs. Clinton know I am well, and that she need not be uneasy about me. It would be too much honour to die in so good a cause. Pray excuse me to Mr. Allison for not answering his two letters.

To John McKesson, Esqr.

[No. 214.]

Charles De Witt Anxious Over the Barracks at Kingsbridge.

D'r Sir,

By Missing you in our return from General Scott's, we lost the oppertunity to get the paper from you, which you mentioned at the Bridge. I think it contained a list of the Officers of your Brother's Regiment, which I begg you will send by the Rider, to Fishkill. We shall call at the Fort in our return.

I wish, Sir, you would speak to General Washington about sending some Troops back to the Bridge, in order to save if possible the Barracks from being destroyd by the Enemy. I do not know

where we shall get a Quantity of Boards sufficient for the army if we should loose those at the Bridge. I have been anxiously concern'd about them ever since the Troops were ordered from that post here, and as the Enemy seem to give over the Design of surrounding our army it may be safe enough perhaps to spare some that way. I hope you will excuse me for suggesting a matter which may seem rather presumptius as the Prudence of the Generals will direct every necessary measure. I am

S'r Your Most Obe'd Serv't.

Ch. D Witt.

Oct. 25, 1776 at Mr. Young's, near White Plains.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 215.]

John McKesson Questions the Wisdom of the Position of the American Army at White Plains.

Fishkill—Sunday night Late, Oct'r 27th.

(1776.)

My very dear Sir,

I acknowledge the rec't of yours of yesterday & the day preceeding, and have also heard you was well & active yesterday afternoon. These two Letters contain all the material written Information rec'd here in some days.

Your last has made me very anxious & uneasy, tho' I cant perceive it affects the members in the same way, nor have I to them fully explained my apprehensions. I cannot think the White Plains an advantageous situation. And should you be obliged to retreat from thence in the time of action, you must retreat to great disadvantage from the Ground alone. It appears to me that the post taken by the Enemy on Fryday night is between

you & your late works & Barracks, that they may extend their army from thence to Hudsons River, or be joined by a party from the shipping without a possibility of your preventing it, or circumscribing them, And that your small Garrisons towards & below the Bridge already are, or principally must be lost. What is become of all the Artillery south of the plains, can it be preserved? We hear 5 large sail have passed up Hudsons River opposite to the Enemy's present Camp. The news of events big with the Fate of the American Empire must soon reach us. May God give you health, strength, spirits & Laurels, and Cover your Head in the day of Battle.

I am your affectionate,

John McKesson.

General Clinton.

Mrs. Godwin, formerly Caty Bant begs the favour of having her Letters to her husband under Cover to you.

[No. 216.]

Colonel Morris Graham Put in Arrest.

Camp near White Plains 29th October 1776.

Sir,

In Consequence of the Infamous Charge exhibited last Night (in your Excellency's Presence) by Colo. Reed against Colo. Graham of my Brigade I have arrested him; of which I think it my Duty to give your Excellency this Early Notice that he may be brought to Tryal as soon as you may think proper to direct. I am with the highest Respect your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To his Excellency Genl. Washington.

[No. 217.]

MILITARY OPERATIONS IN THE NORTH.

John McKesson Further Develops His Plan of Campaign.

Fishkill,—Oct'r 30th Wednesday Night.

(1776.)

Dear General,

By a Letter of Mat. Vischer of Albany to Mr. Yates rec'd this Evening, we are informed in substance; that by one of the scouts returned from Crown Point they are advised that the Enemy are erecting some works there, And have there 1,200 Tents and ab't 1000 Indians & Canadians—That our northern army is in high spirits—That the Militia gone Northward are at Lake George, Fort Edward & Skeenborough, at which last is Genl. Abraham Ten Broeck. No Intelligence from the west of Albany.

I gratefully acknowledge your favour of yesterday, I published the two first pages, & shall consider the third.

Major Strang, arrived here this Evening, has given us all the Information in his power of the action on the 28th & the present situation of both armies. The Enemy have gained so much westing and northing by the late stretches, that you cannot prevent their Extending to Hudsons River, and agreable to my former conjectures mentioned in my Letter, cut off your Communication with Mount Washington.

From Major Strang's observation, Lord Stirling's present Ground near or westward of Young's House is not the most advantageous. From the description of the Face of the Country given by Major Strang and some of the Members of Convention, Bald Hill near Davis's 1 & an ½ or 2 miles northwest of Young's, should be immediately occupied—from thence is a curve Chain of Hills tending north East or rather No. N. E. & afterwards E. N.

E, thro' which is only one materal narrow pass on the Road which Leads No. from Young's. From Bald Hill to Hudsons River near Philipse's upper mills, is pretty High ground a little more than a mile; and from Bald Hill is a Chain of Hills or high Ground running So. W. on the west side of Brunsons or Saw Mill River.

If the Enemy could be confined within the Hills west of Saw mill River it would keep open your Communication with Tarry Town &ca. & keep them at a Distance from Hudsons River; the swamp's Hollows and low Grounds along Saw mill River & at the foot of those Hills would greatly aid the Troops possessing the Heighths East of them; perhaps those Hills would require more Troops than could be safely sent there. From every account Bald hill should be examined by some General Officer, that if important it be secured. The passes north of you are of infinite Importance. Every furlong of Northing gained by the Enemy is an Injury; their tending Eastward, while out flanked, of little Importance to them; and a very moderate Force could always prevent their forceing Northward thro' the Country about Rye Pond.

Some chosen Riflemen constantly employed to watch the Enemy's Horse, and separate them from their more brutal Riders, might rid you of some neighbors, which may otherwise committ Trespasses vi et armis.

Stop—my military notions can't aid you. I wish they may not do injury by consuming your time to read them. Most of them however were begotten by other persons. Mat: DuBois was here when I rec'd your Letter this Evening. I sent an Extract of it to Mrs. Clinton & wrote to her which she has rec'd e'er this.

Mr. DuBois says all is well at Windsor, Mrs. Clinton in better Health than usual.

Adieu most affectionately,

John McKesson.

General Clinton.

30 Oct'r.

Mr. Duer very impatient this Evening, & a stranger to the country about you, endeavoured to collect such Information of the situation of the army & the country about you, as would enable him to write an important Letter to head Quarters.

I tho't his impatience long prevented his apprehending Intelligence & descriptions very explicitly communicated. The fruit of his Enquiries will be found in his Letter of this evening to Tilghman—perhaps if you See it, you may be instructed to save the State.

[No. 218.]

Difficulties in the Way of Providing for the Sick.

Oct'r 30 1776.

Sir,

I have hardly had it in my Power to do my own Business since I have been here. The Houses Captain Taller engaged were by no means sufficient for the Purpose, having been in a great measure occupied by the Families that removed from below, the Consequence of which is that my patients lay at a great distance from each other, I believe not much short of seven miles. And I could only be punctual in attending those who are worst, calling to see the invalids &c. occasionally. There are several of them that I am confident, will be unfit for service this compaign; they press me for Furloughs or discharges. But this as 'tis out of my power I have refused, except in the Case of Garret Winnegar whose situation was so peculiar & critical, that I make no doubt

you will excuse me when I have the pleasure of seeing & acquainting you particularly with it.

At those Houses where I found the sick there had been an agreement entered into by those that left them, that they should receive a dollar p'r week for each. I cannot help thinking it reasonable, at any Rate twas not in my Power to procure them provisions &c. I should be extremely obliged to you if you will send an officer to assist in procuring accommodations for & transporting the sick. The Teams this way are I believe all engaged, & I should meet with great difficulty in getting them. Some of the sick in their present situation are too near the Enemy, but alone as I am, I cannot take the whole charge upon me of remedying it, their Numbers is I immagine greater than you suspect. At this moment I cannot tell where I could procure a Team to carry off the Med'e &c. should any thing extraordinary happen. You may depend upon my exerting myself, But I hope you will consider my situation & send some Person to assist me. With the most sincere wishes for your Health &c. I conclude myself,

Your Very Hbl. Serv't,

Jno. Coats.

I am destitute of Cash even to pay my own Bill having expended what I brought from home. And none falling to my share since I have been in Camp.

Brigadier General Clinton at White Plains.

[No. 219.]

Troubles of a Quartermaster.

S'r,

I have not had Opportunity to apologize for not fulfiling my agreement in respect to ye Division of the Tents. I gave Order

for the drawing all the Tents in Store & to divide the(m) between the three Brigades according to the Number of men in the Brigades; on wednesday I was ordered to Horseneck by the General & before my Return had Orders to repair to this Post & that I should there find this Part of my Brigade; Genl. Heath then ordered me to draw all the Tents in Store & to use them for covering the men here; I mention'd the Agreement made with you he said the Tents were sent for from Fish Kill & would probably be at the Plains in season for your Brigade & 'twould save much Trouble by my using those Tents for these men. As I do not know you have any Knowledge of the Reason why the Tents were all taken I tho't it incumbent on me to give you this Information lest you should think I had not dealt honorably with you. I apprehended a Deserter from Col. Swartout's Regt. last Night & committed him to my Guard who have negligently suffered him to escape.

I am S'r y'r h'e Serv't,

Sam'l H. Parsons.

Camp N. Castle Oct'r 30th 1776.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

DISCOMFORTS OF WAR.

George Clinton Predicts More Deaths From Disease than From Fighting—Disclaims Knowledge of the Refined Art of War.

Camp near White Plains, October 31, 1776.*

Dear Sir—We are exactly in the same situation in which we were when I wrote you yesterday. The enemy seem still to be endeavouring to outflank us, especially our right wing. Our ad-

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

vanced guards, I hear, are a little south of Young's Tavern, on the road leading to White Plains. Where the main body is, I can not say, as I am so closely confined to my post on the left of the whole as not to have been quarter of a mile west from this for four days past.

Near 3000 of the enemy yesterday and the evening before, filed off to the left and were seen advancing towards Kings street and the purchase road, from which it appears they intend to outflank our left as well as right wing. We had reason to apprehend an attack last night, or by day-break this morning, (as was said, what they were I know not.) Our lines were manned all night in consequence of this, and a most horrid night it was to lie in cold trenches. Uncovered as we are, drawn on fatigue, making redoubts, flashes, abatis and lines, and retreating from them and the little temporary huts made for our comfort before they are well finished, I fear will ultimately destroy our army without fighting. This I am sure of, that I am likely to lose more in my brigade by sickness occasioned by extra fatigue and want of covering, than in the course of an active campaign is ordinarily lost in the most severe actions. However, I would not be understood to condemn measures; they may be right for aught I know. I do not understand much of the refined art of war. It is said to consist of stratagem and deception. This, nevertheless, is too obvious, the enemy are daily increasing their army by new recruits in those parts of the country which they have already acquired, whilst ours are daily decreasing by sickness, deaths and desertions: Add to this, one month more disbands a very considerable part of our army. How a new one will be recruited, God only knows. This I know, many are disgusted with the service; those will not re-enter, and what is

worse, will prevent others by representing, on their return home, the hardships they have endured. So much for military politics. I write this in confidence: if what I have said be true, and the evils which I fear prevented in any degree by the Honourable Body in which you sit, it is devoutly to be wished.

When I wrote you a few days ago, I mentioned the situation in which Fort Washington was, and that three of the enemy's shipping had come up with design to obstruct Beaurdett's ferry, and were, after a heavy cannonade, driven back. This was the truth, but not the whole truth. I happened to be out of the way of news that day. Those ships came up, it seems, to enfilade our lines below that fort, whilst Lord Piercy attacked them, which he did three different times, but was as often repulsed by the garrison at Fort Washington, who manned and defended them like heroes. The particulars I have not yet been happy enough to hear more fully.

Last night Captain Townsend, with a detachment of my brigade consisting of about thirty, brought in prisoner a certain Mr. Wetworth, late of Boston, and now a commissary in the regular service, which they took prisoner near Rye. I have only time to add, that I am with usual health, though in no better lodging that a soldier's tent, with our old friend General Scott.

Your most affectionate humble servant,

Geo. Clinton.

Since writing the above, I am favoured with yours of the 29th. I find you have not received my two last as yet; the first of which I must beg you will answer, and attend to the prisoners brought in by my boys since writing the above.

To John McKesson, Esq.

[No. 220.]

THE KING'S SPEECH TO PARLIAMENT.

His Majesty Deplores the Rebellious Conduct of the Colonies, Gives Assurance of Amity from Several European Courts and Alludes to the Great Expense of Conducting the War to the Commons.

October 31, 1776.

My Lords,

Nothing could have afforded me so much Satisfaction as to have been able to inform you at the opening of this Session that the Troubles which have so long distracted my Colonies in North America were at an End & that my unhappy people, recovered from their delusion had delivered themselves from the Oppression of their Leaders, and returned to their duty. But so daring and Disperate is the spirit of these Colonies whose object has always been Dominion & power, that they have now openly renounced all allegiance to the Crown, and all political connection with this Country. They have rejected with Circumstances of Indignity and Insult the means of conciliation held out to them, under the authority of our Commission and have presumed to set up their Rebellious confederacies for Independent States; If their Treason is suffered to take root, much mischief must grow from it to the safety of my loyal Colonies to the Commerce of my Kingdoms and indeed to the present System of all Europe. One great advantage however will be derived from the Object of the Rebels being openly avowed and clearly understood we shall have unanimity at Home founded in the general conviction of the Justice & necessity of our measures.

I am happy to inform you that by the Blessing of Divine Providence on the good conduct and Valour of my Officers and Forces by Sea and Land, and on the Zeal & Bravery of the

Auxiliary Troops in my Service, Canada is recovered and although from unavoidable delays the Operations at New York could not begin before the month of August the Success in that province has been so important as to give the strongest hopes of the most successive good consequences, but notwithstanding this fair prospect *we must at all Events prepare for another Campain.* I continue to receive assurances of amity from the several Courts of Europe, and am using my utmost Endeavours to conciliate unhappy differences between two Neighbouring powers, and I still hope that all misunderstanding may be removed and Europe continue to Enjoy the inestimable Blessings of peace. I think nevertheless that in the present *Situation of Affairs* it is expedient that we should be in a respectable *State of defence at Home.*

Gent'n of the House of Commons,

I will order the Estamates for the Ensuing year to be laid before you; it is matter of Real concern to me that the important considerations which I have directed to you must necessarily be followed by *great expence.* I Doubt not however but that my faithful Commons will reddily & cheerfully grant me, such supplies as the maintainance of the power of my Crown, the vindication of the just rights of my parliament and the public welfare shall be found to require.

Lords & Gent'n,

In this Arduous contest, I can have no other Object but to promote the true Interest of all my Subjects. No people ever enjoyed more happiness or lived under a milder government than these now revolted provinces. The improvements in every Art of which they boast, declare it; their Numbers, their wealth

their strength by Sea & Land which they think sufficient to enable them to make head against the able power of the mother Country, are irrefragable proofs of it; my desire is to restore to them the Blessings of Law and *Liberty*, Equally enjoyed by every British Subject which they have fatally & desperately Exchanged for all the calamities of War & the Arbitrary Tyranny of their Chiefs.

[No. 221.]

THE BIG CHAIN NEARLY READY.

John McKesson Offers a Few Suggestions Relative to the Fortifications in the Highlands.

Fishkill—Oct'r 31st 1776.

Dear Sir:—

Your favour of yesterday came to hand this Evening. Most of the Members in Town, I mean Fishkill, being assembled it was read. They are fully of your opinion as to the placing of Guns near the Level of the Water. They agreed that Colo. D^&^ Witt should go to the Fortifications in the Highlands for the purpose, and have your Letter with him. He makes no other objection to his going but his ignorance of the Business. I believe he will go to morrow and Wisner, Sen'r, who is here &^c^ goes to Poughkeepsie to morrow to forward the Chain will join D^e^ Witt on Sunday at the Forts. I have endeavoured to persuade the Committee to desire Moody to go with them if it is not inconsistent with his parole as a prisoner; he may see the places proper to place a few Guns, & give his opinion to the Member who is with him.

When I came up the River to this place, I was on shore at Montgomery; it appeared to me so material to have a few heavy Cannon placed a little above the Level of the water in a small cove under the Fort, that I spoke to some of the officers about it. I

applied to the members of Convention who were sent there afterwards as a Committee finally I urged it, it was ordered to be done. Mr. Wisner tells me the place (which had at least 4 feet water) is now raised at least 5 feet above the Level of the water & too elevated.

It is proposed that Messrs. Wisner & D[2]Witt or whoever goes to the River confer with Genl. Jas Clinton on every matter they shall propose to have done, & have him to see the places if he can. I hope your Letter on this subject may be a means of having some thing cheap & important done.

We have not any news since mine of yesterday Even'g. We have very few members present—only a Committee of Safety, And the Committee for Conspiracies, of which D'Witt is one, & of them three is a Quorum. Mr. Jay (not very active unless in the House) is about three miles distance, it is proposed to send for him to attend that Committee, & Colo. D[2]Witt to go to the High Lands. The Chain for the Highlands has be (been) shamefully delayed, the Business goes better since Wisner, Sen'r, took some share of the direction of it.

The Engineer and Officers in the Highlands will not willingly suffer any Cannon to descend from their fortified mountains, nay they cry out for more. Where are the spare Cannon in Jersey?

The Bald Hill near Davis's is not much north but is west of Lord Stirling's Ground near Youngs.

I have sent your letter for Mrs. Clinton rec'd this Evening to Windsor by Benson, set of to Commissary Curtenius.

I am your Sincere & affectionate,

John McKesson.

To the Honorable Brigadier General Clinton, camp near Millpond, Whiteplains.

I am much pleased that Lasher is gone to Mount Washington. In pursuance of some former directions of Genl. Mifflin, Judge Duer is about to have Barracks erected at Peekskill & on this side of the High Lands. When you are stationed near Van Wyck's here, I shall have an opportunity to visit you.

[No. 222.]

Looking after Clothing for the Troops.

In Committee of Safety of the State of New York,

Fishkills Novem'r 2d 1776.

Sir,

We are informed (and have reason to believe it is true) that the Troops stand in need of Cloathing.

We have Ordered Mr. Curtenius to collect all the Cloathing which is South of this State, and belonging to the same, to Paramus in New Jersey. We request your information whether it is necessary to send Cloathing four our Troops to the Army, at this time, If so, by what Rout, and to whose Care, and whether for any of our Troops, but those to continue in General Service during the war, and if to any others how to be paid for.

We have sometime since appointed Commissioners in every district in this State to purchase every Article Necessary to Cloath the Soldiers, and to send them to us, they have not yet made return, but we shall urge them to do it.

I am with great Respect,

Sir your very Obedient Hum'e Serv't,

By Order,

Pierre Van Cortlandt, V. Pres'dt.

To General Clinton, American Army—near White Plains.

THE DEATH OF CAPTAIN VAN WYCK.

General Clinton Criticises the Disposition of Some of the Troops.

Camp, at the old place, near White Plains,*

November 2d, 1776.

My dear Sir—Your favours of the 30th and 31th ultimo, were left at my tent a few moments since. Since my last to you, dated the day before yesterday, the centre and right wing of our army, having possessed themselves of the heights in their rear, northeast of the road leading to Young's; yesterday morning evacuated that part of our lines which passed through the town, and, southeast of it, and fell back on those heights; firing all the barns, hay and corn stacks in front. This induced the enemy to believe we had again retreated, and determined to take the advantage of our supposed flight, their army instantly moved forward unto the part of our lines which were evacuated. This brought on a pretty brisk cannonade, though at too great a distance to do much execution. I lost one man and had two wounded. I have heard of no other injury done us.

We are by the late movements now far advanced in front, of course most exposed. The enemy retired to their former encampment in the evening leaving strong advanced pickets, and working parties who are busily employed in erecting works on the heights, in and near town. Deserters (especially from the Queen's light dragoons) come daily over to us; and now and then our rangers send in a straggling prisoner. Capt. Van Wick, of my brigade, who at his earnest desire, (was) appointed to a company of rangers, was day before yesterday unfortunately killed. He went out in the morning with about 30 men; fell in with about

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

100 of the enemy in a house not far distant from their lines; charged them with spirit; gave them a brisk fire; but unfortunately when loading his piece the second time was shot in the head, and fell dead; his lieutenant shot down the man who killed his captain. The enemy fled; our party brought off their captain, and yesterday evening I had him interred with the honours of war. He was a good man, and valiant officer. Pray communicate this sad news to his widow (to whom I would write, had I leisure) in a manner that will least affect her.

I know of no other news worth communicating you; though in the camp, I am not acquainted with the disposition of our army. Some brigades to the northeast of us, in my humble opinion are where they can do no good; perhaps I am mistaken; I am not well acquainted with the country. I must beg an answer to my letter, wherein I desired you to ask a favour of the Convention.

And am, with the utmost esteem,

Yours affectionately,

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. I need not ask you to forward the enclosed, I know you will do it. Though determined never to meddle much with the disposition of officers, I can not help recommending Col. Duboys and his officers, who served in our army to the northward last year, to the Convention. Should they quit the army by any neglect, it will be a public loss. They are brave men and good officers, at least such of them as have joined our brigade.

[No. 223.]

GEORGE CLINTON THREATENS TO RESIGN.

John McKesson Vetoes the Proposition and Gives Sound and Commendatory Reasons—Mrs. Clinton's Request to Witness a Battle.

Fishkill—Nov'r 3d 1776.

Dear Sir,

This acknowledges the receipt of your Favour of yesterday. The Death of your Capt. Van Wyck is much lamented in this precinct. It is no favour to the Enemy that your Brigade is in front. I imagine my old Bos's small Brigade is not far from you. I have frequently heard these two Days past that a Brigade was at Pines Bridge (Westchester County) to Guard Baggage.

I do not know that anything will be done in the arrangem't of Officers until that part of the Committee which is to the northward returns; nothing has been said on that subject to the Committee of Safety, except the postscript to your Letter which was read this Evening, I can only say that I never understood that Colo. DuBois and his officers were considered by this state as their officers in the Rank they claim, & which has been tho't very prejudicial to others & the harmony of that part of the army embodied in this state.

Mrs. Clinton arrived here this morning on her way to visit you with the advise (of) Mr. Wisner, Colo. Courtlandt, Sen'r & other Friends; I raised difficulties to the Journey; She with some reluctance agreed to desist finally; she has been delayed here this day, and receiving the advices this Evening & seing persons from Camp, it is agreed that she proceed in the morning; Colo. D Witt is to attend her. The Honor & pleasure of attending Mrs. Clinton would have fallen to me if Robt. Benson had not been absent into Jersey by order & not yet returned. Mrs. Clinton will be supplied

with fresh chair Horse at Colo. Van Cortlandts, & will endeavour so to proceed as to be in your neighbourhood and send to you some time on Tuesday. Mrs. Clinton is in more than Usual Health & will proceed by the way of Pines Bridge. Two Gentlemen who attended her she dismissed when she agreed to tarry this day.

Now for the disagreable Business of answering your Letter of the 29th ultimi. Mr. Ab'm Yates, foresaw as he tho't, that evil might attend permitting you to resign your Command even for an hour. The request appeared misterious; it was not, he said, like the man for whom the request was made, nor was it like the Secretary who made it, to make a request without assigning good Reasons. He at Length suggested that he had fears the request was made to obtain a mode to elude the Continental articles against Duelling. Some members were of opinion there was no reason for such a supposition; that it was an uncharitable supposition or Fear as you was one of the Congress who established that very regulation. I delayed to mention the matter to the Committee of Safety till yesterday when I found them at Leisure and Consisting of your particular Friends. But as I did not think myself at Liberty, without your Consent to assign the true reasons of making your request I did not assign any other than that it would greatly oblige you. Mr. Yates preferred obliging the State; the State could not spare you from the Field; when you could be spared from thence, you was needed in the Cabinet. The request was too misterious to be granted. It was not a Time to trifle with the Life of both a statesman & a soldier. A great majority of the Committee joined him.

They desired me to let you know that they were ready to do any thing they should think necessary for your Interest; if it should

be declared satisfactorily to them that you desired to visit your family, or any such matter, they had no Objection to your Leave of Absence from the Brigade at any time and as Long yourself being judge as you might Leave it, with safety to the State.

They would consent to any matter you should ask, consistant with the good of the State and your own Interest, but could not consent even to the shortest resignation of your command.

Thus stands this matter at present—if I ask again I must assign Reasons—if I do they ought to be the true Reasons. What you will direct, I will endeavour to do.

What gave occasion to your request is not altogether unknown to me. I wish to know how Colo. Graham has fared? has enquiry been made? *was justice done?* is he honorably acquitted?

No news from the northward since that lately sent you in two different Letters. One Smith & another person (I believe of Capt. Godwin's Comp'y, in Colo. Swartwout's Regim't) about Eight [or] ten days since set off from here to join their Regim't; it is said they are returned home, and report that with their utmost searches & Enquiry among the army they could not find where any part of the Regiment was. My most respectful comp'ts to good General Scott. I am D'r Sir

yours most affectionately,

John McKesson.

Genl. Clinton.

Mr. Henry Wisner is gone this day to Montgomery to consult with your Brother Genl. Jas. Clinton and endeavour with his aid to have some Cannon placed near the Level of the water on the Banks of Hudsons River.

Mr. Wisner tells me that the small cove under the Guns of Montgomery, where I had frequently urged to place a few heavy

Cannon (of more use than the fort above it) is raised by order of some Engineer there as least six feet above the water & much too elevated; it was by much the most usefull spot I observed on the River; part of the Chain went down to the Forts yesterday.

Mrs. Clinton has a great desire to see the Enemy routed; if there is any action while she is near Camp she wishes to go on a Hill & see it, if you should not be engaged in it, which she would wish to know at the Time.

One of the Frigates at Poughkeepsie is to be Launched to morrow at Eight o'Clock in the morning.

[No. 224.]

TROUBLES OF THE SICK.

And Impecuniosity of the Doctors Who Attended Them.

Nov'r 3, 1776.

Sir,

In obedience to your Orders I inform you that I have fixed my Quarters at Mr. Seth Whitney's in Cortlandt's Manor. I have had a considerable deal of Trouble with my sick, Invalids &c. I believe that I have thirty at present, there are some few remaining on the way yet, which I expect will be in to morrow. I have used your name as my authority for Billeting them on the Inhabitants at one dollar p'r week each. The Med'e your Baggage &c. is very safe.

I should be extremely obliged to you if you would send an Officer to take them under his particular Care. And a Mate or some Assistant, as the duty (even to a person that is loth to complain) is much more than one Person can go thro & discharge

the trust that is reposed in him. I am likewise a Petitioner for some money; whether properly I ought to apply to you or Col. Dubois I am at a loss to determine. The Fact is that I have been necessieted to borrow. If, sir, you could furnish me with a little, I should be extremely obliged to you & am sir your most obed't Hbl. Serv't,

John Coats.

Genl. (George) Clinton.

N. B. I am about four miles above Croton Bridge on the Road to Peeks Kiln.

[No. 225.]

COL. GRAHAM'S CONDUCT AT WHITE PLAINS.

A Court Martial Vindicates Him of the Charge of Cowardice Preferred Against Him by Col. Joseph Reed, Washington's Secretary.

At a Generall Court martiall held by Order of his Excellency, Generall Washington, Near the White Plains, For the Tryall of such Prisoners As shall be Brought before them Nov'r 2d 1776.

Brigadeer Genl. McDugall President.

Coll. Baldwin	Capt. Coal
Lievt. Coll. Wysenfelds	Capt. Warner
Major Sherman	Capt. Lee
Capt. Cogswill	Capt. Hall
Capt. Bolstor	Capt. Petton
Capt. Crooker	Capt. Fennen
Capt. Knap	

Capt. Andrew Peters, Judge Advocate for s'd Court.

The Court proceeded to the Tryall of Coll. Morris Graham, who was on the 28th, of October* Last, Posted with his Regi-

*Battle of White Plains.

ment more than Once behind stone fences but Retreated from Each with out firing a Gun. The same was Done by the Other Parties and when Called upon They alledged Coll. Firman's Orders and [ ] To the Adjut. Generall, (Reed), Saw him Endeavoring To Keep The Different Parties up to their post. The s'd Coll. Graham, being asked whether Guilty Or not Guilty of the charge alledgd against him, plead "not Guilty."

Coll. Reed, being sworn says, that he posted Coll. Graham with his Regiment on the 28th of October behind a stone fence, To Good advantage and that he Retreated without firing on the Enemy As They Advanced towards him.

Coll. Firman being sworn says Coll. Graham was Retreating and he Asked him The Reason of it. Coll. Graham Alledged Coll. Read's Orders for it; he farther says that Coll. Graham Retreated from One Post where he was placed without any Orders from him the said Coll. Firman, but after he saw the men in Great Confusion he thinks he Told Coll. Graham he might Retreat.

The Court Adjourned till ten O'clock, To morow.

Nov'r 3d. The Court mett by adjournment.

Capt. Teller being sworn says, that when they Retreated from the stone fence where they was first Properly posted, he Took it, that They had Colo. Firman's Orders but did not hear it And that he saw no signs of fear in Coll. Graham, & that while The Officers Intreated him To Retire, that he begged of them to keep their places and he would go and get Coll. Firman's Orders.

Adjutant Hopkins being sworn, says he did not know of their Being Posted by order at but two fences, and he did not know any Order for Retreating from the first, but from the Last he hard Coll. Firman Order Them To Retreat.

Lieut. Betts being sworn says, he heard Coll. Firman Order, Coll. Graham To Retreat from the 1st stone fence they where posted at, and in Other matters Agrees with Adjutant Hopkins.

Sergt. McNeall being sworn says, he Did not hear Coll. Firman's Order for Retreating from the first stone fence where they where posted but that Coll Graham Did not appear to (be) frighted.

George Stover being sworn says, that he heard Coll. Firman Order Coll. Graham To Retreat from the 1st fence the were posted at.

Elias Wickam being sworn says, he heard Orders for Retreating from the 1st fence They were posted at, and supposed it to be Coll. Firman that Gave the Orders.

The Court not being Able To Obtain a vote Determined to reexamine the Evidences and witnesses and Then adjourned Till to morrow morning ten o'clock.

N'r (November) 4. The Court mett according to Adjournment & proceed(ed) to reexamine such witnesses as th' found necessary.

Coll. Read, being reaxamined says, that he posted Coll. Graham's Regiment at two Different places, and that the Last post was in Or near the Ridge of the hill, and he thinks nearly in a Line of a stone house.

Coll. Firman being reaximned says, that Coll. Graham was Posted at Three Different Places after the (regiment) was taken from the Open field.

Ebenesor Woodward being sworn says, that Coll. Read Orderd Coll. Graham's Regim't from an open field to a fence by a Corn fieeld and when they Came there, that Coll. Read said, he thought that fence not Sufficient and thought they had better Retreat to the next fence Across the Cornfield, which they did,

and that he heard Coll. Firman Order Coll. Graham to Retreat from the Last mentioned fence; that he did not know of their being Posted but twice, and who gave Orders to Retreat from the Last Post he could not tell; And being Asked, whether he saw any signs of Fear in Coll. Graham, answered in the Negatieve; farther says that he repeatially heard Coll. Graham urge his officers & men to keep their Order and stand their Ground.

William Stevens being sworn agrees axactly with Ebenesor Woodwood.

Joell Washburn being sworn says, he heard Coll. Firman order Coll. Graham to Retreat from the Last post they were placed at, By the hay Barrack, and that he Repeatially heard Coll. Graham Call on his men and keep their Ground and Remember what they where fiting for.

The Court find from the Generall Stream of the Evidences, that while some of Coll. Graham's Officers where urging him to Retreat he was active in stimulating his Officers and men to Do their Duty and did not Retreat without Orders; the Court Detirmine that he is not Guilty of the Charge Alledged against him.

[No. 226.]

Henry Wisner Suggests Points to Fortify.

Fort Montgomery November 4th 1776.

D'r Sir,

I arived here Last Eavning, have Cunsulted your Brother on the Buis, I Came on.

I viewed several places yesterday near fort Constitution. I find several very advantagious spots near y't place and 2 on Conshook Island one at each 2 spots near the place where

the Chain is to Be fixt one on each end of Salsbery Island —one near Red hook and I Beleive one at the Stoney point. I would Be glad of your advise on that place. My principal views at that place is to defend the navigation of the River at that place which would ad greatly to the advantage of our armie.

I wish you would write to our Convention; desire them to send down the Cannon at Salsbery furness if any; I wish we Could have one or two 18 pounders or larger, to place at the Stoney poynt if you think it Best to take notice of that place.

I wish you would write to your Brother and urge your sentements. I should prefer verplanks point to Stoney poynt But am afraid that our troops would Be in danger of Being Cut of By Being surrounded By the Enemie on the Rear. I am, Sir, your

Humble Servant,

Henry Wisner.

Brigadier General George Clinton,

near the Millpond, or wherever he may be found.

[No. 227.]

An Erroneous Report that France had Declared War Against England.

Fishkill,—Nov'r 5th 1776.

Dear Sir,

We are informed by Mr. Wickes of Long Island but lately from Connecticut, that the Enemy have collected great Quantities of Hay down on Long Island and put it on Board of their vessels at the Narrows.

Mr. R. R. Livingston this Evening returned from Albany, informs that his Brother John, Returned from Boston that a master of a vessel from a French Island in the West Indies, reported at Boston that France had declared war against Britain,

and that he had heard the Declaration of war proclaimed in that Island before he left it. Mr. R. R. Livingston does not know at what Island this was said to have happened. I fear it is premature. A certain Logan, a continental agent, at Philadelphia, is ordered to Collect and Barrell all the Beef he can procure—from this some of our politicians form Conjectures favourable to the Continent.

The Committee of Convention at Albany rec'd a Letter from Genl. Schuyler of the 29th Ultimi. No news from the northward, all well there—the militia are at each end of Lake George and at Skeensburgh.* The alarms at Albany from the westward were without much foundation. The Committee of Convention sent out an Intelligencer, who obtained full and perfect Intelligence. Some few Troops & a party of Militia bro't in the Leaders of sedition and rebellion in that Quarter. All is now quiet and Mr. Livingston says the Committee of Convention are not under of any apprehension of immediate Danger from thence.

Nov'r 7th as early as 2 o'Clock.

I am now awake & feel perfectly fresh—in a noding sleepy state. I have been two hours making the enclosed Copies of a Letter with the papers therein enclosed this day rec'd from General Schuyler. Some other unimportant northern Intelligence in a Letter to Mr. Ab. Yates, shall be in my next.

I acknowledge the rec't of yours of the 5th it arrived late in the Evening of this night. Our whole Intelligence from Camp has left every one in a state of uncertainty. Should the enemy have proceeded to New York the Garrison at [Fort] Washington will probably fall a sacrifice—it is an important post—we cannot well spare it. Should they divide their army to pass east &

*The present Whitehall.

west of you—the Bald Hill near Davis's west of you will be usefull to be occupied by our army—and they should be prevented from geting into the good Roads back of the manor of Courtlandt leading up to Quaker Hill.

Mr. Duer has a number of Carpenters & a great Bustle here about Building Barracks in the mouth of the High Lands three miles from Hence for two thousand men. However he has got Egbert Benson & Melanton Smith, two honest fellows, as overseers but they have not half enough of the Devil in them for that Buisiness. I don't see the Humour of lodging 2000 men this side of the High Lands. Two sides of each Barrack are to be mudwalls. Your Family were well this morning (as Mr. Dubois tells me) except Mrs. Blau & her son.

My best respects wait on General Scott.

I am, Dear Sir, yours most sincerely,

John McKesson.

General Clinton.

P. S. King & Bogardus of Capt. Godwin's Company have promised to join their Company with Bunschoten who calld on and now waits for them.

From six this Evening till very late we have seen in South East the Light of a great Fire. I have been told it was seen at four o'Clock—we conjecture it about Rye.

[No. 228.]

Strengthening the Works in the Highlands.

Fishkill Saturday night 9th Nov'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I enclose you Copies of Genl. Schuyler's & Mat. Vischer's Letters* rec'd by the Albany Rider this Evening. I am sorry

*These two letters not found.

it was not in my Power to send them by the Rider sent of with a Letter from Schuyler to Washington.

A Certain Capt. Henry Godwin in Colo. Swartwout's Regim't is desirous of a Continental Commission. Can he be recommended as a brave, active, cool, vigilant officer of few words and many Deeds.

I am respectfully your

John McKesson.

General Clinton

near White plains.

P. S. It appears by Tilghman's Letter of yesterday, that 3000 men are ordered to the High Lands to be rady to strengthen the Garrisons of the Forts, and that a proportion of the army will be thrown into Jersey if necessary. As you are under marching orders advise me when & where you go.

[No. 229.]

John McKesson Advances a Loan to General Clinton.

Saturday night Nov'r 9th 1776.

D'r Sir,

Colo. D'Witt told me yesterday that he was to have borrowed of the Treasury 600 or 700 £ for Mrs. Clinton—that on Examination he found the Treasury could not bear it.

He desired me to inform you that I could lend her between 4 & 500 £ now, and the Residue in a Day or two when I can get orders on the Treasury or Committee of Conspircies for money lent them. Mr. D'Witt promised to take the first mentioned sum to Mrs. Clinton this Afternoon, but by some mistake is gone over without it. However it is ready & you can give your orders accordingly.

One Condition attends this Loan, that it be repaid in Continental money (and not the Bills of credit of any particular State). It is now in Continental money, not my own a great part of it—and to be replaced to the owners in like kind—as they live out of this State in Connecticut & East Jersey.

I am D'r Sir,

Yours affectionately,

John McKesson.

General Clinton

Whiteplains.

[No. 230.]

Mary Tappen Thinks Her Aunt Clinton a Coward.

Kingston November 10th 1776.

Dear Uncle,

I'm almost the only one in the family that is capable of informing you of the situation of it. During the late melancholly accident in taking out the furniture, Dady (Daddy) received an additional Cold which brought on a fever more malignant then is commonly the case with Intermetting ones, which only confine the Patient to the Bed during the Days of the Paraxism, but thank God he is now in a great measure of recovring & at present is neither well nor ill but unwell.

I wish Uncle would write him to take special care of himself; we cant keep him in the house; mamma is as well as can be expected. Mr. Addison set out last Sunday with aunt Clinton for the Camp, but were terrified almost out of their wits at fish Kill; I think they are both Cowards. Mrs. Van Gasbeck died here about 10 o'Clock last night.

O Uncle how much I'm distressed when I think on the Setuation of this Country. Do you think we are in great Danger here this winter; we have the news here that the Court of France has proclaimed war against Britain. Heaven confirm it. What is the situation of both Armies at present? if amidst the din of arms and the demands of a Camp you have time to Drop me a few lines It will be very agreeable.

From yours affectionately,

Mary Tappen.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 231.]

Looking Toward the First Constitution of the State of New York.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York—Fishkill November 12th 1776.

RESOLVED that notice be forthwith given to the County Committees of each respective County in this State, (not in possession of the Enemy) that the Convention are now proceeding on the Business of framing a system of Government, and that it is necessary that the members give their attendance without Delay.

RESOLVED that a Copy of the preceding Resolution be entered by the Secretary to the Convention and sent to the Chairman of Each of the said County Committees.

RESOLVED that the like notice be given by the Secretary to the Members of New York Suffolk Queens and Kings Counties who are not in the power of the Enemy.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secry.

[No. 232.]

George Clinton Furnishes a List of Honor.

Peek's Kill 14th Nov'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

Agreable to Promise I now inclose you a List of the Officers of Colo. DuBois Regiment who served under my Brother last year's Campaign before Quebec & most of them this Summer in my Brigade. Those marked thus × have actually served under me & I can with great Justice recommend them to the Convention as active brave Officers.

I imagine shoud Colo. Du Bois' Regiment be continued it woud be most agreable to them to retain their present Appointments, if not it woud be a public Loss to leave them out of the Service & in my Opinion it woud be great Injustice to such of them as wish to continue in it. You have also a List of such of his Officers as were not in the Service to the Northward last year but have for some Time past served under me with Propriety & been useful Officers. I cant with Justice omit recommending my Brigade Major, Pawling, in a special manner as a most useful, active, brave Officer, well deserving the Rank he now sustains in the Army.

The Charecter you have heard of Him from some of our General Officers, especially of the Major Genl. of the Division, in which I have served during the whole Campaign, & whose Certificate in his Favour I now inclose you, will induce you to agree with me that if he can consistently, he ought to be provided for in such manner as will induce him to continue in the Service. I have many other brave Officers in my Brigade who have much Merrit & I doubt not but woud be willing to continue in the Service of the Country in the Military Line, but as they have not

been in the Continental Service before, I have omitted mentioning their Names; as I have been informed the Convention means first, to provide for such as has, in which Case there woud not be Room left for them in the four Regim'ts to be raised in this State. I am

Yours Sincerely,

Geo. Clinton.

To Wm. Duer Esq'r.

A List of the Officers of Colo. Duboys's Regiment & who served last Campaign in Canada.

×Lt. Collo. Jacobus S. Bruyn	×Capt. Charles Graham
×Capt. Elias Van Bunschoten	×Lieut. Henry Dodge
Capt. Thomas De Witt	×Lieut. Henry Vandeburgh
×Capt. Cornelius T. Jansen	×Lieut. Nathan'l Conklin
×Capt. James Gregg	Lieut. Evans Wherry
×Capt. Albert Pawling	×Ensign Sam'l English

×John Coats Surgeon

A List of Colo. Duboys's Officers who did not Serve in Canada but served in his Regiment during this Campaign.

Lieut. Thomas Brinkley

Lieut. John Furman

Lieut. John Burnet

[No. 233.]

A Few Inside Disclosures Affecting the Draughting of Our First Constitution.

Fishkill November 15th 1776.

D'r Sir,

Several Days have intervened since my two last. I sent you this morning, (and now enclose another), Copy of a Resolution

of the Committee of Safety "That the Convention are now proceeding On the Business of Framing a system of Government."

On the 12th or 13th I enclosed a Copy to Genl. Scott; it was the only Copy I had then by me, having sent off several in manuscript. I have been told in the Committee of Safety, General Scott received that Copy in your presence and no Copy for you attended it &ca.

I cant imagine you could conceive I would designedly have neglected you, either from Insolence or sinister motives; my Friends in Committee on this Occasion know the Contrary. I knew you did not march with your Brigade, and did not expect you was arrived at Peekskill and had I known it, I had not a copy ready to send by that Conveyance.

On the morning of the 13th I expected matters were in such a Train that the Resolution of Committee that the Convention (which has not sat for near a Fortnight) was proceeding to frame a system of Governm't would have been suppressed. But the Committee after many words let it remain & be issued. The argum'ts for it in Committee, were that the Members of Dutches were elected only for six months, have been steady, done great service to the public, their power expires in three weeks, shall they loose their vote in framing a Governm't or trust to a reelection of the people, when arts may be used to turn them out, & the more especially, as the Freeholders of the County are now in the Lines & fighting the Battles of the Convention. That the officers in the army who are Members had made their Election, they were not obliged to take the Field, they could have refused; at that time they must have expected that Governm't would long since have been formed, and therefore could not have Expected to be present.

If their presence is necessary it may be had when the form of Governm't is bro't into a Committee of the whole House, or at least when afterwards reported to the House the General on their application will permit them to attend. The Convention can request it of the General. The committee were call'd on for Justice to the Freeholders of Dutchess, and in the names of those Heroes of the County now in the army to do their justice & put it in the power of their Deputies to assist in forming a Government.

I have been informed that a Reason assigned by one Member to another out of Doors, for framing a Governm't at this juncture was, that people had not Time to think or Criticize; they woud greedily accept such form of Governm't as might be proposed. That in winter & more Leisure many more difficulties & of course delays might arise. This however sub Rosa.

Oblige me by directing your Brigade Major to forward the Enclosed

I am D'r Sir yours Affectionately,

John McKesson.

General (George) Clinton.

[No. 234.]

The General is Requested to Recommend Names for Subaltern Officers.

Dear Sir,

I am desired by the Committee of Arrangement to acquaint you that there will be Eight Vacancies for 2d Lieutenants on the new Arrangement.

As they are anxious to provide for as many of the Officers of your Brigade as they possibly can, they would be glad to have your Recommendation of Eight of your best Officers of or above the Rank of 2 Lieutenants who are willing to accept of Commissions of the Rank of 2d Lieutenants on the Establishment.

The Committee further wish that you will consult with such Military Officers of this State as you shall think proper to enable you to recommend ten Persons to serve as Ensigns who are best qualified to serve in that Capacity, and who have the greatest Probability of Enlisting Men.

Genl. Washington had wrote most urgently to the Convention of this State to compleat their Arrangement with the utmost Dispatch: we, therefore, hope that you will send the messenger back with all possible speed.

I am, Dear Sir, Yours,

Robert Yates, Chairm'n.

Fish Kill Nov. 18, 1776.

P.S. If you can think of seven more Ensigns, you will be pleased to send their names, as there is a probability, that they may be appointed.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 235.]

And the General's Response.

Peek's Kill 19th Nov'r 1776.

Dear Sir,

I am favoured with yours of yesterday. In Answer to which, I can only say that the two Lists of Officers, to wit, that of Colo. Du Bois's Regiment which I enclosed to Mr. Duer, & the one which your Secr'y Copied yesterday, contain the Names of all the Officers under the Degree of Field Officers in my Brigade, who I can at present recommend for the standing Army, and I believe many of them were they appointed woud not accept. I have no Ensigns in my Brigade. I have some good Serjants but how well quallafied for a higher Office I cant Answer nor do I know whether they woud incline to continue in the Service. I hope I have no

Officer now above a 2d Lieut. who woud accept of a 2d Lieutenancy in the standing Forces.

If I am so unhappy as to have recommend any such, be asured I have been deceived in the Men. Do, if there are any such, be good enough to strike them out of my List. There is certain young Mr. Hunt son of Capt. Hunt, near New Rochelle, who I have had occasion to employ on Long Island this Summer; he is very sensible, Active & faithful & well educated. I believe he woud accept of a 2d Lieutenancy & I wish it offered him. James Du Bois Son of Mathew Du Bois, of New Windsor, was named as a 2d Lieut. in Du Bois Regim't. He had a Brother a Capt. in the Service last year who behaved well & is since dead. I believe it woud Answer to appoint him. The Men who were with his Brother woud incline to enlist with him; many other young Fellows in the Country may be found who will Answer & incline to serve but I dont at present recollect their Names. I am your Most obed't Serv't

Geo. Clinton.

Since writing the above Colo. Graham has furnished me with the Names of the following Persons for 2d Lieuts:

Qua'r George Morehouse	2 Lieut. Oostrander
2 Lieut. Ebenezer Mott	2 Lieut. Van Bunschoten
2 Lieut. Benj'n Bogardus	2 Lieut. Horton
2 Lieut. Lawrence.	

I can't conclude without mentioning it as my Opinion as well as that of most of my Principal Officers, that the Acceptance of the Officers I have recommended shoud they be appointed as well as the raising of Men out of my Brigade will much depend on the Field Officers who may be appointed & from Colo. Du Bois being annexed to my Brigade & having served with many of them

last year I am convinced they have strong Attachments towards him & I believe him to be a good Officer.

[No. 236.]

The Enemy Lands on the West Side of the Hudson.

Fish Kill Landing Nov. 21, 1776.

D'r Sir,

General Heath by Express sent a letter to Mr. Cortlandt, w'ch arrived about one o'Clock last night informing that a Body of the Enemy had landed on the West Shore, nearly opposite Col. Philipse's and desiring Mr. Cortlandt (if you or Gen. Scot were at Fish Kills) to Acquaint you therewith, and desire you without any Loss of Time to Repair down to Peek's Kill. Mr. Cortlandt & my self went to Mr. McKesson's in order to be rightly informid whether you went to Peeks Kill when you left Fish Kills or not; he satisfied us that he had accompanied you down some distance on your way thither and Genl. Scot went yesterday—which Mr. Cortlandt informid Gen. Heath of by the same Express in a letter. as I was coming down this morning to this place I met Mr. Wisner who informid me you was at your House. I thought it Prudent to send a Man over immediately to acq't you of the above. I am in a Hurry

S'r Your Most Hu. Ser't.

Ch. D, Witt.

[To Gen. George Clinton.]

[No. 237.]

Col. De Russy Makes Requisition for Ammunition.

Please your Honnour,

Sir,

As I have the happiness of being attached to your Honnour's brigade, I am under the necessity of requiring, your assistancy,

for munitions for my Detachment, (Powder & Bullets or Cartridges), for my soldiers are in possession of no more than five shotts each man, which is to little if the Ennemie should pretend to interupt the rest of my Post, if there is possibility of having some, the Bearer (one of my Captains) will give the receit for what your Exellency shall be pleased to order.

I am of Your Honnours the most obed. servant

Regnier Deroussi, Lt. Col.

Haverstraw Ferry 9'ber 21th 1776.

To his Honnour Brig'r Genl. Clinton.

[No. 238.]

George Clinton's Proposition to the New York Convention to Obstruct the Hudson.

(Nov. — 1776)

Gentlemen,

Inclosed I send you a rough Sketch* of Hudson's River and the Soundings opposite Polopen's Island which appears to me the most practicable Place for obstructing the Navigation of the River, as well as the most elligible for many Reasons which I have, heretofore, mentioned to some of the Members of your Honorable House.

To me, it appears a Matter of the utmost Importance that the River shoud be obstructed which being effectually done will be more real advantage to the United States than 10,000 Men the next Campaign & it is more than likely woud change the seat of War, which alone woud fully compensate this State were we to be at the sole Expence. Shoud (the) Convention agree with me in Opinion, not a single Moment's Time shoud be lost in beginning the great Work. The Rangers now Idle shoud be im-

*Map not found.

ployed in getting Timber & Stones & the necessary Boats & Teems procured. Genl. Heath ought to be applied to for Aid in Men & Tools to carry on the Business. We have no News except a Confirmation of our Troops having evacuated Fort Lee. It is said they have saved the principal Part, if not all the public stores, &ca., which for some Days before the approach of the Enemy they had been removing. The Enemy have got as far as the Old & New Hackinsack Bridges. Part of our Troops are of the Opposite sides but the Genl. & main Body are near Aquakanonk Bridge. It is also said a Considerable Body of the Enemy Crossed over the Hackinsack Ferry, but as these Accounts are by Travellers from thence & not by Express they are not to much to be relied on; we had a Report last Evening that the Enemy were advancing Northward between Tapan & Haverstraw; it is not true.

General Clinton Disposed to Find Fault.

Peekskill, 26th Nov. 1776.*

Sir—Can you tell me the reason why Convention has not been good enough to answer my letter concerning the obstructing the navigation of Hudson's river, near Polopen's island. I have taken a great deal of pains to sound and measure it, and think it very practicable; and I am certain it is a matter of the utmost moment to the public, and to this State in particular, and not a moment's time, therefore, ought to be lost in effecting it. Had Convention took the matter up immediately, and applied to General Heath for aid, he would have furnished 500 men at least, and tools to set about it; he could have done it consistent with his instructions from the Commander-in-Chief. I had prepared the way for it, but I fear it is too late now, we have been under

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

marching orders these three days past, and only await the direction of Gen. Washington. Should they be to move, all is over with the river this season, and I fear forever. Had the men been employed in that business, they would not have been taken from it. Gen. Lee, four or five days ago had orders to move with his division across the river; instead of doing so, he ordered Gen. Heath to march his men there, and he would replace them with so many of his. Gen. Heath could not do this consistent with his instructions, but put his men under marching orders, and waits his Excellency's orders. None has gone over yet, except Scott's brigade, which this morning moved to Haverstraw. A strange way of cooking business. We have no particular account yet from Head-Quarters; but I am apt to believe retreating is yet fashionable.

Yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton.

To John McKesson, Esqr.

[No. 239.]

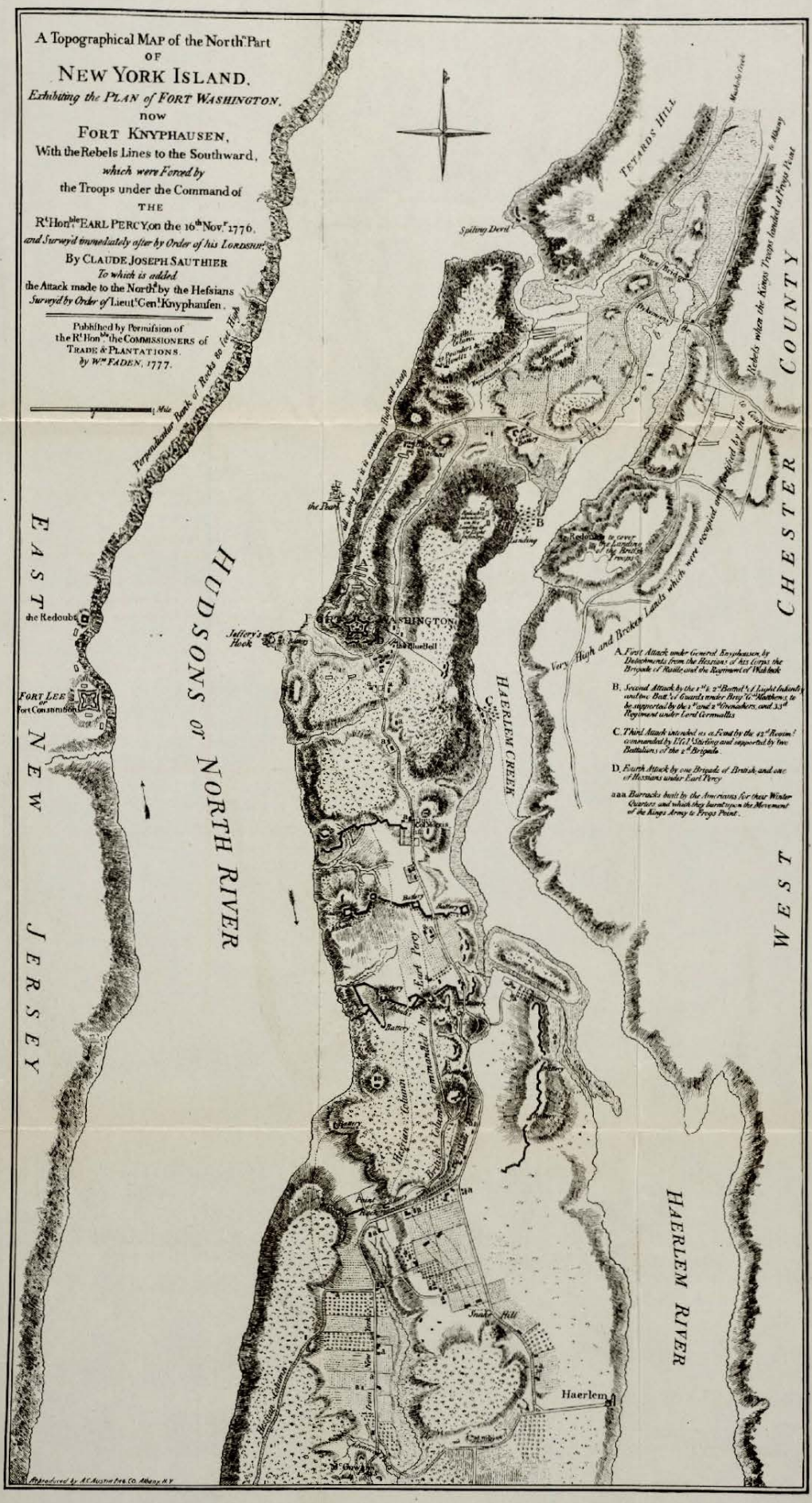
CLINTON'S DISCIPLINE CRITICISED.

Panic Along the Hudson in Consequence of Reverses of the Colonists at Fort Washington and Fort Lee.

26th Nov'r 1776, at Fishkill.

My Dear Sir,

Your favour of this morning came duely to hand; on the morning of the 23d current, the Committee of Safety took up the obstruction to the navigation of Hudsons River on a Report of messrs. Wisner & Gil Livingston—a Copy of the Report was ordered to be transmitted to Genl. Schuyler. The former Committee for obstructing the Navigation of Hudsons River, were


A Topographical MAP of the North.n Part
OF
NEW YORK ISLAND.
Exhibiting the PLAN of FORT WASHINGTON.
now
FORT KNYPHAUSEN,
With the Rebels Lines to the Southward,
which were Forced by
the Troops under the Command of
THE
R.t Hon.ble EARL PERCY, on the 16.th Nov.r 1776.
and Surveyd immediately after by Order of his LORDSHIP.
By CLAUDE JOSEPH SAUTHIER
To which is added
the Attack made to the North.d by the Hessians
Surveyd by Order of Lieut.t Gen.l Knyphausen.
Published by Permission of
the R.t Hon.ble the COMMISSIONERS of
TRADE & PLANTATIONS.
by Wm FADEN, 1777.
Perpendicular Bank of Rocks 80 feet High
EAST NEW JERSEY
HUDSONS or NORTH RIVER
WEST CHESTER COUNTY
HAERLEM RIVER
HAERLEM CREEK
TETARDS HILL
Spiting Devil
Kings Bridge
Harlem River
Rebels when the Kings Troops landed at Frogs Point
the Redoubt
Jeffery's Hook
FORT LEE or Fort Constitution
FORT WASHINGTON
Very High and Broken Lands which were occupied and fortified by the Rebels
A. First Attack under General Knyphausen, by Detachments from the Hessian 1.st corps the Brigade of Rosile and the Regiment of Walmoden
B. Second Attack by the 1.st & 2.d Battn.s of Light Infantry and two Batt.ns of Guards under Brig.r G.l Matthews, to be supported by the 1.st and 2.d Grenadiers, and 33.d Regiment under Lord Cornwallis
C. Third Attack intended as a Feint by the 42.d Regim.t commanded by Lt.Col Stirling and supported by two Battalions of the 2.d Brigade
D. Fourth Attack by one Brigade of British, and one of Hessians under Earl Percy
aaa. Barracks built by the Americans for their Winter Quarters and which they burnt upon the Movement of the Kings Army to Frogs Point.
Haerlem
Reproduced by A.C. Austin Pub. Co. Albany N.Y.

directed to cause a Nautical survey to be made of such parts of the River as might be most effectually obstructed, so as not only to impede the navigation, but likewise to prevent the Landing of Troops below such obstruction, and that they should endeavour to procure the advice of the General Officers & Engineers on the subject. It was then Intended to endeavour that Genl. Schuyler should be prevailed to direct that Business, as most able to conduct it to advantage; and Mr. Duer talked learnedly about *nautical surveys*. In the afternoon your Letter & survey arrived; they were committed to the Committee above mentioned. Mr. Wisner put the survey in his pockett, Mr. Gil Livingston took the Letter with him immediately on a visit to his wife & is not returned. There the obstruction slept till this afternoon. Having shewn your Letter to some of the Committee who were with me when I received it, on their mention in the Committee I read your Letter, Mr. Duane catched some alarm & went to Duer who came in much more alarmed. I found Duer in particular alamed At the order for General Lee's passing the River, which most of us had known two or three days. Thereupon the two following Resolves passed vizt.

"Resolved that Mr. Robert Livingston be requested to repair to Peekskill & North Castle to confer with Generals Lee, Heath & Clinton on the situation of the Enemy within this State; the passes necessary to be secured on both Sides of the High Lands, and the means proper for that purpose; and also for obstructing the Hudson's River, near Pollepel's Island agreeable to the plan recommended by General Clinton.

"Resolved that the navigation of Hudson's River be obstructed near Pollepel's Island at the northern Entrance of the High Lands, agreeable to the plan recommended by General James Clinton,

directed to cause a Nautical survey to be made of such parts of the River as might be most effectually obstructed, so as not only to impede the navigation, but likewise to prevent the Landing of Troops below such obstruction, and that they should endeavour to procure the advice of the General Officers & Engineers on the subject. It was then Intended to endeavour that Genl. Schuyler should be prevailed to direct that Business, as most able to conduct it to advantage; and Mr. Duer talked learnedly about *nautical surveys*. In the afternoon your Letter & survey arrived; they were committed to the Committee above mentioned. Mr. Wisner put the survey in his pockett, Mr. Gil Livingston took the Letter with him immediately on a visit to his wife & is not returned. There the obstruction slept till this afternoon. Having shewn your Letter to some of the Committee who were with me when I received it, on their mention in the Committee I read your Letter, Mr. Duane catched some alarm & went to Duer who came in much more alarmed. I found Duer in particular alamed At the order for General Lee's passing the River, which most of us had known two or three days. Thereupon the two following Resolves passed vizt.

"Resolved that Mr. Robert Livingston be requested to repair to Peekskill & North Castle to confer with Generals Lee, Heath & Clinton on the situation of the Enemy within this State; the passes necessary to be secured on both Sides of the High Lands, and the means proper for that purpose; and also for obstructing the Hudson's River, near Pollepel's Island agreeable to the plan recommended by General Clinton.

"Resolved that the navigation of Hudson's River be obstructed near Pollepel's Island at the northern Entrance of the High Lands, agreeable to the plan recommended by General James Clinton,

and that the Convention of this State will exert every measure necessary for that purpose."

One principal design of R. R. Livingston being sent down is to prevent too many Troops being sent off into Jersey, which might Leave the pass at North Castle & those in the Highlands on both sides of the River Exposed. It is said that the foreign Troops are not on the west side of Hudsons River; a woman who I saw this morning left the City on Thursday last & says there are very few Troops there. That she came by Land from K Bridge past Phillips's & saw no Troops 'till she met our army. Therefore, the foreign Troops are on the East side of Hudsons River. A Resolve of yesterday drawn with great care, has been sent to General Scott's Brigade, & Colo. Snyder's detachm't, to engage them to continue in service till the last of Dec'r. Their Service is necessary in the field—perhaps that of some of their officers may be tho't unnecessary in Convention at Present—the latter however is only Conjecture.

If Hudson's River should be obstructed, the use of Continental tools would be a Benefit, but the use of Continental Troops a meer Trifle, as they seldom earn the salt they eat at any kind of Labour. If Wisner & yourself could superintend that Business it would be an advantage; pray would not Colo. Malcolm also be of use in that Business? I fear none of you would have enough of the Devil, to drive. I am sorry to tell you that it is generally said, the Troops in the High Lands are indolent & do nothing, & their General excepted, are not under command. The new arrangem't of Officers is sent off to Congress and to Genl. Washington.

We had a Report this Evening, that the Enemy in a partial action in New Jersey have been worsted. Yesterday morning

our deputy Treasurer returned from Paramus; he informed me (and one other person only) that his Excy. the Genl. had been obliged to destroy vast Quantities of stores & provisions to prevent their falling into the hands of the Enemy. The Officers of the Royal Army are in mourning. A packet arrived from England about three weeks ago. Since her arrival another sailed. The prisoners taken at fort Washington were all paraded near the Jews Burying Ground,* they were said to be 2500; no insult was offered to them when paraded, nor any public huzzaing or rejoycing as was usual on Similar & less occasions; whether this was owing to the Loss of the victors on that Occasion, or to bad news by the packett, or to some other Cause, is a secret to the common Class of Inhabitants in the City. The Inhabitants remaining in the City are directed to remove all their furniture into one Room in each house, & their families into narrow Compass, to make Room for Troops—provisions not plenty—the prisoners scantily fed—have suffered much for want of provisions—beg continually from passengers & many of them have deceased.

I am yours, affectionately,

John McKesson.

[No. 240.]

RALLYING FOR THE DEFENCE.

Vigorous Proceedings Directed toward Mobilizing Troops and Hurrying the Obstructions of the Hudson against the Approach of the Enemy.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York Fishkill Nov'r 30th 1776.

RESOLVED 1st, that Mr. Cuyler & Mr. Duer be authorized & requested to employ such & so many Persons as they shall think

*The present Chatham Square, New York City.

fit to purchase & collect 300 felling axes & that they have Power to impress the same where there is more than one in a family paying the full value or offering to return the same on or before the first day of January next, And tha. they advance such Sums of Money as they shall think necessary for the purpose, which this Committee will repay. That the Axes so obtained be delivered to Genl. George Clinton or his Agent, taking a Receipt for the same as so many Axes delivered into the continental Store.

RESOLVED 2nd, That the Persons so employed set out on this business immediately, & return all the Axes they shall obtain this Day to General Clinton, or his agent at New Windsor, by 7 O'Clock on Sunday morning or as soon after as possible. That in Order to compensate their extraordinary fatigue, one shilling will be paid to each agent for every Axe by him delivered over & above his Wages & Expence of Carriage.

RESOLVED 3d, That John Teller, John Elmendorph, Jeremiah Clarke and Nicholas Brewer, Jun'r be appointed Agents to collect within one week as many Boats, Scows & Crafts as are fit for carrying Stone. That they have Power to hire or impress the same, ferry Boats excepted, permitting the Owner of every Boat with Sails, to put one hand on Board if he shall choose it, & giving a Receipt therefor, which Receipt shall describe the Boats & specify the hire agreed for. That the Boats be delivered to Genl. Clinton, or his agent at New Windsor with all possible Dispatch. That on such delivery to Genl. Clinton, they be respectively appraised by three respectable freeholders & a similar Receipt taken, therefor, by the person delivering the same.

RESOLVED 4th, That Mr. Gilbert Livingston cause the Spars & Timber purchased by the Secret Committee to be immediately

rafted to New Windsor & delivered to Genl. Clinton or his Order & that a Receipt be taken therefor.

RESOLVED 5th, That Gilbert Livingston, Esq'r, be empowered to cause three Ton of Iron of one Inch & an half, & one Inch & three Quarters, thick (being an equal quantity of each) or such Quantities & Sizes of Iron as Genl. Clinton may direct to be delivered as soon as possible at New Windsor.

RESOLVED 6th, That Mr. Cuyler, Mr. Cantine & Coll. Allison, be a Committee to supply such further necessaries as Genl. George Clinton may apply for in order to perfect the Obstructions of the navigation of Hudson's River. That they be empowered to draw on the Treasury for a Sum not exceeding £400 to defray the Expence thereof.

RESOLVED 7th, that all the Troops of this State who are not by the Terms of their Enlistment, confined to particular Counties, except those in the Counties of Charlotte, Tryon, Cumberland & Gloucester be ordered down to Fort Constitution & be annexed to Genl. George Clinton's Brigade, till the first day of January next, and that letters be written to the Chairmen of the County Committees where the Troops are under their Direction requesting them to enforce this Resolution.

RESOLVED 8th, that the militia of Orange & Ulster Counties hold themselves in Readiness to march at a moment's warning to oppose the Invasion of the Enemy on the West side of Hudsons River. That Brigadier Genl. George Clinton issue Orders accordingly, And that they march for that purpose on Receiving the Orders of Major Genl. Heath; provided such Orders shall be given within one month.

*[RESOLVED AND ORDERED 9th, That a copy of the last preceding resolution be transmitted to Major-General Heath, and Brigadier-Generals Clinton and Scott.

*[RESOLVED 10th, That this Committee agree with Mr. Livingston in his report in the preceding resolutions, as amended.]

RESOLVED 11th, That Mr. Machine be requested and authorized to alter and fix the chain intended for the obstruction of Hudson's river, in such manner, and at such place as he may think best calculated to answer the purpose for which it was intended, and that this Committee will advance the money necessary to defray the expense thereof.

*[ORDERED 12th, That a copy of the preceding resolutions be transmitted to Major-General Heath and Brigadier-General Geo. Clinton.

*[RESOLVED 13th, That the draft of the letter to the Honourable Continental Congress agreed upon by the Committee, and directed to be despatched, be altered [to conform] to the proceeding report and resolutions, and that Mr. Duer be requested to prepare the alteration.

*[RESOLVED 14th, That a copy of the preceding resolutions be transmitted in a letter to Major-General Schuyler, and that he be requested to meet and consult with General Clinton on the plan for obstructing Hudson's river, near Pollepus island, and that Mr. Duane prepare a draft of the said letter.]

Extract from Minutes.

Robt. Benson Secr'y.

---

* Matter included in brackets omitted from the Clinton MSS. Supplied from the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

[No. 241.]

Bill for Flour Casks.

William Paulding Esq'r,

To George Clinton Esq'r Dr.

To sundry Flour Casks purchased for him 25th March 1777. (Sic.)

From Walter Degraw	166 at 2/6 or 40 pr Ton	20	15	0
From Joseph Coleman	212 at Do.	26	10	0
From Nehemiah Denton	24 at Do.	3	0	0
From Michael Sickles	63 at Do.	7	17	6
From Joseph Coleman	96 at 3	14	8	0
From Silvanus White	104 at Do.	15	12	0
From Hugh Turner	94 at Do.	14	2	0
From Nehemiah Denton	81 at Do.	12	3	0
From Do.	37 at 4/	7	8	0
	877	£121	15	6
To Cartage of the Casks to the Mill		53	0	0
		£174	15	6
25th Nov'r 1776 Rec'd of Com'y Paulding				486
30th Nov'r 1776 Rec'd 1300 Dollars				520
				1006

[No. 242.]

Gen. Heath Requests George Clinton to Grant an Interview to Gen. Lee.

Peeks kill Nov'r 30th 1776.

D'r Sir,

General (Charles) Lee has Just arrived at this Place; he Desires to see you an Hour or Two, to morrow morning, I therefore, beg you would come Down as Early as you can.

I am D'r Sir yours affect'y,

W. Heath.

Genl. George Clinton.

TWO REGIMENTS TO GARRISON FORT CONSTITUTION.

General Clinton Asks for Three Companies of Rangers and Promises to Work them a Little.

Fort Constitution, 1st December, 1776.*

Sir—I arrived here yesterday evening with two regiments, consisting of about five hundred men, destined for garrisoning this fort, and obstructing the navigation of the river near Polopin's island, agreeable to the resolve of the Convention. I immediately sent off the engineer with about one hundred men to get timber for the purpose, but I am so unfortunate as not to have axes for the tenth part of the number, though I have used my best endeavours to procure as many as I possibly could. Axes therefore, three or four light anchors and cables drag ropes, screws, scows and other boats for collecting of stores, I must beg the Convention will endeavour to supply me with as quick as possible. The business otherwise must in a great measure stand still; I have smiths employed making axes, and I shall make them work day and night to replace those you may supply me with; and when General Lee's division passes the river, and they are now at Peekskill, we shall be able to get a number of boats from that quarter, but for the present we must be supplied by Convention, if possible. I have about 40 artificers, which are as many as can be well employed, and being furnished with the above articles only, I hope I shall be able to carry on the work without troubling your Honourable House in some time for any other supplies.

Capt. Bedlow has hitherto acted here as a commissary of stores, and Mr. Lawrence as clerk of the check, and as there are no other persons appointed to take charge of the stores, tools, &c.

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

or keep the accounts which will be necessarily multiplied by this new business, I am of opinion it will be best to continue them. I am sure if they do their duty, as I don't doubt they will, they will save ten times more than their wages; especially as it will be out of my power to do my own duty and attend particularly to that part of the business.

There are three or four artificers who have been for some time past employed here, (though not belonging to the army;) and as I am informed they are industrious, active men, I would wish to continue them, as I believe it will be an advantage; but I shall not engage any of them to remain in the service till I can have the advice of Convention.

The bearer, Capt. Bedlow, who will wait your answer and bring down such of the wanted articles as you can furnish us with, will inform you of the scandalous manner some of the militia left this place, without returning the ammunition or other public stores they had been furnished with.

Mr. Livingston gave me reason to hope I should have three companies of rangers join me; I wish to have them, as we shall want all the aid Convention can give us, and I have a strong desire to work those gentry a little. If they should object against going out of their county, as I have heard they do, I'll fix them in it. They will be equally convenient to the work.

I am with due respect,

Your mo. obt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honble. the Prest.

of the Convention, of the State of New-York.

[No. 243.]

Operations on the Hudson.

Peeks Kill Dec'r 2nd 1776.

D'r Sir,

I have Just Received your favor of this Day's Date, and have ordered Capt. Dobbs to send you such Craft as He can procure which will be but few at Present, as all the Craft are now at Kings Ferry waiting to take over General Lee's Troops who will Probably have Passed in a Day or Two, after which you shall have an ample supply If I can obtain them.

Your Officers who were left at this Post are ordered to Joyn their Regiments.

Mr. Quackinboss thinks that some of the steel must have been lost as He is Confident that it was Properly weighed.

I, the last Evening, Received a Letter from His Excellency General Washington, with His approbation of my offers of aid to the Convention of the State of New York to obstruct the River.

I am D'r Sir yours respectfully,

W. Heath.

(To Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 244.]

Anent Commissary Supplies.

Dear General,

I Received your favour, and shall assist Capt. Tappen with every article I have. Rum, at present Mr. Waterbury must supply you with, as I am short of that article at Present; if Capt. Tappen would in a day or Two call on me I will supply him with some pork, which for the present will Answer the end of salt. I expect in few days to have a quantity of salt, when I will supply Capt. Tappen with What is necessary.

I must request you would inform me wither Capt Tappen is to be under mine, or Mr. Waterbury's direction that I may conduct Myself accordingly.

I am Sir your Ob. Serv't,

William Paulding C'y.

Peeks Kill De'r 2d 1776.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 245.]

Timber Abundant in the Highlands but Difficult to Obtain.

Fort Constution Dec'r 3d 1776.

D'r Sir,

your favor of yesterday's Date, I Rec'd and have sent Every article Excepting The boards and Joice which I shall send to Morrow. and in Respect to the pine timbers you make Mention of being on the north side of the Island we are on. I took a walk this after Noon, In company with Coll. Tomson and Major Login. We found as we think a Considerable Quantity of Timber that may answer the purpose. But look Upon the getting of it to the River Impractable (at least in a short Time). Therefore, Should be glad if you Could Come down and spend your own opinion; if Not you will be good Enough To let me know your Pleasure, which is from your Most Humble Ser't,

Levi Pawling.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 246.]

Timber Men to Fell Trees to Obstruct the March of the Britishers Scarce.

Fishkills Dec'r 3rd 1776.

Sir,

We inclose you Certain resolutions Respecting the Obstruction intended to be made in Hudsons River. We have Just received

your letter by Capt. Bedlow, and have Emeadiately ordered the anchors Cables & ropes for Drags, to be forwarded to you from Poukeepsie where we have been informed, they Can be Procured. Several Persons have been Employd to Purchase or hire the 300 felling axes, agreeable to your first requasition, many of which have been delivered at the farry house at New Windsor & we fletter ourselfs the whole number will this day be supplyed & Delivered at the said place. We hope the Rangers whom are nearest to you may soon be Employed in this usefull work. The artificers you spake of you may Employ in Such service as you Judge may be most adventagious for the Public Good. You will also be Pleased to Employ Capt. Bedlow & Mr. Lawrance in Such a Depertment as you Shall Judge right.

We are Sir your most obdt. & Very humble Serv't

Jacob Cuyler, Chairman.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 247.]

The Militia of Ulster and Orange Counties Ordered to be Ready to March at a Moment's Notice.

New Windsor 4th December 1776.

Sir,

I am injoined by a Resolve of the Committee of Safety of this State, to order the Militia of the Counties of Ulster and Orange to hold themselves in Readiness to march at a Moment's warning to repel the Invasion of the Enemy on the West side of Hudson's River. Youl therefore give this Order to the Regiment under your Command & govern yourself accordingly. I am, your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

This added to the Order sent Coll. Hay: "I must also request you to transmit a certified Copy hereof to the Brigade Major Jno.

Haring Esq'r that he may give the like orders to the other Regts. in your County on the south side of the Mountains; this letter sent by Lieut. Jackson."

[No. 248.]

Rum and Salt the Chief Luxuries for the Men Who Obstruct the Hudson.

New Windsor, 4th December 1776.

Dear Sir,

I have received yours of the 2d Instant. I cant tell whether Capt. Tappen is to be under your Direction or Watterburry's. This I know it is a Part of the Division & Brigade for which you was appointed Commissary near this Place which is to be supplied, & Watterbury was as I understand appointed for the Forts in the Highlands only. He said he coud not supply this Detachm't & mentioned the Appointment of Capt. Tappen for the Purpose. I approved of it, knowing him to be a good Man but I think he ought to be under your Direction & wish it might be so. At any Rate we must be supplied with Rum & Salt; these are two Articles we cant do without & the first, considering we are to work in the Water, is as absolutely necessary as the Latter. Pray do send for Watterbury, & settle who is to manage the Supplying of us & I know you will (even shoud it not fall to you) give a helping Hand nevertheless.

The Mill has now Water Plenty & grinds for you Night & Day, but you must try to save some Empty Flour Casks, as I don't know how we shall be otherwise supplied. There is near two hundred Flour Casks in the Mill, which I have desired to be sent down; 130 Barrels of it was purchased last Sumer at 17/ by Schnack (?); 30 or upwards belongs to Mr. Harris who will write

you on the Occasion. Make my best Compliments to my Officers & Friends, who lodge in the House with you, & believe me

Yours sincerely

Geo. Clinton.

(Commissary Paulding.)

[No. 249.]

Weather Interferes with the Obstruction of the Hudson.

Murderer's Creek, 5th Dec'r 1776.

Dear Sir,

The Weather has been so extream bad, which with the Want of Felling axes, has like to prevented our doing much at the Business we were sent upon. We have however, got out some Timber, & have several sloops furnished us by Convention, collecting stone & Rafts of Timber; & Tomorrow we hope to begin to frame the first Block. The Black Smiths ordered up have not yet joined us, nor have we here a shop as yet for them to work in; we have began to build one & have Boards to cover it; must beg youl order us about 50 lb. of 20 or 24 penny Nail as we have not one & cannot do without them. I observed near your Door, some Irons like Plow Shears, these woud answer some good Purposes & be very Convenient for us; Shoud be glad, therefore, you woud order the Quarter Master to forward them here. We shall want A Number of Teems; those I suppose we must endeavour to supply ourselves with & give Certificates on the Quarter Master, it will be the Cheapest way. Be pleased to indulge me with a Line respecting the situation of our army in Jersey if you have heard lately from thence as our accounts are various & uncertain.

Your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honorable Maj'r Genl. Heath.

[No. 250.]

General Heath Shy on News.

Peeks Kill Dec'r 6th 1776.

D'r Sir,

I have received your favor of yesterday's Date, and am surprised to hear that the Smiths have not Joyned you.

I this morning sent for Major Hughes and Directed him to furnish you with such articles as you wrote for, if He had them in store. I am afraid there are but few Nails on Hand, But a Quantity are sent for; some of the Irons you mention shall be sent to you. I have also ordered all the Boats and Crafts that Can be spared to be sent up to you. I have also ordered Colonel De Rousie to Joyn you with His Canadians.

As to news, my Dear Sir, I scarcely know what to write, our accounts are so vague and uncertain. The last Letter which I received from General Washington was Dated at Brunswick. Some reports since are, that the Enemy are as far as that place but whether those reports be true or not, is uncertain. We have also had a Rumor, that a large number of vessells have passed through Hellgate to the Eastward, But whether this report be true or false is also as yet uncertain.

General Lee has passed the Ferry with his Divisions, having Left at this Post a great number of sick, Lame, and wounded men; the General was yesterday marching towards Tapan. If any thing remarkable Transpires, I will acquaint you of it and am D'r Sir with respect & Esteem

Yours sincerely,

W. Heath.

Genl. George Clinton.

P. S. I have this moment received Intelligence By Letter from Genl. Spencer that on the 4th Instant, about sun sit seventy sail

of ships of war & Transports with Troops on Board sailed with a fair wind Down the sound.

W. H.

[No. 251.]

Commissary Paulding Promises to Co-operate.

D'r Sir,

I Received your favour by Major Pawlin And have seen Waterbury; he says Capt. Tappen is under his direction. I shall assist you all that lays in my power; whenever you want any Thing, please to inform me and if I have it, shall send it to you. I should have sent your Molasses but could not get a barrel to put It in. Genl. Heath informed me this morning He expects to go to the eastward, as there is 70 sail ships in the sound; we have Just Received intelligence from Haverstraw that Genl. Washington has defeated the British troops, & drove them over Second river with Great loss, the report says 1500 Killed and Numbers drowned in the River.

The bearer of this, Mr. Goldsmith, belongs to Collo. Pawlin's regiment, the Collonel gave me Liberty to Keep him with me as Clerk. Yesterday his Capt. sent for him should be Obliged to you Sir, if he could be spared from the regiment few days to write for me. I am D'r Sir your H Serv't

Peeks Kill D'r 6th 1776. William Paulding.

To Brig'r. General George Clinton,

New Windsor.

[No. 252.]

GEN. SCHUYLER APPEARS ON THE SCENE.

Gives Expert Advice on the Sinking of Caissons in the Hudson.

Saratoga, Saturday Dec'r 7th 1776.

Dear General,

As I have been greatly chagrined that all our Attempts to obstruct the Navigation of Hudson's River have proved ineffectual;

it gives me great pleasure to learn that you have taken the Business in Hand, as it affords me great Hopes that success will attend your Labours.

You will have seen my Letter on the subject to the Committee of Safety—as you will probably attempt sinking Cassoons, I will take the Liberty to mention how I intended to construct them.

First a square of thirty or more Feet of strong sills and sleepers well duftailed and joined together. Then a strong Frame of posts and Beams, on that, covered and bound with a strong wall plates and Braces. I intended six set of Beams well braced (as if it was intended for a House of six stories) to prevent the sides spreading, with Tye pieces from the End Beams, to some of the middle Beams, to prevent the like Accident on the Ends. I then proposed boarding the Bottom and sides with Inch and half plank, the Bottom to be caulked and also so much of the sides, as to prevent the Cassoons sinking, until it is brought to the proper place and stone hove in. I should imagine that a Cassoon, when compleated would not draw above four Feet of Water. It need, therefore, not be caulked beyond that Height, or five at most.

When the Cassoon is finished, it is conveyed between two vessels to the spot where it is to be sunk. The Bottom of the River must be carefully examined, lest if there should be very large Rocks, the Cassoons falling on them might overset. In sinking it, a Tackle is fixed to each Corner, to keep it in a perpendicular Position, which it will not otherwise by any Means do, as the stone will not lay equally scattered on the Bottom, when the Cassoon begins to fill with water, which it will do as soon as it gets sunk beyond the caulking.

When I mentioned six sett of Beams I calculated for a Cassoon of about forty Feet deep to be varied, as a greater or less Depth

is required; permit me to observe, that the Base of the Cassoons should be in proportion to the Height.

I have ordered twenty Barrels of Tar to be sent you, in Case it should be wanted, and have requested the Committee of Albany to send down all the Timber that can be procured. I have also ordered a Number of Boards down. Pray my best Respects to Mrs. Clinton, and believe me with every wish for your Health & Happiness,

Your affectionate humble servant,

Ph: Schuyler.

The Honble. General George Clinton.

[No. 253.]

Inventory of Axes at Fort Montgomery.

An Account of the axes in this Garrison at Fort Montgomery December 7th 1776—and in Whose Care.

	belonging to Store.	own property.
Richard Mackril belonging to Capt. James Rosekran's Company	1	
Henry Talleday belonging to the same Company	1	
Stephen Dodge belonging to Rosekran's Company	1	
George Loveless belonging to Rosekran's Company	1	
Joseph Wiltse belonging to the above mentioned Company meet axe	1	
Isaac Lockwood belonging to Capt. John Belknap's Company		1
Silas Leonard belonging to Belknap's Company	1	
James wood belonging to Belknap's Company		1
Thomas Batey belonging to Belknap's Company	1	
Gideon Shearmon belonging to Belknap's Company		1

	Belonging to store.	Own property.
Joshua Fryday belonging to Belknap's Company		1
Jacob Kizer belonging to Belknap's Company	1	
David Hufmon belonging to Belknap's Do.		1
Hesekiah Grigs belonging to Belknap's Do.	1	
Thomas Hill belonging to Capt. A. Swartwout's Company	1	
Joseph Valuntine belonging to Swartwout's Company one Meat axe	1	
Richard Warner belonging to Swartwout's Company	1	
John Thompson belonging to Swartwout's Company	1	
Jam's Norris belonging to Capt. Strowbuck's Company		1
Daniel Nulling belonging to Strowbuck's Do.		
William Little belonging to Do Do		3
Coonrod Cypher belonging to Do Do	1	1
Cornelious Vanblack belonging to Mechanics mess	1	1
Butchers	1	
Total,	16	12

[No. 254.]

List of Artificers to Prepare Obstructions for the Hudson.

Fish Kill 7th Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

At foot you have a List of Carpenters Lately Employed by us here & the Terms on which they were engag'd. I am, with the greatest Esteem Sir

Your Ob't Hble. Serv't

And. Bostwick, Agent to the Q. M. Genl.

N. B. I Expect It'll be in my power to send you fourteen more tomorrow.

Master Workman at 8/ pr. Day & Continental Rations.

Reuben Bristol	White Griswell
John Watkins	Goel Catlin
Enoch Person	Jacob Benton
John Cambell	

at 6/ pr. Day & Rations.

Reubin Cartwright	Sam'l Logan
Asa Griswell	Israel Bristol
Asa Rice	Elijah Bill

Brig'r Genl. Clinton.

[No. 255.]

Gen. James Clinton Reports to George Clinton as to the Situation in the Highlands.

Fort Montgomery Decem'r 8th 1776.

D'r Brother,

Yours of this Date I Rec'd by Mr. Gale, Desiring me to send up the shirk Galley which lies in the creek and all the Ropes I Could Collect about the Garrison. I am sorry it is not in my Power to suply you with Either. About a half Hour before I Rec'd yours, there came an order from Genl. Heath to Fit out and send Down both the Row Galleys as fast as Possible to Kings Ferry, as one of the Tenders or Row Galleys had come up yesterday from the men of war and Lay a Little below the Ferry in order to stop our Passing the River there; the galleys are both gone Down and as for Ropes, the Privateers that was Down here when we was Drawn the Chain across the River, has Robed us of them all which I believe Mr. Machin knows to be so.

I Just now Rec'd a few Lines by the way of Peeks Kill from you, In Regard to the Tory Butter which is at Fort Constitution. It is true I have Talked of haveing it Brought Down to this Fort

by way of safety, as I have heard that it was Wasted or Destroyed in some measure there before my two Comp's Left that Fort but how it is I cant tell as I have never seen it. But I had not Concluded to Divide it amongst the officers yet though I believe it is much wanted as there is none in the Garrison.

But if you want a firkin you may Depend upon it you shall have one, when it comes Down which I suppose will not be before I see you, as I intend to be up as soon as I can conveniently. I am yours,

James Clinton.

No further News to be Depended on. Coll. Bruyn is with me here.

[To Gen. George Clinton.]

[No. 256.]

Gen. Clinton Commends Col. De Russy's Canadians in Warm Language to Gen Schuyler.

New Windsor 9th Dec'r 1776.

My Dear Genl.

A Detachment of Canadians, commanded by Lieut. Colo. De Rosie, since in this Quarter have been annexd to my Brigade. They have been very useful to the Army in transporting the Troops & Stores across the River, and woud still be so were it not that they are almost destitute of Cloathing & most of them having never received their Pay are not able to provide themselves here. I thought it my Duty to represent their Case to a Committee of the Convention, who have advised that they be permitted to Return to Albany for the Purposes of drawing their pay and procuring the Cloathing & I have this Day gave them Permission accordingly. I know as they are deserving, you will give them every Assistance in your Power in the settlement of their

Accounts, & Rec't of their back Pay. The Colo. stays here, awhile & proposes marching with the Militia of this & Orange County under my Command on an Expedition into New Jersey. I think him a good Officer & wish he may not be neglected. I am yours

Most Sincerely,

G. C.

To the Honble. Major Genl. Schuyler.

The Detatchment of Canadians under the Command of Lieut. Colo. De Rosie consisting of Ninty Seven, Officers included, are permitted to Return from hence to Albany & there take their further Directions from Major Genl. Schuyler.

Given under my Hand at New Windsor, this 9th Dec'r 1776.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

[No. 257.]

GEN. CLINTON'S COMMAND EXTENDED.

Ordered to Co-operate with Lee and Gates to Harass the Enemy—Plans and Arrangements for the Campaign.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York Fishkills Decem'r 9th 1776.

RESOLVED, that all the Militia of Orange and Ulster Counties be forthwith ordered to march, properly armed and accoutred and with four days' Provisions, to Chester, in Orange County, there to receive further Orders from General George Clinton, for Effectually cooperating with Major General Lee, and Major General Gates, in harrassing and distressing the Enemy, who have entered the state of New Jersey—that the said Militia shall be allowed Continental pay and Rations and one penny per mile in Lieu of Rations till they come to the place of Rendezvous.

RESOLVED that Brigadier General George Clinton be empowered to make use of the arms and accoutrements belonging to this state, and now at New Windsor, for the purpose of Equipping such of the said Militia as are not armed.

RESOLVED that Colo. Malcolm, be requested and authorized to Exert all the influence which he possibly can to induce the men under his command, and such others as he can procure and Engage in service till the last day of December, and that he be annexed to the Brigade Commanded by Brigadier General George Clinton.

RESOLVED that Brigadier General George Clinton, be Empowered to give a Gratuity of one dollar to each man of Colo. Malcolm's Regiment who will Consent to Remain in Service till the last day of December.

AND WHEREAS, in the Opinion of the Honorable General Congress, and from the measures pursued by the Enemy, the Security of the United States principally depends upon preventing the passes of the Highlands on Hudsons River from falling into the hands of the Enemy; Yet it is the firm Intention and the Earnest desire of the Convention of this State, to give every possible assistance to any of their Sister States, or to the United States in General, Consistent with the security of that Grand object;

AND WHEREAS, the committee of Safety have this day Received Information that Major General Lee has taken post at Morristown in New Jersey, where he is Assembling an Army to act in Concert with General Washington in opposing the Enemy who are marched towards Philadelphia.

AND WHEREAS, the Security of the Highlands, on the west side of Hudson's River must greatly depend upon the militia of

Ulster and Orange Counties, who for that reason ought not to be Removed to so great a distance from the passes of the Highlands as to be unable to oppose any further designs of the Enemy in that Quarter;

RESOLVED, therefore, that General George Clinton, in Cooperating with General Lee and General Gates, take Especial Care at all Events to secure the said passes, and in case he shall not find it Expedient to Join the said Generals, he, Nevertheless, march into the state of New Jersey, as far as he shall think Serviceable, Consistent with the preservation of the said passes, And that he Exert himself to the Utmost in Collecting the militia of New Jersey, and raising their spirits, and in Overawing and Curbing the disaffected or Revolted Subjects of that State when called upon by the Civil or Military Authorities thereof.

RESOLVED, that a Copy of the above Resolutions be Transmitted to General Heath and that he be requested to give every necessary Assistance to General George Clinton in Carrying the same into Execution.

RESOLVED, that the Regiments commanded by Colo. Huntingdon and Colo. Tyler, may with safety be put under the Command of General George Clinton, as he will take care from time to time in case the motions of the Enemy should require it that the pass at Ramapough should be properly secured.

RESOLVED, that in case General George Clinton shall be permitted to draw off the above mentioned Regiments from the pass at Ramapough, that he be empowered to Supply their place with as many of the militia under his command as he shall think Necessary.

RESOLVED, that General George Clinton march (as a part of the Troops under his command) the Companies of Rangers

Raised in the County of Ulster under the Command of Capt. DeWitt and Capt. Hasbrouck.

RESOLVED, that General George Clinton should be supplied with two field pieces, forty five thousand Cartridges; Tents for fifteen hundred men, and as many small arms as shall be necessary for supplying the Militia, who may stand in need of them, and that the same ought to be issued from the Continental Store.

RESOLVED, that a Deputy Commissary and one Assistant Quarter Master General of the Continental Army, should attend the Brigade of Militia under the command of General George Clinton.

RESOLVED that the sum of Six thousand pounds be advanced to General George Clinton from the Treasury of this State in order to defray any Expence which may accrue in the Execution of the above mentioned Resolutions, and which is before unprovided for.

RESOLVED that a Letter be sent Express to Major General Gates inclosing Copies of these Resolutions and Requesting him to forward Copies of the same to Major General Lee.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 258.]

And the General's Orders in Consequence.

New Windsor 9th Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

I am ordered by the Committee of Safety of this State forthwith, to march the Militia of the Counties of Ulster and Orange into the state of New Jersey to join the Troops under Major General Lee or Gates to form a separate Army for the Important

Purposes of falling on the Enemy's Rear, cutting of their supplies, collecting and raising the spirits of the Well disposed Militia, of that State and moving and curbing its disaffected or revolted subjects.

Your are, therefore, hereby ordered forwith, on Receipt hereof, to march the Regiment of Militia under your Command, compleatly armed and accoutred, & as well provided with Amunition as in their Power to the Place called the City near Kakeate, in Orange County being the appointed Place of Rendevouz & then wait for further Orders.

Nothing need be said to exite you to Expedition on this Occasion, nor to induce Men who have always stood foremost in the Cause of Liberty & their Country to turn out with spirit & alacrity when not only the Salvation of a sister state but that of the whole Continent may depend on our Exertions. The Militia now called out, are to have the usual marching allowance, & Continental pay & Rations & A Com'y to supply them with Provisions; & a Quarter Master to furnish them with other Necessaries will join you at the Place of Rendevous. Youl remind your People however of the Necessity of bringing Blankets & kettles with them. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

(George Clinton)

[To Cols. in Orange and Ulster County.]

[No. 259.]

Discouraging Tribulations of a General Officer.

New Windsor, 10th December 1776.

D'r Sir,

On my arival here with two Regiments of my Brigade to be imployed in obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River, I

applied by Letter to the Honorable, the Convention for sundry Articles which were absolutely necessary for carrying on that Business, and which coud not be furnished by the Quarter Master Genl's Deputy at Peek's Kill; among these were scows, Cables, & Light Anchors, Takles, & Ropes for Draggs &c., without which nothing to any Purpose can be effected. The 3d Instant I was favoured with a Letter from a Committee of your House, promising me an immediate supply of these Articles, notwithstanding which I am sorry to say I have not yet been furnished with one of them, except a Number of sloops, most of them without Hands; or scows; a Parcel of axes if such they can be called, not fit for Use; & a Quantity of Iron; without the others these are only idly creating Expence; the sloops cant be loaded or unladed without scows; & Timber cant be rafted without Ropes; the Blocks cant be set up without Takles, nor sunk without Cables & Anchors.

Indeed it is a mode of carrying on Business that even coud it be accomplished in, cant fail to bring those concerned in it, to Disgrace; as such I woud not wish to have any Thing to do with it. I am sure this Important Business might with Ease be affected were the proper Materials furnished, but as this is not in my Power & I have not yet learned the art of making Brick without straw, I am determined tho with the utmost Reluctance to quit; & order my Regiments now here, back to the Forts & Peeks Kill, where perhaps it may be in their Power to render the public some small service; their tarrying here without Materials to work with can be none but the Contrary; of this I thought it my Duty to give you Notice and am with much Respect

your most Obed't Serv't,

(George Clinton).

(To John McKesson).

[No. 260.]

TO CO-OPERATE WITH GEN. LEE.

But Not to Uncover the Highland Passes—Thus Orders the Committee of Safety.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fishkill Dec'r 10th 1776.

Sir,

You are to assemble the militia of your Brigade as soon as possible at Chester, in the County of Orange, and to march them from thence into the State of New Jersey, if it can be done consistant with the security of the passes thro' the High Lands, which you are on no Consideration ever to put out of your power to regain.

You are either to join General Lee or Gates if they shoud command separate Bodies in New Jersey, to hang on the rear of the Enemy, provided, they are now & shall continue to be, in such places as will enable you to do it without endangering the Loss of the above passes, the regaining of which you are ever to have in view. If neither of these Gentlemen should command such separate Bodies or be in such a situation as will enable you to join them consistant with the safety of those passes — or should after you had joined them or either of them make such a movem't as will leave this state exposed, you are then to form a separate Corps and to Cooperate with them as far as lays in your power in distressing the Enemy and raising & collecting the well affected, and curbing and overawing the disaffected subjects of the state of New Jersey, and to concur in every other Measure with them which may in *your Opinion* contribute to the general welfare of America, without at any time loosing sight of the necessity of keeping open your Retreat to the above passes in the High Lands.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

Brigadier General (George) Clinton.

[No. 261.]

Capt. De Witt Ordered to March His Rangers Forthwith to Kakiate in Orange County.

Goshen, 10th Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

Pursuant to a Resolve of the Committee of Safety of the State of New York you are hereby ordered forthwith most expeditiously to march the Company of Rangers under your Command compleatly armed & accoutred taking with them four Days' Provisions to the Place called the City near Kakiate in Orange County & there wait my further Orders. I am your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Gen.

To Capt. Jacob De Witt.

[No. 262.]

THE HIGHLAND PASSES TO BE STRONGLY GUARDED.

New York Committee of Safety's Resolutions on the Defence of the Hudson.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York, Fishkill—December 11th 1776.

A Letter from Major General Heath being read, informing the Convention that he was ordered to go over with his division to the west side of Hudsons River—by which the defiles in the High Lands will be exposed. The same being taken into Consideration,

RESOLVED, that the Safety of this State and the general Interest of America require that the defiles in the High Lands on both sides of Hudsons River should be carefully and strongly guarded;

RESOLVED, that the Militia of Ulster and Orange Counties ordered to be raised by the Resolution of the Convention of this State passed the ninth day of December Instant, do not march

farther south than Haverstraw, or west than Ringwood, 'till the farther orders of this Convention;

RESOLVED, that Colo. Malcom with the militia under his Command be annexed to General George Clinton's Brigade;

RESOLVED, that a Copy of the above Resolutions be immediately transmitted to General George Clinton.

RESOLVED, that a Letter be written to his Excellency General Washington enclosing the Resolutions passed on Monday last—stating the dangers attending the leaving the passes thro' the High Lands unguarded; and requesting that the order for General Heath's division to march may be countermanded;

RESOLVED that the said Letter go by Express who shall be & hereby is empowered to impress Horses every ten Miles & to ride night & Day both going and returning;

RESOLVED that if the Express shall go & return in less than six days that he shall be paid *three pounds* per day over & above his wages for every day short of that Time in which he shall perform the same. That is if he shall perform the same in five Days he shall receive three pounds if in four Days six pounds.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 263.]

The Committee of Safety Determined to Eradicate the Westchester Tories.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fishkill—December 12th 1776.

Sir,

The Convention on the application of the Inhabitants of West Chester County who complain of Inroads made upon them by a

party of Rangers under the command of Major Rodgers, have come to a Resolution to detach Colonels Malcom and Thomas with their Regiments, who will be joined by some of the militia of West Chester County and three Companies of Rangers in order to fall upon the Troops of the Enemy and remove the Stock & Grain from the said County. You will be pleased therefore immediately to give the necessary Orders.

I am with great respect sir your very humble serv't,

By order of the Committee.

Matthew Cantine pr. tem Chairman.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

[No. 264.]

Col. Malcom's Instructions from the Committee to Carry the Plan into Effect.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York, Fishkill, December 12th 1776.

RESOLVED, that an Expedition be made into the County of West Chester under the Command of Colo. Malcom, for which purpose the said Colo. Malcom be immediately ordered over with his Regim't to Peeks Kill.

That the Commanding Officer at Peeks Kill be requested to put Colo. Thomas with his Regiment under the Command of Colo. Malcom.

That the Militia of the said County be encouraged to join the Troops aforesaid, with four days' provisions for which purpose Major Lockwood be immediately sent among them and to concert a place of Rendesvous for those who are willing to serve with Secrecy & dispatch.

That such militia be allowed continental pay and rations, and that the Commissary at Peeks Kill be requested to furnish such Rations, & in default thereof that the said Major Lockwood be empowered to appoint a Commissary for the purpose aforesaid.

That the Rangers daily expected from Albany be also put under the Command of Colo. Malcom immediately upon their arrival.

That the Troops under the Command of Captains Scribner & Dellavan be also subjected to Colo. Malcom's command.

That Colo. Malcom be ordered to take the most effectual measures for apprehending or destroying such of the Enemy's Rangers & other their Troops as may be found in the said County; as also for the Bringing away from such parts of the said County as are more immediately exposed to the Enemy, all Forrage Grain Cattle Sheep Horses &ca. giving receipts therefor to the parties from whom the same are taken respectively; and burning all Boats along the sound as far eastward as Rye inclusively, if necessary; and for these purposes he be empowered to press Teams carts waggons Horses &ca. the Expence thereof to be paid by Stephen Ward Esquire.

That Major Lockwood be ordered to wait upon the said Commanding officer at Peeks Kill with a Copy of these Resolutions & of the said Petition, and also concert measures with the said Stephen Ward & Colo. Malcom; and that he be furnished with the sum of five hundred pounds for defraying the incidental Expences of the said Expedition, & account, therefor, with this Committee or Convention of this state.

That a Letter be written to General George Clinton, requesting the Regiments of Colo. Malcom and Colo. Thomas for the purposes afores'd and that Major Lockwood wait on him with the same.

That Major Lockwood explain to General Heath the reasons

upon which this Committee have formed this Expedition, & inform him that in the opinion of this Committee it will not hazard the Loss of the Defiles; to which they can return upon the earliest notice.

That he endeavour to obtain from General Heath, Provisions, particularly hard Bread, and whatever else may be necessary for forwarding the Intention of the above resolutions.

That he apply to the Quarter Master at Peeks Kill for his aid in removing Forrage from the County of West Chester; and to the Commissary requesting him to purchase such Cattle as may be driven in for the use of the army:

That he have power to devise and carry into Execution any plan for obtaining ammunition and to use of the Lead and powder belonging to this state at Peeks Kill or at this place.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 265.]

Col. Allison Registers His Periodical Complaint.

Goshen, 12th December 1776.

D'r Sir,

How it hapned that In Mr. Levingston's Report To the house, that your Bregade was to Rendisvouse at Chester, Contrary as it appears, to your orders to the Colonels, I am not able to account for, when I mentioned to you yesterday, gen'rl Scot's opinion that the Meliti might, with propriety, be withheld, Untill the pleasure of Convention was known, and which I thought, seem'd to be your sentiments; a Doubt Did not Remain with me but that you was to meet the Bregade at Chester; but sir, the Regement Under my command, is now collecting in order to march

this day to the New City in the Lower End of this County; but as no time would be Lost by this Express, I have thought it advisable to acquaint you of our Movement, and, if your orders for marching the Bregade should Be countermanded, you will pleas to acquaint me by the Bairer, as the marching a melitia at this Inclement season is attended with many Difficulties, and cannot be Justified but on the most Urgent necessity.

I am sorry to Informe you that our people gethers Very slowly, and numbers of those few met makeing Excuses.

I am with Due Respect Sir, your Very Humble Serv't,

Wm. Allison.

To Brigadier gen'rl, George Clinton.

[No. 266.]

The General Strongly Endorses a Young Man's Appointment.

Fort Constitution, 14th Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

When I was at Convention yesterday old Mr. Lawrence applied to me to recommend his son a Lieut in Colo. Swarthoud's Regiment in my Brigade to your Committee in which Case he said you woud appoint him an Officer in the New Army. I was surprized at his Application as I had recommended him for a Lieutenancy in a former Letter to your Committee. I did not chuse to give him a Second Recommendation least I might have been mistaken in his Charecter & I did not know but you might know more of him than I did. I thought it therefore best to refuse till I coud see his Colonel & inform Myself more fully about him which I have this Day had an Opportunity of doing. The Colonel tells me on his Honor that he believes him to be brave;

that tho' he has been a wild young Lad in Times past this Campaign he has been attentive to Duty & sober & that he will in his Opinion make a good first Lieut. which is the Office he now bears. Indeed he says he has had the Charge of the Comp'y thro' most of this Campaign & has executed it well. This is the Colonel's Charecter & opinion of him & I place great Confidence in the Colonel. I am this far on my march; several of the Militia Regiments are already at the Place of Rendevouz near Kakeate & I must hurry on to join them to prevent Discontent as they are without Covering Provision & ammunition.

I am D'r your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[To James Duane.]

[No. 267.]

General Clinton Asks General Heath for Instructions.

City near Kakeate, 16th Dec'r 1776.

My dear Genl:,

Pursuant to an Order of the Convention of this State I arrived here last Night with about 1,200 of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange including Officers & there are three Regiments more on their March (the first of which may be expected in this Evening) which when they arrive will make me about 2000 strong. My first Orders upon which I called the Militia out were, in substance

"to join Gen. Lee or Gates if they shoud form seperate Bodies to hang on & harrass the Rear of the Enemy's Army, not however to advance so far as to prevent my regaining the passes in the Highlands in Case of any unfortunate Accident. But if neither of those Gentlemen should Command such Bodies as I coud Join consistent with the safety of the Passes in the High-

lands I was to form a seperate Corps & co-operate with them as far as might lay in my Power in distressing the Enemy raising & collecting the well effected & curbing and overawing the disaffected subjects of the State of New Jersey."

Since which I have received a second Order from the Convention not to advance with the Militia West of Ringwood or south of Haverstraw. This has given the Militia under my Command great Discontent; they dont understand being called out on certain Business & then by After Orders confined to Limits where they cant possibly effect any Thing. I think it most adviseable to let a part of these at least go forward & join you leaving a Regiment or two here which in my Opinion will answer the Intentions of Convention but I chuse first to have your Approbation & Advice & to know where I shall find you & what Route I had best Take for that Purpose. I will wait your Orders by the Bearer; I expect [he] will be able to Return this Evening. I take for grant Convention obtained your Permission for me to Head the Militia as Genl. Scott waited on you at Peek's Kill for that Purpose & other Business. I am with due Respect your

Most Obed't Serv't

Geo. Clinton.

(Gen. Heath.)

[No. 268.]

THE GENERAL REPORTS TO THE CONVENTION.

And Gives a Clear Account of Several Minor Operations.

Pyramus, 17th Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I arrived at the City near Kakiate on Sunday last, where I found Colo. Woodhull's, McClaghry's, Heathorn's & Allison's

Regiments, of Militia consisting of about 1,200 Men, exclusive of Commissioned Officers waiting with the utmost Anxiety for orders to move forward. I found that Genl. Heath had marched his Division down to Orange Town, and from thence had proceeded to Hackinsack but as I coud not learn what Reception he had mett with on his Arival there, & could not know but that for want of succour he might fail in his Expetion, I thought it most expedient to proceed thither myself, accompanied by some of my Officers & a small Detachment of Light Horse; I did so accordingly.

I arrived there yesterday afternoon & found that the Enemy who were but few in Number on the Genl's approach had precipately fled, accompanied by a number of principal Torries, leaving in the Town at the Bridge & on Board of Vessels in the River, a large Quantity of Valuable stores great Part of which was removed to this Place & on the Road hither.

Just before I arrived a Considerable Body of the Enemy were discovered by our out scouts to cross from Fort Washington to this shore, in two Bodies, a number moving from the southward towards Totoway Bridge & another Party was seen opposite the Hackinsack Ferry. In Consequence of which the Genl. had ordered a Retreat to this Place to cover the stores he had sent forward here & prevent their marching here. I thought it prudent considering the Movements of the Enemy & his strength which is but about 600. It was effected in the Night. By the Genl's Advice I have ordered down here Colo. Woodhull's and Colo. McClaghry's Regiments to this Place & Hourly expect them in; I hope the different situation of our affairs since the issuing of my Orders will Justify me in the Opinion of the Honorable the Convention, in this small Deviation, from them especially as

Genl. Heath cannot effect any Thing without great Risk, without this small Reinforcement. I thought to have disposed of the Remaining Regiments under my Command in the Manner mentioned in the inclosed Letter to Colo. Allison, which I had wrote & intended sending him but feared it might be too great a Deviation from my Orders, therefore thought it best first to transmit it to you & if it shoud meet the Approbation of your Honble House begg you will forward it by Express to him.

The Reason why I wish to have a Regiment at Tappen is, not only to protect our Friends there but if the Enemy shoud advance while we attacked them in Front, that Regt. might fall on their Rear. The two Regim'ts from the North End of Ulster County are not yet arrived; I mean to station them near the passes in the Highlands. The Tories who resid in H's'k (Hackensack) were in the utmost Consternation on Genl. Heath's sudden & unexpected Entry in Town; he had taken about 60 Torry Prisoners 5 Regulars in Hackinsack which he has secured & upwards of 100 small arms &ca. I am with due Respect your

Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

I forgot to mention that Colo. Malcom's Regt. were dismissed before I coud see him. I have shewn Genl. Heath your Order respecting him & his Regiment but have not yet rec'd his orders.

To Honorable the president of the Convention of the State of New York.

I enclose you a Letter I rec'd from some of the Committee of Orange Town on my way hither.

[No. 269.]

HIS INSTRUCTIONS TO COL. ALLISON.

Protect the Loyal, Retreat if a Superior Force of the Enemy is Met and Strengthen the Passes in the Highlands.

Pyramus, 17th Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

On Receipt hereof, you are to move with your Regiment down to Orange Town & there continue till further Orders. You'l be careful on your March thither to keep out proper advanced & Flank Guards and when there, the necessary Guards & scouting Parties to prevent your being surprized by the Enemy. You'l give every Protection in your Power to the Friends of the United States in that Quarter of the Country; at the same Time you'l endeavor to discover, apprehend & secure the Enemy's of said States who may be found lurking or under arms in that Quarter, that they may, if taken alive, be delivered over to the Civil Authority to be dealt with according to their Crimes, taking special Care however that your Troops do not Plunder the Inhabitants under whatever Pretence.

If the British Troops should approach you with superior Numbers or under such advantages as to render it imprudent to give them Battle you will in either of those Cases retreat, in Order so as to regain the Pass in the Highlands near Sydnams. Colo. Heathorn's Regiment will continue where they now are & stand ready to sustain you in Case of Necessity and to strengthen the pass near Sydmans & Colo. Hasbrouck's Regiment which must ere this have arrived, must occupy Haverstraw in order to secure the Passes in the Highlands near the River & to reinforce fort Montgomery in Case any attempt shoud be made ag't it. Youl therefore deliver the Commanding Officers of those Regiments Copies of this order that they may govern themselves

accordingly. Youl take the proper steps to insure your being furnished with Provisions at Orange Town & your Quarter Master will draw the necessary Ammunition from the Assistant Quarter Master Genl. at Haverstraw of which you must be very careful that if not used it may be returned. I am your

H Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To Colo. William Allison.

[No. 270.]

The Enemy Advances on Aquackanonck.

Pyramus Dec'r 19th 1776.

S'r,

I am directed by Genl. Heath to inform you, that he received certain Information about 12 O'Clock last night, that the Enemy had advanced as far as Aquakanack Bridge with Cannon &c. & ordered the Inhabitants to lay down the Bridge; they will undoubtedly pass this Morning. Would it not be well to draw your Regiments together as they are much scatter'd. Ours have been under Arms for some time, are dismissed for an Hour, then to parade again. The General desires to see you at his Quarters.

Your humb. Serv't,

Israel Keith A. D. C.

Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 271.]

The General's Orders to Col. Allison Approved by the New York Convention.

Fishkill Dec'r 19th 1776.

Sir,

Your favor of the 17th instant being laid before the Convention; I am directed to acquaint you that they approve of the

measures you have adopted and of the Orders you have given to Colo. Allison, for promoting the Utility & Success of the Expedition under your Command. They flatter themselves that the valuable Ends which were proposed by this Enterprise will be happily affected. Relying on your Zeal and abilities they do not think it necessary to give you any Directions in addition to those with which you are furnished; a Retreat to the Passes of the highlands being secured every Thing else is left to your Prudence. An Express is dispatched to Colo. Allison with your Orders.

I am Sir with great Respect

Your most Obed't Servant,

By Order,

Ab'm Ten Broeck, President.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

[No. 272.]

The Inhabitants of Kingston Seek Information.

Kingston, Decemb'r 20th 1776.

D'r Sir,

As in the present Tumults and Confusion of War, the ordinary Channels of Communication are stopt, and consequently all our Intelligence rendered uncertain and precarious: The Inhabitants of Kingston met with the Committee, and agreed immediately, to dispatch an Express to you; as the most probable source, from whence we can derive any satisfactory Information. The Gent'n leave it entirely in your option, how long to detain, or when to dismiss the Bearer: And request it as a favour, that you will transmit to them, by Him a circumstantial Account of the late

movements of both Armies, and the present numbers and situation of Both.

Early embarked in the Cause of our Country from Principle as well as Interest, Zealous and active in every step of its Progress, and now advanced beyond a Possibility of receding with Honour or Safty: we anxiously wait the Event of a general Engagement, as that which will in a great measure decide our Slavery or Freedom. The late Progress of the British Arms in a neighbouring State, General Lee's Captivity, the Division of the Province of Pensylvania, and the neutrality of the Quakers, sensibly affect, and, not without Reason, alarm us. The Gent'n present you their warmest wishes for your Prosperity and Success.

By order of the Committee.

Jno. Addison.

To Brigadeer Gener'l George Clinton.

[No. 273.]

The Usual Whine from Col. Allison.

Toppon 20th Decem'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I Just Rec'd yours By Mitchel, shall pay a perticuler attention to your orders—but must informe you, that in compliance with your orders, with the Bregade Major for 300 men properly officerd to march under his Direction Coll. Hethorn Regement march'd with mine and is now in this place. Major Johnson agreed to send two companies but never Join'd us untill we were Returning from Closter Last Evining; and as the people was put to some difficulty for Quarters I Have not been able this morning to Learn where they are, but shall (if not already gon direct them to Return to their Regement) and continue Coll.

Hethorn's here Untill farther orders as we are but weak, believe the two together dont consist of more than 240 men.

I am with Respect

Sir, your Humble Serv't,

Wm. Allison.

To Brig'd gen'rl George Clinton.

[No. 274.]

He Follows It with a Distinct Growl.

Tappan 20th Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I am sorry to be under the necessity of troubling you with the complaints of the Melitia posted here, many of whome I have Reason to beleive has Left their families in a suffering condition and, therefore, doubt not, but you will have the whole dischargd as soon as you can consistantly; I have cairfully avoided discharging any that were fit for service; if you disapprove of what I have done or should think it advisable for me to discharge in cases Extronary pleas to signify it.

We have been Exceedingly disappointed about beef, and no salt for what Little we have had; we have this morning procured 2 or 3 small cattle which may serve about two days; but are doubtfull wheither a full supply can possibly be had, should we Ly here any Time; Coll. Hethorn is gon to Coll. Hays to know whether any farther supplys can be had from there.

Our people say the troops with you draw feteigue Rum, and claim An Equal Right, I have, therefore, sent a slay with which I hope you will send some to prevent murmering; and if the slay is not loaded with that article, and we likely to tarry here, I would sugest wheither it would not be better to make it up with Beef, and must beg that salt be sent if it can be had.

One of our scouting parties yesterday took two known Tories Inhabitants of Ulster County; shall keep them under guard untill we Receive your direction concerning them.

We have a supernumary set of officers, and have been at a loss what to do in that case, and should be glad of your direction as it makes an additional if not a needless Expence.

I am with the greates Respect,

Sir, your most obedient Humbl Serv't,

Wm. Allison, Coll.

To Gen. George Clinton, at Acquaconock.

[No. 275.]

And the General Responds Quickly to the Growl.

Pyramus, 20th Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

The Quarter Masters of the Regiments of Militia at the New City near Kakeate complain that they suffer for want of Provision & tell me that you decline or cannot suply them. It will not do for them at such a Distance to draw here & even if it was convenient I dont know that the Commissary coud furnish them at farthest more than one Day longer, and if you cant provide for them I must let them Return Home. I cant think of asking them to continue & suffer. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To Colo. A. H. Hay.

[No. 276.]

A SUCCESSFUL RAID IN NEW JERSEY.

The General Represents the Prevailing Discontent in the Militia to the Convention.

Pyramus, 21st Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I am this Moment Favourd with the Letter of your Honorable House of the 17th Instant. Being sensible of the Importance of the Passes of the Highlands, the security of them shall always be my first object, from which I will not suffer myself for any other Consideration however specious to be diverted. The Stores taken at Hackensack, are now principally removed to the Highlands or Peeks Kill and General Heath (agreable to orders) proposes marching with his Division Tomorrow Morning for the latter Place. As this Movement of Genl. Heath's will leave the pass near Sydman's Bridge without a Man, I propose marching the two Regiments I have here to Ramepough & that Place, & to extend my Guards & Patroling Parties from thence towards Ringwood & this Place. In this Way, I will give all the Protection to the few Friends we have in this Quarter in my Power & at the same Time scourge our Enemies; but I cant think it woud be adviseable to continue those Regiments so far advanced as this as the Enemy who have a whole Brigade at & near Ackquakanonk & New Ark might by a Forced March get between us & the Posts we are designed to defend.

The Night before last, Genl. Parsons & myself with five hundred of his Troops & mine, set out about Dusk on a Vissit to our Friends in the Englissh Neighbourhood, where we were informed Colo. Buskerk's Regt. of New Levies & some Companies of Light Infantry were Quartered. When we came to the first House in the English Neighbourhood We detached Colo. Woodhull with 200 Men to

march East of the settlement, thro the Fields to the Edge of Bergen Woods, to fix Guards on the Roads Leading to Beaverdits & Bull's Ferry & with the Rem'r of his Force to come in on the Back of the Enemy so as to prevent their Escape while we, with the Remainder, marched down thro the Neighbourhood. About break a Day, we surprized & took their Advanced Guard, about a Mile from Bergen Woods. At the instant we had effected this & were about advancing to attack their Main Body, One of their Horse Men rode up & notwithstanding on being challenged was fired on by one of our People; This alarmed their Party. They turned out, fired on our People; we returned the Fire upon which they fled & got off before Colo. Woodhull with his Party who had a rough March Coud reach the Main Road. It was however a succesfull little Expedition. We took 23 Prisoners, 18 excellent New Muskets, a Waggon & Eight Horses & killed 4 or 5. It might have been much more so had it not been so exceeding Cold & the Men beat out with the Lenghth of the March which the Route we took was at least 28 Miles. I have not the Least Doubt but we should have killed or taken the whole Party & have cleand Bergen Woods of their Wood Cutters.

The Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange think it exceeding hard at this Time to be all called out, while those of other Counties equally interested in guarding the Passes of the Highlands are exempted from any Part of the Duty. They think one half of them, to wit, about 1,000 would be fully competent for the Purpose & considering the Business they were first intended for is now in a great Measure accomplished I am of their Opinion. That Number I believe woud continue with Chearfulness. If the whole is kep out (tho I know they will they must submit to it if desired) it will be with a degree of reluctance. I wish therefore I might

have Liberty to dismiss one half of them. I am sure it will be best. I am distressed about Provision; how are we to be supplied.

I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. I forgot to mention that Fort Lee is demolished. We were 5 Miles below it & to inform you that Colo. Ford on 19th Inst. with 500 of his Militia attacked a much Superior Number of the Enemy at or near Springfield, drove them & Buried 20 of their Dead on the spot with the Loss of three wounded only. The Enemy's main army are retreating towards Brunswick; our People have had several small advantageous skirmishes with them & are in high spirits.

To the Honorable Abraham Tenbroeck Esqr.

[No. 277.]

TO PROTECT THE EAST SHORE OF THE HUDSON.

The Militia of Albany, Dutchess and Westchester Called Out and Ordered Under Gen. Clinton's Command.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York—

Fishkills, December 21st 1776.

Sir,

From various intelligence received by the Convention they have great reason to believe that the Enemy are meditating a vigorous Expedition against the passes in the highlands on the East side of Hudsons River, and sundry Circumstances in the operations of the disaffected tend to confirm this apprehention.

These passes will next week be in a very defenceless Situation, the term of the Enlistment of General Spencer's Division will

then expire, and in all probability they will return Home. When General Heath who has received orders to cross the River will arrive at Peekskill is uncertain.

The Convention have for these reasons thought it necessary to call out all the militia of Westchester, Dutches and of all that part of Albany which lies to the southward of Barn (Barren) Island, and directed them to march to North Castle.

As some time will be necessary to collect and march them to that place, and as there is reason to suspect that the Enemy mean to take that Rout, they refer to your discretion, if the security of the passes on your side will admit of it, the Propriety of immediately detaching the whole or part of your Brigade to secure that post, till such time as the militia of Westchester, Dutches and Albany shall have arrived at that place and proper provision made for defeating the Design of the Enemy.

I am, sir, with great Respect,

Your most Obedient Servant,

By Order. Ab'm Ten Broeck President.

Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York—
Fishkill Dec'r 21st 1776.

WHEREAS, from various Intelligence received of the motions and Designs of the Enemy's Army, it appears highly probable that they meditate an attack upon the Passes in the Highlands on the East side of Hudson's River,

AND WHEREAS, the Term of the Enlistment of the militia under the command of Brigadier General George Clinton which is at present stationed to defend the Pass at Peeks Kill expires on the last of this month, and that of great part of the Division

commanded by Major General Spencer, which is stationed at North Castle on the 29th inst.,

AND WHEREAS, his Excellency Genl. Washington by his Letter of the 15th instant has warmly recommended to this state to exert themselves in procuring temporary supplies of militia 'till the new Levies of the continental army can be brought into the Field,

RESOLVED, that the whole militia of the Counties of Westchester Dutchess and that part of the County of Albany which lies to the southward of Beeren Island be forthwith marched to North Castle in Westchester County, well equipped with arms and ammunition and furnished with Blankets & six Days Provisions & a Pot or Camp Kettle to every six men, except such Persons as the field Officers of the Respective Regiments shall judge cannot be called into service without greatly distressing their families, or who may be actually engaged in the manufacturing of salt Petre, or of shoes and Cloathing for the use of the army.

RESOLVED, that the said militia be allowed continental Pay and Rations, and that such men as cannot furnish themselves with arms shall be supplied from the continental store.

RESOLVED, that the Colonels or commanding Officers of the respective Regiments be empowered to hire, or empress as many Waggons or sleighs as shall be sufficient for transporting the Baggage of their respective Regiments to their Place of Rendezvous.

AND WHEREAS, a Secret Committee appointed by the Convention of this State on the 19th instant have in pursuance of the authority given them, directed a number of Voluntiers to be raised

under the command of the Colonels, Dubois, Graham and Thomas and Lieutenant Colonel Hammon and Captain Dutcher,

RESOLVED, that all such Voluntiers be left under the Direction and command of the Officers under whom they have been respectively engaged, and not marched out with the body of the militia.

RESOLVED, that the said militia when called out shall be stationed at such Posts, and obey such Orders as they shall from time to time receive from a Committee for that purpose to be appointed by the Convention of this State.

RESOLVED that Robert R. Livingston, Henry Wisner and Zephaniah Platt, Esqrs. be a Committee for that purpose and that they be further empowered to discharge from the militia such mechanicks as the public Service, or the Necessity of the Inhabitants may render expedient.

RESOLVED, that a Letter be written and sent by Express to General George Clinton, informing him that the Convention of this State have reason to think that the Enemy have in View to penetrate the Passes of the highlands on the East side of Hudson's River—that the Term of Enlistment of great part of the Division under the command of Major General Spencer expires on the 29th instant; And submitting to his Discretion, the propriety of immediately crossing Hudsons River with the whole or part of the militia under his command to secure the Post at North Castle; 'till such time as the militia of Albany, Dutchess, and Westchester shall march to that Post or a proper Provision shall be made for defeating the Designs of the Enemy.

RESOLVED, that Major General Spencer be requested to exert his utmost Influence with Troops under his command to continue in service 'till such time as the militia of this State shall arrive at the Post now occupied by his Division.

RESOLVED, that Colo. Trumbull Commissary General of the continental army, and Colo. Hugh's Assistant Quarter Master General, be informed that a body of the militia of this state will march to secure the Post now occupied by Genl. Spencer in Westchester County with the utmost Dispatch; in order that they may make a proper and timely Provision for the accomodation and subsistence of the said militia.

RESOLVED, that application be made to Colo. Chevers Commissary of Ordnance Stores for the Loan of as many firelocks & Cartouch Boxes as may be necessary to equip such of the militia now called into service as may be destitute of the same and that this Convention will indemnify him for this loan.

Extract from the minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secr'y.

[No. 278.]

Dec. 23, 1776—List of Prisoners Taken in Jersey on General Clinton's Recent Night Expedition.

Mens Names taken.

	Hendrick E. Manuel Ramapough		1/8 of a Dollar from him.
	Matach Knecht	Do	20 Dollars in paper from him.
1	David Byer	Do	
2	Isaac Montanye	Do	2 Coppers
	Peter Fisher	Do	1 Do Pyramus
	Wm. Staat	Do	L. M. 11/ & 4 Coppers hard money.
		paper	2/3 Philadelphia Currency 5/ York Currency.
	Jacob Morris	Do	1/8 of a dollar & 1 Copper 15/ York money.
	Jacob Cole	Do	

3d Wm. Winter the owner of 4 Horses & 4 Cows, Delaware 1/

Nero, a Negro Servant of Judge Fels.

4	Lodwick Fisher,	Ramapough	1	Stock Buckle 1 Copper & 1 Sleeve Button.
	Henry Vanwinker	Do		1/4 Dollar and 1 Copper.
5	Solomon Demartje	Do		8/ York Currency 2 Cows, Waggon & 2 horses.
	Nicholas Vanworker	Do		3 silver dollars 2 Coppers & 2/ York Currency
6	Henry Lobach	Do		
7	John Wanemaker	Do		half a dollar.
	Peter Wanmaker	Do		8/3 Silver L. M. 6 Coppers.

John Brown, Morris Town.

Cornelius Romer, English Neighbourhood.

William Lewis, deserted from Capt. Banker Comp'y, Colo. Lasher's Regt.

Henry Allen, deserted from Captain Bateman's Company.

1 Lives 1½ Miles West of Mr. Sydman's has 2 Horses some Cattle & Hogs.

2d At Pyramus near Judge Fells has some Cattle.

3 At Kakiate Considerable Property.

4 At or near Pyramus.

5 towards Pyramus ab't 9 Miles off has Property.

6 Same Place some Property.

7 Marius Wannemaker's Sons.

Matock Knight says that Colo. Buskerk has four Companies commanded by Captain William Vannaten.

Colo. Buskirk,	New Bridge,	Hackensack	
Lieut. Colo. Brown,		Do	
Major Tenpenny,		Do	
Capt'n Vannauten,	Do	Do	

Capt. Peter Retaun,		Ramapough
Capt. Van Buskerk,		Do
Capt. Maroh,	Do	Do
Lieut. Wm. Dobbs,		Saddle River.
2d Lieut. James Servanier,		Ramapough
* Ensign John Babcock,		Do
Serjt. John Wheeler,		Do
Hans Philip Young		Nesaimicus.

*Lives about 2 Miles from Sydman's & ab't ½ Mile from Parkman's.

Wm. Pulisfell lives at Ramepough appeared at Hackensack on Skinner's Proclamation when the Regulars were there. Taken by Capt. Van Keuren the 23 Dec'r 1776.

Jacobus Myer Do.

Note on No. 278—by George W. Clinton. "The prisoners named in this list were taken on the morning of Dec. 20, 1776. They were the fruit of an expedition undertaken by Gen. Parsons & Gen. Clinton on the night of Dec. 19 into the English neighborhood in northern part of Jersey. See Gen. Clinton's letter to the State Convention of Dec. 21, 1776."

[No. 279.]

FURTHER HONORS FOR THE GENERAL.

Appointed to Command the Expedition into Westchester County.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York,

Fishkill—December 19th 1776.

WHEREAS the Condition of the Inhabitants of the County of West Chester, exposed to the Ravages of a cruel and merciless Enemy, loudly calls for assistance and Protection.

AND WHEREAS the main body of the Enemy have penetrated and are now employed in the western parts of the State of New Jersey, and the operations of the Troops under the Command of General Heath & General G. Clinton in Orange & Bergen Counties have diverted the attention of the Enemy's Forces which were left at Fort Washington & New York to that Quarter; And it being, therefore, conceived that an Expedition into the County of West Chester and the Island of New York promises success PROVIDED it can be conducted with secrecy vigor & Dispatch,

RESOLVED, therefore, that General George Clinton, General Scott Mr. Duer Mr. Morris & Mr. Landon be and they hereby are authorized & directed to pursue all such ways & Means as to them shall appear proper and necessary for carrying on such Expedition, harrasing and destroying the Enemy, and protecting the persons and property of the good subjects of this State; and for securing the Effects of all those who have fled to or joined the Enemy. And, for the purposes aforesaid, to levy and draw out such parts of the militia of the Counties of Dutchess & West Chester as they may think necessary, and also to apply to the Commanding Officer of the Continental Army for the Aid of Continental Troops, & every other Assistance which the said Committee shall judge expedient.

December the 21st 1776.

RESOLVED & ORDERED, that Mr. Hobart be added to the Committee appointed on the nineteenth Instant for directing and carrying on a Secret Expedition in the County of West Chester.

A. M. December 23d 1776.

RESOLVED, that any Majority of the Members of the Committee of the Convention of this state appointed on the 19th

Instant to manage and direct an Expedition into the County of West Chester be and hereby are authorized to manage direct and transact every Business matter or Thing committed to that Committee.

P. M. December 23d 1776.

On motion ordered that Mr. Morris be excused from his attendance on the Secret Committee for carrying on the intended Expedition in West Chester County.

Copied from the Minutes by

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 280.]

INCOMPETENT COMMISSARIES.

The General to the Convention Sustains the Complaints of the Militia over the Want of Supplies.

Ramepough 23d Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

In my last, I mentioned the Difficulty the Militia under my Command in this Quarter laboured under, for want of a Commissary to supply them with Provisions; whole Regiments have been Days without any, except such scanty supplies as they have been able to purchase from the Inhabitants. Most of the Regiments are out this Day. I was in hopes they might be furnished at the Post near Sydman's Bridge; Genl. Heath from the stores he told me was there induced me to believe so. But to my great Disapointment I am now informed that the Commissary at that Place says he has not more Meat (on) hand in store or purchased than (will be) suffcient, for the two Regiments of Tyler & Huntington who are to leave this in a Day or two. If he has, he cant issue it to us as his Appointment is confined to Parson's Brigade. I have wrote twice to Colo. Hay on the subject representing the

Difficulties we labour under & acquainting him that Convention expected he woud as a Commissary of their Appointm't supply us. I sent the last Letter by Express to him yesterday but he has never favoured me with an answer. The Militia think they are ill used and I am sorry to say that in my Opinion they have great Reason to Complain. They declare they will go Home and leave me. Many have already gone nor can I expect but that the rest will be as good as their Word. Indeed they must desert or starve; & however well disposed, they will not submit to the latter. The Consequences may be fatal to the Country. I am not to blame. I have done every Thing in my Power. I have no further Influence over them nor can I, after not being able to perform my Promises to them in the Letter by which I called them out & which contained no more than was fully warranted by the Resolve of Convention, ever think of Commanding them. It woud be cruel as well as unjust to force them back to starve nor shall I have strength (enough) left to do it.

This Moment your Letter of the 21st with the Inclosures were delivered me. Genl. Heath marched yesterday for Peeks Kill where he is with his Division & all the Field Pieces before this Time. Genl. Lincoln from Masachusets Bay is at Danburry, or soon expected there on his Way to Peek's Kill with 6,000 Men. The State of the Enemy's Army on this side is as follows: Leslie's Brigade at and near Acquakanonk & New Ark—300 with three Field Pieces at Hackinsack; 6 Companies of Regulars & 3 of Buskerk's, at the New Bridge arrived there yesterday Evening.

The enclosed Letter from Colo. Heathorn & a Party I had out as far as Pyramus confirm this Account, tho I am not certain but the 300 at Hackinsack is part of Leslie's Brigade. By To-

morrow, if I am not mistaken, my Numbers will not be equal to the Enemy at Hackinsack & the Bridge. I am with due Respect

Your Most Obed't Serv't.

I observe by the Resolves now sent me, two of my Colonels and other Officers are put under the Direction of a Secret Committee of your Honorable House. In justice to myself I begg Leave to mention that I must Consider this as a Suspension of my Command at least as far as it respects the Regiments & Companies they command as they cannot be subject to my Orders. I cant be answerable for the Conduct of the Brigade.

[No. 281.]

Orders Col. Hathorn to Guard Against Surprises.

Ramepough 23d Dec'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I have received yours of this Day's Date, & approve of your Conduct in drawing your Force into one Compact Body above the Meeting of the three Roads. I had received this Morning, Intelligence from Hackinsack nearly agreeing with yours; but doubted the Truth of it. I have ordered Colo. Hornbeek's Regiment to Clarks Town; they are there before this & will be able to sustain you. I begg you will keep out large scouting Parties who will not only prevent your being surprized but give Protection to the Inhabitants. I doubt not you will receive the Enemy properly should they come your Way.*

I am

your Most Obed't

Geo. Clinton.

You must try to supply yourselves with Provisions a few Days when I hope we shall be provided regularly by a Commissary

as I have wrote to Convention in the most pressing Manner on the Subject. I have 2 Companies at Pyramus this Day. If they make any Discoveries you shall hear from me & I begg you will give me the Earliest Intelligence of every new Discovery you make of the Disposition and Strenghth of the Enemy.

(Col. Heathorn.)

* The Party is just returned from Pyramus also say there are 300 of the Enemy in Pyramus with 3 Field Pieces.

[No. 282.]

To the Convention, the General Vindicates Col. Hay and Recommends Discharging a Portion of the Militia.

Ramepough, 24th Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

Since I wrote you yesterday, Colo. Hay has been with me and has taken proper Measures for supplying the Troops under my Command in this Quarter with Provisions which I hope & dont doubt, but will be regularly done in Future. He Tells me that he never had the least Intimation from Convention, that such a Body of Men were order'd to this Quarter & had not made any Provision for them & that he never received my last Letter which I believe to be true.

In a former Letter to the Honorable the Convention, I mentioned the Propriety of dismissing Part of the Militia & retaining in the service about 1000 of them. I am convinced unless this is done their Minds will be much soured, & the Cause thereby greatly injured, and I flatter myself that Number will be sufficient to guard the Passes on this side the River & protect the well disposed Inhabitants. For tho we have had frequent Reports of large Bodies of the Enemy coming this Way by different Routes, confirmed by Letters from pretended Friends in the City, &

Common Report & other Circumstances among the Tories, I am convinced it was no more than an artful Contrivance, to retard the recruiting service & unnecessarily harrass the Country by drawing out the Militia, & this you will find to be the Case with the dreaded Expedition on your side the River. I am Sir

your Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

[No. 283.]

The Convention Bestows Discretionary Power upon the General.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Fishkill Dec'r 25th A. M. 1776.

RESOLVED that General George Clinton be requested to use his Endeavours to engage as many of the noncommissioned officers and Privates of his Brigade now in Continental Service as he can, to continue in service on Continental pay & Rations under such Officers of the Brigade as he shall appoint until the last Day of February next.

A true Copy from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 284.]

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

A. M. December 25th 1776.

Sir, the Convention rec'd your Letter of the 21st Instant and have requested me to express their approbation of the spirited and patriotic Conduct of the militia of the Counties of Orange and Ulster. They are very sensible of the great Inconvenience that calling out the whole of the Militia subjects them to, and would, therefore, wish to relieve them as soon as possible; but, as they have some Intimation that the Enemy expect to find the

passes unguarded, & in Consequence, thereof, to attempt to possess themselves of them, they would wish to continue your Brigade in the field a few days longer, until they can be relieved by the militia that they have ordered down from the County of Dutches and those which are hourly expected from the Eastern states, after which at least half of them may safely be dismissed; and, in the meanwhile, the Convention leave it to your discretion to discharge those who cannot stay without great Injury to themselves or Families, being fully satisfied from their past Conduct, that none but those will apply for such discharge.

I am most respectfully,

Sir, your most humble serv't,

By order,

Ab'm Ten Broeck, President.

To Brigadier Genl. George Clinton.

The Convention Assures Him No Abridgment of his Command was Intended.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fishkill December 25th P. M. 1776.

Sir,

Since writing the above we rec'd yours of the 23d Instant in which you complain of the want of Provisions at which we are equally alarmed & surprized, since we did not doubt but that General Heath in whose department you were, would take Care to see you properly supplied. We are extremely sorry to find that we have been mistaken; and have advanced a sum of money to Colo. Trumbull who has appointed Mr. Wisner, and directed him to take Care that provisions be sent you.

We are exceedingly hurt to find that you should imagine we would abridge your Command, when your manner of exercising it has always met with our highest approbation. By the enclosed

Resolutions you will see that you are yourself a Member of the Secret Committee, the other members of which having been informed that the Regiments to which the officers you mention belonged, were small & having been encouraged by them to hope that a number of volunteers would be raised in the Counties of West Chester & Dutches they directed them to enlist the same, after which they proposed to consult you about their disposition so that your Command over the Regiments of your Brigade was not lessened, and your Power on the contrary was extended to the volunteers that they should raise.

We enclose you some resolutions past this morning which from your Interest in your Brigade we hope you will be able to render Effectual.

I am respectfully Sir

Your most humble Servant,

By order of the Committee of Safety.

Ab'm Ten Broeck President.

To General George Clinton.

General Clinton Gives an Excellent Explanation for the Difficulty in Obtaining Recruits.

Ramapough, 27th December, 1776.*

Sir — Since I wrote you yesterday Colo. Hay has been with me, and has taken proper measures for supplying the troops under my command in this quarter with provisions, and I doubt not but it will be regularly done in future. He tells me that he never had the least intimation from Convention that such a body of men were ordered to this quarter, and had not made any provision for them, and that he never received my last letter, which I believe to be true.

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

In a former letter to the Honourable, the Convention, I mentioned the propriety of dismissing part of the militia, retaining only in the service about 1,000 of them. I am convinced unless this is done their minds will be much soured, and the cause thereby greatly injured; and I flatter myself that number will be sufficient to guard the passes this side the river, and protect the well disposed inhabitants. For though we have had frequent reports of large bodies of the enemy coming this way by different routes, and confirmed by letters from pretended friends in the city, and common reports and other circumstances among the tories, I am convinced it was no more than an artful contrivance to retard the recruiting service, and unnecessarily harass the country by drawing out the militia; and this you will find to be the case with the dreaded expedition on your side the river.

I am

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

GRIEVANCES OF THE MILITIA.

The General as Willing to Command a Company as a Brigade—Capture of Two Spies and Their Disposition.

Ramepough, 28th Dec'r 1776.

Sir,

I am this Moment Honored with the Convention's Commands of the 25th Instant. I am sorry I had not sooner in my Power to have dismissed such of the Militia whose Famillies were greatly distressed by their Absence. It is now too late, they have gone Home without Leave, and such Numbers have followed their Evil Example that I doubt (was I to attempt it) whether I have strenghth left to bring them back Even tho I should leave the Post

naked & used my whole remaining Force to effect it. They Complain not only of not being properly supplied with Provisions but of being deceived. They say they were called out on an Expedition which from it's Nature they had no Reason to expect woud be of long Continuance & provided themselves accordingly, instead of which they found themselves forced down to defend certain Passes from which Duty they cant see any Prospect of being soon relieved, while the Continental Troops who were stationed here at the Request of your Honorable House are moved to Peek's Kill. I made the most of the little Influence, added to the Authority I had over them, to induce them to continue, but in Vain & it is with Pain I repeat it, such Numbers have deserted me that if I continue, the Regiments I have at Orange Town (& it would be cruel to call them from thence & leave the Inhabitants exposed to the Enemy), I cant be answerable for the Defence of this Post, especially in our present scattered situation, occupying a Compass of more than six Miles round; & this is unavoidable as there is not a single Barrack finished for the Troops to live in & the Weather too cold to lay in Tents and tho there is a Redoubt & Lines so far compleated as to be well defended we have not a single Piece of Artillery.

Indeed were an Equal Number of the Enemy only to attack us they would be under equal if not superior advantages with us. This being the Case we can give but little Protection to the Inhabitants for whose Distressed situation I feel most sensibly. I have this Day sent an Officer out of each Company to bring up the Militia who have left me or have not come out; & as I coud not spare a force from here for this Purpose I have ordered Colo. Pawling to march out a sufficient Detachment of the Regiment of my Brigade at New Windsor to apprehend the Refractory, in Case

any such there may be who dare refuse to obey the Command of their Officer in this Way.

I am apt to believe they will [be] brought back & I am determined the Law shall be obeyed, be the Consequence what it may. Day before yesterday I wrote to Colo. Hay requesting him to embody the Militia of this County & join me in which Case & if my People Return I flatter myself I shall be able to drive the Rebels out of this Quarter. By Accounts confirmed from different Quarters & People of Different political Charecters, about 500 & some say 800, of the Enemy consisting of Highlanders & Buskerk's Regt, entered Hackinsack Wednesday Evening imprisoned & basely abused the few well disposed Inhabitants who they found there. I have not yet heard of their attempting to come farther & I am only able at present to do more than send out large scouting Parties to protect the Inhabitants at & about Pyramus & discover the Motions of the Enemy.

On Wednsday Night last one (of) my scouting Parties took Peter Quackenboss & Benj'n Babcock Prisoners near the New Bridge; they had just came from the Enemy and had assisted them in moving up their Baggage to Hackinsack; the Latter was possessed of an Original Letter from Gov'r Tryon (which is a farther full Evidence of his Villainy), and a Receipt signed by Babcock to one, Grant, for Eight Pounds for asisting to bring in Recruits to the Royal Army; both these Papers with others taken with them I now enclose you; the Prisoners I have here closely confined & Will forward as soon as I can spare a Guard or hang, I an't certain which.

I have wrote to my Colonels to use their Influence to detain their Regim'ts in the service the Time mentioned in your Resolve; had it been sooner attempted I am sure it might have been

effected & coud I be present I flatter myself it might even now. I am not Jealous of Power; I woud as leave Command a Company as a Brigade; I wish my Regiments to be commanded by those & in that Way which they are likely to do the public most service. I wish not however to be answerable for the Conduct of others tho they may be as I doubt not your Committee are much more Competent to the Task. I must confess however I cant so well understand how my Command is to be increased by your Resolve nor do I wish it shoud.

I am your Most Obed't

Geo. Clinton.

[To the President of the Convention of the State of New York.]

Colo. Hay was with me since writing the above; will do his utmost to imbody the Militia but they are few in Number & not much to be expected from them.

[No. 285.]

Major Jansen Ordered to March to Ramapo.

Ramapough, Decemb'r 26th 1776.

D'r Sir,

I am Directed to order you to move the Regiment under your Command as near this Place as you can conveniently quarter them. The houses from Severyn's Tavern at this Place down to Kakiate are not occupied by any other Troops. I wou'd have you be as expeditious on your March as possible.

From S'r Your Friend & Humb'e Serv't,

Albert Pawling,

Maj'r of Brigade.

To Maj'r Jansen.

[No. 286.]

Gen. Clinton Asks the Co-operation of Colonel Day.

Ramepough, 26th Dec'r, 1776.

Sir,

I am just now credibly informed that about 500 of the Enemy consisting of Highlanders and Buskerk's Regiment of New Tory Levies yesterday afternoon entered Hackinsack & committed many Acts of Cruelty on the few well disposed Inhabitants of that Place; and unless proper Measures are speedilly taken to prevent, it is more than probable they will extend their Depredations to the adjacent Neighbourhoods. I am stationed here with Part of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange of the State of New York & principally intended to guard the Passes of the Highlands At the same Time to overawe the disafected Inhabitants. This I am heartilly disposed to do; but my Numbers are too small to effect it. As I am obliged to extend my Guards to Orange Town & Cloister which so scatters my Force that I have not sufficient Numbers left to march out against the Enemy, consistent with the safety of the Passes I have most particularly in Charge. I submit it to you, Sir, whether the Militia of your County in this Quarter ought not to be immediately called out, & imbodied for their own Defence, in which Case I will add such strenghth to them from my Brigade as will be competent for driving those Paricides out of your Country. I believe many of your People will chearfully join us if ordered which I wish may be speedilly done.

I am your most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

To Colo. Theunis Day.

[No. 287.]

Col. Allison Fears the Militia Will Go Home in Three Days.

Tappan, 27th Decem'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

Our people here are many of them in the utmost distress about their families and other affairs at home at this severe season; their complaints are most desperate, and, if true, which I Bel'e many of them are, we are to all Intents and purposes distroying our best subjects; and, I must say, am afraid many women & children together with their cattle will suffer, if not perrish, and am sorry to Informe you that In spite of all our Efforts, I am convinc'd the Melitia will go home Bodily, Before three Days, the consequence of which is obvious to Every man of the Least desernment, and wish with all my heart some timely measures had been taken to prevent such a fatal consequence. I Intend marching Early in the morning to the place you have been pleas'd to assighn me, but Expect from what I can gether from my Inferior officers to be Very weak.

I am with the greatest Respect,

Sir, your obedient Humble Serv't,

Wm. Allison.

(Gen. George Clinton).

[No. 288.]

Vouchers for Work Done in the Highlands.

Dec'r 27 1776.

This May Cartify that Lt. Abigah Rogers Came to this place the first Day of December with twenty eight men and worked at making Chovodefreas [chevaux de frise] and other frames for

the obstructing of the Navigation of Hudsons River, till December 26, exept one man that was Discharged Dec'r 18.

Thos. Machin Engeneer.

To the Honourable Maj. General Heath.

Fort Montgomery, August 1st 1776.

This is to Certify that I Have Agreeable to an order Received From Brig'r Genl. George Clinton, Inployed Mr. Dan'll Clerk with his Sloop in Contenantel Servise in Transporting of Militia Troops to Fort Montgomery. Enter'd Servise the 20th of July and discarg'd the 29th of July Both Days Included.

Jonathan Hasbrouck, Coll.

Serves don for the Congress by Samuel Clark and Benjemin Lewis & July ye 14th 1776.

by order of Colo. Jonathan Hasbrouck, The Sloop Speedwell inplyed in Caring & Quartring troops at Fort Montgommery Sixteen Days at 24 S per day.

Jonathan Hasbrouck, Coll.

£19 - 4 - 0

This is to Certify that Elijah Lewis with his Sloop has been Employed by me Agreeable to an order Rece'd of Genll. George Clinton, and ware in Servise of the Garrison Att Fort Mongomery for 25 Days.

Pr. me

Jonathan Hasbrouck, Coll.

Fort Mongomery, August 1st, 1776.

This is to Certify that I Have Agreeable to an order R'd of Brig'r Genll. George Clinton, Imploy'd Mr. Samu'l Clark whith his Vessle in Publick Servise in Transporting of Troops To Fort Mongomery. Enter'd Servise the Twenty First of July & Discharg'd the Sixth Both days Included.

Jonathan Hasbrouck, Coll.

[No. 289.]

Robert Erskine Vouches for James Ward, as a Whig, to the General.

Ringwood, December 28th 1776.

Sir,

James Ward, who lives near Long pond has applied to me for a Character, in order to his being discharged out of Custody, he being taken, along with Zophar Beach, at whose house he was at work making shoes, when Beach was apprehended.

With respect to him I can only say, that he turned out last summer with the Militia, and had in general the Character of being a friend to America, and tho' I have not seen him lately, yet I have not heard any thing to his prejudice, or that he had Changed his sentiments.

I am Sir

Your most obedient hum'e ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 290.]

Militia Ordered to Tappan.

Sir,

I am directed by General George Clinton to order you immediately to embody your Regiment and march down to Tapaan (leaving such whose absence will be greatly injurious to their Families and Interest at Home,) and there wait for further Orders. Colo. Dye, of Bergen County, has been requested to call out & embody his Militia who has given the necessary Orders for that Purpose.

I am Your Humb'e Serv't,

Albert Pawling,

Major of Brigade.

Decemb'r 28th 1776,

Ramapough.

[No. 291.]

The General Pleads with the Militia and Incidentally Complains of Them.

Ramepough, 27th Dec'r, 1776.

D'r Colonel,

I have this Moment received a Resolve of the Convention of the State of New York of which the inclosed is a Copy.* Until our New Army is recruited & ready to take the Field, the Militia must defend the Country or suffer it to be overun by the Enemy. I most ardently wish, therefore, that our Brigade whose Charecter stands high both in the Army & Country would consent to continue in the Service till the further Time mentioned in the Resolve. If they are dismissed at the End of the Time for which they were engaged, they will become Part of the Militia & be subject to be called out as such, which is now actually the Case with that Part of Scott's Brigade which were raised in the Counties of Ulster & Orange who are now here with the Militia. If ours Continue they will be subject only to the same Duty & justly acquire that Applause & Credit which they so shamefully lost by a Contrarry Conduct. Youl therefore, use your Utmost Influence to induce your Regiment to continue in the Service of their Country till the last Day of February in which Case you may assure them every Reasonable Indulgence in my Power to grant. I am much distressed at the Militia's deserting me in the manner they do; some Regiments are gone off almost to a Man. I have this Day sent an Officer out of each Company to bring them back to their Duty & have directed them to call on you for Aid if necessary; in which Case you will Conduct your

*Copy not found. The proceedings of the Committee of Safety of New York from December 14, 1776, to January 1, 1777, are missing.—STATE HISTORIAN.

self agreable to the inclosed Order,* which I think may answer good Purpose in the Neighbourhood that you are possess'd of.

I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. I woud just add, shoud the Brigade continue this Month longer it will enable them in that Time to receive their Arrears of Pay while in the service as the month they reengage for, will I imagine be paid by the state. As to the Appointment of the Officers in Case the whole Regiment dont continue I submit to you.

(Col. Pawling.)

[No. 292.]

Col. Hathorn Dwells Upon the Discontent Among the Militia.

Taupaun, 27th December 1776.

Dear Sir,

Words cannot Express the Situation that I am in here with Respect to the Regiment; there is a pretty General determination amongst them to go home at all Events. I use every Argument, in my power, with them, to frustrate their Imprudent Intention. I hope to Restrain them another day or Two in which time purpose to Execute your order, in Marching my little Regiment to Closter; my People to a Man seems to appear firm in promoteing & carrying into Execution every Command for the purposes for which we are ordered to this place.

I beg leave at the same time to Inform you, that it is distressing to a number of the militia of my Regiment, to be kept so long (in this Season) from thier domestick affairs at home, together with the Great difficulties & hardships they now undergo, being almost barefooted & many nearly naked for Cloaths.

Pray Sir, Use your Influence in obtaining Liberty for the peo-

* Not found.

ple to return home. I am sorry to be obliged to declare that it will not be in my power to keep them more than three days longer. You may Rest assured that I shall Carefully Conform to every (one) of your Orders, and have the Honour to be with greatest Esteem,

Your Obe't Serv't in hast,

John Hathorn Col.

[To Gen. George Clinton.]

THEY HAD NOT HEARD THE NEWS FROM TRENTON.

But Gen. Clinton Begs Allison and Hathorn to Keep Their Men Together for a Few Days Longer.

Ramepough, Decem'r 28th 1776.

D'r Colonels,

I received your Letters of the 27th Instant both nearly of the same Purport. I am fully sensible of the Distress the Militia labour under by being called out and detained so long from Home in this season of the year. I early mentioned it in a Letter to Convention & have since repeated it in two others, mentioning my Fears that unless I had Leave to dismiss a Part of them that they woud be disgusted & desert, from which I feared the worst of Consequences. I did not receive an Answer untill last Night, (before which Time two thirds of them have left me as I predicted); the Convention begg they conjure us to continue a few Days longer in which Case they promise to relieve at least one half of us; in the Mean Time they consent I shoud dismiss such as whose Famillies are much Distressed by their Absence.

We are already to weak in numbers to do this consistent with the safety of the Country, but I have ordered home an Officer out of each Company from every Regiment to bring up the Absentees that upon their Arival I may dismiss as many as I can of those now present. This I begg you will also do, but for

Heaven's sake, for the sake of your Bleeding Country, keep your Men together a few Days longer; dont let them basely Desert so honorable Cause & suffer our Enveterate & Cruel Enemy to plunder & distress our Friends. A Party of the Rebels were up last Night at Pyramus took 6 or 7 of our Friends there & plundered several Famillies. I have ordered out the Militia on the south side of the Mountains in Orange County & wrote to Colo. Dye to imbody the Militia of Bergen. I am yours sincerely,

[G. C.]

To Colonels Allison & Heathorn.

[No. 293.]

Relative to Pay Rolls.

Peekskill, Dec'r 29 1776.

S'r,

In the absence of Coll. Graham I send you our pay Abstrats & Rolls for the months of Nov'r & December with a pay abstract for 3 Days for our Return home. In the Last abstract Capt. Teller who Lives near this place, one Serjeant & a few privates, who Joined our Regt. from Westchester are not Included, & in the two first, Lieut. Edget the cowardly Deserter, is not Included; the Last Abstract for 3 Days is taken from the Capt's. Pay Rolls as they are at the End of December. S'r, My Brother the Adjutant and I have made the Abstracts, and Examined the pay Rolls with so much Exactness that I hope you will Dispacth Coll. Cooper with the utmost Expedition.

I am S'r your most Hum'e Serv't,

Roswell Hopkins.

To Genl. Geo. Clinton.

N. B. Our Abstracts are in Lawful money but some of the Rolls are (in) *Lawful & some in York.

---

*MSS torn.

[No. 294.]

COL. HATHORN'S CONFIDENCE IN HIS COMMAND.

Disposed to March Toward the Enemy in Spite of the Superior Force of the Latter.

Closter, 29th December 1776.

D'r Sir,

Your favour of the 28th Inst. I received which Informs me that a way is provided for the Relief of the Militia now in Service here. I promise myself the happiness of keeping my Regiment a few days longer. I am well persuaded that nothing will be able to move people but pure necessity.

I beg leave to inform you that nothing Else would have stopt my Regiment from going home in one body, than my adopting the plan which you recommend for which Conduct I ask your pardon for Executeing before I first Received your order.

I further inform you that we have Certain Intelligence of a party of the Enemy being posted at the New Bridge; the accounts as to the Numbers is Various but from the best I apprehend there is about 4 or 5 Hundred Includeing the new Raised Troops.

If they should pay us a visit I hope (to) Recieve them properly If we are timely apprized & not overnumber'd; my Regiment appears high Spiritted can hardly prevent them from marching towards the Enemy notwithstanding their superior force.

I am fully Convinced was there a party of the Militia of Orange & Ulster to force a march on a sudden might put them to the Rout. Nothing would give me so great pleasure as to give them a Rally before we are dismissed, as I am loth to go home without attempting something of the kind.

I further beg leave to Inform you that we lye here in some danger as the Enemy no doubt has full Intelligence as to our

numbers & situation for a Raschal bel'g to Col. Ellison's Regiment, deserted to the Enemy who was well acquainted with our numbers, haveing acted in the Cappacity of a Dep'y Quarter Master, for both Regiments & had a number of Returns with him. I have nothing more to Communicate at present but my best Respects.

Your Obed't Serv't,

John Hathorn, Col.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

[No. 295.]

The Enemy's Force at Hackensack.

Toppon Dec'r 30 1776.

S'r,

As I have the Honour at present to command a Regiment in your Brigade I look upon it my duty to convey every peice of Inteligence respecting the situation & designs of the Enemy that comes to my knowledge; therefore, I am to inform you that this morning I prevaild on an Inhabitant of this Town, who I am well inform'd is a warm friend to our Cause & who has Friends & acquaintance in Hackensack, to go down & learn what number of Arm'd Men was about the Town; he went & has returnd with the following Inteligence Viz: That he went within about three miles of the New Bridge & was there informd by a man of undoubted Friendship, & knowledge, that he was every day in Hackensack & was in company with the Regular Officers & that there were about twelve hundred British & Hessian Troops & about 400 arm'd Tories; that they were perfectly acquainted with our strength & situation & that he had the utmost reason to believe that they intended to make a visit to Closter to morrow & so proceed to this place where they intended to fix their Lines.

I have sent the news to Col. Hathorn, who no doubt will put himself in the best posture of defence & I hope I shall endeavour to give him all the assistance that my small undisciplin'd Regiment conssisting of about 150 men can afford; mean time, beg leave to propose to your Honour whither it would not be adviseable to order an immediate reinforcement this way.

I am with the utmost respect

Your Most Obedien Serv't,

Benj'n Tusten.

General Clinton.

P. S. I am not at liberty to name my author.

THE GENERAL DISCREDITS THE FIGURES.

And Parenthetically Disposes of Washington's Great Victory at Trenton in Forty-three Words.

Ramepough, 30th Decem'r 1776.

D'r Sir,

I was favoured with yours by Express at Break of Day this Morning. I am oblidged to you for the Pains you have taken to discover the strenghth & situation of the Enemy and for immediatly communicating the Intelligence, tho I dont know how to Credit it. The Accounts I receive daily from different Quarters & Persons, that seem to deserve Credit, vary so much that none are to be depended on; however, the highest Accounts any of them give of the strenghth of the Enemy at Hackinsack & the Bridge is the Regim't taken at St. John's & Part of another making about 500, & Buskerk's New Levies which dont amount to two.

I had scouting Parties last Night & Night before below Pyramus; that of last Night is just returned; the Intelligence they have received of the Enemy at Hackinsack differs exceedingly from yours; the highest dont make their whole Numbers

including Tories exceed 500 & indeed many not near the least Number. However, it is good to guard against the most & by all Means prevent surprize by keeping out Day and Night Patrolling Parties far Advanced, & vigillent Centries. I have ordered out the Militia of Orange on the south side of the Mountains to reinforce you, & I wrote yesterday to Colo. Heathorn impowering you to meet & make any new Disposition of the Different Regts. in your Quarter you might judge necessary, which is all I can do at present. It is not my fault; I cant do more. Had the Militia turned out & Continued with me, we coud have drove those Paracides out of the Country but alas many have basely deserted me. Genl. Washington's Army on the 27th* Instant attacked the Enemy at Trenton & took 919 Prisoners; 6 Brass Cannon; 1300 stand of small arms, with many other Valuable stores; killed 50; with the loss on our side of 3 only; this is true.

I am yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton.

(Col. Benj'n Tusten)

[No. 296.]

Robert Erskine Writes to the General in Regard to Henry Tice and His Brothers.

Ringwood, December 30th 1776.

Dear Sir,

The Bearer, Mr. Henry Tice, has applied to me on a very peculiar occasion. Concerning him and his Brothers I can only inform you, that they were all very hearty in their Country's Cause last summer and turned out with the Militia; he seems sorry for what he has been induced to do, which he tells me he has voluntarily Confessed to you, the reinstating him into favour may,

*This date is inaccurate. The battle of Trenton was fought December 26th, 1776.—STATE HISTORIAN.

therefore, be of service, but in such a case as this I cannot presume to advise; beg leave therefore to Conclude that I am

Dear Sir

Your most obed't hum'e ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

(Gen. George Clinton)

[No. 297.]

Col. Hathorn Nabs Four Tories.

Closter 31st December 1776.

D'r General,

Herewith I send you four persons taken yesterday by one of my Scouts viz. John Acker, Peter Bonter, Daniel Forshee & John Lockman. Acker & Bonter are Inhabitants of the English Neighbourhood and from Account I can Collect are Grand & Active Tories as Acker is proved Guilty of Aiding & assisting the Enemy in their March from Closter to the New Bridge and also assisted in taking three persons & Carrying them to Fort Lee or Powles Hook. I am fully Convinced that he is a person Injurious to the Rights of America. Bonter is also Charged with being unfriendy; his General Character is agreeable to the Charge, and has been in the Ministerial Service with his Waggon some time.

Daniel Foshee, appears to be a Tobacconist; that he lives in New York, his Wife & part of his Family is at Taupaun, he was apprehended last Evening driving Fatt Cattle to New York, he says for the Use of his family but Query, his family is principally here; however, he has been here on the same Arrant before, under pretence of Visiting his family. I am fully sattisfied that unless a stop is put to these kind of people, having Intercourse among us, our Situation here is very dangerous. Lock-

man was taken with Foshee driveing the Cattle. I have one Steer that was Taken, which shou'd be glad to know what to do with the other Cattle the Guard being so small, by some means got away.

This Moment Intelligence came from ye New Bridge to advise the Inhabitants to drive their Cattle & Stock away, which they are Effecting as this night the Enemy Intends an attack upon us; he acquaints that there is a Large Reinforcement came to that place.

I am determined not to leave my post unless forced from it; our fatigue, D'r S'r, is too Great, our body very small but I believe very Good; we hear the Regulars' Drums, Twice a day, very plain. I also Inform you that I have not more than 120 Effective men in the Regiment, therefore, you may Easily Judge my Present Situation.

I am with every mark of Esteem yours &c &c.

John Hathorn.

N. B. The Evidence against these Persons are Principally David Demorest. But the nighbours & their acquaintance are loath to tell the Truth or Even to say anything about them.
(Gen. George Clinton)

[No. 298.]

Gouverneur Morris Requests a Pass for Mistress Howard.

Fishkill 31st Dec'r 1776.

Dear Genl.

The Bearer of this Letter Mrs. Howard, applied by Letter to me to obtain Leave for her Removal to New York with two Children of her Sister's who is now there, and she unable to maintain them in this Country. The Woman I know, as she has been an

House Keeper in the Families of my Sisters and always behaved well. The House I could not attend personally at that time, but sent the Letter when it was, as the President informed me, referred without an order to my Discretion whether she was dangerous or not. The Convention being too busy at present in Matters of Consequence to take up so trivial an affair is the only Reason why I did not get their positive order, which would have been more agreable to me than the other. As it is I would be glad you would let her have a Passport to Hackinsack by which Rout she intends going to the City. I have given her a sealed Letter to Mr. Wilkins in answer to one I received praying me to come in and accept a Pardon which you will or will not peruse as you have Leisure and Inclination. I congratulate you on the Success at Trenton. God send us more of it. We are about making you a Major General. God bless you. Adieu.

yours

Gouv. Morris.

(Gen. George Clinton)

Note by Gen. Clinton: "gave Miss Jane Howard a pass to go to N. York with a girl of 9 years old & a small Child, 10th Feb'r, 1777 agreable to the above Letter."

[No. 299.]

*Permit to James Sayre to Go to Long Island for His Property.**

State of New York.

Mr. James Sayre, a Refugee from Long Island, having left at his former Place of abode Household furniture & other Property which he is desirous of bringing off, is hereby permitted to pass to Long Island & return for the above Purpose. This Permis-

*Date not given.

sion is not to be considered as a licence to bring off from the Island any Articles for the Purpose of Traffic; and, as he must necessarily pass thro' the State of Connecticut, it is recommended to him to apply to his Excellency, Gov'r Trumbull, for his approbation of the measure.

[No. 300.]

List of Articles Shipp'd for Fort Constitution by Order of Genl. Clinton. (Date not Given).*

1 Grind Stone	25 Shovels
25 Augurs	25 Spades
6 Gouges	6 Hand Saws
20 X Cut Saws	4 Crow Bars not delivered
1 & ½ Tons Iron	6 Adzes
227 lb. Steel short 12 lb.	22 X Cut Saw files
50 Pick Axes	6 Hand Saw files

Note by Gen. George Clinton: "A List of Articles rec'd from D. Q. M. Genl. for obstructing river."

---

*Note by George W. Clinton: "The Convention voted a supply of axes &c. Nov. 30, 1776. An Inventory of axes at Ft. Montgomery was taken Dec. 7, 1776 preparatory, I presume, to ascertaining how many more tools would be wanted, & so in the course of December it may be well inferred, this supply was obtained."

MANUSCRIPT VOL. II.

1777.

[No. 301.]

Journal of March of Col. McClaghry's Regiment into Jersey.

(January 1, 1777.)

A Jornal of the Campain of Coll. James McCloughey's Regt. Down to the Jersyes:

On Dec'r 13th, 1776, Marched from home and Quarter'd at Junes in Smith's Clove;

14th, Marched over the Mountain and Quarter'd at Van Howten's in New Hempstead;

15th, Made Returns;

16th, Procured Provisions;

17th, got orders to march;

18th, March'd to Pyrammus and Quarter'd Happers;

19th, sent a Detachment of 550 men, sent to the English Neihbourhood out of our Regt. 150;

20th, at Night Brought in 23 Toryes, 19 stand of Arms, 1 Waggon and 9 Horses;

21th, Nothing strange;

22th, March'd to Ramerpugh, said Night Mounted A Capt'n guard;

23th Nothing;

24th, Slauterd Three fatt Cattle;

25th, general orders to give no more furlows, several Capts. furlow at their own Risk; A Court Marshall held at Sufferance (Sufferns); out of our Regt. Major Phillips & 5 Capts; at Night a scout Required, Consisting of 1 Maj'r & a Cpt'n's gaurd; when Paraded orders Countermanded; the Evaning Ensued with Delightfull sports; full flowing Bowls & Jolly Souls, Spirits Elivated with Liquer, and Harts Inflam'd by the Beauty of woman, Two Engagees, the Third Carryes away the Prise; great Disappoint Ensues;

26th, Snow storm all Day, Clears up at Night; And'w McCord Appointed Qu'r Mt.

27th, A Scout of 50 men sent toward Hackensack for observation out of our Regt, to be gain'd By the like number out of Coll. Woodhull's Regt; they go as far as Pyramus Church, Return at Night, Brings News the Enemy are within a few miles of that Place; Genr. Clinton Calls A Counsel of war, Determins to send one Commission'd officer out Each Company to Bring Back the Deserters & the Remainder of the Regt. John Robenson Hat fasioned.

28th, one officer sent out of Each Company to Bring up Dellinquents and Deserters to Return Jenuary 1th 1777.

Sunday 29th, A Sco(u)ting Party of about 600 men, with 32 of the Sopas Light Horse, sent under the Command of Major ——; made little or no Discovery; at Coll. McCloughry's Quarters we form a guard of Officers & stand our turns as sentinels these two Nights Past.

[No. 302.]

Returns of Col. Hoornbeek's Regiment.

A Report of the Several Companies under the Command of Collo. Jacob Hornbeck—Tappan Jan'y 1st 1777.

Companies.	Capts. present.	Capts. absent.	Subts. present.	Subts. absent.	Priv'te Fit present.	Unfitt.	On Furlough.	Deserted.	Total.
Capt. C. Brodhead's	1	.....	1	1	12	....	4	2	21
Capt. J. Hasbrouck's	.....	.....	1	1	4	....	3	17	26
Capt. F. Schoonmaker's	.....	1	2	.....	17	....	8	1	28
Capt. A. Bevier's	.....	1	2	.....	15		6	1	25
Capt. P. Ransom's	.....	.....	1	1	10	1	5	8	26
Capt. J. Schoonmaker's	1	.....	2	1	5	1	9	15	34
Capt. J. Hardenbergh's	1	.....	1	2	14	....	6	11	35
Capt. Jno. Hasbrouck's	.....	1	2	.....	2	....	2	21	28
Capt. B Kortregt's	.....	.....	2	.....	6	.. .	7	13	28
Total	3	3	14	6	85	2	50	89	25

Tappaan January 1st 1777.

Honor'd S'r,

After my Best Respects to you and wishing you a happy New year, I send a Return of my Regiment, By which you may see how weak the Regiment is, Caused by Dayly desertion of the men, so that I am at present unable sufficiently To Gaurd the Inhabitants I am stationed; in Case any of the Enemy should offer to make an attack here, whereon I shall wait for your further Derections.

Colo. Tusten was with me last Night, who Informed me that Colo. Heathorn moved yesterday his Rigiment from Clooster, to Orange Town or Near to it as he Expected to be attacked.

I am, S'r, with Great Esteem your

most obedient Humbly Serv't,

Jacob Hoornbeek.

[To General George Clinton.]

[No. 303.]

TO DRAFT ONE THOUSAND MEN.

And Gen. Clinton Ordered to Take Them from Four River Counties, by Order of the New York Convention.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York;

Fishkill, January 1st 1777.

RESOLVED, that Brigadier General George Clinton be ordered & impowered immediately, to direct the raising of one Thousand Men by drafts or in such other ways as may to him appear most equitable and Expeditious out of the Counties of Dutches, Ulster, Orange and West Chester, to continue in Service till the last day of March next.

RESOLVED, That the Committees of the respective Counties above mentioned, together with the Generals and field officers of the Militia in their respective Counties, do assist in raising the said One thousand men.

RESOLVED, that they be raised out of each County in the following proportions, three tenths by Dutches, two Tenths by West Chester, two Tenths by Orange and three Tenths by Ulster.

RESOLVED, That the Troops so to be raised be divided into two Regim'ts and that the Officers of the said Regiments be nominated to this Convention by General George Clinton out of the Officers of those four Counties who have heretofore been in Service.

RESOLVED, that such Men belonging to General George Clinton's Brigade as have reinlisted until the last day of February next be considered as part of the said two Regiments, and deducted from the proportion to be raised in the several Counties to which they respectively belong. And that after the said last

day of February they be discharged and if necessary others raised in their stead from the said Counties respectively.

RESOLVED, that the above Troops be allowed Continental pay and Rations.

RESOLVED, that whenever any soldier belonging to the above mentioned Regiments shall reinlist in either of the Continental Battalions to be raised in this state that he should be suffered to join the Battalion in which he is so enlisted.

RESOLVED, that a Copy of the above Resolutions be sent by Express to General George Clinton. That he be further informed that the Convention have requested Major General Heath to take effectual Measures to Guard the passes in the High Lands on both sides of Hudson's River, and acquainted him with the difficulty of retaining the Militia of Ulster & Orange Counties any longer in Service.

RESOLVED, that Brigadier General Scott and William Duer Esquire be a Committee to converse with Genl. Heath on the Matters contained in the Letter to his Excellency, General Washington, on this subject, and that he be furnished with a Copy thereof, and be requested to defer his March till an answer is obtained thereto or some effectual Means provided for the Security of the Passes in the High Lands.

RESOLVED, that the men under the Command of Lieutenant Bower being enlisted to remain in the District of the Manor of Livingston ought not to be removed.

RESOLVED, that Brigadier General George Clinton, with the aid of the General & Field Officers and of the Committees of the said respective Counties do devise and Carry into Execution such Measures as shall appear to them most effectual for arming such

of the said One thousand Men during the service aforesaid as are destitute of arms.

RESOLVED, that one penny per mile be allowed to each non-Commissioned Officer and private of the said one thousand Men in Lieu of all Rations, on their March from their respective abodes to the place of Rendevouz.

*(RESOLVED, That the Secretaries prepare copies of these resolutions to be transmitted to General Heath and General George Clinton.)

*(RESOLVED, That the committee of the Convention appointed to procure clothing for the Continental troops raising in this State be, and they hereby are, directed and empowered to take such of the clothing now in the possession of Mr. Grant, storekeeper at Fishkill, as will be sufficient to complete the clothing of the said troops, and that the Committee of Safety will indemnify Mr. Grant for the delivery thereof.)

*(ORDERED, That the said committee do proceed on the business above mentioned, and do with all possible despatch, return to this Committee, an inventory of the goods by them taken as aforesaid, countersigned by the said storekeeper, (they giving to him a receipt for the said goods,) to the end that the said inventory, together with these resolutions, be transmitted to His Excellency General Washington, and to the Quarter-Master-General.)

*(ORDERED, That a mittimus be issued for committing Captain Ford to the jail of Dutchess county at Poughkeepsie, there to remain till he be thence discharged by due course of law.)

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

---

* Not in Clinton MSS. Taken from the Journal of the Provincial Convention.

[No. ~~304~~ 305.]

The General Acts Promptly upon the Orders of the Convention.

Fishkill—January 2d 1777.

Sir,

The Committee of Safety have come to certain Resolutions for raising one thousand men to guard the passes of the Highlands &ca., this Winter, a Copy whereof I am directed to enclose you.

On behalf of the Committee of Safety & myself I acknowledge the Receipt of your Favour of the 29th Ulti, and congratulate you on the Success of the american arms.

Wishing you the Compliments of the Season I am with great Respect,

Sir, your very humble Servant,

Ab'm Ten Broeck.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

Gallaway's in the Clove 3d Dec'r 1776.

D'r Major;

On my way hither I mett the within Letter & inclosed Resolves on the Road. I thought it my Duty however to proceed to Convention that I might procure a Dismission for the Militia if possible as I cant find that I am warranted to dismiss them by these Resolves at Present. I woud have you however communicate them to the Different Regiments of both Counties & let the Field Officers meet & furnish their Quota of Men which will be but 500 for the Counties of Ulster & Orange in due proportion to the Real Strenghth of each Regiment; this will in all probability enable me to dismiss immediately all the Rest. It will be necessary to send Copies by Express to Major Harring to be delivered (to) the Regiments in that Quarter. Yours

Sincerely,

(Major Pawling) Geo. Clinton.

Youl deliver the Adresses herewith sent to the Officers; keep this Letter & original Resolves.

304

[No. ~~305~~.]

GEN. HEATH REFUSES TO LEND TWO FIELD PIECES.

And Gen. Clinton Serves Notice He Will Not be Answerable for the Militia.

Ramepough, 2d January 1777.

D'r Sir,

I am this Moment favoured with yours of this Date. I cant but thank you for the Polite Manner in which you refuse granting my Request of the two Field Pieces. I dont think however that the Delay of an Expedition (which I am confident might now be executed with success) until you come over with General Lincoln's Division two or three Days hence will tend greatly to secrecy which you justly observe is the soul of Military operations. I have no Reason to Doubt when you come, but you will bring Artillery &c. with you, but in the Mean Time are not the Enemy imprisoning plundering & killing the Inhabitants while you refuse me the Means of opposing them.

The Approach of a Formidable Force which you must be sensible in this Country, cant be kep Secret from the Enemy, may induce the Enemy to fly from Hackinsack for a Time, but has not Experience already taught us that when Such Force is withdrawn, they will return irritated & commit double Depredations on the well disposed Inhabitants.

This has I am sorry to say on my late Expedition been the Case & has rather proved a Curse than a Protection to our Friends.

Indeed, Sir, I have very little Reason to beleive that the Militia however well disposed, & well disposed I am sure they are, will think of Continuing any Time at this Post in a state of inactivity. They are engaged for no Limitted Term; they have been already out upwards of three Weeks & on so short Notice as not to have been able to provide themselves for so long a Continuance, nor had

they from the Nature of the Business they were called out on, they had no Reason (to) expect woud have been long. They have been deceived as to Provisions of which they were lead to beleive there was a sufficient supply at this Post. They now beleive, and with good Reason, that if they were possessed of a couple of Field Pieces they coud rout the Enemy & drive them out of the Country, in which Case a part of them might be relieved but these are withheld from them as if they were not (to) be trusted.

I flattered myself that my having pledged myself for their safety woud have been a sufficient security to you. Upon the whole, Sir, tho' no Consideration shall ever divert me from the Duty I owe my Country, tho' I am sorry to say that since I have been out with the Militia, Matters have been so conducted as to give them great & just Cause of Discontent & by that Means the little Influence I had over them (& which I regarded no farther than it enabled me to serve the public) is lost nor will I be answerable for their Continuance at this Post one Day longer.

I am your Most Humble Serv't.

(George Clinton)

(Gen. Heath)

[No. 306.]

Captain Johnson Turns a Scouting into a Plundering Expedition.

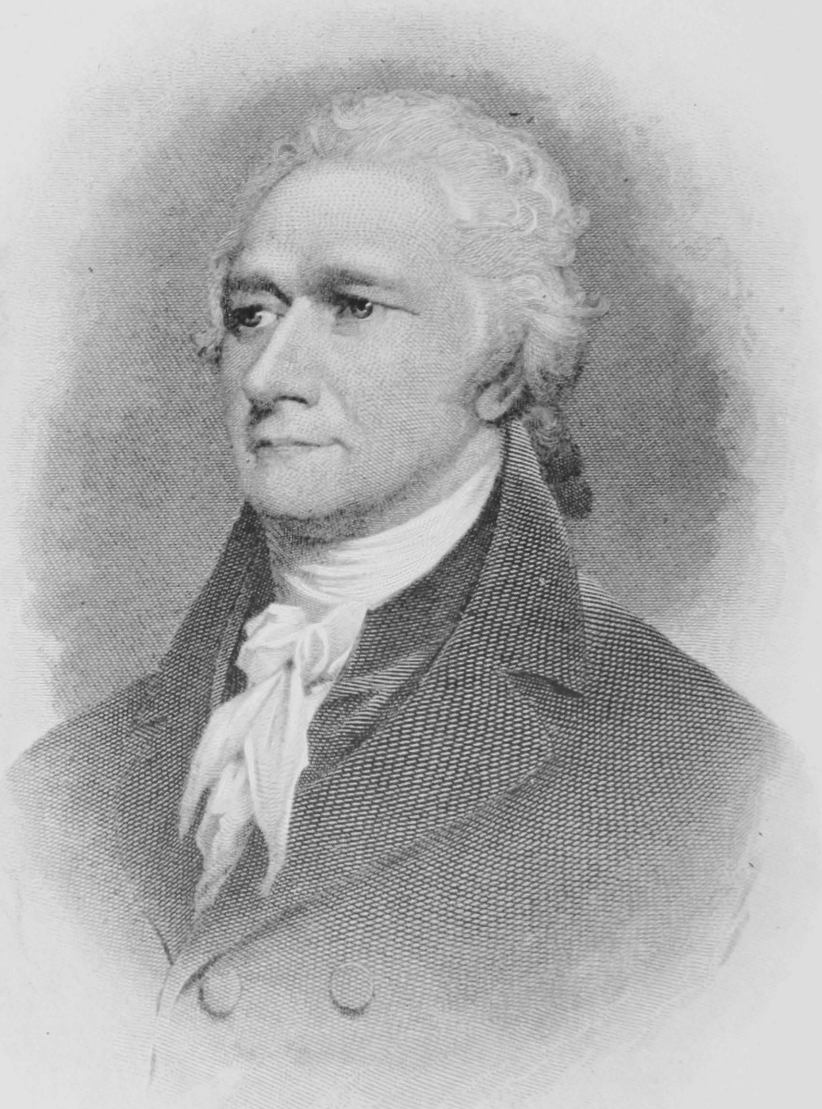
Orange Town, Friday Evening January ye 3d 1777.

Dear Sir,

When I came to this place last Wednesday evening, the weather was so bad that no scouting party was sent out that night. Yesterday I sent a note to Capt. Johnston requesting him to come down with twelve men; in the mean time, orders were given to

have ninety hearty men Collected from the three regiments stationed here, and about a dozen from the Orange town militia; about ten at night (Capt. Johnston not being come) Col. Allison at the head of about 100 men, marched into Schraalinburgh, but as he found the travelling excessive bad, and the weather Very Cold, he returned without Getting any new information; this morning Capt. Johnston came in with a few men and offered his service. I told him that it was your desire, that he should go out with a suitable party to Get intelligence of the strength, scituation &c. of the enemy and strictly enjoined him not to be delatory in his march downwards, lest the enemy should Get information of his coming before he could take some persons we wanted and from whom we expected information; a number of Volunteers from the three regts. here went with him; after he had been Gone some time, Col. Allison went off with a party to give Assistance to Capt. Johnston (should he have occasion of any,); Col. Allison had not got far before he found Johnston and his party busy in plundering, the Colonel thought that as the day was near spent and had reason to believe that the enemy had notice of what was Going forward and were in motion, he returned, not expecting that he would be able to do any thing to purpose, Johnston is not yet returned but some of his party are come in with some Horses, Cattle and Sheep.

Thus are matters managed and we kept in the dark; by the best accounts I can Get I am inclined to think that there are about 300 of the enemy at the Bridge; the three regiments stationed here contain about 400 men, besides which there is one Company from this place on duty but none from Haverstraw precinct yet come down. Our men complain much that they have no rum allowed them when they are on fatigue; if you have any to spare pray send it.



A Hamilton

If Peter Quackinbush is yet under Guard in the Clove, pray enquire of him whether Isaac Kip has not been active in engaging men to serve under the King of Great Brittain against us, and for what purpose the Tories have had meetings at his the said Quackinbush's House; many of the Officers would be Glad to see you here but none more so than, Sir, Your

Sincere friend and Most Humble Serv't,

John Haring.

P. S. Johnston's Conduct has much displeased the inhabitants of this place, and I am afraid that it will make them backward in Going a scouting for they are enemies to plundering. It seems Johnston does not think himself bound to obey the orders of the Colonels stationed here. J. H.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 307.]

CONTUMACIOUS MILITIAMEN THREATENED.

First with a Fine of Thirty Pounds, Then with Imprisonment, or to be Fired on—The Oath of Allegiance.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fish Kill January 3th 1777.

WHEREAS, the Greater part of the Privates in Colo. Graham's Regiment of Militia, living in Rynbeck Precinct in the County of Dutchess, within the State and being disaffected to the same, did on the thirtieth day of December last not only refuse to obey the Resolutions of the Convention of this State of the twenty first of December aforesaid, by which they were ordered to march to the Defence of the Passes in the Highlands, but did also most contumaciously prevent those who were well affected, from obeying the said Resolutions;

AND WHEREAS, it is essentially necessary to the well being of civil Society, that the Laws of such Society be in all things duely executed, and that Disobedience to the Commands and Denial of the Authority of the Legislature, be punished as well to awe the Guilty, as to deter others from engaging in such pernicious Designs;

For as much, therefore, as the said disaffected persons in the militia aforesaid, have openly disavowed the Authority of that Government derived from and instituted by the People of this State, and shamefully broken the Faith by them thro' their Representatives to the said Government pledged, by refusing to march to the defence of their own Wives, Children & Estates, and of the Liberties of this State;

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said militia be forthwith compelled to march, according to the Form and Effect of the said Resolutions of the Twenty first of December; that is to say: that one third part of the said militia do march to New Windsor, one third part thereof to Peeks Kill, and one third part thereof to North Castle.

AND ALTHO; this Convention repose the Highest Confidence in the Zeal and activity of the Committee of the County of Dutchess, yet as the number of which that Body consists would render it very expensive and Burdensome for them to execute the following Resolutions,

RESOLVED, unanimously, that Egbert Benson, David Johnson, Walter Livingston, Ephraim Paine, Ezra Thompson, Jacobus Swartwout and Israel Thompson, Esquires, or any four of them be, and they hereby are, appointed Commissioners to execute these Resolutions. That they be impowered to take to their advice and Assistance the Committee of Rhinebeck Precinct aforesaid, when-

soever, and as often as they shall think proper; and have every power which may be necessary for the purpose of executing these Resolutions. And that each of them be allowed the sum of ten Shillings a day for their Maintenance during the Time in which they shall be imployed therein.

*(RESOLVED, unanimously, that the two regiments of militia belonging to the north end of the county of Ulster be dismissed by General Clinton from their present duty, and that two hundred men be drafted thereout and put under the command of a field officer and ordered to repair to the Flats in Rhinebeck Precinct in the county of Dutchess on the 13th day of January instant, and that they be under the direction of the above mentioned commissioners.)

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners do cause the said militia to muster at such times and Places as they shall in their Discretion thing proper, and that they be impowered to levy a Fine not exceeding thirty Pounds from such of the said militia as shall neglect or refuse to appear at such times and places respectively, and that the amount of such Fines be paid into the Treasury of this State.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners be, and they hereby are, directed and impowered to take such ways and means as they in their Wisdom shall think meet, to cause the said militia to march in the manner above directed; and in case the said militia or any part, thereof, shall prove refractory and obstinately refuse to obey the Authority of this State, that in such case the said Commissioners be, and they hereby are, directed and injoined to cause the said Detachment of Troops to fire upon and otherwise treat them as open Enemies of this State.

*Not in Clinton MSS. Taken from the Journal of the Provincial Convention.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners be, and they hereby are, directed and impowered to take such ways and means as they shall in their Discretion think proper to discover arrest and secure the principals in the said riot and disaffection and for that purpose that they be impowered to send for persons and papers;

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners be, and they hereby are directed and impowered to tender to such persons in the precinct aforesaid as they may think proper the following Oath of Allegiance to wit.

*"We the Subscribers do most solomnly swear that we renounce all allegiance to the King of Great Britain, That we will be good and true Subjects to the State of New York. That we will be good to the utmost of our Power, defending the said state against the enemies, and that we will discover all Plots and Conspiracies against it which may come to our Knowledge, And we pray God Almighty so to help us, as we do faithfully and sincerely keep this Oath as they in their discretion shall think."

And that they be further directed and impowered to arrest,† and secure such of those who shall refuse to take and Subscribe the said Ooth as they in their discretion shall think meet.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that all and every person and Persons so as aforesaid arrested and secured by the said Commissioners be sent to the common Goals of the Counties of Ulster and Dutchess, and the Goalers of the said Goals are hereby directed to receive and keep all such Persons in their Custody in the manner by the said Commissioners directed.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the Treasurer of this State do pay to Egbert Benson, Esquire, the sum of Three hundred pounds

*Not in Clinton MSS. Taken from the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

†"Disarm" instead of "arrest" in printed record in Journal of Provincial Convention.

for the use of the said Commissioners to defray the Expences of executing these Resolutions.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners be, and they hereby are, directed and impowered to billet the Detachment of Troops aforesaid as they shall think proper.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the said Commissioners do make return to this Convention of the manner of Executing these Resolutions.

A true Copy from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

[No. 308.]

All but Five Hundred of the Ulster and Orange Militia Allowed to Go Home.

Resolve of Convention that George Clinton dismiss all the militia of Ulster and Orange, but 500 men.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Fishkills, January 4th 1777.

RESOLVED that General George Clinton be, and he hereby is, impowered to dismiss all the militia of the Counties of Ulster and Orange, excepting only five hundred men to be commanded by such (of their)* officers as General Clinton shall appoint. That the said five hundred men, do continue in service untill the Regiments, by a Resolution of the first Instant directed to be raised for three months, shall be compleated and no longer; and that while they do continue in Service they be entirely under the command of General Clinton, to be stationed and disposed of, as he shall think most expedient for the public Service.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secr'y.

---

*Not in original MSS. of the Minutes of the Committee of Safety.

[No. 309.]

George Tongue and John McDole Vindicated by a Court Martial.

Ramapo,—January the 4th 1777.

A General Court Marshal Held at the House of Mr. Sovereins Met at Ten O'Clock in the morning.

Members present	Capt. Pain
Coll. Elmendolph—presedent	Lieut. Myer
Major Winecoope	Lieut: Crawford
Major Newkerk	Lieut. Guion
Capt. Duwit	Lieut. Youngs
Capt. Felter	Lieut. Brewster
Capt. Humphries	
Capt. Ross	

Capt. Veail, Judg advocate Duly Sworn

The above Members Duly Sworn.

Major Hooghteling Complained of one Georg Tongue of Taking and plundering the property and effects of the Inhabitance of Paramus & S'd Georg Tongue was Caled Before the Court Marshal and Confesed that he Had Taken from the S'd Inhabitance a Blanket or Rug out of a house Who he took to be Enemies to our Cause.

Isaac Seaman Being Sworn and Saith, that He Saw a pleasure Slead Taken, & Some Leather put in S'd Slay & that He Never Heard Major Hooghteling Give any orders Not to plunder, But to the Best of his Knowledg Did Countenance it.

Sollomon Jonson, being Sworn & Saith, that the night that he went out to Paramas with major Hooghteling, & that he Saw a Slay with Leather in it, & the major orderd the Slay to Be taken a Long for he wanted it, & that Before he orderd a man that had a

piece of Leather under his arm, to Carry it back into the Hous for the Children would want it, and that He heard No order Given by the major, Nor No other officer to plunder, Nor Not plunder & took it to be free plunder.

Major Hooghteling, Complained of John Macdole, the Same as Gorge Tongue—and that the S'd John Macdole Being Caled Before the Court marshal and Confesed that he Took a Blanket at Paramas, Lying by the Door of the House and Caled upon the same Evedences that being Sworn in Behalf of Georg Tongue—

And the Court is unanimusly of opponion, that the Said Georg Tongue and John Macdole Took the Said Blankets or Rug Through Ignorance Not Knowing it was against orders and that they Shall Return the Said Blankets or Rug to Major Talor.

Jonathan Elmendorph, presedant.

General Clinton Files News of the Battle of Princeton.

Near Galloway, in Smith's Clove, 5th January, 1777.*

Gentlemen — I have the pleasure of informing you of the further success of our arms. Two days ago a detachment of our army marched into Princetown, surprised the enemy, killed 50 and took 100 of them with 6 field pieces. The enemy are retiring from Elizabethtown and other places, and making for Staten Island, as is supposed, where some of them already are.

A few days ago I gave permission to three young fellows who lived below Pyramus, and pretended to be friends flying from the enemy, to go to Shawangunk, where they said they had acquaintances. They prove to be impostors. Their true business was to

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

purchase horses for the enemy; they had effected it, they had purchased 13 able horses, and were returning; but hearing of them, Major Pawling detached a party of the Orange light horse, at 9 o'clock last night to Camptown, to intercept them, which they did, and we are now possessed of them. I hear of another party who have been out on the same business, and are to return through Easttown with a larger drove; I shall therefore send off a party after them this evening.

I am your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

P. S. You will please to excuse the incorrectness of this scrawl; I am so cold I can hardly write.

To the Committee of Safety of the
State of New-York.

[No. 310.]

Colonels Pawling and Snyder Ordered to Furnish a Detachment to Aid in Compelling Obedience of the Refractory Militia in Dutchess County.

General Orders, Ramepough, 6th Jan'y 1777.

Pursuant to an Order of the Committee of Safety of the State of N. York Colo. Pawling & Colo. Snyder, are each to furnish Ninty Men of their respective Regts. properly Officered, armed, equiped, accoutred & provided with at least 24 Rounds of Amunition, who are to Rendevouz in Kingston, on Monday the 13th Instant, at ten o'Clock in the Morning, where they are to be joined by Major Cantine, who is to Command them, & from thence forthwith, to repair to the Flatts in Rynbeck Precinct, in Dutchess County, & there execute all such Orders as shall

be given them by Egbert Benson, David Johnson, Walter Livingston, Ephraim Paine, Ezra Thompson, Jacobus Swarthout, & Israel Thompson, Esqrs. or any four [of] them; Commissioners, appointed by & to execute certain Resolutions, of the said Committee of the 3d Instant, And twenty of the Kingston Light Horse, properly officered, are to join and march with the above Detachment & be Subject to the like orders.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York, Jan'y 3d 1777.

RESOLVED, unanimously, that the two Regiments of Militia belonging to the North end of the County of Ulster be dismissed by Genl. George Clinton from their present Duty; and that two hundred men be drafted thereout & put under the command of a field Officer & ordered to repair to the Flatts in Rhinbeck Precinct, in the County of Dutchess on the 13th Day of Jan'y inst. & that they be under the Direction of certain Commissioners appointed by the Committee.

Extract from Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secr'y.

[No. 311.]

THE GENERAL DISAPPOINTED.

The Enemy Flee from Hackensack while He was Preparing to Attack Them.

Severyn's Tavern, near Ramepough, 6th Jan'y, 1777.

Dear General,

I came out here this Morning intending to order the Troops under my Command at this Place immediately to advance to Pyramus with an Intention the next Day to attack the Enemy at Hackinsack, in Case the Field Pieces arrived by that Time,

one of which I intended to have sent to Tappan, where and at Cloister, more than one half of my Force is, to have fixed an Hour and attacked them on that & this side at the same Instant, sending at the same Time Parties to the East side of the Ferry & on the Acquakanonk Road to prevent their Escape. But I had not been here long, before a Messenger arrived who informed me that the Enemy yesterday Afternoon apprehensive of an Attack, (as they said), left the Town with the utmost Precipitation & fright in three Parties, each taking different Routs, to wit One towards Acquakanonk, another by the Ferry, & the third thro the English Neighbourhood. They have disapointed me exceedingly. I am sure I coud have destroyed the whole of them had they only continued there two Days longer, or I have been prepar'd so much sooner.

I have sent down a strong Party to possess the Town & secure such stores as they may have left & to bring in the Tories who are much dejected. They have Released the Hoppers & other Inhabitants they had in Prison. The enclosed Letter was wrote a few hours before they fled & since delivered me.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

(Gen. Heath)

AFTER TRENTON AND PRINCETON.

General Washington on His March to Morristown to Establish Winter Quarters.

Severen's Tavern, 6th Jany. 1777.*

Gentlemen—Yesterday evening, on my arrival here, I received [a letter] from General Heath, informing me he had sent over

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

two field pieces to me. I came out here this morning to order them up, and the regiments in this quarter to advance to Pyramus this evening, that they might be ready, in concert with the regiments at Tappen, (where I meant to order one of the fieldpieces,) and where my greater forces are to attack the enemy at New Bridge and Hackensack at the same time. I meant to have ordered a strong detachment on the east side of the ferry, in the English neighbourhood, and another on the Acquackanonk road, in case they should give way, to prevent their escape.

I was just preparing my orders accordingly, when to my great surprise and mortification, a messenger arrived, who informed me that the enemy yesterday afternoon, apprehensive of an attack, left Hackensack with the utmost precipitation—part took their route towards Hackensack—part across the New Bridge, and the remainder across the ferry—carrying off all their baggage. They have disappointed me exceedingly. I am almost certain I could have destroyed the whole of them, had they continued two days longer, had I been indulged in my request of artillery that much sooner. I have sent down a strong party to possess the town, secure such stores as they may have left, and bring in the tories who are much dejected and distressed. I have given orders for dismissing the militia, except 500, agreeable to the resolve of your Honourable House, and am about making the necessary preparations for sending the 200 men into Dutchess county, who, I doubt not, will be there on the day appointed.

A gentleman, just now from the army, informs me that Thursday evening last* the enemy entered Trenton; that a severe action ensued between them and your army, who were drawn up on the

*December 26, 1776.

south of Mill creek. The enemy were soon obliged to retreat to the farther end of the town, with great loss; that about twelve at night General Washington marched his army from Trenton to Princeton, attacked the enemy in the morning*—then routed them—took upwards of 250, and as there was a smart action, it is supposed their loss was great, but the numbers killed at either place [is not known.]

General Washington is on his march to Morristown, where it is expected he now is; in which case he has the enemy between him and Philadelphia, and I imagine this may have occasioned my neighbours' sudden removal from Hackensack. General Mercer is killed—our loss, however, but inconsiderable.

I am, your most obt. servant,

Geo. Clinton.

The enemy released the Hoppers, &c. on their leaving Hackensack. They had the impudence to propose an exchange of prisoners with me a few days before.

[No. 312.]

Massachusetts Joins New York.

Sunday (Jan. — 1777.)

Dear General,

The bearer Coll. Sparhawk commands the detachment of Militia from Massachusetts Bay, ordered to join you. I should not do you justice, should I ask your notice of him, and that you would grant every indulgence to his Corpse, (Sic) which the good of the service will admit; as that would suggest I entertained

*The battle of Princeton was fought Friday, Jan. 3, 1777, eight days after Trenton.

an idea, that a different mode of conduct could take place. I know I have said enough, when I inform you that these troops are to be under your particular direction. That they are Lovers of freedom, & are determined to fight in support of it.

I am, dear General, with the most perfect regard and esteem

Your hum'e Serv.

B. Lincoln.

General Clinton.

The General Welcomes Col. Sparhawk.

Sir,

I am this Moment favoured with Advice of your arival at Ramepough by Letter from my good Friend Genl. Lincoln. The Field Pieces I woud have in or near the little Redoubt on the other side of Sydman's Bridge; at present the Men belonging to them may Quarter in the little Houses near that Place. As to your Regiment as there are yet no Barracks finished you must gett them in the Houses on this side of Severn's Tavern where I understand you now are. I hope to have the Pleasure of seeing you Tomorrow, & am

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To Colo. Sparhawk.

Pyramus 7th Jan'y 1777.

(Note on this sheet by Gen. George Clinton. "Our Militia killed 10, & took 40 Hessians, at Morris Town Day before yesterday, & Day before that, killed 7, & took 3 & lossed 3 only.)"

[No. 313.]

Robert Erskine to George Clinton—Complains of the Difficulty in Procuring Provisions with Paper Money.

Ringwood, January 7th 1777.

Dear Sir,

The difficulties I meet with in procuring the necessary supplies for the works under my direction, I hope will excuse my laying the matter before you. I have lost several Team horses meerly for want of feed; our business is almost at a total stand, horses being unable to perform the necessary services on hay alone; our people have sometimes of late been a fourthnight without their usual supplies of flour; all this not on account of any scarcity in the Country either of Wheat Rye or Corn but only because the farmers will not take the Current money. Since, therefore, I have had the pleasure of supplying the troops under your Command with near £400 in Beef and have got almost as much more to spare if wanted; it would oblige me greatly to have the value returned in wheat, rye & Corn. I see no prospect indeed of procuring supplies ortherwise at present. Your assistance, therefore, as far as may be, will Greatly Oblige,

Dear Sir, Your most Obed't hum'e Ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 314.]

Lieutenant-Colonel Hornbeck's Regiment Dismissed Except 90 Men.

D'r Sir,

By the inclosed Order, youl observe your Regiment is dismissed from the Present Service, And as they are to furnish 90 Men for other Service to march from Kingston, the 13th

Instant, you had better hurry Home that you may give the necessary Orders for having your Men at the Time & Place in the within order mentioned.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

Ramepough, 7th Jan'y 1777.

Youl please to furnish Major Cantine with a Copy of the Order or the Original.

To Lieut. Colo. Hoornbeek.

He Suggests a Bold Demonstration to Major Haring.

(Same Date & Place.)

D'r Sir,

As the Enemy have left Hackinsack (as I am informed) might not a light Party under an Active Officer taking their Route by Fort Lee surprize & take the small Guards at Beausdells Bulls & even Wiehaak (Weehawken) & Hobock (Hobocken) Ferry, distroy the Boats, Hay, Wood & Stores at those Places & bring off the Horses. I think that Capt. Johnson, who knows the Woods well, taking the Advantage of the Night might effect it & I wish if you & the Field Officers in your Quarter think it practicable it might be attempted, in which Case however towards the Morning insuing the Night the Attempt is to be made a strong Covering Party shoud Advance down into the English Neighbourhood.

I must see you here Tomorrow with the Colonels in your Quarter & am with Esteem

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

To Major John Harring.

[No. 315.]

Returns of Colonel Sparhawk's Corps.

A Return of the Detachment ordered out from Peekskill by General Lincoln, Commanded by Col. Nathan Sparkawk.

	Present Fit for duty.												
						Staff officers							
	Colonel	Lt. Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Adjutants	Q. Master	Chaplain	Surgeon	Mate	Serjeants	Drum'r & Fifer	Effective Rank & File.
Capt. Jonathan Gates	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	4	2	45
John Oliver	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	3	1	33
Francis Stone	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	4	2	36
Joseph Cutler	....	....	....	1	1	....	....	....	....	....	4	1	42
Aaron Kimball	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	4	2	33
David Carlile	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	4	1	41
David Prouty	....	....	....	1	1	....	....	....	....	....	2	2	39
John Putnam	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	3	2	29
Total	1	1	1	8	14	1	1	....	1	1	28	13	298

Ramerpough, Janr. 8th 1777.

Nathan Sparhawk, Colo.

[No. 316.]

Parole of Henry Cuyler, British Commissary of Stores.

I Henry Cuyler, of the County of Albany Commissary in the Service of the King of Great Britain, having been made a Prisoner of War by the Authority of the State of New York, do promise and engage on my Word and Honour, and on the Faith of a Gentleman, to depart from hence to the Town of Boston, being the Place of my Destination, and there or within six Miles thereof, to remain during the present War, between Great Britain and the united States of America, or until the Congress of the said united States, or the Assembly Convention, or Council or Committee of Safety of the said State, shall order otherwise; and that I will not directly, or indirectly, contravene, or oppose

the Measures of the said Congress, the Convention of this State, or any Assembly, Convention, Committee, or Council of Safety, whatever; neither will I give or send any Intelligence to the Enemies of the said United States, or give them any aid or Comfort; neither will I do or say any Thing in opposition or Prejudice to the Measures of America, during the present Troubles or until I am duly exchanged or discharged.

Given under my Hand at Albany the 8th Day of January, 1777

Henry Cuyler Commis'y. of Stores &
Prov's in his Brittanic Majesty's Service.

True Copy. Att. ~~A—H.~~ Leon Gansevoort Jun'r Sec'y.

[No. 317.]

List of Goods Left by Mr. Curtenius When the Enemy Entered Hackensack.

(Jan. 9, 1777)

Memorandum of goods left by Peter S. Curtenius at Hackinsack Vizt.

Continental goods

80 Soldiers hunting frocks;
2 p's Oznabrigs;
Some Check;

} In 2 Tierces in Mr. John Varick Store.

about 100 Soldiers Shirts loose which I have hear'd Mrs. Varick conceal'd in her house, to prevent the regulars from taking them; about 35 C't w't Lead & bullets at Henry Bogarts, at a place call'd Stein Raapje, near the New Brige.

State of New York

24 Gun barrels & locks & some old Muskets at Guilliam Varicks the gun Smith's; these I believe are saved as they were buried.

At Mr. John Varick's Store & barn.

The follow'g goods & furniture belonging to me Vizt.

1 Large Pier Glass & 2 Sconces;

2 large Mahogony dining tables;

2 Card tables—1 Easy Chair;

1 p'r brass and Irons;

1 barrel, Marked on the head with Mr. Hodsheys Name;

2 Barrels Pearl ash;

1 Box with plains & Scythes;

1 Case & 2 boxes with Duch books these I believe are destroyed.

at Lawrence Ackerman's these I have hear'd are all Saved.

1 Desk & book Case;

1 Trunk with China;

1 Lookinglass;

1 Trunk with Pictures &c;

1 Tierce of Ironmongery in the Cellar;

1 Chimney back;

1 Mahogony Close Stool Chair.

1 Tierce at Nich's Bogarts.

Wall Kill, Jan'y, 9, 1777.

S'r,

When I removed from Hackinsack I left some goods belonging to the Continent in the different places mentioned in the Inclosed Memorandum. If we should get possession of Hackinsack again I should be glad you would please to order an Enquiery to be made, what is become of them & if any are left please to send them to Mr. Slot's in the Care of the Assistant Q. M. G'l, from whence I shall send for them.

I also left some goods & furniture of mine, at the places men-

tioned in the Memoran'm, which I thought necessary to acquaint you with, for fear they might be taken as plunder belonging to the Tories who have gone to New York. I have wrote to Mr. Jacob Zabriski to take them in his charge.

I am with respect S'r Your most Obed't Serv't,

Peter S. Curtenius.

To Brigadier General George Clinton at Mr. Sidman's.

[No. 318.]

Robert Morris Puts in a Plea in Behalf of John Doremus.

(Jan. 9, 1777.)

D'r Sir,

The bearer, John Doremus, has in every instance as far as his conduct has come within my knowledge, behaved in a friendly and spirited manner, since the commencement of the disturbances which preceeded this war, untill the time the British troops took possession of Hackensack town; and in the distress which that event threw some of the inhabitants, did every friendly office to those who applyed to him, or flew to his house, that any man could do. He has been in several Committees, and in every of our whig nominations, and has uniformly behaved as well as any man in the county, perticularly, in his last station as Chairman of the Saddle river Committee; he was nominated for one of the Justices under our present constitution, and I believe would have accepted his Commission, if the invasion of the county had not intimidated him from taking a part that would give his disaffected neighbours a handle against him; his son also used to be friendly, and ever did his duty when the militia was called. What the conduct of either has been since they have been in the enemy's power, I know not, but Mr. Doremus tells me he has been taken up and put on parole, and I have not heard any thing to the dis-

advantage of either, except the son's deceiving you, and travelling in the company he was taken in.

I write this at Mr. Doremus's request, as you are a stranger to his Character and am, Sir, with respect

Your very humble Serv't,

Robt. Morris.

(Gen. George Clinton.)

Jan'y 9th 1777.

I have read the above and agree to the Contents.

Gerret Hopper.

Gen. Clinton.

I belive the above to be as Little as can be said in Favour of Mr. Doremus.

G. Jones.

[No. 319.]

Returns of Part of Col. Hasbrouck's Regiment at Ramapo.

A General Report of the Ulster Melitia Being a Detachment of Colonel Hasbrouck Regm't now in the Servies at Rammebeuh unter the Command of Capt. Tarpenning Janry. 12th 1777.

	Capt.	Leiut.	Ensingn.	Sergt.	Clerks.	Corpl.	Drm. & fife	Privets	Total
On gard	....	.....	1	1	.....	2	....	22	
Absent without Leafe	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	....	16	
On forlow	....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	....	0	
Cooks	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	....	6	
Sick	....	1	.....	1	.....	.....	....	2	
Present fit fo Duty	2	2	1	4	2	4	4	18	
Total	2	4	2	6	2	6	4	64	90

[No. 320.]

George Clinton Recommends Peter Fell and John Watkins for Captain and Lieutenant of Cavalry.

Pyramus, 13th Jan'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

I was in hopes to have had the Honor of seing your Excellency at Morris Town yesterday, but was so unfortunate as not to arive at Mr. Cortlandt's till after you had left that. I was desirous of communicating several Matters to you respecting the disafected Inhabitants of this Part of your State, which as I missed seeing you, I ment'd to his Excellency, Genl. Washington, to whom I now begg leave to refer you.

Mr. Peter Fell & Mr. John Watkins, whose Famillies & Charecters I presume you well know, have been very serviceable to the Cause of their Country since I have commanded here. They are both desirous of entring the service; as it is a matter of the Utmost Importance to have our army officered by young Gentlemen of Property, Sense & Spirit I wish they might be properly provided for. The New Regiments of Infantry & Horse, to be raised by Genl. Washington will make Room for them & your favourable mention of them to the Genl. will secure them proper appointments, in which I am sure the Country will be served. They both prefer the Horse Service. Mr. Fell woud gladly accept a Comp'y & Mr. Watkins, a Lieut'y in the Horse.

I am with great Respect,

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

[G. C.]

(To Gov. Livingston.).

[No. 321.]

DISPOSITION OF CAPTURED RUM.

Information also Wanted of Two Field Pieces Concealed by the Enemy.

Pyramus 13th Jan'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

I came down here with the Intention to have gone down to Hackinsack where I was informed Col. McClaghry with his Detachm't had removed, when I was at Morris Town, from whence I returned yesterday Evening but finding them returned to this Place supercedes the Necessity of my going there. I will set out for Home tomorrow & hurry the Raising of the Troops who are to relieve you which I doubt not will soon be accomplished. I have not yet been favoured with an Account of any of the stores taken in Hackinsack & removed by the Troops in your Quarter, except two Hogsheads Rum ment'd to me by Colo. Hoornbeek, nor has the Commissary at Ramepough; tho I am informed many Hoggsheads (of) Rum were taken by a Party under Major Wisner, all of which one, Mr. McVicar claims as his Property and is now with me respecting them.

I must begg & insist, therefore, my dear Sir, that you will immediately cause an account of the Rum or other stores that may have been found at Hackinsack to be returned to the Com'y at Ramepough, otherwise the Officers who commanded the Parties that took them, will undoubtedly be responsible for them. I am told there was some salt at Hackinsack at the House of Peter Golet which is since removed by Mr. Jno. Zabriskie; if this can be found, seize it for public use.

I am also informed that one John Stagg, a Baker removed out of New York & now lives near Hackinsack Bridge

knows something about two Field Pieces & other Things concealed by the Enemy at Hackinsack, which on being enabled to remove his Effects from thence he says he will discover. I begg you will therefore get the Discovery from him by furnishing him with the Aid he wants; the Assis't Quarter Master will pay the Expence. I have only to add, that I begg you will not suffer the Troops under your Command to be surprized by the Enemy. & whenever, you can with a probabillity of success attempt any Thing against them, I know you will not fail doing it.

I have ordered a Party of the Men under Colo. McClaghry to Hackinsack Tomorrow as a covering Party.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

If McVicar proves his Property to the Rum order it delivered him. Colo. McClaghry will obey your Orders in Future.

To Colo. William Allison.

DIFFICULTY IN RAISING MILITIA.*

Troubles about Rations—Contraband of War Captured from Tories.

Sir—I beg leave to inform the Honourable Convention, that pursuant to their resolve, I have with much difficulty raised the 500 men in the counties of Ulster and Orange, and marched them (a few refractory persons who have run off and concealed themselves excepted) to the post at Sydman's bridge and Cloister, of which I have directed Col. Pawling (who I have nominated to command them,) to give His Excellency General Washington notice.

* From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

The militia of Dutchess and Westchester counties, or a great part of them being called out (as I was informed) about the time I received the Convention's orders to raise 500 men out of those counties, and but lately returned, has prevented my attempting it, and now they are at home I am at a loss how to set about it. It is my opinion that they can not be raised as volunteers; it would be the work of time to try it, and if we failed and were obliged afterwards to draft them, it could not be accomplished much sooner than in the time to which they are to be in the service.

I wish not to evade any duty the Convention think proper to assign me; but in the present case, I am sure, were the commanding officers of the militia of each county ordered to raise their proportion of those men, it would be more speedily done than it it is left to me; and if I am to attend to it, it will so break in upon my time as to prevent my giving that attention to the business of obstructing the navigation of Hudson's river which its importance, and the short time in which it must be completed, requires.

Major Pawling, the bearer of this, will wait upon Convention with a list of the officers I would recommend for the above service, and awaits the answer and further direction of the Convention. The artificers employed under Captain Machin some time ago, complained that they could not live on a single ration; I readily consented to order the commissary to deliver them more, charging the extra allowance to their account. This I thought reasonable, as they had contracted at a ration a man per day, and their wages considering the season very high; indeed they confessed my offer reasonable, but I am since informed

they are allowed a ration and a half by Convention, in consequence of a petition to them for that purpose, and I am informed they now begin to sell meat in the neighbourhood. I am sorry Convention indulged them; it is the same as increasing their wages and will give discontent to the country, besides other bad consequences.

I have ordered Major Taylor, assistant quarter-master general, to lay before Convention, an exact account of stores which have been delivered him at Ramapough, when taken, and from whom received; amongst these you will find many articles of no public use. They were taken as the property of disaffected persons belonging to this State, now with the enemy, though without my order, and some of them plundered by the soldiery, contrary to the most positive orders, and taken from the plunderers. I beg Convention would direct what is to be done with those articles, as I am at a loss what is right and best to be done with them. Had they not been removed by our people, they would in all probability again have fallen into the hands of the enemy.

We want some pitch and oakum exceedingly, to prepare the logs for buoying the chain, which I know not where to get. That part of our work is at a stand for want of these articles.

I am, with due respect,

Your most obedient servant,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honourable the President of the Convention of the State of New-York.

[No. 322.]

PLENTY OF GRAIN AND PLENTY OF MONEY.

But the Farmers Hold on to One and Refuse to Take the Other.

Ringwood, January 15th 1777.

Dear Sir,

In a letter of the 7th Inst, which I sent by Mr. Peter Fell, I represented the difficulties I met with in procuring supplies for the works, and begging to have the value of the Beef, &c. furnished the army, in wheat, Rye or Corn; as the farmers, though they have plenty of grain, wont sell it, merely because they do not choose to take the Current money. As I have no doubt Mr. Fell delivered my last, had he an opportunity, so I shall not further trouble you at present, than by begging to know by Mr. Hayes, the Bearer, whether or not any of the grain at Hutts could be spared us, as we are quite out of flour here; and our people last saturday had but about half their allowance.

If more beef is wanted 3 or 4000 lb. W't can be supplied with pleasure by, Dear Sir,

Your most obed't hum'e Ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 323.]

Pay-roll of Capt. Woodhull's Company of Light Horse.

Pay Abstract, of Capt. Ebenezer Woodhull's Company of light Horse of Cornwall, in Orange County in the State of New York, in General George Clinton's Brigade, in the Service of the United States of America, commencing the 16th Day of July 1776, and Ending the 13th Day of January 1777 both Days included:

Names & Ranks.	Days in Service.	Dayly Pay, exclusive Provender for Horse.	Wages, Allowance for Provender	Due & Allowance for Horse keeping due
Ebenezer Woodhull, Capt	66			
James Sayre, Lieutenant	76			
William Heard, Coronet	72			
Azariah Martin, Quartermaster	40			
Samuel Seely, Serjeant	92			
Matthew Wickham, ditto	92			
Joshua Hulse, ditto	93			
Stephen Howell, ditto	8			
Daniel Harrison, ditto	57			
Jonathan Brooks, Clk.	34			
Hezekiah Howell Jur. Private	15			
Peter Reider, do	44			
Gideon Solmon	39			
Charles Howell	8			
William Seely	38			
Samuel Bartlet	44			
Jonathan Sayre	55			
Moses Carpenter	38			
John Seely	41			
Luther Con cklin	58			
Daniel Reive	20			
Samuel Tuthill	25			
Jonathan Dubois	49			
John Slote	22			
Daniel Tuthill	34			
Bezabel Seely Jun'r	41			
Israel Seely	76			
Banjamin Hulse	62			
Matthew Carpenter	101			
Phinehas Heard	54			
Thaddeus Seely	80			
Silvanus Sayles	40			
Henry Jakwish	29			
William Reider	8			
Jonas Seely	36			
Stephen Gilbert	22			
William Bradly	7			
Total				

Cr. By Cash p'd towards horse keeping by Genl. George Clinton at Fort Montgomery, 1 0 3.

By Horse keeping at Capt. Slotts in the Clove provided by M Taylor a 29 for Days—

New Windsor, 15th Jan'y, 1777. I hereby Certify that I have carefully examined the above Pay Abstract of Capt. Ebenezer Woodhull's Company of Orange Light Horse, with Respect to the Number of Days which they are therein mentioned to have served. I do not discover any Mistake or Error. I further Certify that whenever any of the said Company were relieved by others, (which was frequently the Case), the Days spent in travelling, by means of such Relief are not included in the above Abstract, it being for their own Ease & Conveniency.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

[No. 324.]

Gov. Livingston Declines to Recommend Peter Fell and John Watkins.

Morris Town, 15 Jan'y 1777.

D'r Sir,

I am not unacquainted with the merit of Mr. Peter Fell & Mr. John Watkins, & I am sure should be very glad to see them in the service; & as to the former, I am under such obligations to his father that I coud wish to have it in my Power to discharge them any other way than by recommending any person to General Washington for a Post. It is so extremely disagreeable either to be disappointed in a Recommendation, or to be under obligations by succeeding that I have the greatest aversion to the thing. And from these considerations, I have refused to recommend my own son, who was with General Schuyler & wants to go in the service, & whom I could recommend with a good conscience from his general's character.

I am sorry I missed the pleasure of seeing you.

As to the Tories, that have been active against us, we shall make rough work with them, as soon as the state is reduced to a little more tranquillity. I am, D'r Sir,

Your most humble Ser.

Wil. Livingston.

(Gen. George Clinton).

The General Breaks the News to Peter Fell.

New Windsor 4th Feb'y 1777.

D'r Sir,

I lately received an answer to the Letter I wrote Gov'r Livingston, he acknowledges your Merrit & that of Mr. Watkins & expresses the warmest Friendship for you & your Families & confesses obligations to your Father. At the same Time declines recommending any Person for office to a Post in the army even his own son who was with Genl. Schuyler & woud wish to continue in the service. Since the Receipt of the above Letter I am requested by his Excellency Genl. Washington to nominate to him Officers for four Companies in one (of) the new Regiments he is impowered to raise. If therefore you incline to accept of one of these Companies & Mr. Watkins a Lieutenancy in the same I will most readily & chearfully recommend you both which is the most I can do & was more in my Power I need not tell you I shoud not want inclination to serve you especially when I serve my country at the same Time.

Yours sincerely,

George Clinton.

(To Peter Fell)

Pray let me have your & Mr. Watkins' answer as quick as possible.

[No. 325.]

Capture of Three Prominent Tories.

Orange Town, January ye 16th, 1777.

Dear Sir,

Last Sunday I received information that some of the Jersey tories who had gone off with the enemy intended to surrender themselves prisoners. I set off Monday morning for the Clove, in hopes of finding you there, expecting to receive directions respecting them; upon my arrival there I found you was gone to Ulster, whereupon I returned and found that John Jas. Van Boskirk, Samuel Peck and Jacobis Peck had surrendered themselves to Col. Allison, who had taken their parole and permitted them to stay with their Families 'till called upon; the Col. would be glad to receive your Instructions respecting them.

It may not be amiss to acquaint you with their behaviour: they were all three with the enemy when they were at Orange town, and the Pecks were very active in disarming our Friends. Saml. Peck was an Officer in the militia as modelled by Congress, but when danger drew nigh, he refused marching when ordered, indeed all three have shewn themselves rank tories. The time when we marched down to Bergen woods, Capt. Bell's company of this place was on duty. I ordered them to march with us, the capt. readily complied; when he got on his march about six miles from this place both his Lieut'ts refused to march farther, which occasioned great part of the Company to stay back; the Capt. declares that he will no longer serve with such officers, your directions in this affair are also requested.

Last week I informed Coll. Shearwood that it was your directions and Order that seventy nine men (including officers) from the Haverstraw regt., should immediately march down to Orange

town and put themselves under the command of Col. Allison and that the remainder of that regt. should be dismissed till further orders, but not a man from them has yet Arrived. Col. Allison desires me to acquaint you that he has been under some necessity of promising the militia now here, that they shall be dismissed the latter end of next week, and he begs that the others may be down by that time. We expect more tories in every hour. I am of Opinion that your presence here is necessary for some days. This letter is to be sent you by express from Goshen, hope you will pay him.

I am, Sir, Your Most Obedient And Very Humble Serv't,

John Haring.

To Genl. Geo. Clinton.

DISPOSITION OF SURRENDERED TORIES.

A Problem that Clinton Could not Solve and Washington Avoided.

New Windsor 18th Jan'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

I have this Moment rec'd your Favour of the 16th Inst't. I am realy at a loss to know what to advise Colo. Allison with Respect to the Tories who already have or hereafter may surrender themselves. It was my principal Business to Morris Town to Consult their Excellencys, Genl. Washington & Gov'r Livingston on that subject, as I had reason to believe from Secret Information that many of the Tories woud pursue that Line of Conduct. I mentioned the Matter to Genl. Washington; he thought it a delicate one & gave me no decisive Answer.* I, thereupon, waited

*As early as January 30, 1776, General Washington had written to Major General Lee: "The Tories should be disarmed immediately though it is probable that they may have secured their arms on board the King's ships until called upon to use them against us. However you can seize upon the persons of the principals. They must be so notoriously known that there will be little danger of your committing mistakes and happy should I be if the Governor could be one of them."

To the Secret Committee of the Convention of the State of New York, under date of

upon Gov'r Livingston but had not the Pleasure of seeing him having a few Minutes before I Arived at his Lodgings, set out for Head Quarters & I had not Time to return there it being 8 Miles distant. I have since wrote him on th[is]* Occasion & referred him to the Genl. but have not as yet been Honored with an Answer.

The Persons who have surrendered are Offenders of the first magnitude but what shall we do with them? If we treat them harshly it will prevent others from coming in & whether it will be any advantage to us that they shoud, is a Matter of much doubt with me. Upon the whole I think the Colo. has acted with great Prudence in making no absolute Engagem'ts to them & I woud advise him to forward them to the Civil Authority of the State to which they belong, to be dealt with as they shall think best, at the same Time letting them know that that is the only regular Way they can obtain Pardon; indeed I wish the Colonel woud send all the Prisoners under Confinement belonging to that state to Morris County Goal, with their Crimes &

July 13, 1776, Washington wrote, in the case of the soldiers confined for seditious and treasonable practices: "In the meantime I beg leave to suggest the propriety of the authority of the province taking some steps with regard to those persons confined by them for the same offences. They certainly are to be deemed the principals, and justice to the inferior agents, while the others passed unnoticed, I observe, only excites compassion and censure. I am very sensible, it is a case full of difficulty and perplexity, and well deserving your most serious deliberations; nor do I entertain a doubt but the result will be such as will conduce to the public good. I have some time ago mentioned to the body of which you are a committee, the necessity of falling upon some measures to remove from the city and its environs persons of known disaffection and enmity to the cause of America. The safety of the army, the success of every enterprise and the security of all, depend so much on adopting the most speedy and effectual steps for the purpose, that I beg leave again to repeat it; and do most earnestly entreat you to adopt some plan for this purpose, or give me your assistance so to do as to remove those disquieting and discouraging apprehensions which pervade the whole army on this subject. * * The removal of the Tory prisoners confined in the goal of this city is a matter to which I would solicit your attention. In every view it appears dangerous and improper. In case of an attack and alarm there can be no doubt what part they would take and none can tell what influence they might have."

Among the thirteen prisoners was the Mayor of the city of New York, who with his comrades was removed to the jail at Litchfield, Connecticut.

*MSS torn.

those belonging to ours to Goshen Goal, least they Escape as the Guards are Careless.

I will do every Thing in my Power to forward the raising the New Recruits to relieve you by the Time mentioned. I have nominated the Officers for Orange & Coll. Pawling is now with me to fix on those for Ulster. If I leave this at present it will greatly retard this necessary Business which I must also attend to in Dutchess & West Chester.

Capt. Bell's Lieuts ought to be arrested and the Colonel has ample authority to convene a Court Martial for their Tryal. Send Colo. Hay a written Order, as Brigade Major, to furnish his Quota of Men. I can hardly think he will venture to refuse complying with it. My Compliments to the Colo. & believe me yours sincerely,

G. C.

(To Maj: Haring.)

[No. 326.]

Gen. Clinton Orders Col. Hasbrouck to Relieve His Troops at Sydman's Bridge.

New Windsor 16th Jan'y 1777.

Sir,

As the Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange furnish 500 Men for guarding the Pass at Sidman's Bridge, near Ramepough until new Levies can be raised for that Purpose, & 200 Men for other Purposes are already drafted out of the two Regiments in the North End of this County & marched; And, as the Proportion furnished by your Regiment is 100 Men who have been so long out in Service already that unless relieved they will be greatly distressed, you are, therefore, on Receipt hereof, to order out of your Regiment a number equal to those now in that Service, properly Officered, armed & equiped, with Orders to march

so as to relieve Capts. Tearpening & Robinson's Detachments; now at the above Post, on Monday Evening next at farthest; of this you will not fail, as a failure may occasion the worst of Consequences. I am

Your Most Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton B. Genl.

To Colo. Jonathan Hasbrouck.

[No. 327.]

Isaac Roosevelt Asks for the Discharge of Prisoner John Lackman.

Fishkill 19th Jan'ry 1777.

Sir,

Nicholas Lackman, who is the Bearer hereof, Informs me that his Brother John Lackman is taken & made Prisoner at or below the Clove. That he was on his way from New Jersey to Newberry where this Nicholas Lackman now lives with Mr. Staples Late Sugar Boyler of Mr. V. Cortlandt.

I have, therefore, to inform you that said John Lackman is a Servant of mine and I Left him at Newyork in my Sugar house, and as I suppose he has had nothing to do there any Longer, he has inclined to Leave the City & go to his Brother at Newberry.

If he is not Chargeable with any thing matterially Criminal against the American Cause, and if Confined by your order I shoud be Glad you woud discharge him, & Permitt him to go to his Brothers at Newberry, as he is in a bad State of health, as I am inform'd; the Confinement may be Hurtful to him, and he being a Good hand in my Sugar house I Cant well Spare him when it may please God that I Can set my House at Work again. I am with much Esteem,

Sir your most Humble Serv't,

Isaac Roosevelt.

To George Clinton, Esqr.

[No. 328.]

*Soundings in Hudson River (near West Point?) Taken 20 January, 1777.**

Stations	Length	Depth	Stations	Length	Depth
1	00	12	36	66	36
2	66	20	37	66	36
3	66	25	38	66	36
4	66	29	39	66	36
5	66	31	40	66	36
6	66	34	41	66	36
7	66	36	42	66	36
8	66	36	43	66	36
9	66	40	45	66	34
10	66	40	46	66	34
11	66	40	47	66	34
12	66	43	48	66	34
13	66	unknown	49	66	34
14	66	46	50	66	34
15	66	46	51	66	33
16	66	47	52	66	32
17	66	47	53	66	31
18	66	47	54	66	30
19	66	47	55	66	29
20	66	46	56	66	29
21	121	45	57	66	28
22	66	42	58	66	28
23	66	40	59	66	27
24	66	39	60	66	26
25	66	39	61	66	26
26	66	39	62	66	25
27	66	39	63	66	25
28	66	36	64	66	25
29	66	36	65	66	20
30	66	34	66	66	20
31	66	34	67	66	20
32	66	34	68	66	19
33	66	34	69	66	18
34	66	34	70	66	16
35	66	34	71	66	12

70 x 66=4620+121=4741 feet
then 48÷4746=98 Vaiseau defreases.
Total 71 45

*In the hope of obtaining additional light on this subject and of definitely locating the place and places where these soundings were made, the following letter was

(Note on back by George W. Clinton. "Soundings of Hudson River taken January 20, 1777; supposed to have been taken in the Highlands in the vicinity of West Point. But the paper is found by itself unaccompanied by anything to explain it.")

[No. 329.]

List of Goods, Grain, &c., Taken from Tories at and Near Hackensack.

An Inventory of Sundry Effects taken in the House of one Earle nigh Hackinsack on the 20th day of January 1777 & now in store at New Windsor, vizt:

Army.—A Quantity of Bottles packed in a Barrell containing Oyl of Juniper; Spirits Volatile & Salt of Tartar; One Hogshead with Herbs.

---

written to General P. S. Michie, U. S. A., Professor of Natural and Experimental Philosophy, at West Point Military Academy:

"Dear Sir:—

Among the papers of Governor George Clinton, which the State of New York is preparing to publish, is found a table marked "Soundings taken 20th January 1777."

On the first page is written in pencil, by George W. Clinton, who arranged and edited the papers, "Soundings in Hudson River, Jan'y 20, 1777." The authority for this statement is a line on the last page in Governor George Clinton's handwriting.

But George W. Clinton goes further, and adds the following on the last page: "Supposed to have been taken in the Highlands in the vicinity of West Point. But the paper is found by itself, unaccompanied by anything to explain it."

The only facts before us are: first, the soundings were made in the Hudson river;

Second, they were taken January 20, 1777—these two facts having been established by Governor George Clinton.

My recollection is that the depth of water in the vicinity of West Point, in fact from Storm King to the Dunderberg, is largely in excess of the figures contained in the Clinton table, which I have the honor to enclose.

Have you at hand, any data that will enable me definitely to locate where these stations began and where they ended? There is no record in the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress to throw any light upon the subject.

I am well aware General, that you are extremely busy just now, preparing for the semi-annual examinations, and if you cannot answer the question off-hand, pray do not

1 Large Stone pot wickered;

1 Steel Corn mill & Hopper;

1 Back Gammon Table;

1 Large dining Table; damaged very much;

1 Tea Table Damaged;

13 Chairs without Bottoms;

1 Chest of Drawers without Top or Brasses;

1 Spinnett;

1 Iron Chest left in charge of Colo. Hay;

1 Chaise with all the Tackling, (except the Reins & Bitts).

.....

Taken about the same time nigh Hackinsack.—3 Looking Glasses with gilt Frames.

---

waste any time on it. The question seems to be an interesting one, to me, and I fear the longer it is delayed the more obscured it will become in the mist of history.

With expressions of the highest esteem, believe me to remain,

Very cordially yours,

(Signed) HUGH HASTINGS,

State Historian."

General Michie's reply is subjoined:

" Dear Sir:—

Unfortunately we have no data here that would throw light on the exact position of the Soundings. American Archives, Fifth Series, Vol. III, pages 329, 332, 340, 348, 355 et seq. show that General George Clinton was engaged in seeing to the obstructions of the Hudson especially at Pollopel's island late in 1776 and Boynton's History of West Point, pa. 40, states that these were under construction in the autumn of 1776 and spring of 1777—while those at West Point were so only in 1778. The character of the soundings & width appear to me to give them the suspicion of having been taken near Pollopel's island—for, as you remark, those near us would give much greater depths. I am sorry that we have none on the line of the old boom and chain, from West Point to Constitution island. I have heard that just at the north end of Constitution island the depths are very great—as much as 60 to 80 fathoms—but I have never verified this.

There is a possibility that these measures may refer to the depths of the river at Fort Montgomery which was finally placed across the river in March, 1777. (Boynton, foot-note, pa. 71.) (Ref. to Munsell's Historical Series No. V, 68.)

Very sincerely,

Yours,

(Signed) P. S. MICHIE.

The width of the Hudson at Pollopel's island is about that indicated. In the vicinity of West Point it is not more than 1,400 to 1,600 feet.

Hastily yours,

P. S. M:"

To be sent to Fishkill to the Armory kept in the Shop of Jacobus Cooper.	1 (Cavet) or Fagot of Steel qt four small Barrs.

Continental Stores.

Stores found at Fort Lee 20th Jan'y 1777.

16 Iron Spades & shovels
8 pick axes
12 Iron potts
3 Horse Collars & Hams
2 Horse Cart Saddles
5 Old narrow axes
To be sent to the armory at Fishkill: 20 Old Tory Firelocks.

Preserved for the hospitals.

1 Hogshead near full of Bohea Tea, taken by Colo. Allison's order, and sent to the Quartermaster's Care at Slotts. There was more taken but never delivered in. It was shared (as is said) by Colo. Allison's & Hawthorne's order, among their men; and account kept to whom delivered &ca.

Tory grain bro't to New Windsor:

124 Bushels of Rye	To Ringwood;
44 Do wheat	110 Bushels of wheat &
—	32 of Rye.
168	

Besides what was fed to the Orange and Ulster County Light Horse and to the Continental Horses and Cattle.

.....

The undermentioned Horses & Cattle taken by the militia of General George Clinton's Brigade.

1 Black Horse at Capt. Slotts.

3 Do employd in the works at New Windsor.

2 Do at Esopus in the Care of Capt. Hasbrouck & John Dumond.

2 Cows at Capt. Slotts in the Clove.

Taken with Zabriski Duremus & Rider 15 Horses vizt.

9 at Major Du Bois's in Bethlehem on Charges per Day.

1 Returned to Duremus by order of Genl. Clinton,

1 in Charge of a Serjeant of the Orange Light Horse by said order.

2 in Charge of General Clinton,

1 in Charge of Colo. Pawling.

1 sent to Jersey to General Mifflin.

—

15

In Mr. Duer's Care and Departm't. let him direct.

N. B. Twelve Continental Horses sent to be wintered out by order of Colo. Duer, out of which there will not be above four fit for Service by the spring; the Horses being small, old & much abused.

1 Horse died of the Batts.

1 Do died in charge of Lieut't Yeoman of Capt. Haasbrouck's Rangers, at or near Peramus.

[No. 330.]

THE GENERAL REPORTS TO THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

And Discusses the Proposition to Nominate Officers for the New Army.

New Windsor, 21st Jan'y, 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am this Moment honored with your Excellency's Commands of the 19th Instant and will not fail exerting myself to the utmost of my Power in raising & marching the New Levies ordered by this State which I hope soon to effect. I have already nominated the Officers for Ulster & Orange Counties & fixed the Proportion of Men, that the Different Militia Regiments are to furnish with positive Orders to the Commanding Officers to have them raised & ready for marching by the Beginning of next Week; in the Mean Time I keep out at Hackinsack, Cloister & the Post near Sydman's, five hundred of the Militia of those two Counties (being the Number they are to raise) who are not to be relieved untill the New Levies take the Field.

The Dutchess & West Chester Militia (out of which I am to raise the remaining 500 Men) have long since marched towards Kings Bridge in which Quarter they now are & until they Return Home I fear I shant be able to do any Thing to effect towards raising that Part. I will however nominate the Officers & put Matters in a proper Train that nothing may be wanting in me.

Agreable to your Excellency's Desire I will nominate the four Gentlemen for Captains of New Regiments but as I have not yet been favoured with the Arangement of Officers for the new Army made by our Convention, I shall be oblidged to delay this a Day or two, till I can procure a Copy from them, least I shoud run into the Error of naming those already appointed, which I am sensible

wound have the bad Effect your Excellency is apprehensive of. If I can discover four other Gentlemen fit & willing to enter the service, as Captains, I will make it my Business immediately to mention them to your Excellency. I will communicate to Major Pawling your Excellency's Pleasure respecting him & I dare engage he will exert himself in forwarding the Recruiting service.

From every account, the Recruiting service in this state goes on beyond our most sanguine Expectation. I hope, therefore, that we will soon be able to send to the Field our Proportion of a Respectable Army indeed. I am with the Utmost Respect & Esteem your

Excellency's, Most Obedient Serv't,

(Geo. Clinton.)

(To Gen. Washington.)

[No. 331.]

William Duer Condemns the Militia and Incidentally Suggests an Appointment.

Dear General,

Paturiunt Montes, nasceter ridiculus mus.

This motto is truly applicable to the Expedition in this County under the auspices of Genl. Heath. I refer you to Mr. Acker, for particulars; for my own Part I am so heart sick, that I am not able to dwell on so disagreable a subject.

The militia w'h has been call'd out, is under such bad Regulation and so ill officered that nothing heroic can be expected from them. I hope you have made considerable Progress in raising the 1000 men w'h the Convention have put under your Command. If you have not fixd on an officer to command the Quota to be raised in West Chester, I beg Leave to recommend to you Major Strachan of Crom Pond. I have been witness of his attention to his Duty here and (what is better authority) Colo. Dubois says

that he is an officer who has seen service, and may be depended on. The major will I suppose wait on you in a few Days.

I am Dear General,

Yours with real Esteem,

W. Duer.

Jan'y 29th 1777.

(General George Clinton.)

[No. 332.]

Returns of Col. Malcom's New Levies.

1777 (?)

A Return of the Number of Men from Each Regt. of Militia That have Joined the first Regt. of Levys Commanded by Colo. William Malcom.

Names of the Different Colos. of Militia.	Number of Men.	
Colo. Snyder	30	To replace Men enlisted by Lieut. Conolly on Frontier 19 Total 49
Do Cantine	24	To do 19 Total 43.
Do Freer	33	
Do Graham	3	
Do McClaghery	61	
Do Johnson	1	
Do Paterson	51	
Do Woodhul	28	
Do Van Alstine	24	
Do Ludington	28	
Major Hatfield	22	
Col. Hay's	47	
Total	352	

Colo. Malcom reports that 4 has since joined & 1 to replace a Recruit from Levies stationed at Pienpack.

[No. 333.]

Returns of Col. Graham's New Levies.

1777 (?)

A Return of the Number of men from Each Regt. of Militia that have Joined the third Regt. of Levies Commanded by Colo. Morris Graham.

Names of the different Collos. of Melitia.	Number of Men.	
Colo. K. Van Ransler	33	(Errors six(?) too much creditted to Cuyler.)
" A'm Wample	18	
" Van Voert	15	
" Ab'm Cuyler	24	
" Quackenbos	5	
" Ph'p P. Schuyler	14	
" Jacob's V. Schonhoven	15	
" Stephen Schuyler	10	
" Whiting	46	
" Frears	3	
" Ludington	1	
" Brinkerhoff	1	
" Graham's	65	
" Livingston	26	
" Vaness	41	Excess of 1 Credited to Van Alstyn.
" Robt. Van Ranseler	32	
" Yates	4	
	353	Total

[No. 334.]

Roll of Officers of New Levies for the Frontiers.

1777 (?)

Roll of the Officers appointed in the Levies for the Defence of the Frontier of the State &c. &c. &c. vizt.

Henry K. Van Renselaer, Albert Pawling } Lieut. Colonels Command't.

commission'd Elias Van Buntschoten Major

Captains:

do Levi Stockwell
do Robert Wood
do Robert McKean
John Wood
Matthew Jansen
Joshua Whitney
William Faulkner
Ebenezer Smith Platt
Jonathan Lawrence

Lieutenants.

do o Levi De Witt
do Wouter J. Vroman
John Smith
do John McBride
Peter Rosa
resign'd Jonah Hallet
Patrick Cronan
do Dirck Westbrouck—resigned
Abraham Westfall
resign'd do ——— Dunham, late

Lieut. in Coll. Van
Schaick's Regt.

Lieuts.

com'd o Henry Pawling
do William Erskin
do Thos. Oostrander
do Thos. Boggs.
do ——— Elsworth—Adjutant
Jonathan Hardenbergh—Q'r Master
John Smedes—Surgeon

Memo. Coll. V. Rensselaer recommends Nanningh Van Der Heyden, to be a first Lieut. in the Regt. of Levies.

(Note by Geo. W. Clinton): "this must be '78 or rather '79.")

[No. 335.]

Statement of Distribution of New Levies at Frontier Posts.

1777 (?)

Return of the Lieves Commanded by Lt. Coll. Henry K. Van Renselaer, Raised for the Defence of the Frontiers, Stationed at Albany, Skeensbury, Fort Dayton, Fort Edward, Sackendago, & Cobus Kill.

Officers Commanding and their Stations.	Commiss'd Officers.			Non Commiss'd		Rank and file					
	Colo. Comd't	Captains	Lieuts		Serjants	present fit for Duty	Sick present	on Command	On forlogh	Total	Deserted
Field Officer	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	..	....	.....	....
Isaac Bogert at Albany	.....	1	.....	.....	4	24	16	6	....	46	4
Levy Stokwell at Skeensbury	.....	1	1	.....	3	42	1	18	....	61	....
Capt. McKeen at Fort Dayton	.....	1	1	.....	.....	71	.....	14	....	85	....
Total	1	3	2	.....	?	137	17	38	....	192	4
							at Cobus Kill			19	
										211	

One Lieut. with 18 men at Fort Edward, One Lieut. with 14 men at Sackendago and One Lieut. with 19 men at Cobus Kill, not mentioned in the above Return.

16 men above mentioned are in noccolation at albany.

Henry K. Van Renselar Lt. Col.

[No. 336.]

Organization of a Regiment of the Continental Army.

1777 (?)

Establishment of the Infantry of the Army:

To each Regt:

1 Lieut. Colo. Command't.	1 Q'r m'r Sergeant
2 Majors	45 Sergeants
9 Captains	1 Drum Major
22 Subalterns	1 fife do
1 Surgeon	10 Drums
1 Do Mate	10 fifes
1 Sergeant major	612 Rank & file.

To a Company,

1 Capt.

2 Subalterns—the four supernum'y Subalterns to have the Rank of Lieuts.

one of them to inlist & forward on Recruits & one Drum & one fife to attend him—the other three to do the Duty of Pay Master Q'r m'r & adjutant.

[No. 337.]

Draft of Agreement with Carpenters to Prepare Obstructions in the Hudson.

—— —— ———— 1777.

We the subscribers do severally promise & engage to work as Carpenters in the Business of obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River near Polopen's Island under the Direction of General George Clinton untill the first of May next unless sooner dismissed on being engaged the following Wages & Allowances to wit, Eight shillings p'r Day for our Foreman and five shillings a Day for each other Man; A Ration & a half and half Pint of Rum for each Man p'r Day. Witness our Hands this ..... Day of ..... 1777.

[No. 338.]

Recruiting Orders for Dubois's Regiment.

1777 (?)

H. Q.—F. Montgomery.*

The Honor of the State as well as it's safety is greatly concerned in spedilly filling up the Regiments ordered to be raised in it. Other States by extraordinary Exertions tho' perhaps not better disposed have far exceeded this in furnishing their Quota of Men for the service. From these Motives the General is induced to permit a larger Number of Officers than he coud otherwise Justify to be absent from this Post on the Recruiting Service, and as he has a high Opinion of their Zeal & Activity he expects their Success will equal his most Sanguine Expectations; And that the Officers of the Militia who he has the Honor to command will not only countenance but give every possible Aid to the Recruiting Service for those Regiments & the other Corps

*Head Quarters. Fort Montgomery.

where the Officers are Members of this State. The Time to which the Resolve of the Hon'ble, the Convention of this State, giving Exemptions to such Persons as shall furnish a Man for the standing Service from Militia Drafts is nearly expired. It wou'd be well therefore for those who chuse to avail themselves of it to do it within the limitted Time as it is not probable that it will be continued longer.

(Indorsement on back: "Orders to recruiting Officers of Du-Bois' Regt.")

[No. 339.]

George Peek to George Clinton—Petition in Behalf of Ship-carpenters at Poughkeepsie.

..... 1777 (?)

Sir,

THIS Petetion Humble Sheweth that We your Petetioners Most Humbly Presume on your Goodness, Being Assured By Sundry Examples of your Compassion that you will think and take Pity on the Distressed Ship-Wrights of this Place, Which Most of them is Refugees from New York And Most of which has Been out of Employ Ever Since they Came from fort George; Altho the Convention Promis'd Imediate Employ Upon our Return, which is now Better than three months. Worthy Sir, If no Employment Can Be found for us, we and our Families must Undoubtedly Suffer in a Short time For the want of Subsistence.

Sign'd

In and Behalf of the Body of Ship Wrights,

George Peek, Clk.

To his Excellency George Clinton Esqr. Governor of the State of New York.

[No. 340.]

Statement of Anthony Kennedy as to the Enemy at and near Hackensack.

..... 1777 (?)

Anthony Kennedy, formerly an Adjud't in Colo. Ritzmas and after a Capt. in Colo. Malcolm's Regiment, was taken on the Retreat from New York, was confined till lately in New York, when he got a Warrant from Momfort Browne to be a Lieut. in a Brigade, to be raised & under his Command; says he left N. York yesterday Morning about 10 o'Clock, came to Hackinsack on a pretence of recruiting for s'd Brigade, mett Capt. Campbell & his Ensign, two new Officers there on Recruiting Servies; there was no Guard but a Corporael's at Hobock nor any from that to Hackinsack. That he left them at Campbell's Tavern about 11 o'Clock last Night. There were no Soldiers in Hackinsack Town that he heard; there was a small Guard at the Bridge & to the North & some Troops at Ackquakanonk. That he heard some regular Troops were to be sent up this Morning from New York to Hackinsack, some said two or three hundred, but he thinks they cant spare more than one Company, as they can now only relieve the Guard in New York. That Genl. Woster has taken Fort Independance & on Thursday night attacked Fort Washington & had like to have carried it had (it) not been for a Reinforcement of Hessians, who flanked the Besiegers, but they retreated with Order & Regularity taking off their Artillery. By a Deserter from Genl. Woster, the Enemy were informed that he intended attacking that Fort again last Night & they had reinforced it. He thinks the firing last Night and this Morning was the Attack.

Genl. Howe came to Town three Days ago. The Enemy's

army intend crossing the Delaware on the Ice. It is said in N. York Genl. Lee is in prison in Brunswick & is to be tried by a Genl. Court Martial for Desertion.

(Endorsed: "1776. Examination of Anthony Kennedy formerely Adjud't of Ritzmas Regt.")

Note in pencil evidently by the original editor of the Clinton MSS: "The above date "1776" seems to me a mistake. I suspect the filing of this paper was done long after the taking of the examination.

"My reasons are: the expedition against the forts mentioned within was not undertaken till the middle of January 1777. It was under the chief command of Gen. Heath, who reached the vicinity of the Forts very early in the morning of Jany. 18, '77. Gen. Wooster had command of one Division of the troops (mititia) constituting the force employed, and it was the only occasion on which Gen. Wooster was engaged in any such expedition against those Forts."

"(See Sparks' Life & writings of Washington, Vol 4, pp. 280, 281, Letter to Heath, and note, & pp. 306, 307, letters & note.)"

"Indeed the general tenor of the paper, especially the references to Howe & Lee, & the Delaware ice, as well as what is said of the attack on the Forts, all seem to require a date as late as Jan'y. 1777."

[No. 341.]

Pay-roll of Capt. Salisbury's Company of Light Horse.

Feb. 4, 1777.

A Pay Roll of Officers non Commissioned Officers and Privates Belonging to Capt. Silvester Salisbury Company, of Light Horse of Kingston, in Ulster County, in Genl. George Clinton's Briga'e, in the service of the United States of America, commencing

the 14th Day of August 1776 & Ending the 22d Day of the same Month both Days included.

Names	Commencing	Ending	Days	Pay L	S	l
Capt. Silvester Salisbury	14th August	22 aug't	9			
1st Leut. Petrus Mynderse	do	do	9			
2nd Leut. James Roe			9			
Qu'r m'r Tobias Dubois			9			
Jacob Elmendorph, Ju'r	do	do	9			
Adam Wolven			9			
Thomas Sammons			9			
Privates.						
Anthony Dumond	do	do	9			
Philip Newkerk			9			
Roelif Eltinge			9			
James Hamilton			9			
Gerrit Elmendorph, Ju'r			9			
Johan's H. Oosterhoudt			9			
Petrus Dubois			9			
Abraham Van Wagenen			9			
Abraham Burhans			9			
Edwerd Oosterhoudt			9			
Moses Pattersin			9			
Frederick Van Demerk Ju'r			9			
Baltes Kieffer			9			
Abraham Kator			9			
Aldert Smeedes			9			
Jacobus Van Etten			9			
Cornelis Cool Ju'r			9			
Christian Dull			9			
Petrus Chrispell Ju'r			9			
Petrus Rosa			9			
A. Hooghteling Clarke			9			

Kingston 4th February 1777. I hereby Certify that I have examined the above Pay Abstract of Capt. Silvester Salisbury's Company of Light Horse and have not discovered any Mistake or Error therein in Respect to the Number of Days they were in Service.

[No. 342.]

MAJOR PAWLING'S MEMORIAL.*

Which Indicates that History Repeats Itself in the Matter of Military Esprit de Corps.

To the Honorable the Convention of the State of New York.

The memorial of Albert Pawling, Major of one of the Sixteen additional Regiments ordered to be raised by the Honorable the Congress for the service of the United States of America and officered by his Excellency General Washington.

---

* "Whereas it is the duty of every State to contribute as far as lays in their power to complete their respective regiments as well in order to relieve the militia from frequent and burthensome drafts, as (with the favor of Heaven) to ensure success to the great and glorious cause in which we are engaged.

1st Therefore Resolved that any person within this State who shall on or before the first day of June next procure at his own expence an able bodied man to enlist for three years or during the war, in either of the five Continental Regiments raising under the direction of this Convention within this State and now commanded by the Colonels Van Schaick, Van Cortlandt, Gansevoort, Dubois and Henry B. Livingston, and shall deliver such Soldier to any commissioned officer of either of the said Regiments, he shall on producing a certificate of such delivery signed by the said officer to the commanding officer of the Regiment of militia to which the person so procuring such Soldier shall belong, be exempted from all drafts from the militia for the term of time for which the person so enlisted shall engage.

2d Resolved that every Soldier so enlisted and delivered, exclusive of what he shall receive from the person by whom he was engaged, shall be entitled to the same bounty and other privileges as are allowed to Soldiers in the Continental Army.

3d Resolved that every certificate of the delivery of any Soldier shall contain the name of the person delivered, together with the time of the delivery, and shall be signed by the Officer to whom the same shall have been delivered, in the presence of a Justice of the Peace or a chairman of the County or District Committee, by whom the usual oath shall be administered to such Soldier, which justice or Chairman shall countersign the said certificate in the presence of two creditable witnesses: and in case he shall suspect any fraud or collusion between such officer and the person demanding a certificate, he is hereby authorized and empowered to examine the said person and the officer or either

Humbly Sheweth

That as well your memorialist as the Officers of four Companies in one of the said Regiments, are members of this State as will appear from the enclosed List: that most of them are persons who have fled from the City of New York or Long Island leaving their all behind them, rather than desert the Cause of liberty and their Country by falling into the hands of the Enemy; And all of them (one or two Subalterns excepted) have served as officers appointed by this State in the service of the United States of America, and though with some degree of military reputation, as will appear by the recommendations given them to the Committee of Arrangement by the General officers under whom they more immediately served, yet they were (from unavoidable necessity as your memorialist believes) unprovided for in the five Regiments assigned to this State to raise.

Your memorialist further begs leave to premise, that the officers of the said sixteen Regiments are not confined to any particular State to recruit the same, notwithstanding which, it has been the policy of the States of Connecticut and Massachusetts Bay to grant their respective State Bounties, as well to Recruits (whereso-

---

of them upon oath touching the said fraud or collusion, and if they shall appear to have been guilty thereof, he may and is hereby directed to commit the Criminal to prison in order to his being tried for such fraud or collusion. And in case the said persons or either of them shall be found guilty thereof, he or they shall be punished by fine and imprisonment at the discretion of the Court by whom the Offence shall be tried.

4th Resolved that all such certificates as are above mentioned shall be filed with the commanding officer of the Regiment to which the person producing the same shall belong before he can derive any benefit thereby.

5th Resolved that every person counterfeiting or fraudulently procuring such certificate without having actually procured and delivered a Soldier in manner aforesaid, and every officer signing such fraudulent certificate shall on conviction be subject to the pains and penalties heretofore by Law inflicted on persons found guilty of Forgery."

Resolved that a Committee be appointed to consider and report proper Resolutions for putting persons now exempt from militia duties on a more equal footing with such of the inhabitants of this State as are liable to the same.

Resolved that Mr. Jay, Mr. James Livingston and Mr. R. R. Livingston be the Committee.

ever enlisted) for those Regiments as for the Artillery, where the recruiting officers only are members belonging to either of those States, by means whereof they furnish officers and this State men for those choirs, and besides the honor of apparently furnishing a large proportion of men for the war: at the close of it from the well known attachment that men generally have to their officers, they will acquire by this stroke of policy, whole Regiments of new Subjects at the expence of this and other of the States.

Your memorialist however means not by this reasoning to ask a Bounty or any extra encouragement for the Recruits of his officers, and as he wishes so he will exert himself to raise as many in other States as he possibly can, for which purpose his recruiting officers have proper directions: But your memorialist can't help humbly thinking that a late Resolve* of this Honorable House giving an Exemption to such of the militia from being drafted in the Service, as shall furnish or enlist men for either of the five Regiments of this State only bears extremely hard on his officers and will greatly retard if not totally prevent their filling their Companies, except the same Resolve shall be extended to them.

Your memorialist therefore from a desire of promoting the Interest of this State, of which he has the honor of being a member and of promoting the recruiting Service at large, by having his officers put on an equal footing with others of the same State, has thought it his duty to lay the State of Facts contained in the above memorial before this Honorable House with the fullest confidence (arising from the high opinion he entertains of their wisdom and justice) that the said Resolution will be extended

*The copy of this memorial, as it appears in the Clinton Papers, seems to be but a rough draft. The original copy from the Journal of the Provincial Convention, is therefore substituted in its stead.

equally to the above four Companies as to the other Troops now raising in this State.

And your memorialist as in duty bound shall ever pray &c.

(signed) Albert Pawling.

Kingston 14 April 1777.

A List of the Officers of the four Companies alluded to in the above memorial.

Capt. Nathaniel Tom	Lieut't Wood
" John Watkins	" Lawrence
" Black	" Neely
" Santford	" Munnell
	" Drake
	" Oliver
	" Robert
	" Rodman

ORDERED, that Major Pawling be informed that this Convention, made and issued the Resolution referred to in his memorial in order to aid in recruiting the five Regiments directed to be raised in this State, which they conceived themselves bound in honor to complete as soon as possible: And that when those Regiments are completed, the Convention will give all such aid to the recruiting Service in general as shall to them appear consistent with the particular circumstances of this State.

[No. 343.]

George Clinton Opens War on Tories, Traitors and Delinquents.

Marble Town, 4th Feb'y 1777

Sir,

It has been a long & loudly Complained of, by the willing and well disposed subjects of this State, that the disafected &

refractory amongst us who have been & still continue disobedient to the Laws, go unpunished, & that while they screen themselves from every kind of Military Duty the Burthen of it is unjustly increased on the obedient & well disposed. Indeed it seems generally agreed, that unless proper Measures are taken to reduce those Wicked Men to obedience to the Laws of the State & a Sense of their Duty that the cause in which we are contending will be greatly injured; and this you have expressed as your own sentiments to me. These Reasons with others, have induced me to order a General Court Martial to set at Mrs. Jane McCobb's on the 6th Instant and I expect that such Officers & Privates of your Regiment, who have so misbehaved that the good of the public service requires they shoud be punished, you will arrest confine, & send them there with their Crimes & the Evidences against them that they may be proceeded against. I am

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

To Lieut. Colo. Hornbeek in the absence of Colo. Pawling.

[No. 344.]

DELICACY TOWARD SUBORDINATES.

Gen. Clinton Expresses His Opinions in Regard to the Formation of a Court Martial and the Treatment of Its Members.

New Windsor, 7th Feb'y, 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am favoured with your's of yesterday. I am exceedingly sorry that the Gentlemen appointed Members of the Genl. Court Martial, whereof you are President, have not attended, agreable to the order for that Purpose. It gives me the greater concern as this Court is appointed at the special Request of the Conven-

tion of the State, for the Tryal of an Offender charged with Crimes of the most dangerous Nature. You are sensible that it has been long & loudly complained of, that the Disobedient & Refractory pass unpunished, & that the willing & well disposed, are thereby overburthened, with Duty, & unless proper Measures were speedilly taken with the former the latter woud grow more and more discontented & at length refuse & with Apparent Justice on their side to submit to orders which others evaded unpunish'd.

Those Considerations as well as a Complyance with the Request of the Convention induced me to order this Court, & I coud not doubt, But that Gentlemen Officers who have frequently & openly declared their sentiments in the Necessity of this Measure would have chearfully & punctually attended their Duty in this Respect, & that the Commanding Officers of Regiments woud have apprehended & sent before the Court such Offenders of their Regiments as had been Guilty of such Crimes, as that the Good of the public Service absolutely required that they shoud be tried & punished.

I wished no more than to reduce People to a proper sense of their Duty; it is the only true Use of Punishment & shoud never be carried farther. I cant help but think, the Gentlemen appointed will attend to Day. Those in the Uper End of this County I am sure will; I came from there yesterday & know they intended to be with you but as they live at a Distance I suppose it was late ere they arrived.

There are some who are sick & others abroad; these cannot attend but I have appointed 17, & 14 makes a Court but I now enclose an Order appointing others in the Room of those absent,

so as to be sure there will be a Competent Number, who can have no reasonable Excuse & if they refuse to do their Duty let the Blame rest on them.

I have done mine I can do no more.

As to the Judge Advocate I am sorry he is sick; you are hereby impowered to appoint any other capable Officer to act as such. I woud wait upon you myself with Pleasure, but it woud be inconsistent in me to attend a Court Martial appointed by myself & whose sentences I must afterwards approve or disaprove; the Impropriety you will readilly see & I know you woud not wish me to do an improper Thing & will therefore readilly excuse me.

The Guard who suffered Ansom to escape, you must take proper Care of. If something ant done to correct the Remissness of guards & Sentries, it is Evident it is Impudent (imprudent ?) ever to Confine a Prisoner. Major Cantine has the Articles of War & will attend the Court. Inclosed you have an order appointing new Members in the Room of those who I know are Absent. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[To Col. Woodhull]

Brigade Orders 7th Feb'y 1777.

Capt. Milligan & Capt. McBride are appointed Members of the General Court Martial whereof Colo. Woodhull is president in the Room of Colo. Nicoll & Lieut. Colo. McClaghry who are Absent & cant attend.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

[No. 345.]

ROBERT ERSKINE DISTRESSED.

His Stock of Pigs Diminishing, His Woodchoppers Gone to the Enemy and His Forges in a Bad Way.

Ringwood, February 8th 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am sorry to inform you that the greatest part of my woodcutters have gone off to the regulars; there have been frequently emisaries among them, the last I understand was an old gray headed man from about Hackensack. I am glad, however, to hear that about 23 of them have been taken this week in Bergen woods, where they were Cutting fewel & hope it is true; meantime, I beg leave to obseve that without wood I cannot again blow our Furnaces, that our stock of pigs will not last about half a year, and our Coals to about the middle of may; if, therefore, I cannot get a supply of hands we must stop; as the greatest part of the Iron works are stopt already, it is Certainly necessary for the service of the Continent to keep some agoing if possible.

Our Forgemen are all at work making Irons for Chevaux de Frize, which we execute at the rate of 40 a day; the quantity, Capt. Machin, therefore, orderd will soon be finished, and any further orders for the same service shall be punctually executed by

Dear Sir

Your most obed't hum'e Ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

Genl. George Clinton Esqr.

[No. 346.]

John Dorlon Aspires to be a Captain in Washington's Guards.

Fishkill 9th Feb'y 1777.

Hon'd Sir,

In Consequence of a Letter I Receiv'd from Coll. Cornelius Humfrey, I Came Down with an Intention of waiting upon the General, but my being very unwell Prevents it for the Present. Shall do my Self the Honour to Come about Wednesday next if Possible.

The Purport of the Coll's Letter to me, was that the General Had the Appointment of a Capt. in His Excelency General Washington's Gaurds. Shall think it an Honour, Should be Glad to Speak to Your Self first; the Reason why I did not apply before, was the not Receiving the Coll's Letter Sooner, if the Vacancy is fill'd Should be Glad the General would Send a few Lines to Major Ter Boss's. I am in Haste

Sir Your much Oblige hble. Serv't,

Jno. Dorlon.

Court Martial of Private Samuel Knap, for Treason.

New-Windsor, 9th Feby. 1777.*

Dear Sir—As I have ordered a court martial for the trial of Knap, of Colo. Heathorn's regiment, for disobedience of orders and going over to the enemy; will be obliged to you to send by the bearer the resolve of the committee empowering the court to try him for treason, and the resolve respecting treason, as without these the court cannot proceed, and they are already met.

Yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton.

---

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

P. S. If Mr. Harper left three shirts for me with you, please send them also per bearer.

John McKesson, Esq. at Fishkill.

[No. 347.]

A FRENCH GENERAL COMES TO TOWN.

A Compliment that Conveys a Lady "Inevitably" to Heaven, with other Incidents.

Sir,

I promis'd to send you what news I could get here, but I can asure you that this Town is as barren of news as any Countery I have been in since I left Tyconderoga; there are every day heavy firing heard at different places, but we hear nothing of the success of either side; even Genls. themselves know nothing of the matter; the English army is surrounded with troops on this side, within 3 and 4 miles of the Town of Brunswick, in so much that they cant get out to furrage without coming to blows.

Yesterday we hear'd a heavy fireing from Cannon and small arms suppos'd to be Putnam or Lord Sterling; it began in the morning and lasted till night, but we know nothing farther; we hear that Genl. Heath has retreated from Kingsbridge at the time he was suppos'd to be in York; this is all ye news I can at this time send you, except that we have got a French Genl. come to Town.

Please to present my best Comp'ts to Mrs. Clinton, Mrs. Blaw, Miss Polly and all friends at Sopos. I'm sorry I'm not acquainted With ye Lady, that must Inevitably go to heaven, as I should like to have an Advocate there, and believe I shall stand in need, for laughing at Yankeys and other folks.

I am Sir Your most Sincere friend and Humble Servant,

Trevor Newland.

Morris Town, 9th Feb'y 1777.

It is now ye 11th withouth a word of News. I yesterday drank punch with ye french Genl. which he brought from Martinica, his name La Roche Fermoy, Chev'r, Count &c. &c.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 348.]

General Clinton's Instructions to Col. Pawling.

New Windsor, 10th February 1777.

To Colo. Pawling,

Sir,

You are to proceed to the Post near Sydman's Bridge and take the Command of the Troops of my Brigade raised in the Counties of Ulster and Orange, & to continue in the service of the United States of America, till the last Day of March next, and relieve Colo. Allison or other Officer commanding A Detachment of the Militia out of the said Counties in that Quarter with the said Militia. You are to Continue yourself or Leave a prudent Field Officer with a proper Detachment at that Post for the Security of the same & the stores there. The Remainder of the Regiment you are to advance to Cloister, Hackinsack, or some other Convenient Place, Where they will be best situated to give protection to the well disposed Inhabitants of this & the State of New Jersey, & curb the Disafected & annoy our Common Enemy taking special Care at all Times not to suffer any of the Troops under your Command to be surprized by the Enemy & to secure their Retreat at all Times to the Passes of the Highlands which must be defended at all Events.

On your Arival at the above Post, you are to dispatch an Express to his Excellency, General Washington, informing him of

your situation, strenghth & the purport of your present orders, that he may give you such other as he shall judge necessary which I need not tell you, you are to obey in preferrence to these. You will as speedilly as in your Power send me a proper Muster Roll & Return of your Regiment.

*The Inclosed Papers being Paroles, Accounts of stores &c. taken & sent me by Colo. Allison together with 40 £ in Cash you will take in your Care as you may have occasion for them in your Department. Youl appoint out of those, who were in the service last year such other good Officers to supply the Place of those who were nominated by me & declined serving as you think will best answer; trusting much to your own Prudence & Discretion. I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[No. 349.]

Levi Pawling Assumes Command of a Regiment and Reports to Washington for Orders.

Ramepough 10th Feb'y 1777.

Sir,

I arrived at this Place yesterday to take the Command of a Regiment of New Levies raised by Brigadier Genl. George Clinton, in the Counties of Ulster & Orange to continue in Service till the last of March next. The Purport of my orders from Genl. Clinton is to relieve an equal Number of the Militia of said Counties for some Time past in this Quarter; To leave a Detachment under a careful Field Officer to secure the pass & Stores at this Place and to Advance the Remainder of the Regiment to Cloister, Hackinsack or some other the most Convenient Place in that Quarter, to protect the well disposed Inhabitants of this and the State of New Jersey, curb the Disafected & annoy

*Papers not found.

the Common Enemy (which last he supposed might be effected on their Parties getting Fuel in the Bergen Woods) Allways securing a safe Retreat to the above pass. At the same Time I was ordered to give your Excellency the earliest Notice of my Arival & Strenghth that I might receive such other Orders as your Excellency shoud think proper to give me. My Regiment is at yet so scattered as not to have it in my Power to make a Regular Return which I will do as soon as I can collect them to the different Posts assigned them. It is to consist of 500 Non Commissioned Officers & Privates but I believe does not as yet exceed 450 as some of the Men are not yet come up.

I am with the utmost Respect your Excellency's Most Obed't Serv't,

Levi Pawling.

[To Gen. Washington]

[No. 350.]

THIRTY-NINE LASHES FOR MUTINY.

Matthew McKinney's Punishment for Drawing His Sword on Ensign Glasbey.

Feb. 11, 1777—Minutes and proceedings of a general Court Martial, of General George Clinton's Brigade To be held and Appointed to Sit at the house of Jane McCobb, In Ulster County on the Sixth day of February and for the want of a Sufficient Number of Members to make a Board together with other material Reasons, adjourned over to the house of the Widow Crists, near Ward's Bridge in Said County and Convened the 11th day of the same month 1777.

Members Appointed.

Coll. Jessee Woodhull, President.

Coll. Snyder	Capt. Whoodhull
Coll. Nicholl	Capt. Salsbury
Coll. Heathorn	Capt. Nichol
Leut. Coll. Hardenbergh	Capt. Van Kueren
Leut. Coll. Jansen	Capt. Gillespy
Leut. Coll. McClaghery	Capt. Milligan
Major Jansen	Capt. Little
Major Wynkoop	Capt. McBride
Major Popens	
Major Cantine	
Major Phillips	

Major Moffett appointed Judge Advocate and Unable to attend.

Coll. Heathorn is appointed to officeate Judge Advoacte in Major Moffett's place.

Members Present.

Coll. Jessee Woodhull president.

Coll. Snyder	Capt. Nicholl	
Leut. Coll. Hardenbergh	Capt. Woodhull	
Leut. Coll. Jansen	Capt. Salsbury	
Maj'r Jansen	Capt. Van Kueren	Capt. McBride.
Maj'r Popins	Capt. Glasby	
Maj'r Cantine	Capt. Milligan	
Maj'r Phillips	Capt. Little	

Coll. Heathorn Judge Advocate.

The afore Said members present and Judge Advocate Sworn.

The Tryal of Matthew McKenney a private of Capt. John Glasbey's Company in Coll. Haasbrouck's Rigement in Ulster

County, Came on and Stand Charg'd before the Court, That he the Said McKenney, Being ordered by Ensign Glasby of said Company To march with Miletia to Fort Montgomery; Came with His Naked Cutlash and being asked by the Ensign, "you Intend to fight In Ernest," he answered "yes, where are wee to go," the Ensign answered "to Fight your Enemy," "Then I will Finish at home first," and with that made a pass at the Ensign and Cut his hat and Collered him.

James Dougles Deposeth and Sayth,

That on or about the 15th day of July Last, when part of Capt. Glasbey's Company who stayed behind, where ordered to assemble at a place of Rendevous appointed by Ensign Samuel Glasbey, one Matthew McKenney Came there with his Naked sword; the Ensign Seing him Said, "you Intend to go To war Now," McKenney answered "yes, where are you going To send us Now," The Ensign answered to Face your Enemy, McKenney said he would finnish at home first, swinging his Sword over the Ensign's Head, then the Ensign said "you dog, do (you) Come to Bul-Rag me," with that McKenney Collored him, the Ensign Having his sword Drawn, says he whould make the Day Light shine true him. and farther sayth Not.

Hendericus Terwillege Deposeth and Sayth In Substance as the above named witness James Douglas.

Jacob Willve Deposeth and Sayth,

That at the time of Ensign Glasbey and Matthew McKinney's Came together, he the said McKinney had his sword Naked In his hand, that he saw them Together and beleives They had hold of Each other, that McKinney had his sword swinging over the head of the said Ensign and farther Not.

John Colter deposeth and Sayth,

That on or about the 15th day of July last He Came In order to go with part of the melitia to fort Montgomery, but was not present at the beginning of they Dispute Between Ensign Glasbey and Matthew McKinney, But, as far as he Could Learn from the bulk of the People the Said McKinney Was-In the fault, and that he the said Deponenth was ordered to be one of the gaurd to bring McKinney to Newburgh, and that the said McKinney behaved Himself orderly and becoming whilst under gaurd, and farther Sayth Not.

Roelif Litts Deposeth and Sayth,

That after McKinney Came to the Company He heard Ensign Glasby Call McKinney a Dog, and the Ensign Drawing his Sword with that McKinney Laid hold of the Ensign and farther sayth not.

Hugh Doghaty Deposeth and Sayth,

That he Saw Matthew McKinney Coming to The Company with his naked sword In his hand, and heard some person say are you Come to Fight, "yes" answered McKinney "Is it not to fight you want me," and farther sayth he heard Ensign Glasbey Call McKinney a dog, and with that McKinney said he would not be Called a Dog by no man, and so Laid hold of the Ensign, And this Deponenth farther Sayth that the Ensign pointed his Sword at McKinney's Brest and farther Sayth Not.

Jonthan Decker Deposeth and Sayth,

That he heard Ensign Glasbey Call Matthew McKinney a dog, and that Matth'w McKinney had a Sword In his hand, and kitched the Ensign by the Collor, with that the Ensign Drew his sword and Commanded assistance, and farther says that he saw said McKinney turning Up his sword and thought he was to blame, and afterwards the said McKinney was ordered to the

River with a gaurd, and that he behaved on the way orderly and farther sayth not.

This Court having duly and deliberately Considered the Charge and Evedence against Matthew McKenney of Capt. Glasbey's Comp'y and C'll Haasbrouck's Regiment in Ulster County, and Do adjudge that the said Matthew McKenney be Immediately Confined in Esopus Goal, and Receive Thirty nine Lashas on the Bear Back.

Attest

John Hathorn Judge Adv'te.

The Within are The proceedings of this Court Martial in the Case of Matthew McKenny.

Jesse Woodhull, President.

[Sentence "approved" by Gen. Clinton]

[No. 351.]

GEN. CLINTON REPORTS TO THE STATE CONVENTION.

Drafts or Volunteers—Question of Rations—Confiscated Property of Tories—Obstructing the Hudson.

New Windsor 13th Feb'y 1777.

Sir,

I begg Leave to inform the Honorable the Convention that pursuant to their Resolve I have (with much Difficulty) raised 500 Men in the Counties of Ulster and Orange & marched them (a few Refractory Persons who have run off or concealed themselves excepted) to the Post at Sydman's Bridge & Cloister of which I have directed Colo. Pawling who I have nominated to Command them, to give his Excellency Genl. Washington Notice. The Militia of Dutchess & West Chester Counties or a great Part

of them being called out (as I am informed) about the Time I received the Convention's Orders to raise 500 Men out of those Counties & but lately returned, has prevented my attempting it & now they are at Home I am at a loss how to set about it.

It is my Opinion that they cannot be raised as Volluntiers, it would be work of Time to try it & if we failed & were oblidged afterwards to draft them, it coud not be accomplished much sooner than in the Time to which they are to be in the service; not to evade any Duty the Convention may think proper to assign me but in the present Case I am sure were the Commanding Officers of the Militia of each County orderd to raise their Proportion of these Men, it would be more speedilly done than if it is left to me & If I am to attend to it, it will so break in upon my Time as to prevent my giving that attention to the Business of obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River which it's Importance & the short Time in which it must be compleated requires. Major Pawling the Bearer of this will wait upon Convention with a List of the Officers I woud recommend for the above service & wait the Answer & other Directions of the Convention. The Artificers imployed under Capt. Machin some Time ago complained that they cud not live on a Single Ration. I readilly consented to order the Commissary to deliver them more, charging the Extra Allowance to their Account. This I thought reasonable as they had contracted at a Ration a Man p'r Day & their Wages, considering the season, very high. Indeed they confessed my Offer Reasonable; but I am since informed they are allowed a Ration & a half by Convention in Consequence of a Petition to them for that Purpose & I am informed they now begin to sell Meat in the Neighbourhood. I am sorry Convention indulged them, it is the

same as increasing their Wages & will give discontent to the Country besides other bad Consequences.

I have ordered Major Taylor, Assis't Quarter Master Genl, to lay before Convention an exact account of stores which have been delivered him at Ramepough, where taken & from whom received; amongst these you will find many articles of no public use. They were taken as the Property of Disafected Persons belonging to this state now with the Enemy tho without my orders, and some of them Plundered by the soldiers contrary to the most positive orders & taken from the Plunderers. I begg Convention woud direct what is to be done with these Articles as I am at a loss what is Right & best to be done with them had they not been removed by our People they woud in all probabillity again fallen into the Hands of the Enemy. We want some Pitch & Oakum exceedingly, to prepare the Loggs for bouying the Chain which I know not where to get. That Part of our Work is at a stand for want of these Articles. I am with due Respect your most

Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

[No. 352.]

H. G. Livingston's Oath of Allegiance to United States, Certified to by George Clinton.

State of New York. ss: I A. B. Do solemnly swear, that I will be faithful and bear true Allegiance to the united states of America, and them will defend to the utmost of my Power, as free and Independant States, against George the third, King of Great Britain, and his Parliament and all other the Enemies of the said states either Foreign or Domestic. So help me God.

Names of persons sworn.	Time when.	Before whom.
H. G. Livingston	14th Feb'y 1777.	Geo. Clinton

State of New York ss: I do hereby certify, that on the fourteenth Day of February, in the year of our Lord, one thousand and Seven hundred and seventy seven, before me, George Clinton, Brigadier General of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster and Orange, personally appeared H. G. Livingston Son to Mr. Gilbert Livingston Merch't of the City of New York late Aid de Camp to Lord Sterling, and delivered up a certain printed Instrument under the Hand and Seal of Lord Howe & countersigned by Henry Strachey, bearing Date the 25th Day of December 1776, purporting to be a Pardon to the said H. G. Livingston from George the third, King of Great Britain &ca. of all Treasons, Rebellions, Insurections & Conspiracies against him the said George, his Crown and Dignity, And at the same Time, he the said H. G. Livingston, did take the Oath of Allegiance to the united States of America. Given under my Hand at New Windsor the Day & year first above said.

[No. 353.]

Sugar as Contraband of War.

New Windsor 14th Feb'y 1777.

Sir,

The Bearer, Mr. John Everett, a Resident & Man of Reputation in this State, informs me that he purchased a Quantity of sugar in your state before the passing the act prohibiting the removal of such articles out of the same. That it is now at Milford & he fears he may be prevented under that Law from bringing it into this state. I have advised him not to medle with it, till he first states the matter fairly to your Honor, being assured that what-

ever is just & Right in your Power you will readilly order concerning it. I am with due Respect

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

To the Honble. Jonathan Trumble, Esqr.

[No. 354.]

Court Martial Proceedings in the Case of Jacobus Oosterhout.

At a General Court Martial held at the House of the Widow Hills near Good will meeting House in Ulster County on Fryday the 14th day of February 1777.

Present Coll. Woodhull, president.

Coll. Snyder	Capt. Salsbury
Liut. Coll. Hardenbergh	Capt. Van Keuren
Liut. Coll Jansen	Capt. Glasbey
Maj'r Jansen	Capt. Milligan
Maj'r Cantine	Capt. Little
Maj'r Poppens	
Maj'r Phillips	

Came on the Tryal of Jacobus Oosterhoudt of Coll. Pawling's Rigement in Ulster County.

Who Being Charged Before this Court, of Negligently suffering Doct'r Johannis Ossen (to make his Escape) who was Committed to His Care by Liut. Coll. Hoornbeek, in order to bring him before this Court.

Jonathan Wesbrouck Deposeth and Sayth,

That when they Came to the Palts Creek, in order to go over to Lodge at the Palts, he was ordered by Serjient Oosterhoudt to go and see how the ice was, and finding the Edge of the ice Broke, the Serjt. and Peter Ennerly Came to him at the Edge of the Creek

and Leaving Cryn Oosterhoudt with the prisoner in the slay, and as they were trying the ice he heard some body Running along the shore up the River, he suspecting it to be the prisenor, and Calling to the Rest of the Gaurd "there Goes the docter," and with that went in Search of Him but did not see him and others of the gaurd searching and Found his track as they imagin'd in the snow and follow'd the same to the Edge of the kreek where the found the ice Broke; and Further this deponent saith that he with the Serje't went the next Morning, as also with the Rest of the Gaurd, traced the said track and place where the ice was Broke which Confirmed him that it was a person that had gone in there, and also found the ice Broke up along the Edge of the River till where the person had sometime sat under the side of a very steep Bank in the Edge of the River; This Deponent Further says, that the water was Deep the ice weak and the Bank so steep that is [it] was impossible for any person to get up. Neither Doth he believe he did Come back the way he went up, and Rather beleives he was drowned.

Petrus Ennerly Deposeth and Sayth,

That as they was on thier way Bringing Doct'r Ossem, a prisoner From Esopus to the Widow McCobb's at the Palts River, he this deponent and Jacobus Oosterhoudt who was Serjiant of the gaurd and three others with the prisoner all in one slay at the Edge of the River, about nine a Clock at Night being pretty dark, the Serjt. ordered this deponent and Jonathan Wesbrouck to go out of the slay and try the ice and the Serjt. also Came out of the slay after them, and Left Cryn Oosterhout in the slay with the prisoner; and while they was trying the strenght of the ice being about ten yards from the slay, he heard Jonathan Wesbrouk who was standing by them say, there goes the prisoner;

with that they Run where they heard the noise but did not see him. Than asked Kryn Osterhout "where is the prisoner" or which way did he go; he said he Could not tell. Then this deponent with the Serjt. found the prisoner's hat, about Fifty yards distance from the slay on the Track where he went trough the snow to the Edge of the River and then Run up the River a small distance and found the ice Broke and next morning all the gaurd proseedeth and found the matter as Jonathan Wesbrouck Evedence declares and believes the said person was drowned. And Farther Sayth Not.

This Court having Taken into Consideration the Charge and Evidence against the above named Jacobus Oosterhoudt & Do look upon him Gilty of suffering Doct'r Johannis Ossem make his Escape and Do adjudge that the said Serjt. Jacobus Oosterhout ought to be Broke of his office and pay the sum of forty shillings fine and be Confined in Esopus Goal till said fine is paid.

Attest
John Hathorn, Judg Ad'te.

The within is the proceedings of this Court Martial in the Case of Jacobus Ousterhout.
Jesse Woodhull, President.

["Approved" by Gen. Clinton.]

[No. 355.]

Lieut. Tiebout Preferred to Shoot Game than Men and Was Cashiered in Consequence.

At a General Court Martial held at the House of the Widow Hill Near good will meeting house in Ulster on ye 15 Day of febry. 1777.

Present

Coll. Woodhull, President.

Coll. Snyder	Capt. Salsbury
Leut. Coll. Hardenbergh	Capt. Van Curen
Leut. Coll. Johnson	Capt. Millican
Maj'r Johnson	Capt. Glasbey
Maj'r Cantine	Capt. Little
Maj'r Popins	Capt. M'Bride
Maj'r Wynkoop	

Came on the tryal of Leut. Tebow of Capt. Bartolf's Comp'y of Coll. John Heathorn Rigm't in Orange County; stand Charged with Neglecting to march with the Militia to Tappaun as well as other Matters to ye Injury of this State.

John Miller Sworn and Sayth,

That he Warned Leivt. Tebow to go With ye Militia But was not home the Evening Before the malitia march; heard he was gon Hunting; I went again the Second time to warn him and some Days after ye first time, and ye Leivt told me he was not able to go, for he had a Boyl that Hindred him, and I Do not think that if ye Leivt Left alone but he whould be a whig as I Beleive him to Be oblidged to be Ruled by his father, and farther sayhth not.

John Skinner Sworn Deposeth and Sayth,

that ye Day Before the Militia Marched a travalar came to the house of Andries Tebow and said that General Washington was tacken and that the Melitia was to Be called; that this Deponent Levt. Tebow and Peter Tebow with old Mr. Tebow was to go that morning a Hunting, But Leut. Tebow and Peter Tebow said that thay whould go Down ye pond a Hunting without the Hounds and this Deponant under stood that thay where to go

Out of ye way, Least they should Be warned to go with the Militia; that he heard old Mrs. Tebow tell the two Sons that they Should Send up Nicholas Teachmen to See how matters where, and ye Said Leivt and Peter Tebow took provision with them; accordingly Nicholas Teachmen and his wife came up that Same night and said that Leut. and Peter Tebow was at their House and the Said Leut. & Peter Returned Home in about three Days time and stayed at home a few Days and then whent out again Hunting and Returned Home unwell and complained that he had a Boyl; and some time after Capt. Bartolf give him orders to march and said that he Did not think he was so Bad as he pretended to Be. Leut. Tebow said that if Capt. Bartolf told him so he whould Kick his ——. and farther sayth not.

John Gee Sworn and Sayth,

That about ye time when the Rigulars came first into Hackensack they Exspected the militia whould Be called, he heard Leut. Tebow say that if he Did fight he must fight for the Rigulars and heard him also Declear that at Several times.

The Court haveing Tacken in to Consideration the Cause of Leut. Tebow of Capt. Bartolf's Comp'y and Coll. Heathorn's Rigment in Orange County and haveing Carefully Examined ye alligations of ye Evidance Do adjudge that ye said Leut. Tebow, Be Casherd and pay ye sum of five pounds fine.

Attest.

John Hathorn, Judg Adv'te.

The within are the Proceedings of this Court Martial on the Tryal of Lievt. John Tebow.

Jesse Woodhull, President.

["Approved" by Gen. Clinton.]

[No. 356.]

Trouble Over Pay Rolls Then as Now.

Feb. 16, 1777. A Pay Roll of Captain William Telfier's Company in the Regiment commanded by Lieutenant Colonel McClaghry, of Ulster County in General George Clinton's Brigade of Militia ordered into the Service of the united States of America, pursuant to a Resolve of the Committee of safety of the State of New York Dated the ..... Day of December 1776 commencing the Day of their March & Ending the Day of their Return Home both Days included.

Names & Ranks.	Time of Entring the Service.	Time when Furlowed.	By whom.	Time absent on Furlow.	When deserted.	When ret'd to the Service.	Time in Service.	Pay p'r Month.	Total Pay Due.
								£	£

New Windsor 16th Feb'y 1777.

Sir,

Notwithstanding particular orders were issued for making out the Pay Rolls of the Militia the few that have been sent in by the Captains of Companies to their Colonels in this County are so irregular & formed upon such different Principles that nothing can possibly be done with them. I have, therefore, thought best to prevent unnecessary Delay & trouble to fix one Precedent for the whole a Copy of which I now enclose you for your Regiment. The Regimental Pay Abstract formed from the Pay Rolls of the different Companies are to be in usual Form only noting those

on furlow & Deserters. I have also wrote a form of an Oath to be taken by the Commanding Officer of the respective Companies. This I am induced to advise you to have done as I am informed that the Officers of the Militia who were out in the two months' service last summer had to swear to the Truth of their Pay Rolls in Convention. before they were paid. The Pay is to be according to the old Allowance as the new Pay respects the new army only.

I am your most Obed't Serv't

Ulster County ss: This is to Certify that on the ..... Day of ..... 1777 the within named Captain William Telfier appeared before me ..... Chairman of the Committee of the Precinct of New Windsor and being duly sworn made Oath that the within Pay Roll is just & true in every particular according to the best of his Knowledge & Belief.

[No. 357.]

SAMUEL DEVINE SENTENCED TO DEATH

For Mutiny, Sedition and Using Violence Against His Superior Officers.

At a General Court Martial held at ye house of ye Widow Hills near good will meeting House in Ulster County ye 17th & 18th of fabruary, 1777.

Present — Coll. Woodhull, President.

Coll. Sneyder	Capt. Salsbery
Leut. Coll. Hardenbergh	Capt Vancuren
Leut. Coll. Johnson	Capt. Glasbey
Maj'r Johnson	Capt. Little
Maj'r Popine	Capt. M'Bride
Maj'r Wynkoop	Capt. Mellican

Came on ye tryal of Sammual Devine of Capt. Boudiwyn Tearpening Comp'y in Coll. Hasbrouck Rigm't in Ulster County.

Who Being Charged Before this Court of Disobaying of orders and abusing his Superior officers as also of Speaking Disrespectfull of all authority Under ye Congress adeing and assisting the King.

Abraham Scutt Sworn Deposeth & Sayeth,

That he whent By order of Capt. Tarpening to Warn Sammual Devine to come to the training. Devine said that he the Deponant ..... with the order and farther said is the D——d Reble not tiered to warn me yet, he has warned me from time to time and I will not train under him; this Deponant farther sayeth that Devine has of Late not attending training and that Devine's General Carractor is that he is a torey and keeps out of ye way to screan him Self of Doing Duty and further Saith not.

Capt. Boudewyn Tarpening Deposeth & Sayeth.

that some time after ye militia had made a Draft to go under the Command of Coll. Pawling he whent to see Sammul Devine in order to ask him what Reasons he had for not attending, he said he whould nòt attend and wished that ye Capt. and Coll. Hasbrouch where.....and that he has not appeared But once or twice this Summer at ye training and at one time In particular when the Roll was called he answered here I am.... you, and at the time when the company was called together in order to Sign the assosiation, this Devine called out he that was for ye King, must follow him and Drew the greater part of the Company after him and has Ever Since Behaved him self unfriendly to ye American Cause and farther sayth not.

Capt. Drack Sworn Sayth,

That at the time of the Signing of ye association Sammual Devine was a Sergt. in Capt. Tarpening's Comp'y and after ye comp'y had Been imbodied, this Devine Discharged the men without Leave of ye Capt. and told the Capt. he had as good Right to Do that as he had, and some time after when the Comp'y meet together ye King Proclamation was Read, this Deponant was then a Leut. under Capt. Tarpening and said that it Should not Be Read, Devine Swore By his maker it should Be Read; the Capt. Came to them Devine haveing a Club in his hand the Capt. intending to take hoult of it as he was Lefting it up and so Laid Hoult of Each other, and when this Deponant had tacken him in order to Bring him Before this Court he Called to ye people in the house to come out and assist him that ye Rebles had tacken him and that his Behaviour has Been Very Refractory this Long time in ye Company and farther Sayth not.

Benjamin Duyenberg Deposeth and Sayth,

That some time about ye 5th of Fabruary Last, he whent to warn Sammual Devine to go in ye two months Service, By Virtue of an order of Capt. Tarpening, he the said Devine D....d him and ye Capt. for Rables and Said, what makes the Captain warn me for he knows well anough I will Do no Duty under him and he farther D....d ye Congress and said that he was a good subject and Hoped to Se the Capt. Henged in two months time and he whould Dance under ye gallows and that thay whould soon Distroy the wiggs and farther saith not.

Dene Relja Swern Deposeth and Sayth,

That Sammual Devine Came to his house with one Horton; thay where talking that ye Regulars whould Be soon at Newburgh and that Capt. Tarpening had no Right to Command ye

Comp'y and that ye Capt. had Laid Down his Commission and had taken a Rebles Commission But he had his yet and farther Sayth not.

The Court Haveing tacken in to Consideration the cause of Sammual Devine of Capt. Boudewyn Tarpening Comp'y in Coll. Hasbrouck Rigm't in Ulster County,

And Duly Examined ye proofs and alligations of ye Evidance Do fiend him guilty of mutiny, sedition and useing Violance against His superiour officers and Do adjudge him to suffer the pains and pennalties of Death.

Attest.

John Hathorn, Judge Adv'te.

The within are the proceedings of this Court Martial in the Tryal of Samuel Devine.

Jesse Woodhull President.

[No. 358.]

Capt. Dorlon too Ill to Accept a Commission.

Fishkill Febry. 18th 1777.

S'r,

Having Been with Capt. Dorlon this morning who Indeed is very sick at present and Requested to me to write to the General that the Reason of his not Coming over to See the Genl. Agreeable to his Letter Sent; is, that he was taken very Ill some Days ago and Remains so yet at present, being obliged to keep his bed Continually and not knowing when he will Get better and thinking that if he should Remain in this Condition for Some time and a birth be kept open for him that it might perhaps be a

Determent to Our Cause; therefore thinks it best to Decline, So that Some Other Person may have the birth and Raise the Company in Season which he thinks Will not be in his power fearing he will not be well time Enough.

The Above is a Letter I have wrote to the Genl. at the Request of Capt. Dorlon who not being able to write at present and Lays very Sick at Coll. Dirck Brinckerhoff's.

I am S'r Y'r Most Hble. & Most Obdt. Serv't,

Hendrick Wyckoff D. C.

[Gen. George Clinton]

[No. 359.]

GEN. CLINTON EXPOSES A TORY.

Mr. Terhune Obtains an American Pass and Uses it to Purchase Horses for the Enemy.

New Windsor 18th Feb'y 1777

Gentlemen,

I am favoured with your's of yesterday & woud gladly wait upon you as I wish a speedy Determination respecting the Horses taken from Doremus and others, but being oblidged to attend Convention at Kingston Tomorrow & next Day & after the Close attention I shall be oblidged to pay to the Business of obstructing the Navigation of the River will prevent it. Major Taylor Assis't Q. Genl. is now at Rammepough; I expect him here on Thursday next & have directed him to attend you on the Business to give you the necessary Information & exhibit the Proof in Behalf of the Public. The following are the state of Facts which induced the seizing the Horses & Cash.

About 3 or 4 Days after the Enemy took Possession of Hackinsack the second Time & with such parade & strenghth as to induce

the Country round it to believe they intended to hold it & give security & Protection to their Friends in that Quarter, Doremus came to my Lodgings at Ramepough & requested a pass to go to Esopus which I at first refused him, as it was suggested to me that sundry Persons had been up in that Quarter & purchased Horses for the Use of the Enemy & because his going there woud create Discontent while the Militia of that Part of the Country were out to defend his Neighbourhood. He assured me his Business was not to purchase Horses, his only Motive being to see his Acquaintances while he coud not follow his Business or Live at Home on Account of the Enemy. That he said he had an Aunt or an Old Neighbour Woman who had lost all her Horses but one by the army & if permitted he woud purchase one (he says two be it so) for her to enable her to get Fuel. I refused him a pass if to purchase one Horse alledging Esopus to be a Place where he would get high Priced Horses only which would.....* & infallibly fall in the Hands of the Enemy if brought in that Neighbourhood, that for the Purpose she wanted a Horse he coud be supplied in the Neighbourhood. Whereupon he promised not to purchase a single Horse. I inquired who his acquaintances were he told me Domine Romyn & Major Gortjn who live at Shawangonk. I informed him that was 20 Miles south of Esopus & gave him a Pass to go to Domine Romyn's & no farther. When giving him the Pass he then first informed [me] that Zabriskie & Ryder were with him & vouched for their good Charecter, & Business being the same of his whereupon I added their Names to the pass. They set out, passed by Domine Romyn's without calling on him either going or Returning, went to Esopus, Marble Town &ca. purchased 13 Horses at Exorbitant Prices, giving £60

* Indecipherable.

for a Pair that was last fall offered for £40, giving out they were for Continental service, bought by my order & produced my Pass as an Evidence of the Fact. On their Return, instead of passing my Quarters which was their nearest Way, they went through Goshen & Warrick into Pomptown, where they were taken at a House within 7 Miles of where they were to winter their Horses (as they pretended) having travelled but about twenty Miles that Day.

Is it Credible that they purchased these Horses as they pretend for their own Use, while the Enemy were possessed of their Country & they quite uncertain whether they woud be able to cultivate their Farms in the Spring, & especially at such high Prices & to be kept during the Winter abroad when Forage is so scarce & dear as that the keeping of a Common Horse will amount to more than his real Value? But if their Intentions were honest what coud have induced them to Lie & deceive the public as to the Use for which the Horses were Intended? And why take a different Route to shun me on their Return?

Terhune who furnished them with Cash to purchase Horses lives about a half Mile out of Hackinsack has no farm of his own nor the keeping for Horses. He lived among the Enemy had taken their Protection; these Fellows well knew this yet they became his Agents & as I am informed were to receive high Commissions to purchase Horses for him to the Amount of £300 & all the Excüse he had for this Conduct in that he had Money laying Idle by him that he thought Horses woud bear a high Price in the Spring & he had Friends who woud Winter them Gratis for him.

A very improbable story in my Opinion.

Sure no man in senses coud think of making a Penny in that Way. Upon the whole tho, I wish not to influence your Judgments, I am clear from many Circumstances & the Charecters of some of the Persons concern'd that the Horses were purchased either for the Use of the Enemy or to get rid of Continental Bills as their Credit was very low at Hackinsack at that Time; Indeed the Exorbitant Prices given for the Horses alone tended to depreceate the Currency & unless a stop is put to such Practices much Evil will ensue.

I am informed by Colo. McClaghry who commanded at Closter after I left that Quarter summoned Terhune to Come in give up his Protection & swear allegiance to the states; he refused; the Colo. took & confined him & others. He still refused alledging he had taken Protection from the Enemy & he coud not be on both sides & he is now a Prisoner on Parole. This Colo. McClaghry can prove & I think is alone sufficient to condemn the Case. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

[No. 360.]

Doctor Wood Enters the Service.

New Windsor 19th Feb. 1777.

Sir,

Having consulted my Friends, I find my best wishers are extremely averse to my entering in the service, not out of any dislike to that, or disaffection to the cause, but think it possable to do my Country greater Benefit, and receive more thanks, by serving in some other department.

The Reasons they offer, there not being a surgeon or Physician in the Bounds of the Regiment to which I belong, and the little

Necessaty I am under, to endure the Fatigues of war, for the little Honour that can be obtained amongst a croud, in so low a station, I confess have some weight, but I cannot have the vanity to think myself qualified for a higher Rank, concious of the want of both Theory & Practice, in Justice to myself & Country, I should decline it.

Thinking y'r offers extremely generous, together with the natural fondness I have for the military, I am determined through all the opposition of Friends to except of the place.

The young Gentleman I mentioned to you before (Mr. Elmer,) expresses a peculiar Fondness to serve his Country, but to oblige his Friends, is under the disagreable necessaty of declining.

I know of no person that I can recommend for an Ensign, except one Archibald Martin, who is thought by many, deserving of a Commision. He cannot boast of his Parentage, or a liberal Education, though a better Education I apprehend than many lately appointed. He served as a private in the rifle Battalion at Boston, and a Sergeant in Capt. Blain's Company last summer, where he acquired the Charrectar of a good soldier, and a clever Fellow. He is wiling to except of the Birth, and will engage to inlist twenty soldiers in a few days.

I request Sir if you send me inlisting orders, that with it you would send the articles of war, and the Terms, & Form of Inlistment.

From Sir Y'r very Hmbl. Serv't,

Dan'l Wood.

For The Hon'le George Clinton Esq.

[No. 361.]

Captured Tory Property, Including, it was Believed, Part of Rivington's Printing Establishment.

Ramepough Feb'y 20th 1777.

D'r Sir,

Inclosed I send you a few lines I Received from Coll. Cooper, the Contents you will observe he has not subscribed His name nor Directed them to me, but as I Received them by the hand of Major Logan I know they are from Him, I shall be glad to have your Directions on the premises, and also a Written order to the Coll. Commanding The Tappen Militia in order that Their Quota of men may be Raised. Your Honour's Compliance will oblidge

Your Most Humble Ser't,

Levi Pawling.

Head Quarters in Closter the 18th Febry. 1777.

Dear Sir,

We have in Our Possession now for the States One Nigro man Formerly Belonged to Mical More, a torie, now in New York Baking Bread for Our Enemies—and also Cattle of s'd More, Sold in Publick Vandue amounting to thirty Pounds nineteen shillings—the keeping come nineten shillings, £30 left. Printing tipes, Scruws &c. said to be Revington's—flax in the Sheaf of said More, & also flax of the Dominy Lidacker in the Sheaf, some Dry Beef hides,—four Bags with wheat.

The Tappan Militia insist upon a written Order from the General for Raising the men to fill this Rigment their Quota is 16 men.

A Return of Colonel Levi Pawling's Regiment posted at Rampough Closter &c. Feb. 17 1777.

1	Colonels
1	Lieut't Colonels
1	Majors
7	Captains
11	Subalterns
.....	Adjutant
1	Quarter Master
1	Surgeon
1	Serjeant Major
1	Quarter Mast'r Serjt.
21	Serjeants
21	Corporals
4	Drummers
3	Fifers
267	Privates fit for duty
16	Sick
4	Deserted
361	Total of the Regim't.

Levi Pawling Coll.

[No. 362.]

Lieut. Rose Cashiered for Insubordination.

At a General Court Martial held at the House of Widow Hills near Good Will Meeting House in Ulster County on Friday 21st February 1777.

Present—Col. Woodhull President.

Col. Snyder	Major Wynkoop
Livt. Col. Hardenbergh	Capt. Salsbury
Lievt. Col. Janson	Capt. Vancurer
Major Jansen	Capt. Galaspee
Major Contine	Capt. McBride
Major Popno	
Major Phillips	

Came on the Tryal of Lievt. Jacobus Rose of Capt. Horsebrook's Co. of Col. Paulding's Regiment of Ulster County.

Who Stands Charged before this Court of Refuseing to obey the order of a superior officer, when ordered to detach by Ballot the Quoto of Men of his Com'y for the Service on 23d Sep'r Last and also disobeying at other times.

To which Charge the said Lievt. Rose pleads Guilty and further declares in the presence of this Court that he will not obey the order of drafting men by Ballot in future.

Capt. Horsbrook deposeth and Saith,

That Lievt. Rose never appeared to him to be unfriendly but his General Character is Rather unfriendly to the States, that he Commonly associated himself with those People that is Disaffected and suspected of being Realy friendly and further saith not.

Major John Contine Sworn & Saith,

That sometime in September Last Lievt. Jacobus Rose of Capt.

John Hasbrook's Co. in Col. Paulding's Reg't. was ordered by this deponant agreeable to a Resolution of the Convention of this State to detach Six men by Ballot being the Quoto of the Comp'y he then Commanded, But absolutely Refused to do, tho several times Requested by this deponant; as also Refused to Raise his Quoto another time, notwithstanding this deponant held out to him under what sollemn Ties of Honour and Religion he had obligated himself; to obey his superior officers, at the time he Rec'd his Commission and further saith not.

The Court takeing into Consideration the Case of Lievt. Rose of Capt. Horsebrook's Com'y of Col. Pawling's Regiment of Ulster County and from his own Confession together with the Evidence do find him Guilty of the within Charge and Adjudge him the said Lievt. Rose to be Cashered and to Pay a fine of Thirty pounds and also be Rendered Incapable of ever wearing a Commission again in this State.

Attest.
John Hathorn, Judge Adv'te.

The Within is the Proceedings of this Court Martial on the Tryal of Lievt. Rose.

Jesse Woodhull, president.

(Sentence "approved" by Gen. Clinton.)

[No. 363.]

A Fine of Twenty Pounds for Deserting to the Enemy.

At a General Court Martial held at the house of Widow Hill near good Will Meeting House on the 14th day of this Instant

and Continued by adjournments untill the 21st day of Feb'y Inst. 1777.

Present—Col. Woodhulls, president.

Col. Snyder	Major Wynkoop
Lievt. Col. Hardenbergh	Capt. Salsbery
Lievt. Col Janson	Capt. Vancurer
Major Jansen	Capt. Galaspee
Major Contine	Capt. McBride
Major Popno	
Major Phillips	

In which time Came on the Tryal of Peter Demorest of Capt. Bartolf's Company of Col. Hathorn's Regt. of Orang County.

Who Stands Charged before this Court of Refuseing to March with the Militia when duly Warned thereof and deserting to the Enemy.

To Which Charge the Said Peter Demorest Pleads Guilty.

The Court taking into Consideration the above Case of Peter Demorest of Capt: Bartolf's Com'y and find him Guilty of the facts in the above Charge and do adjudge him the said Peter Demorest to be fined the sum of Twenty pounds and to be Imprisoned untill the said fine is paid.

Attest. The Above is the Proceedings of
John Hathorn, Judge Advo'te. this Court Martial on the Tryal of Peter Demorest.

Jesse Woodhull, President.

(Approved.)

[No. 364.]

ANOTHER REPORT TO THE CONVENTION.

General Clinton Suggests that More is Expected of Him than He is Able to Perform.

New Windsor 23d Feb'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

On my Arival Home last Night I received a Letter from his Excellency Genl. Washington of which the enclosed is a Copy* By this you will find that more is expected from me than is in my Power even tho the 500 Men ordered to be raised in Dutchess & West Chester were compleated, unless they were to join me on this side of the River & then I shoud be able to afford but a very inconsiderable Reinforcement to the main Army (if any at all) after posting sufficient Detachments at the Passes for effecting the Business more particularly recommended in his Excellency's Letter. Colo. Pawling's Regiment consists now only of 361 including Officers & they occupy three different Posts to wit at Sydman's Bridge Cloyster & Hackinsack all equally if not more necessary to be occupied than that mentioned in his Excellency's Letter & which I dont imagine he means shoud be abandon'd. I fear that sending a Detachment out of this small Force already much divided to the Pasaick Falls will be rather endangering the other Posts at least it will render the Duty exceedingly hard on the men. I will however order a Lieutenant's Party there for the Present in hopes that some Way may be devised to supply their Place.

Unless as the Rangers have been, woud it not be best to annext Belknap's & DeWitts Companies to Pawling's Regiment on this

* Washington's letter not found.

Occasion. I have issued Orders to the Militia Colonels to compleat their Compliment of Men which they were to have raised some of whom have been much more deficient in this Respect than I coud have thought. This & the numbers that have inlisted out of Colo. Pawling's Regiment in the standing Army & some Desertions of Tory Drafts to the Enemy are the Reasons why it falls so much short of it's Compliment.

Mr. Connolly the Bearer hereof will wait upon you with Daniel Isaac Miller who left New York on Thursday last & can give some satisfactory Information. I am with due Respect your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honble. the Presid't of the Convention of the State of New York.

[No. 365.]

One Item of Two Thousand Pounds for Obstructing the Hudson.

New Windsor 23d Feb'y 1777.

Received of Brig'r Genl. George Clinton two thousand Pounds delivered him by the Vice Treasurer of the State of New York pursuant to a Resolve of the Committee of Safety of said State of the 21st Instant to be by him paid to me & by me applied towards paying for Materials & defraying the Pay of the Artificers imployed in obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River at Pollepel's Island.

William Bedlow.

[No. 366.]

RECRUITS SLOW IN ENLISTING.

General Clinton Confident the Hudson River Obstructions Will Be Effective—Shore Defenses Strong—Need of Heavy Artillery.

New Windsor, 23d February 1777.

Dear Sir,

Being summoned to attend Convention at Kingston a Day or two before the Express arrived here with your Excellency's Letter of the 19th Instant, I had not the Pleasure of receiving it till on my Return Home yesterday Evening. Before this can reach your Excellency you will doubtless have a Return of the Men raised in this & Orange County pursuant to the Resolve* of the Convention of this State with Orders to Colo. Pawling who commands them as I directed him immediately on his Arival at the Post near Sydman's Bridge to forward them to your Excellency. The Complement to be raised in those Counties owing to the Negligence of some of the Militia Officers are not as yet compleat. I expect in a few Days however to have them all out But as many of them already have & more will inlist in the new army which I wish to encourage, yet as those leave us & join their New Regiment we shant at any Time have 500 [in] Colo. Pawling's Regiment. The 500 men ordered to be raised in Dutchess & West Chester Counties (as I apprehended when I wrote your Excellency last) I have not been able to effect owing to the Reasons I then mentioned; three Companies only & those not quite full are raised in those Counties which are now out with the foraging Party in West Chester County & as the Committee of Convention appointed to manage that Business which is of some Importance complain that they are yet to weak to

* See Resolution of January 1, 1777, pages 518-520.

execute it effectually I dare not venture to order those Companies to join Colo. Pawling on this side the River unless directed so to do by your Excellency. My Orders to Colo. Pawling was to leave a small Part of his Regiment to defend the Post at Sydman's Bridge and the stores there, the Remainder to advance to Cloyster & Hackinsack to protect the well disposed Inhabitants in those Qarters, cut off the Communication between the Country and annoy the Enemy's Parties & prevent their getting Fuel in the Bergen Woods. I have now directed him to send a small Party under a good Officer to Pasaick Falls agreable to your Excellency's order which will be forming a kind of Chain across Hudson's River to the New Ark Mountains; our Numbers are to few ever to answer the Purpose alone effectually; I have therefore taken the Liberty of transmitting a Copy of your Excellency's Letter to the Convention of this State with a Return of Colonel Pawling's Regiment our only Strenghth in that Quarter that they may enable me more fully to carry your Excellency's Orders into Execution & bring a Reinforcement to the main Army. The latter, if of any Consequence I much fear will not however be easilly accomplished as the Militia of the Counties on which we can most rely begin to complain of having done more than an ordinary share of Duty.

As the Convention put the Obstruction of the navigation of Hudson's River under my Direction it has taken up the greatest Part of my Time & Attention; we have this Business in great forwardness & I have not the least Doubt but we shall compleat it in Season nor but that it will be effectual. We shall want some Works to defend the Obstructions; For tho the Ground is well calculated especially on the West Shore which is one of the most defensible Spot I ever saw & has an easy Communi-

cation with an Extensive back Country But we shall need heavy Artillery; I think some Pieces might be spared from each of the Forts in the Highlands & there are some heavy Pieces at Peeks Kill which I believe are of no Use there. These, shoud your Excellency think proper to order here, will nearly answer the Purpose & even tho the Enemy shoud be able to pass our Obstructions at this Place; were the Artillery mounted on Travelling Carriages we coud at any Rate save them, a few which will be necessary to place on an Island in the River excepted. This will not be the Case if left where they now are shoud that Event take Place.

I have found greater difficulty in discovering fit Persons as Officers for the four Companies your Excellency directed than I expected. Many of the young Gentlemen whom I had in View were already appointed in the service without my knowledge, others whom I thought well quallified decline; Nor upon strictly canvassing of Charecters do I find as many Quallified for Military Imployment as I at first I expected. However I hope in a few Days to accomplish this Business when Major Pawling will wait on your Excellency with a List of their Names & receive their Recruiting Orders. Some of them are already engaging men for the service. I am with the utmost Esteem your

Excellency's most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[To Gen. George Washington]

Underneath is a List of Officers for one of the Companies. They are composed of spirited young Men who left Long Island on the Enemy's taking Possession of it & I flatter myself they will be able to draw some Recruits from there for which Reason I wish how soon they coud have their Recruiting Orders. I

have directed them to engage as many Men in the Mean Time for the service as they can.

Capt. Nathaniel Tom	2 Do	Thomas Rodman
1st Lieut. John Robert	Ensign	Finch Gildersleeve

[No. 367.]

General Clinton Ignores Capt. Dorlon's Plea of Illness.

New Windsor 23d Feb'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

I was not a little surprised at receiving a Letter from Mr. [Hendrick] Wycoff said to be wrote by your Order in which he mentions your desire to decline serving as a Captain in the New Regiment of Infantry to be raised. On the Receipt of your former Letter I considered it as an Acceptance of my offer which I can assure you was made from no other motive than the good Opinion I have of you, and I have accordingly ordered the Arangement of the Officers of which I had the Appointment. I cant think that a fit of Sickness of which you may soon recover ought to discourage you from serving your Country. If you wish to be in the service it is a most favourable Opportunity & such as you may not readilly meet again. Many have applied for Appointments in this Regiment who have been refused but before I offer the Place reserved for you to any other I shall expect your further Answer founded on more Mature Deliberation which I begg you woud give as speedilly as your Health will permit wishing you a sudden Restoration of Health & am in the Mean Time your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

(To Capt. Jno. Dorlon)

I shall be very glad to see you at my House.

[No. 368.]

Active Operations Between February 8 and 23, 1777.

1777. Feb'y 8th. Major Stockdon was taken prisoner with about 60 of his men (4 Killed) at a place Called Lawrence's Island, in Rariten River, by Coll. Nelsons of the Jersey Militia with a party of his men & only 2 of his men wounded.

19th. A Leut. of the British artillery was wounded and taken Prisoner and is Now at Head Quarters & one Deserter of 55 Came out the same day.

20th 4 Waldeckers & 2 British privates brought in Prisoners.

21st A Smart Skirmish at Quibble Town between the Forraging Parties. Our people beat back their Pickit guards Killed 8 or 9 men and Brought of 15 Loads of hay without the Loss of a men. Same night took a Lievt. of The Highlanders Prisoner also a Capt. & 9 Recruits of Cortlands Skinners Regiment, two Very Elegant and Valuable Horses, a Quantity of Irish Linnens, Hams, Eggs & Butter &c. going towards New York and a number of Horses of Inferiour Quality; also a Deserter of the 40 Regiments Came out who Informs that General How is Come over To Amboy and has given orders for the British armey to hold themselves In Readiness to march at the shortest notice—that a Serjent and Seven Privates of the Regulars in attemting to Disert were Catched and in Consiquence thereof, punished; 3 of them Died of the Wipping they Received; Same Day 25 prisoners (formerly taken) was sent From Morris Town to Pensylvania. Authentic advise has been Receiv'd at Head Quarters that the famous (or Infamous) Pascal Paole, the Corsican Chief is now In Canada and has a Command in the British army. Cartain advise Has been Receiv'd that Docter Francklin was safe arrived in France.

A PLAN OF THE
OPERATIONS of the KINGS ARMY
under the Command of
GENERAL Sr WILLIAM HOWE, K.B.
IN
NEW YORK
AND
EAST NEW JERSEY,
againſt the AMERICAN FORCES Commanded
By GENERAL WASHINGTON,
From the 12th of October, to the 28th of November 1776.
Wherein is particularly diſtinguiſhed
THE ENGAGEMENT on the WHITE PLAINS,
the 28th of October.
By CLAUDE JOSEPH SAUTHIER, Engraved by Wm FADEN, 1777.
Scale of Miles.
MANNOR OF COURTLAND
Croton River
NORTH CASTLE DISTRICT
Bedford
Thunder Hill
Haverſtraw
HAVERSTRAW BAY
Weſtchester
Welches Island
Kings Ferry
Parsons Point
Croton Bridge
White Plains
Berry Town
Rocks Berry
HEIGHTSBURG
ORANGE TOWN
TAPPAN SEA
Phillips Manor
MANNOR
WESTCHESTER COUNTY
Romopock
Paramus
EAST
NEW JERSEY
Schralenburg
Totowa
Paſſaick River
Hackinsack River
Aquakinunk
Hackinsack
Meadows
Fort Lee
Fort Constitution
HUDSONS or NORTH RIVER
NEW YORK ISLAND
Harlem
Blackwells Island
EAST RIVER
LONG ISLAND
Flushing
Whitestown
Weprichamin
Manhattoes
New Rochelle
East Chester
MANNOR of FELHAM
Miles Square
Myers Point
THE SOUND
WEST CHESTER
FROGS NECK
Hells Gate
Kings Point

By a woman who Came from New York informs us that 10 or 12 Men of War where Saled out Sandy Hoock Last week; also a number of Flat Bottom boats Lay at Amboy and Staten Island.

The Enemy Came out with a party of about 2500 men and attacked our advance Guards near Bonems Town whom they Drove in but our Troops assembled as soon as possible Formed and attacked the Enemy with Such Bravery, as obliged Them to Retire, they at the same time following and Driving the Enemy Before them untill they Came to Amboy. General Mexwill Commanded and we have taken Seven prisoners two of the Enemy were found Dead on the Field. And from the Informations of the farmours whose waggons they Imprest to Carry of the Killed and wounded a grate Number of the Enemy Must have been Slayn, our Loss is Very Inconsiderable only 5 Killed and wounded.

[No. 369.]

ALL TRAVELLERS TO BE EXAMINED.

General Clinton's Instructions to Col. Pawling—Severe Methods Ordered Toward Careless Militia Colonels.

New Windsor 24th Feb'y 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am favoured with yours of the 19th & 20th Instant with the Inclosures; some of the Militia Colonels have been extreamly deficient in Point of Duty in furnishing their Quota of Men. I have issued orders to them this Day, immediatly to compleat their Numbers & cause them to join you; on failure I will most certainly arrest them. Inclosed you have an Order for the Orange Town Regiment to furnish their Quota and I have wrote to Convention to increase your strenghth by ordering Belknaps

& DeWitts Companies of Rangers to join you as they are now as they always have been perfectly idle & I see now prospect of their being speedilly dismissed. Belknap is a good officer & his Company honnestly inlisted so that you will have no Trouble with them the others you know as well as I.

I received a Letter from his Excellency Genl. Washington dated the 19th Instant. He informs me that the Inhabitants living near the Passaick Falls are busily imployed in removing their Provisions & Forage within the Enemy's Reach with a Design of supplying them And directs me to order a Detachment of Men into that Neighbourhood to check the above Pernicious Practice. I have mentioned the Weakness of your Numbers to him & the different Posts you occupy; however I have promised to advance a small Party there under an Active Officer for the Purpose he mentions which I begg you will immediately do. I imagine they can be best spared from the two Companies at the Post you are at; in a few Days I hope & believe your numbers will be increased in which Case they can be replaced.

I must begg you will carefully examine Travellers passing by your different Posts as well going towards as coming from the City so as to cut off Communication with the Enemy & prevent stores of every kind being removed to the City or so as to fall in the Enemy's Hands.

About two Weeks ago Thomas Colden came from New York to his Father's & I suppose is before this ret'd to the City; he came thro' Pyramus & was at Mr. Hopper's he wore a Furr Cap there. I never heard of this till two Days ago nor is it yet known to any in this Part of the Country. This serves to show the necessity of vigillence & Care not to suffer People to pass either way unexamined. I saw Major Pawling Satturday last at Kings-

ton he was well & all your Familly. No news here. Please to forward the inclosed by Express to Head Quarters. I will order you a better Horse. Brasher hant been here yet. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

Brigade Orders 24th Feb'y 1777.

The Orange Town Regiment of Militia is immediatly to furnish its Quota of 200 Men ordered to be raised in Orange County said to be Sixteen Men & cause them to join Colo. Pawling's Regiment in that Quarter of which the Commanding Officer of that Regiment is to take Notice & govern himself accordingly. Great Care is to be taken that no Plunder be committed & that stores or Effects which may be taken be delivered to the Assis't Quarter Master Genl. agreable to Genl. Orders.

[To Col Pawling]

[No. 370.]

CONTRABAND OF WAR.

The Committee of Safety Directs the Disposition of Material Captured by Gen. Clinton's Brigade.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Kingston, February 24th 1777.

Your Committee to whom was referred a Letter of General George Clinton & a List of sundry articles taken by the militia of his Brigade which List was delivered by Major Taylor beg Leave to report thereon:

That as five hundred of the Men ordered to be raised by the Convention on the ——— day of January 1777 out of the militia of the Counties of Dutchess and West Chester as a part of One Thousand men to be commanded by General George Clinton were

prevented from being embodied by a subsequent order for Marching the militia of those Counties on an Expedition in West Chester County; and that altho' the said militia are now discharged; yet the Time limitted for service under General George Clinton will soon expire, that your Committee are of opinion it will not tend to the public Good to attempt raising any more men than the Companies already raised in the County of West Chester.

As to the Articles mentioned in the said List to have been taken by General Clinton's militia, your Committee are of opinion that they be disposed of in the following manner to wit—The Medicines marked *Army* in the said List, that is to say Oyl of Juniper, spirits volatile, salt of Tartar, & a Hogshead of Herbs should be ordered to this place to the Care of the Secretaries, and that they be apprais'd in order that the same may be disposed of by Convention to the Troops of this State as occasion may require.

Those Articles not marked in the said List your Committee are of opinion, that General Clinton should be requested to have them sold at public auction (except the Back Gammon Table which the General is requested to order to be destroyed) and except the Iron Chest herein after mentioned. And that the monies arising from such sales be paid into the Hands of the Vice Treasurer of this State. That the Iron Chest left in Charge of Colo. Hay, General Clinton should be requested to send to this place to be disposed of by Convention.

The steel your Committee are of opinion should be appraised and sent to the armory at Fishkill.

That the Twenty old tory Guns should be also appraised and sent to the Armory at Fishkill to be repaired.

That the other articles marked *Continental Stores* your Com-

mittee are of Opinion they belong to the Continent, & that this Convention ought not to dispose of them.

The Hogshead of Tea mentioned in the said List your Committee are of Opinion that it should be lodged with the Secretaries to be disposed of by the direction of Convention for the use of the Sick Troops of this State. The other Tea disposed of by Colonels Allison & Hawthorne your Committee are of Opinion that they ought to account for to this Convention and pay the amount thereof to the Vice Treasurer of this State. That the wheat Rye two Cows and Six Horses, your Committee are of Opinion ought to be sold to the Commissary General of the Continental Army or his agents & that such of them as the Commissary General shall not want, be sold at public Aution and that the Monies arising from such sale be deposited in the Treasury of this State.

The fifteen Horses taken with Zabriski Duremus & Rider, your Committee are of Opinion that if the said Persons shall be found guilty before the Commissioners for detecting Conspiracies by whom they are to be tryed that in that Case the said Commissioners be directed to dispose of the said Horses to the Quarter Master General or his Agents; and that such of them as the said Quarter Master General or his Agents shall not want be sold at public vendue; and that the monies arising from such sale be deposited in the Treasury of this state.

RESOLVED that the Committee of Safety do agree with their Committee in the said Report and that General George Clinton, and the Commissioners for detecting & defeating all Conspiracies &ca. be furnished with Copies & requested to Cause the same to be carried into Execution.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 371.]

Resolution of Congress allowing Monsieur Regnier De Roussi the Rank and Pay of Lieutenant-Colonel.

In Congress Feb'y 25th 1777.

Resolved that Monsieur Regnier De Roussi be allowed the Rank and pay of a Lieut. Colonel from the 12th day of January 1776 and be Refered for future Employment to Genl. Washington.

Coppy from the minutes.

Charles Thompson Secretary.

a true Coppy.

P. Regnier d'R Lt. Col.

[No. 372.]

THAT DOREMUS HORSE TRANSACTION.

General Clinton Iterates His Views and Dwells upon the Depreciation of Our Currency by such Practices.

New Windsor 25th Feb'y 1777.

Sir,

I received your Favour of yesterday's Date, on the Receipt of your former I wrote you the substance of what I know respecting the Horses &c. taken by Doremus & others & intended to have sent my Letter by Major Taylor to you that he might furnish you with such further Proof & Information as he might be able to procure; he was at Ramepough at the Time; before he returned I went to Kingston to which Place he followed me & from thence went to Fishkill; this Way he missed my Letter but I have since sent it over to him on your side & I doubt not he has before this received it. That Letter contains all the Information I can give respecting the Horses. I was absent when they were taken tho I fully approved it's being done. I thought

it Right. I still think so. I am well persuaded these Purchases were made for the Enemy or to get rid of Continental Money the depreciating of which is equally Criminal in my Opinion to taking up Arms in Favour of the Enemy. The Persons for whom the Horses were purchased lived in the Neighbourhood with the Enemy at the Time & in their Power. By Terhune's Account the Enemy made no Ceremony in taking Horses without Asking & which implys without pay yet Doremus under such Circumstances Commissioned these People to buy him an Extra Pair because those he had were too high spirited. Terhune by his Account only intended to traffick the few that were to be purchased for him with Farmers (such I suppose as woud not take our Money) for such Necessaries as his Familly wanted, butter Eggs &ca. For this Purpose also he must have bought the Waggon at Goshen; But why not lay out his Money at once for such Articles as his Familly wanted why first turn it into Horses Waggons &ca; Not to make a Proffit on them, I am sure they were not so purchased as to admit of this. The Truth is & to me it is Evident, they intended to Convert their Paper Money into Hard Cash & this must be by Traffick either Directly or Indirectly with the Enemy who are alone at this Time Masters of it. By their Conduct our Currency has losst all Credit in that Part of the Country; already you cant now purchase a single Article for it. I suppose they think this is a good Reason for trading in Horses* .....

If their Intentions were honnest in these Purchases why did they take such pains to conceal their Designs?

Why tell they were purchased for the Continental service by my order?

---

* Indecipherable.

Why take a different Route to keep out of the Way of my Troops on their Return?

Have not those People, or some of them at least, taken Protection under the Enemy? have they come in under Genl. Washington's Proclamation & delivered up their Protections & taken the Oaths of Allegiance to these states?

At any Rate I think these are Things ought to be inquired into. I believe if they are & the Truth known in this respect only It will settle matters or I am wrongly informed. I have only to add that at any Rate unless some Method is devised effectually to prevent such Practices as have been committed by those People, even supposing their Intentions not to have been criminal as I suppose & believe, much Evil will ensue to the Public. Youl soon have no Money of Course; no Men to fight for you & then I need not add what will be the Consequence. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[To Commissioners on Conspiracies at Fishkill.]

No. 373.

To Depreciate the Currency is a Crime, the General Contends.

New Windsor 25th February 1777.

Sir,

I am informed that Little John Neely lately purchased a Horse from a Son of Robert McCurdy; that the Seller's Price was £32 if paid in Continental Currency but £26 or £27 if in hard Cash. That the Purchaser to get the Horse for the lowest Price paid McCurdy Hard Cash. This, if true (& I have Reason to believe it) is such an Audacious & open attempt to depreciate the Credit

of our Money that it woud be criminal to suffer it to pass unnoticed. I need not tell you that to destroy the Credit of our Paper Money is to ruin us; without it we cant support the War. To attempt it, is in my Opinion worse than openly to take up Arms against us; at least an Individual can Injure us more in this Way. As this is a Crime committed by a Citizen & properly cognizable before the Civil Authority, I, therefore, take the Liberty of mentioning it to you, not doubting but you will Take the proper steps for punishing the Offender in such Manner as may tend to prevent others of being Guilty of like Criminal Practices in future.

I am your most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

[To Robert Boyd Chairman of the County Committee.]

[No. 374.]

Recommends the Mitigation of Courts Martial Sentences.

New Windsor 25th February 1777.

Sir,

Agreable to a Resolve of the Committee of Safety of this state requesting me to convene a General Court Martial for the Tryal of Samuel Knap of Colo. Heathorn's Regiment, for Treason against the state, I now transmit inclosed the Proceedings & Sentence of the Court against the said Knap.

You will find by the inclosed Petition from the Court, signed by the President and a Letter from the President (signed by order of the Court) to me that they wish, that as well Knap as one Samuel Devine who by their sentence is also to suffer the Pains of Death may be pardoned. They have tried three officers for Disobedience of Orders & Neglect of Duty, two of whom they have sentenced to be cashiered, one of them to pay a Fine of £30 and the other a Fine of £5.

The third is to pay a Fine of £5 & make a proper acknowledgment to his Colonel.

They have also tried one Serjeant, two Privates One for refusing to march with the Militia to pay a fine of £20 the other for Disobedience of orders & assaulting his Officer to receive 39 Lashes; the Serjant for remissness of Duty in suffering a Prisoner to escape his Guard to pay a fine of 40/ & loose his Office, all of whom are to remain confined till their respective Sentences are executed.

The Gentlemen of the Court are of Opinion & I perfectly agree with them, that if the latter sentences are approved & carried into Execution & the two former Prisoners pardoned under the Gallows, it will Answer a better Purpose than if they shoud be executed; add to this I am far from being clear that the Evidence (as it is reported) matterial Parts of it being I am sure omitted (thro Misstake) will support the sentences as the only use in Punishment is to bring People to a proper sence of their Duty and as flatter myself from the Effect, even convening this Court only has already had on the Refractory & Disobedient, that the End will be fully answered tho' these Wretches Lives be spared; nor have I the least Doubt but that the Honorable Convention will extend Mercy towards the first if it can be done in their better Judgment consistent with the public Good upon any other Terms I do not wish it.

I am much at a loss respecting some Parts of my Duty in this new Business in which I begg the Advice & Directions of the Convention.

1st. Am I to cause the Person whom I appointed to act as Judge Advocate to report the Proceedings of the Court to the Secretary of War.

2d. Am I to approve or disaprove the sentences myself or transmit them to Genl. Washington as Commander in Chief of the Continental Army.

I am with much Esteem

Your most Obed't Serv't,

G. C.

To the Honble the president of the Convention of the State of N. York.

[No. 375.]

De Witt's Company of Rangers Assigned to his Command.

The Committee of Safety for the State of New York

Kingston Feb'y 26th 1777.

RESOLVED that the Company of Rangers commanded by Capt. Jacob Rutzen De Witt be and they are hereby put under the command & direction of General George Clinton until the further Order of the Convention or Committee of Safety of this State.

RESOLVED that Capt. Isaac Belknap's Company of Rangers be and they hereby are placed under the command of General George Clinton until the further Order of the Convention or Committee of Safety of this State, and,

RESOLVED that the last above Resolution do not take Effect without the Consent of the Commissioners appointed by the Convention of this State for detecting and defeating Conspiricies &ca. and that a Letter be written informing them of these Resolutions.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 376.]

Property Captured on an Expedition to Bergen, New Jersey.

Head Quarters Closter 26th Febru'y 1777.

ACCOUNT of Grain &c. taken on the way Going to Bergin.

11 Bags with Rye and Buck wheat
2 Bags with oats.

THINGS taken on Sceakaws Island Febru'y 1777.

1 White Coverled; 1 Feather Bed; 1 Mortrass; 2 Callico gowns; 1 White Petticoat; 2 Brass Kittels; 6 Puter Platters; 1 Do Cover; 1 Large Pair Shears; 18 Puter Plates; 1 Small Chist with a Picter Papers &c; 1 Toaster Iron; 1 Coarce Apron; 4 Smoothing Irons; 14 Forks 11 Knives; 2 tin Candle stands 4 Shirts, 1 nail Hammer 1 Bunch of twine 1 puter Cup 1 Pair woman's Shoes.

Taken Near the New Bridge

6 Faggots of steel; 7 Barrs of Iron;

Parceels of Carriage Wheels Boxes Bands Bolts &c. got neer fort Lee.

2 Milk's Cows taken at Rampough which belonge to a person who is now in New York.

Account of Horses taken From our Enemies:

2 young Horses of Michel More; 1 Horse of Capt. Lawrence Buskirk; 1 Horse the Oner went in New York For a Commission; 2 Horses of Jost Erl, gone to New York; 1 Horse of Dominie Lydacker; 1 Box Slead & 1 wood Slead.

[No. 377.]

Michael Connolly Proposes to Raise a Company and Capture Several Pipes of Wine.

Esopus Feb'y 27th 1777.

S'r,

There is Several pipes of wine here the properties (or has been) of Debruce Sharp & Smith, all supos'd to be Now with the Enemy; if you think proper I Sho'd Doe any thing towardes Secuering them I Wo'd be glad to Do it, for Jacobus Louw is Selling Debruce's goods (as I am told) Every Day, I mean his Cloathes; as to the favour you was ples'd to offer me, I have heard Mr. Brazer will Not Exsept; if you can with honour to your Self & Justice to your Contry, place me at the head of a Company I Wo'd for Ever Acknoledge it. I wo'd Not spare Cost nor trouble in Raising it, at Same time I wo'd be Glad to secure those wines & other goods if you thought proper, your Answer Wilst I am here Wo'd Oblidge your Very Humble Serv't,

Mich'l Connolly.

To Bigeder Geo. Clinton.

[No. 378.]

Gossipy Rumors from New York City.

1777, Febru'y 28th, at 9 a clock A. M. at Capt. Slots, Roloff Bogard, a Whig, left Hackensack about 3 a clock yestarday afternoon, says that he saw a Men in Hackensack, who came From New York, on the 26th Instant, who informed him that the Merchents were packing their goods & sending them on Ship board, that they have Spiked up the cannon on Long Island, and have left it, that he was agoing to the old Hackensack bridge, to Mr. Vanantwerp's the late Clark of the Dutch Church, to desire him

to fetch his son out of Town, That the said men informed a women, with whom he seem'd to be well acquainted, in the hearing of Bogart, that by April he Exspect'd the Citizens whould be again New York.

[No. 379.]

Decision of the Commissioners on Conspiracies in the Case of Doremus and Others and the Horses.

Fish Kill—Feb'y 28th 1777.

Sir,

We have at length determined the Case about the Horses Cash &ca. as you will perceive by our Resolutions, and Major Taylor has engaged to wait of you with them for that purpose. We would have furnished you with a Copy but Major Taylor is in haste and the Multiplicity of Business leaves Us no time at present, the first convenient Opportunity we will direct a Copy to be made out and transmitted to you.

With respect to the two Horses they rode when they left home you will please to order them (if they are not already) to be delivered to Ryder & Zabriske.

We shall take the Liberty of recommending Mr. Boyd to you for assistance if requisite and have no doubt but you will readily afford it to him.

We remain Your very humble Serv'ts,

Egb't Benson
Jacobus Swartwout } Commis'rs.
Melancton Smith

[To Gen. Clinton.]

[No. 380.]

Three Suspected Tories Apprehended.

Kingston Feb'y 28th 1777.

D'r Brother,

The Committee of this place having by some means procured Information that Messers. Cumming, Crookshanks, Thompson Alias C——— and Dinnis had been down to New York—and to Assertain that fact, they Wrote to Collo. Pawling to make Inquiry in that matter who, by his Letter date 18th Inst. informs them that he has made proper Inquiry respecting the men above mentioned—And that by good Authority he is informed they have been in New York he says "it need not be doubted in the least."

The above Information having been laid before the Committee of Safety who appointed Mr. Livingston, Mr. Cuyler & myself a Committee to do all such matters & things in the Premises as we shou'd Judge necessary—accordingly we sent off an Officer with men to bring in the said men; yesterday they arrived with Mr. Cummings & Dinniston whom we Examined, but have as yet not been able to Extract the truth from them, neither are we fully possessed with proper Evidence to prove the same; you will be kind Enough to mention this to Major Pawling whom I am informed has directions from the Committee of this place and desire him to send such Testimonies as he has procured to prove the above fact; my Family are well (Except the little Babe who has a bad Cold). My love to Mother, Sisters Mrs. Blauw & Miss McKesson.

I am with great Esteem

Yours &c.

Christ'r Tappen.

[To Gen. Clinton.]

[No. 381.]

Lieut.-Col. Blauvelt Resigns.

In Committee of Safety for the State of New York,

Kingston March 1st 1777.

A Letter from Johannes D. Blavelt Lieut. Colonel of a Regiment of the militia in Orange Town in Orange County resigning his Commission as a Lieut't Colonel was read and filed.

RESOLVED that Lieut't Colonel Blavelt's Resignation be accepted and that General George Clinton be requested to recommend a proper person to be appointed to that Vacancy.

A true Copy from the Minutes,

John McKesson Secry.

[No. 382.]

Peter R. Fell Declines Taking a Company of Foot.

Hunting Grove 1st March 1777.

Dear Sir,

Your much esteemed favour of the 11th Febry. I had the pleasure of receiveing about Ten Days agoe, I was then in Mill Stone & have since had no opp'y of writeing to you.

Your Freindly Intentions to serve me, in the offer you now make, & recommending me before to Gov'r Levingston lay me under great obligations to you. But for the reasons I mentioned to you before I wou'd not chuse to accept of a Company in the Foot. You have my harty thanks, Sir, for your kindness in thinking of me, and wish you may be so fortunate as to nominate one to that Post who will be more deserving than

Dear Sir your much Obliged & humble Serv't,

Peter R. Fell.

Mr. Watkins will wait of you in a few Days but does not Chuse to accept.

To General George Clinton
In New Windsor

[No. 383.]

Col. Pawling Reports the Arrest of two Suspects.

Rampough 1st March 1777.

D'r S'r,

There was two men taken Some time ago, By our People at Closter, the one by the name of Stephenson, who has been guilty of plundering Our friends: (To Witt) eight Bushels of grain from Jost Zobriskie, Severel Things from Mr. Romyne;—when he went out to plunder he blackened his Face in order to Disguise himself; he owns he has been Imploy'd in Cutting Of wood for the Enemy. The other is one John Garlick Taken with Said Stephenson and where both arm'd when Taken, and now are in Tappen Goal. Please to let me Know your pleasure about them. The list Inclosed Is sent me by Coll. Cooper; and Major Logan tells me he was at the taking of the most of the articules and assures me they ware taken from The Enemy.

The latest accounts we have from head Quarters send you, and it Is Reported that the Forren Troops are Called home which makes the Tories Very uneasy—all the grain is ordered to be Removed from the English Neighbourhood, and so up the River as far as Toppen what is near the River. More men is much wanted In this Quarter as Different Guards and parties are Required on account of Moving the grain, a grate Number of our men is Inlisted by our Recruting officers, an account of which I shall send you by my next. I had two men taken up the night

before last, I Examined them yesterday and find them to be a Copell of Villins. I have ordered Them both in Irons. I Received your letter of the 24th ult'o. I have ordered Liut. Erwin to the falls, I shall be glad to have the Two Companies of Raingers as they are much wanted, Capt. Clark will give Farther Information. I am with Due Esteem your most Humb'e Serv't,

Levi Pawling.

To General George Clinton.

[No. 384.]

A Long List of Mutineers.

A List of the Names of the Men who quit the Work the 1st March 1777—& took up Clubs & threatened others if they did not:

Joseph Halstead	Jesse Dickenson
John Homan	Thomas Hageman
James Scofield	Nathan Serjeant
Silas White	David Wright
Joshua Sears	Asmasus Sprague
Obediah Jones	Benjamin Homan or Hanan
Edward Miller	Scudder Newman
Edward Niely	Joseph Taylor
Alex'r McHey	John Abrahams
John Mills	Jeremiah Litchford
John Morrison	Ebenezer Davis
Alex'r Lowery	James Hays
Peter Tilton	Thomas McHey
John Jennings	James Bayard
John Woodruff	John Tompkins

Samuel Woodruff	Silas Miller
George Umphrey	Cornelius Fellack
Jeremiah Smith	Daniel Smith

The above belong to White's Comp'y.

Fuller's Company.

Peter States	Norris Carr
John Davis	John Shea
Joseph Davis	William Rea
Samuel Rodgers	Jasper Ten Broeck
Robt. Harper	Wm. Ten Broeck
Samuel Sly	David Horren

Benj'n Hooghland's Comp'y.

John Carmichael	Thos. McCurter
Andrew Braton	Robt. McCurter
James Slack	Ralph Vn Houten
Robt. Morrel	Wm. Reeder
John Bell	Stephen Reeder
Obediah Thorne	Andrew Ten Eyck
Patrick Ford	Peter Smith

Comfort Johnson's Comp'y.

Edward Bronty	James McBride
William Gill	John Gill
Abr'm Newell	Caleb Page
Samuel Howell	Francis Nye
Ashael Owen	Sam'l McClure
Chest'r Ward	John Murphey
Elijah Canfield	William McBrade

Capt. Joseph Collins' Comp'y.

Thom's Collins	Mathew Boice
James Sutherland	Joseph Canfield
Francis Weldon	William Coe
James Canfield	Jeremiah Fowler
James Robinson	John Tilden
James Scofield	John Arelus
Hugh McLean	Obediah Thorne.

Stephen Conkling's Comp'y.

Joshuah Horton	John Parshall
Hugh Turner	Joshua Hubard
Daniel Clemens	John Maurise
Nath'l Baily	Phineas Cannan
Sam'l Hubard	Alex'r Smith
John Hubard	John McCollum
Stephen Jones	Joshua McCollum
Sam'l Paine	Caleb Hayley
Augustus Jones	William the Cook.

[No. 385.]

AN INTIMATION OF RESIGNING

General Clinton Fears He Cannot Render His Country the Service Commensurate with His Command.

(Mar. 3, 1777)

Sir,

I am favoured with the Resolve of the Honorable Committee of Safety of this State Dated the 1st of March Instant requesting me to recommend a proper Person to be appointed Lieut. Colonel of the Regiment of Militia in Orange Town in Orange County on

the Resignation of Colo. Blawfelt. I sincerely thank the Committee for this Mark of their Confidence but as I mean to ask Permission of the Convention to Resign my own Command in the Militia as soon as the Term expires for which the Troops are ingaged who are put under my Command & are in actual service & the Business of obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River shall be compleated, I wish to be excused from recommending any Person in the Brigade for Military Office and indeed, was this not the Case, I am little aquainted with the Charrecters of Officers in that Regiment. I woud only begg Leave to add that my Intentions in this Respect are not founded on any Disgust to the service other than that from fatal Experience I find I am not able to render my Country that Service which they may have Reason to expect of me, considering the Importance of the Command they have honored me with. I am with due Respect your Most Obed't Serv't,

[G. C.]

[To Convention.]

[No. 386.]

WASHINGTON SKEPTICAL.

Unwilling to Station a Guard at Private Iron Works for Fear of Establishing a Bad Precedent.

New Windsor March 3d 1777.

Dear Sir,

I attempted yesterday to go to Esopus, but after travelling about ten miles with the roads bare in many places, and finding a great deal more similar ground to pass over, before I reached good sleighing, found it necessary, on account of my horses, to return.

Last Thursday I had the honour of his seeing his Exc'y Genl. Washington, to whom I mentioned the propriety of stationing a

body of men at the Iron Works, and told him that such was your opinion; he said that you were raising men for the defence of this part of the Country, and should be glad of your opinion on the subject. As some of my neighbours Coll. Ogden & Mr. Faesh had obtained an exemption for the hands employed at their works, I shewed his Ex'y the inclosed list and requested the same favour, which however he declined granting, alledging he had met with some impositions in that way already, and indeed justly observed that all Ironworks carried on for private emolument might demand the same favour; I could not in such a Case say much in my own behalf, but at the time regreted I had not requested the favour of an introduction from you; for though I had the pleasure of seeing him once before, for a few minutes, being introduced by a Card from Genl. McDougall, yet I am not sure he recollected that Circumstance till I mentioned it.

With respect to the Iron Works I beg leave to inform you that all my hands in general are gone off from the woods; I have but two remaing at Ringwood, seven at Long Pond, and half a Dozen at Charlotteburg; the Balances in our books in favour of the fellows that are gone I suppose amount to upwards of £1000; they must, therefore, have had very strong temptations to quit so much property, and no doubt ample promises for the recovery of it afterwards; mean time, I have no prospect of procuring hands, but from the Public; should it be thought elegible to hold a post at the Iron-works, some of the hands stationed there might be employ'd in their service, and the public's too.

Perhaps I may be interested in saying, that Ironworks particularly large ones, where, such orders as I have lately executed, can be done speedily, are necessary for the publick safety: the manufacture I am concerned with, has hitherto been of public

emolument, and great private loss; which the greatest price for years to come cannot make up; I could, therefore, wish to carry the works on, while Iron bears a good price both on account of the Public and the owners; this I know that tho Iron is dear now, it will be much higher if the works in question stop, as almost all others have done—but I need add no more to a gentleman who is better acquainted with public necessities, than I am; likewise as I am writing this in a public room, beg your excuse for the inaccuracies I am lyable to, in such a situation.

Enclosed is a Letter from head quarters to Lady Stirling; and an account of the shoes for the Chevaux de Frize; upon which I beg leave to observe, that though Iron is now double the price it was last May, I have only Charged the same which Mr. Faesh got at that time, when he made points for the Frizes at New York; the account too is Credited for the worker from New Windsor, at a rate which I believe is more than their wages amounted to, of this however Capt. Machin will Judge. I beg the favour to know where I must apply for payment, and shall be glad to be furnished with your directions or order for that purpose.

Capt. Tuder wrote me for Cabooses &c. to which the Inclosed is an answer; he wants a supply of shot, which might have been mentioned as an aditional argument in favour of Iron works by

Dear Sir, Your most obed't hum'e Ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

Hble. George Clinton Esqr.

[No. 387.]

Officers Suggested for a New Company.

Kingston 4th March 1777.

D'r Sir,

Underneath you have a List of Officers for one of the four Companies for which your Excellency was pleas'd to direct me to nomi-

nate; Mr. Watkins who is mentioned as Capt. is the Bearer of this, will wait upon your Excellency for the Warrants & Recruiting Orders.

I am with due Respect your Excellency's most Obed't Serv't,

(G. C)

[To Gen. Washington]

John Watkins Capt.
Daniel Wood 1st Lieut.
Jonathan Lawrence 2 Do.
Daniel Jackson Ensign.

Ralph Thurman Capt.
James Sackett Jun'r.
Daniel Jackson Ensign
Cad'r Moore
James Sackett 1st Lieut.

[No. 388.]

Capt. De Witt's Rangers Ordered to Report to Col. Pawling.

Kingston 4th March 1777.

Sir,

By a Resolve* of the Committee of Safety of this State, your Company of Rangers are put under my Command & Direction untill the further Orders & Directions of the Convention or Committee of Safety of said State. The Design of the Committee was to enable me to reinforce Colo. Pawling who commands the Troops at Ramepough & in that Quarter. You are, therefore, imediately on Receipt hereof to march your Company & join Colo. Pawling at the Post near Sydman's Bridge & receive & obey his further orders & Direction.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

[To Capt Jacob R. De Witt.]

*See Minutes page 633.

[No. 389.]

A Ration Bill Paid.

Dear Sir,

By Mr. Dunscomb I have sent you Three Hundred and three Dollers, 41/72 the amount for your Ration Bill left with me; please to sign the Receipt on the Ration Roll.

Mrs. Bedlow with Miss Catharine & Self's best regards wait on you Mrs. Clinton and Mrs. Tappa with each of us a Kiss to Miss Cornelia.

I am with Great Respect your Excellency's Most Humb'e Serv't,

William Bedlow.

Pay office
Fish Kill, March 4th 1777.
Governor Clinton.

[No. 390.]

Col. Pawling Complains of the Reduction of His Command by Recruiting Officers.

Ramepough March 6th 1777.

Dear S'r,

I acknowledge the Receipt of your letter By the hand of Capt. Nicoll, and have Comply'd with your Requisition as far as lay'd in my Power, as Capt. Nicoll will Informe you. The Number of men Under my Command is Greatly Reduc'd by the several Recruting officers, who have Inlisted a great Many men out of the Regiment, and their Near twenty who is now on their way To New Winsor. I have not got the Exact Return from below or I would send you Return, so am oblidged to Defer till my next.

I have three Villens Confin'd, who have Been Imploy'd as Guides to Carry of men To New York. Major Logan will give

you a full account of Every Circumstance in this Quarter. I am with the Greatest Reguard your Most Hum. Ser't,

Levi Pawling.

To General George Clinton.

[No. 391.]

Order for Delivery of a Hogshead Tea.

S'r,

Deliver at Genrll. G. Clinton's at N. Windsor one Hogshead of Tea.

Ramapaugh 7th March 1777. And'w Taylor Asst. Q. M. G.

To Genrl. G. Clinton at N. Windsor.

An Act that Seriously Affected the Tories.

*(March 7th, 1777)

Mr. Morris, from the committee for the purpose appointed, reported the resolution as an act of grace to such of the inhabitants who are gone, or sent out of the State, or confined as disaffected persons. The same being read by paragraphs and amended, were agreed to, and are as follows:

"Whereas divers persons, inhabitants of this State, have, for notorious disaffection to the liberties of America and other sufficient causes, been sent into some or one of the neighbouring States, or confined within this State by parol or otherwise: And whereas divers of the said persons have, by their humble petition to this Convention, prayed to be admitted as liege subjects of this State, testifying their determined resolution to exert their utmost endeavours in its defence: And whereas this Convention is at all times desirous of restoring to society all those members who have not by their crimes rendered themselves unworthy of being partakers in the exalted privileges of freemen: Therefore,

*Not in Clinton MSS. Taken from the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

Resolved, That the commissioners appointed within this State to inquire into, detect and defeat all plots and conspiracies against the rights and liberties of America, within this State, &c, and they hereby are directed and empowered to send for all such persons, members of this State, as are confined by parol or otherwise within or without this State, excepting those who are charged with taking up arms against the United States, with enlisting men for the service of the enemy, accepting a warrant or commission for that purpose, supplying them with provisions, or conveying intelligence to them; and that they do tender to each of them an oath, or if of the people called Quakers, an affirmation, that he will bear true faith and allegiance to the State of New-York; that he will discover all plots and conspiracies which may come to his knowledge, against the said State, or the United States of America; that he will do his duty as a good subject of the said State; and that he takes the said oath or affirmation without any mental reservation or equivocation whatsoever, and means faithfully and honestly to perform the same. That such of the said persons as shall take and subscribe the said oath or affirmation, be discharged; and that such of them as shall for six days after the same shall be tendered to them respectively, refuse to take and subscribe the said oath or affirmation, receive a pass and be directed to repair, with their families, apparel and household furniture, to the city of New-York, or some other place in the possession of the enemy; and in default of their obedience of such direction within the time for that purpose by the said commissioners to be limited, that they be confined in close jail, and otherwise treated as the open enemies of this State. And further,

Resolved, That such of the said persons as shall not, after being so as aforesaid sent for, appear before the said commis-

sioners within a time for that purpose by the said commissioners to be limited and appointed according to their respective distances, and other circumstances, shall be considered as having gone over to the enemy. And the personal property of such persons shall be seized and sold at public vendue, and the money arising therefrom shall be paid into the Treasury of this State, and be subject to the disposition of the future Legislature thereof; unless, upon the appearance of such delinquents before the said commissioners previous to such sale of their personal property, a sufficient reason be assigned for their non-attendance.

Ordered, That a copy of the aforegoing resolution be transmitted to the commissioners appointed to detect all conspiracies, &c. and that they be requested to cause the same to be published in the newspapers and printed in as many handbills as they may think necessary to be distributed. On motion,

Resolved, That two persons be appointed and added to the number of commissioners appointed to inquire into, detect and defeat all conspiracies, &c.

[No. 392.]

Matthew McKinny's Petition for Discharge from Prison.

To his Excellentcy General Clinton Ulster County!

The petition of Matthew McKinny humbly Sheweth, Sir,

As your Petitioner is Commited by the Court Martial to Close Confinement in Kingston Goal for an offence Done to Ensign Gillespy last July, which him and I setled that same Day and by Father satisfied the Guard for their trouble of Coming Down to the River.

Your petitioner under stands that your Excellentcy has it in his power to Discharge Me or keep me Confined, and as there is

no limeted Time in the Mittemiss I Did not Know how long I would have to be Confined. I, therefore, wrote an aredress to the Honourable Court to know how Long I should have to be Confin'd and for them to Discharge me as soon as their honours possibly Could, but they had Broke up before I got it sent to them; and as I have left behind me a Loving wife and Four small Child and above sixty head of Creatures to be fother'd Daily, and no man Body about the House to Do a Turn for hur; I had a sarvant and he Inclin'd to enter into the sanding forces and I told him I would not hinder him seeing he Inclin'd to list for the Good of the Country; your Excellentcy Can Judge as being in the Body From Experence how Deplorable my Condition is upon the account of my Famely and there is now no man to be got for Money. I shure your Excellentcy is posest of Grace and humanaty I Therefore humbly beg and intreat you by the Tender mercies of our God whereby the Day Springs forth from on high, Graciously to Consider The Deplorable state of my Famely, labouring under such Dificulties and for the Lord's sake Grant My Requests and Cause me to be Discharg'd that I may get home to my Famely again and I shall ever pray for your welfare Temporal and Eternal. Sir I am your well wisher in the Lord.

Matthew McKinny.

March ye 7th 1777.

[No. 393.]

General Clinton Calls Col. Pawling's Attention to the General Orders Regarding the Protection of Inhabitants.

New Windsor 7th March 1777.

Dear Sir.

I have received your Favours of the 1st & 6th Instant with the Inclosures I woud have you (as I doubt not you will) be very

carefull that nothing be taken or plundered from the Inhabitants contrary to General Orders & that such Things as have or may be taken pursuant thereto be disposed of agreable to General Orders of the 22d January a Copy of which I woud now send you were it not that Major Logan tells me you have them. Major Taylor who is now gone down to your Quarters will appoint an Assistant Quarter Master Genl. if necessary so as to enable you to conform with the Orders respecting Effects taken from the Enemy.

Inclosed I send you a Copy of a Letter or Order from the Adjudant General dated the 28th Ultimo which you are to comply with & execute as far as in your Power. I know you are weak in Point of Numbers & that your Duty must be extream hard & that after exerting yourself to the Utmost you won't be able to effect as much as coud be wished or perhaps may be expected from us. These are Matters I have fully represented to Convention & his Excellency Genl. Washington, This being the only step I coud take either to prevent Censure hereafter or procure such a Reinforcement as woud enable you to be more useful. The Convention thereupon put De Witt's Company of Rangers under my Command & Belknap's providing the Com'rs for detecting Conspiracies at Fishkill coud spare the latter. De Witt I have order'd to join you & I suppose he is now on his March with his Company. Belknap's consists only of 23, including Officers present fit for Duty & tho the Com'rs have consented to their coming over to New Windsor they say they expect they shall soon want them again so that it woud be imprudent to send them forward as likely before they coud reach you they woud be ordered back. I thank you for the supply of Artificers you have sent me as they will be more serviceable here under our present

Circumstances than they coud possibly be any where else. I was at Kingston last Monday. I had not the Pleasure of seeing Major Pawling but sent word to him respecting your Pocket Book; your Familly I heard from they were well. My best Wishes attend you & believe me your Friend & Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

My Familly present their Complim'ts to you. Mrs. Blaw desires to be remembered to her son.

[To Col. Pawling.]

[No. 394.]

General Clinton Vouches for William Mitchell.

New Windsor 9th March 1777.

Gentlemen,

This will be handed you by William Mitchell of New Burgh who tells me he is to appear before your Honorable Board next week. It is needless for me to mention to you his being apprehended last Fall for Toryism confined at Fishkill a long Time & from thence sent to New Hampshire. His Crime, the Evidences to support it & the Principles the Committee proceeded upon against him you must fully know. I took some Pains at the Time to inquire but never coud learn his Charge or by whom made. I have long known the man I alway believed him honest. I have since the Commencement of the present Troubles frequently seen him & conversed with him & know that he has freely expressed himself in Favour of his Country. That he was esteemed a Friend to the Cause is evident from his having been a Member of the Committee in the Precinct in which he lives. That I thought well of him is Evident from my having applied to him before I knew of his Difficulties to attend my Mill in which Case he woud

have become part of my Familly. I cant yet help thinking he is an honnest Man he tells me that before he was sent to New England he proffered to take the Oath of Allegiance to the States. That he is yet willing so to do providing it will not barr him of an Enquiry into the Cause & Author of his late Disgrace & Distress. This he feared it might when he was last before you he is now convinced it cant & will readilly comply. I have only to add that my Opinion of him is such that had he been a Tory his taking the Oaths of Alegiance to the states will make him Whigg. I am with much Respect,

Your most Obed't,

[G. C.]

[To Commissioners on Conspiracies at Fishkill.]

[No. 395.]

WEAKNESS OF MILITIA LAWS.

Gen. Clinton Again Announces His Purpose to Resign His Command when the Works in Hand are Completed, and the Militia now Under Him Dismissed.

**New Windsor 8th March 1777.*

Sir,

*I am favoured with a Copy of the Resolve of the Honorable Committee of Safety of this State of the 1st of March Instant requesting me to recommend a proper Person to be a Lieutenant Colonel** of the Regiment of Militia in Orange Town in Orange County in the Room of Lieut. Colo. Blawfelt who has resigned. I am utterly unacquainted with the Military Charecters of Men in that Regiment not even knowing the Name of a Single Officer in it; I have a proper sense of this & the many other Marks of Confidence which the Honorable Convention have shewn me but for the above Rea-

*Words in italics scratched through with a pen in original MSS.

son in the present Instance & for others of a more general Nature thro you as my Friend begg to be excused from giving any Recommendations for Military Appointments in the Militia.

I always thought the Laws for forming & regulating the Militia in this State would not answer the good Purposes for which they were intended. The Mode of Appointment of Officers I believed woud prove Destructive of all subordination & Order so absolutely necessary in the Field & I thought I saw that the Influence of Officers of spirit who woud exert necessary Authority in the service of their Country must be Destroyed & that that Influence woud be natturally transferred to the Mean spirited & Interested who woud sell their Country to acquire a short lived Popularity or serve some other little Purpose. A Law in my Opinion contrived for those Purposes coud not be better planned effectually to answer them. From a full Conviction of the Truth of these Matters founded on Experience & that I cannot possibly render my Country that service which from the apparent Importance of my Command in the Militia may reasonably be expected from me. I have for some Time past intended as soon as the public Works put under my Directions shall be compleated & the Troops now actually out under my Command dismissed to ask the Favour of the Honorable Convention to resign my Command as Brig'r Genl. of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange, in which I trust I shall be indulged as I wish not thereby an Exemption from Military Duty on the Contrary, I will most chearfully turn into the Ranks & do the Duty of a private & from the Knowledge I have as an Officer of the necessity of Dicipline and Subordination I trust at least I shall be an Obedient Soldier. These being my sentiments I cant think of recommending a Man of Spirit to the Militia Service & I never will a Man of different Charrecter tho

perhaps & I believe the latter might stand favorit with the People & be able for a Time to effect most. I am with due Respect your Affectionate &

Most Obed't humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

[To Convention.]

[No. 396.]

Bill and Receipt for Flour.

Clinton & Boyd, Mill March 12 1777.

Mr. Clinton, The Bearor has Delivered 166 Barrels @ 40/p tun which comes to £20: 15: 0 which sum you will please to let him have.

Geo. Harris.

T General Geo. Clinton Esqr.

Rec'd the Contents of the within Acct. 12th March 1777.

Walter De Grauw.

[No. 397.]

Captain Black's Mission to New Windsor.

Dear General,

I am sorry that I had not the pleasure of seeing you on my return; however I have advised Capt. Black to tarry at Windsor untill your return; he is content to sett out imediatly for Morristown, & will call upon Mr. Santford in his way; it will be necessary that you give him an order on Major Taylor to furnish him with a horse. I have some business that will take me down to the Jerseys next week if the weather is good but will probably waite upon you before sett off. I most respectfully am,

D'r General your mo. obg. & very H. Servant,

W. Malcom.

N Windsor March 12 1777.

To General Clinton New Windsor

Captain Black and Lieut. Santford Recommended for New Commissions.

New Windsor 14th March 1777.

D'r Sir,

I begg Leave to recomend Capt. Black & Lieut. Santford both of Colo. Malcom's Regiment for Captains of the two remaining Companies for which your Excellency Directed me to appoint Officers. Their Charecters Well in private life as Officers are good & I believe they will [be] able to raise their Companies as the Men of that Regiment are strongly attached to their Officers; many of them have not yet entered the service. It might promote the filling of their Companies to let the Men know the Field Officers of the Regiment to which they are to be annexed. If Colo. Malcom is to command the Regim't I believe it will influence many to inlist. As soon as we fix on the subalterns for these two Companies I will return their Names to your Excellency. I am your

Most Obed't Serv't,

[To Gen. Washington.] (G. C.)

[No. 398.]

BEGINNING THE HISTORY OF OUR LEGISLATURE.

Limiting the Power of the Governor with Legislation to the Signing and the Vetoing of Bills.

Thursday Evening March 13th [1777.]

Dear Sir,

Yesterday the Committee of Government reported. The[y] have in their report omitted the method which proposed for electing by Ballot & sundry other matters by which the report is much shorter than when it was last copied. In the afternoon and Evening by order one of the secretaries attended in the Conven-

tion Hall and read over the Report by Paragraphs to such members as chose to attend there to hear it and converse freely on the subject.

This morning the first paragraph was agreed to. The second paragraph read much Debated amendments moved & debated & postponed till the afternoon. In the afternoon it was resumed. The material part of the 2d paragraph is in the words following vizt: "That the supreme Legislative power within this State shall be *vested in two* separate and distinct Bodies of men, the one to be called the assembly of the state of New York And the other to be called the Senate of the State of New York, who together shall form the Legislature, and meet once at least in every year for the dispatch of Business."

A motion made and seconded this afternoon is that between the words *vested in* and the word *two* the words "*a Governor &*" be inserted— and that at the End of that section the following words be added to wit: "Provided that the Governor shall have no power to originate or amend any Law, but simply to give his assent or dissent thereto."

On motion seconded the Consideration of this paragraph & amendment is postponed till to-morrow morning.

This third paragraph is agreed to—after many Debates the 4th is postponed till to-morrow morning, but will then pass. Tis now Eight o'Clock in the Evening and the House will soon adjourn.

Fryday morn'g 6 o'Clock.

The House adjourned to meet punctually at nine o'Clock this morn'g. Cant you leave some person to order two or three days & come here by to-morrow even'g. Will three or four days of

your time here delay matters at the River, if you cause your return to be every hour Expected. Mr. Tappen's Family is well.

I am your affectionate,

John McKesson.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 399.]

Commissary Waterbury Tired of His Occupation.

Honour'd S'r,

I am Inform'd by Mr. Runnals that you Desired me to send word weather I should Continue to supply the Troops at New Winsor or Not, it is my full Detarmination to Get Clear of it as soon as I Can see Mr. Trumbull which I mean to go to Hartford as soon as the Roads Gits a Little settled; therefore Beg you will think on some Propper Person for that Place. I hear they are allmost out of Rum and it Cant be Purchas'd there Under 24 / Shillings Pr Golland for New Rum; if you think it is not to Extravigent as I think it Proper in such Casses to seek your advice Pleas to Let my sun Know and it shall be Got and I will send to Piekills (Peekskill?) as soon as the Ice Brakes up for a Quantity.

I am S'r yours at Command,

Silv. Waterbury.

Fort Mountgomery March 14th 1777.

To Geor. Clinton Esqr B. Genl. at New Windsor

[No. 400.]

PROFIT BUT NO BUSINESS IN IRON.

Robert Erskine's Declination of a High Office on the Staff—Recommends Several Men for the Good Cause.

Ringwood, March 14th 1777.

Dear Sir,

On my being disappointed the pleasure of seeing you at New Windsor, I left a letter and a Bill of the Chevaux de Frize Irons;

concerning which I beg the favour of directions where to apply for the money, as I have immediate occasion for it. I beg leave likewise to observe, that on looking over my accounts relating to the Iron moved from Hackensack I find that I have received money from Mr. John Zabriske for about 10 Tons which he advanced, to reimburse himself by sales, which, if he has not done, I shall have a Claim for 40 Ton of the Iron moved from New Bridge; the account of which I should be happy to have settled as soon as possible; If the Iron is to be used for Continental service, the sooner this is done the better; as Iron is rising, and it is reasonable I should receive the price it bears at the time of its being used and paid for.

I received a letter last week, Dated Head Quarters, from Major Clark aid-de-Camp to Genl. Green; wherein he notices there being a vacancy of the place of Cheef Engeneer in our army, kindly supposes me adequate to the department, says L'd Sterling meant to write on the subject, which I have not yet received, and desires an answer which he will lay before the General. I have accordingly wrote him that I cannot suppose myself qualified for such an office in many respects, particularly that part which relates to artillery, as I never saw a Bomb thrown in my life, nor a gun fired but at a Review or Birth day; but that branch, to which practical geometry and mechanics is necessary, I could undertake with some Confidence, these studies having been both my business and pleasure. I further mentioned that my engagements here were such, that I was bound to abide by them both by the tyes of honour and gratitude; but that as I had little or no prospect of Carrying on the works, I might shortly be at leisure to devote myself to the Cause of Liberty in any way I could serve it, and mean time should be happy to render it all the assistance in my power.

With the same view the Bearer, Mr. Ambrose Gordon, whom I can amply recommend for his honour, and attachment to the cause of America, is very solicitious to serve in the new Levies, and for that purpose has beg'd my recommendation to you; if, therefore, you can serve him in this way, it will oblige me, and I have no doubt will furnish the Continent with an active and spirited officer. Mr. Patrick Hayes likewise, whom you know, and Mr. William Harrison, to whom I intrust the Care of Charlotteburg, have both an inclination for the service; but as I cannot part with them at present, I do not now recommend them; though I could do it with equal Confidence and justice in every respect; they were all officers in my Company, and had a good deal of practice in military discipline. My presuming to trouble you with one recommendation I hope will be excused from

Dear Sir

Your Most Obed't hum'e Ser't,

Robt. Erskine.

P. S. I intend going to Head Quarters next Thursday, & should be happy to carry any Commands from you there.

Honble. George Clinton Esqr.

[No. 401.]

GENERAL CLINTON'S REPLY.

Regrets that Mr. Erskine Declines and Mentions Incidentally the Shortcomings of Staff Officers.

New Windsor 15th March 1777.

Dear Sir,

I was unhappy on my Return from Kingston to find you had been at my House & left it in my Absence as I, therefore, missed the Pleasure of seeing you and was so unfortunate as not to re-

ceive your Letter of the 3d Inst. with the Inclosures for many Days, after which and the want of an Opportunity of Conveyance since, is the Reason why I have not before answered it.*

I am sensible it woud be of public advantage to keep your Works going and am sorry it is not in my Power to lend a Hand in effecting it. Of the 1000 Men which the Convention of this State ordered me to raise, I have not been able to get out more than about 400 on this side of the River for which service they were at first principally intended & by inlistments into the standing Army those are reduced above one-half. The small number left by his Excellency's Orders to me are to occupy the Post at Sydman's Bridge & form a Chain across the Country from Passaick Falls to Cloyster; this being the Case you will readilly agree with me that there is not a Man to spare for any other service nor a sufficient Number to answer the above Purposes; add to this the Term for which they are ingaged in the service expires the 1st of next Month at which Time also does my Command except as a Militia Officer.

As to the Iron which lay at Hackinsack Bridge, I ordered Major Taylor the Assistant Q. Master Genl. to take Care of it

---

*New-Windsor, 14th March, 1777.

Sir—We only wait now for anchors and cables to draw the chain across the river; the logs for buoying it are all completely fixed, and are this day sent off in a raft down the river. I came from Poughkeepsie this morning, where I went in hopes of finding a supply of anchors and cables, as I despaired of the river's opening in time to get them higher up; but could not procure one at that place. We want forty cables and can't dispense with less; we must have them even though they should be carted down to Klyn's, at Esopus, from that they can be brought by water. We can do with fewer anchors, as we can sink boxes with stone to supply their place. I send Capt. Clarke to Kingston to forward down those articles, with some others which we stand in need of, and beg the Honourable Convention to order him such aid as will enable him to return here with despatch. Until we can have the needed articles we can do nothing further with the chain; add to this, a number of hands will be kept idle at Fort Montgomery waiting his return with them.

I am, with due respect,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

To Abraham Ten Broeck, Esq.

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

& cause it to be removed, as if left there it might again Fall in the Power of the Enemy; & directed Colo. Allison, the Officer who commanded in my Absence, to give him the necessary Aid. What has been done with it I have not yet learned. The Major or Colo. have never made any Report to me Respecting it. I will see Major Taylor & order him to write you what he has done or knows concerning it. Genl. Mifflin is the proper Person to agree with as he knows whether it will be wanted for public Use & it lies properly in his Department; you will see him at or near Head Quarters.

I wish you coud have consented to have entered the service as Chief Engineer. I am confident, however diffident you may be with respect to your Quallifications, you coud render your Country essential service in that Department. If I rember Right I have heretofore expressed my sentiments to you respecting the Abilities of most of those now employed in that Way; they fall very short indeed. Had I received your last a few Days sooner, it woud have been in my Power to have offered Mr. Gordon a Company, which I woud on your Recomendation [have] done with Pleasure, as I dont in the least Doubt it is founded on his Merrit. I am not certain but there is yet a vacancy for a Lieutenancy. I will enquire if there is he shall if he will accept of that have it.

We coud at any Time since you was here, have paid your Account; it unfortunately happens just at this Time to be out of our Power having yesterday paid away the most of the Money we had on Hand. This Day Week we shall have a new supply & will pay yours out of the first of it on that Day. I am with much Esteem D'r Sir,

Your most Obed't Serv't,

To Robert Erskine Esqr. George Clinton.

General George Clinton's Expenses to Philadelphia.

*The State of New-York, Dr.

To General Clinton.

To attendance in Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, from the 10th of May, 1775, till the 8th of August following, including five days travelling there, and six days returning home, makes in the whole ninety-one days. In this time I was about ten days at home, being advised by some of my colleagues to repair to New York, to forward the raising of troops ordered in the State of New York, which being deducted, leaves eighty-one days, at 32s.....	£129	12	0
To do. from the 10th March, 1776, to the 4th May, 1776, including six days travelling there, and five returning home, makes fifty-six days, at 32s.....	89	12	0
To do. from the 6th June, 1776, till July 12th, including five days going, and six days returning, makes thirty-seven days, at 32s.....	59	4	0
Errors excepted	£278	8	0

George Clinton.

New-Windsor, 4th Dec. 1776.

Your committee for auditing accounts have examined the above account, and are of opinion that there be allowed to General Clinton, for the same, the sum of two hundred and seventy and eight pounds, eight shillings.

Mat. Adgate,
Alexr. Webster,
Benj. Newkerk,

March 14th, 1777.

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

[No. 402.]

Michael Connolly Reports that the Troops are Out of Liquor.

Rampough March 15th 1777.

S'r,

The Gentleman that Owns the Liquors taken at Hackinsack and turned in this Store has been Waiting for my Return those Several Days; from the account He gives of Brand & Mark it seems to be his Liquors And I make no Doubt but he will give you full Satisfaction that he is a friend. From those Circumstances I Suppose he will Recover his Liquors but as We are Entirely out and has been those 15 or 16 days And one barrel already Consumed I Would be glad you would Allow me to Purchase them as he offers to take A Reasonable Price.

Coll Pauling's Respects to you. He would be glad if there was a Subaltern's birth Vacant For Jacobus Robison. I am fully Satisfyed you would be Honoured in Appointing him as he is Very Desirous to be in the Army. I expect to have the Pleasure In Seeing you in a few Days. To-morrow I Expect to go To Coll. Hays. I Do not know where to set my face to Seek Provisions. From Sir your Humb'e Serv't,

Mich. Connolly.

To Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 403.]

DISCOURAGING CONDITION OF AFFAIRS AT NEW WINDSOR.

Not a Soldier on Duty and Civilians Only Working on the Defences. Gen. Clinton's Complaint.

New Windsor, 16th March 1777.

Dear Sir,

Some Time ago I wrote to his Excellency Genl. Washington to know where we were to get Cannon & Men for defending the Obstructions making in Hudson's River near this Place, suggesting

the Propriety of taking a 12 & 18 Pounder mounted on Travelling Carriages at Peek's or Fishkill & a few which I thought might be spared from each of the Forts in the Highlands for this Purpose; In Answer to which I received his Excellency's Letter dated the 3d of March of which the inclosed is a Copy.* I am at a loss how to understand that Part of it which respects the Men for the Posts under my superintendence. If the 1000 Men which I was some Time ago directed to raise is aluded to for this Business you know nothing can be expected from them.

They cant be compleated; if they coud the Time for which they were to be ingaged in the service is nearly expired. If his Excellency means the four Companies in one of the new Regts. for which he directed me to appoint Officers they woud if raised be incompetent & when they will be raised is very uncertain, I fear not in Time to Answer the End.

We are now without a Man here except those we hire.†

Night before last Eleven of our Tories (who had behaved well) deserted; we have not any Body to pursue them. Belknap's Company of Rangers dont consist of 20 Men fit for Duty including

* General Washington's letter alluded to above is not included in General Clinton's collection.—STATE HISTORIAN.

†New-Windsor, 15th March, 1777.

Sir—The enclosed petition signed by a number of persons who are employed in carting timber for the public works carrying on near this place, was just now delivered me. The petitioners might have had their pay if they had called for it, at any time, and I would as leave pay them weekly as not. The wages as settled by the quarter-master-general for teams are as follows: a single horse team 12s.; a single yoke of oxen and teamster 12s.; a double yoke 20s. and so in proportion for stronger teams, of which I directed the person who procured the teams to inform the owners; they say they cannot afford to cart at those prices, and considering the exorbitant prices that provender for cattle is sold at, I don't know that they can; I am sure it will reduce their wages very low, but as I believe the above to be the prices fixed by the quarter-master-general throughout the army for all those who are employed in his department, I can't think for this reason alone to raise the wages in the present instance without the advice of the Honourable the Convention, which I beg on this occasion; and am with due respect,

Your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

To the Hon. Abraham Ten Broeck, Esqr.

President of the Convention of New-York.

†From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

Officers; they are at New Burgh getting Timber for the Works. If here, they are not strong enough to mount & Relieve a Corporal's Guard & I believe was it in my Power it woud be imprudent to call any from the Forts in the Highlands to this Place as they are already in my Opinion too weak. Some Fortifications ought certainly to be made to defend the Works carrying on here; to do this entirely by hired Hands will be very expensive & when compleated useless without soldiery to man them; ought not therefore some effectual Measures be taken to furnish Men for the above Purposes.

I was some Time since favoured with a Resolve of the Honble. Committee of Safety Dated the 1st of March Inst. requesting me to recommend a proper Person to be Lieut. Colo.

(G. C.)

[To Convention]

[No. 404.]

Col. Pawling Furnishes General Clinton with Returns of His Regiment.

Rampough 17th March 1777.

Dear S'r,

Inclosed I send you the last Return of my Regim't. I have sent Major Logan Down (Since the Receipt of your last) in Order to Collect all the Crafts in the Hackensack River, which I make No Doubt is Done. Lieut. Broadhead is come down last week with Seven of Capt. Dewitt's Company of Raingers whether more Will Come I Dont know. I Intend to send the Lieut. and his men To Morrow to Morristown to Guard a Cupple of men I have Confin'd. The Duty of my Regiment is very hard, but the men Cheerfully Goes through the Fetugues as they say their time is short. I am S'r with Due Respects your Most Humb'e Serv't,

Levi Pawling.

To General George Clinton.

A RETURN OF THE REGIMENT IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES OF NORTH AMERICA COMMANDED COLLO. LEVI PAWLING, POSTED AT RAMPOUGH, CLOSTER, SCHRALENBURGH, & PASSAICK BRIDGE, 10TH MARCH 1777.

Where Posted	Capts Companies	Commission'd Officers: Colonels	Lieut Collo	Majors	Capts Present	Do absent on Command	Lieuts Present	Do absent sick	Staff Off's.: Adjutents	Qr Master	Surgeon	Do Mate	None Com's Officers.: Serjent Major	Qr Master Serjent	Serjents	Drum & fifes	Affective Rank & File.: Present fit for Duty	On Comm'd as Waiters	On Comm'd at N Winsor	On Comm'd Making Cartrages	Sick in Quarters	Sick in Camp	Sick in Hospital	On Furlow	On Comm'd at Passaick Falls	Joyn'd Since Last Return.: Total	Total of the Regt.	Inlisted in the standing army	Captains	Lieutenants	Serjents	Drums & fifes	Deserted	Conf'd.
At Rampough	Colls & Staff Off's	1	1	1	...	...	...	....	1	1	1	1	1	....	...	...	..	....	....	....	...	...	...	...	....	8	....	...	..	...	...	...	...	...
	Milican's	...	...	...	1	....	2	....	...	...	...	...	..	....	3	...	29	..	....	....	2	...	...	...	....	37	..	7	...	...	...	...	...	...
At Closter & Schralenburgh	Faulkiner's	...	...	...	1	....	2	....	...	...	...	...	..	....	3	2	36	...	....	3	2	...	...	...	....	49	....	3	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Contine's	...	...	...	1	....	2	....	...	...	...	...	..	....	3	2	36	4	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	49	..	1	...	...	...	2	...	...
	Marvin's	...	...	...	1	....	1	1	...	...	...	...	..	....	3	2	33	4	6	....	2	...	...	...	..	53	....	4	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Kortreght's	...	...	...	1	....	2	....	...	..	...	...	..	....	3	1	32	....	8	...	3	...	...	...	....	50	...	5	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Wood's	...	...	...	...	1	2	....	...	...	...	...	..	....	2	...	35	....	4	....	1	...	...	2	....	47	....	9	...	...	...	...	...	..
	Onderdouk's	...	...	...	1	....	1	....	...	...	...	...	..	..	3	...	27	1	...	....	...	...	...	....	13	46	....	....	...	...	...	22	...	...
At Passaick Bridge	Clark's	...	...	...	1	..	1	....	...	...	...	...	..	....	3	...	17	...	....	....	...	...	...	...	....	22	..	5	..	...	...	...	9	1
		1	1	1	7	1	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	....	23	7	245	9	18	3	11	...	...	2	13	361	361	34	...	...	...	24	9	1

Coenraedt J. Elmendorph Adju't.

[No. 405.]

General Clinton Authorizes Connolly to Purchase the Hackensack Rum, with Certain Safeguards.

New Windsor 17th March 1777.

D'r Sir,

I have received yours of the 15th Instant with Respect to the Liquors claimed by Andrew Brand & in your Possession as Commissary; if he can prove the Property of them to the Sattisfaction of Colo. Pawling, the Ass't Commissary Colo. Hay & yourself they must be either returned to him or purchased of him. I think if he will sell them at a Reasonable Price you had better purchase them as they can be given to the Men in so much less Quantities as to make it equal in Cheapness to Rum, in which Case the public will loose nothing. But this must Rest with Colo. Hay & yourself. Remember many of the Casks were not full when they came to our Hands for which an Allowance must be made. Indeed the Barrell of Porter contained but 20 odd whole Bottles the Rest was all broke with the Frost. I took an Exact Acct. of them & have it at Home. An Allowance ought to be made for the Expence of removing them.

If I can do any Thing for young Robinson I will. I dont [know] whether it is in my Power. My best Respect to Colo. Pawling & believe me your

Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To Mr. Michael Connolly.

[No. 406.]

Order for Company Lately Commanded by Col. Thompson to Choose Their Officers.

In Committee North East Precinct.

March 18th 1777.

Whereas this Committee had information that there is Several officers Wanted in the Company Coll. Thompson Formerly had the Command of.

Therefore, RESOLVED, that Capt. Collin and Mr. Casper Rouse Be appointed and Authorize to Call Said Company together To Superintend the Eletion for the Company to a Lect Said Officers in persuance of a former RESOLVE of Congress By Order of Committee.

Hugh Rea,

Chairman.

Note: "State of New York In Council of Safety Aug't 26th 1777. Referred to his Excellency the Governor.

Robt. Benson Secry."

[No. 407.]

Certificate of Election of Company Officers.

A Graeble to a Resolution of the Committe of North East Precinct on 18 of March 1777 authorize Capt. John Collin and Mr. Casper Rouse to Call the Company Formerly Command By Coll. Thompson which we have acordenly Dun and Led them to Choice acorden to a Resolve of Congress and By a Majorety Chosen the folling Persons.

Mr. John Rouse Capt. John Collin one of the men

Mr. Samuel Crandell First Lie't. apointed.

Mr. Orrey Forgarson Ensign.

[No. 408.]

The State Convention Urges Completion of Obstructions in the Hudson Without Delay.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, Kingston, March 18th 1777.

Sir,

The Convention are informed by the Gentlemen appointed to confer with you on the forwardness of the obstructions in Hudson's River, that those works will be compleated by the middle of April. It is their wish that so necessary an affair should meet with no Delay. They thereupon suggest to you the propriety of calling out so many of the Militia as may be necessary for the Completion of this work by the Time prefixed, should those you now have be insufficient for that purpose.

They would further observe that stone may be speedily procured by employing a number of Albany or other sloops who will readily Contract by the Load and furnish themselves with hands for that purpose.

I am with great Respect Sir,

Your very humble servant,

By order, A'bm Ten Broeck President.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

Gen. Clinton Puts a Value on Daniel Harris' Horse.

*New-Windsor, 19th March, 1777.

I hereby certify that the bearer Daniel Harris, of Captain Woodhull's company of Orange county light horse, was out with the militia under my command last winter; that he was detached with a party of said company to take a number of horses near

*Not in Clinton MSS. Taken from the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

Pomptown, supposed to be purchased for the use of the enemy; and I have reason to believe that by exerting himself on that occasion, which required despatch, he lost his own horse by riding him too fast, and that his horse so lost was worth thirty pounds.

Geo. Clinton, Brig. Genrl.

[No. 409.]

Mr. Griffiths' Loyalty to the Cause.

Fort Montgomery 21st March 1777.

Dear Sir,

The Bearer Mr. Griffiths is a Gentleman who has lived many years in this Part of the Country during which Time I have been intimately acquainted with him. I have a high Opinion of him & the Utmost reason to believe he is warmly attached to the Liberties of this Country. Some Time since a Relation of his Wife (I think a Brother) died in England and devised to her or her son by Will, a considerable Estate in Lands on Condition the Devissee shoud return to England within a limited Time & possess it. Mr. Griffiths for this Purpose applied last Spring to the Convention of this State for Leave to go to England which he obtained; but Gov'r Tryon refusing to let any Passengers go on Board of the Vessel in which Mr. Griffiths intended to take Passage without their Consenting to take a certain oath, which he conceived inconsistent with his Engagements to the Convention & the Rights of a Freeman, refused & was thereby prevented from prosecuting his Passage. He has lately received Information that unless he can be present in England, his Familly are likely to loose their Interest there & proposes to wait on your Excellency for Permission to go there. I can with the greatest Confidence recommend him as a Gentleman of much Honor & Integrity & will not make an Ill Use of any Indulgence your

Excellency may please to shew him in this Respect. I am with the highest Esteem &c.

Geo. Clinton.

To Genl. Washington.

[No. 410.]

Cutting into the Thoroughfares of the Common Enemy.

New Windsor 22d March 1777.

D'r Sir,

I am favoured with your Letter of the 18th Inst. that wrote by Capt. Ogden I have not received. Some Time ago in Consequence of a Letter rec'd from the Adjudant Genl. I ordered Colo. Pawling who commands the Regiment stationed at the Post near Sydman's Bridge Cloister &c. to send a Detachment under an Active Officer to the Bridge near Passaick Falls which was supposed to be the Route of those from Sussex holding a Communication with the Enemy and to Post other Parties between that & Cloister so as to form a kind of Chain across the Country between those two Places & at the same (time) directed all the Boats in Hackinsack River to be collected & brought to one Place & put under the Care of a Guard to prevent any crossing that River which the Colo. informs me he has done. This I imagine must have been since Mr. Haines left that Quarter & that the Evil he mentions is already stop't. I will however repeat my orders to Colo. Pawling to excite his Parties to vigillence. I woud just begg leave to Mention that the Time for which the Troops under my Direction are engaged in the service expires the last of this Month at which Time unless some Measures are taken not only the Posts & stores at Sydman's Bridge but all that Part of the Country will lay exposed to the Enemy. I am Dear [sir] with the highest Esteem your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honble Major Genl. St. Clair.

[No. 411.]

Draft for Payment for Flour.

Clinton & Boyd mill March 22d 1777.

Mr. Clinton,

Sir, I have Recived from the Bearor Mr. Colman 13 Tun & 4 Barrels @ 40 p Tun which amounts to £ 26 S 10 0 which Sum you will pleas to Let him have. I am Sir your humble Servant,

Geo. Harris.

To General George Clinton Esqr.

[No. 412.]

A Matter of Business.

Orange Furnace March 22d 1777.

Hon'd Sir,

When Mr. Griffith first Came up he Seemed in a Great fright Fearing he Should Loose his money, and Insisted to Know how he Could be paid. I Told him we Could pay the Same Imediately, but it would take all my Runing Cash, and prevent my being Able to Carry on, if in case the Convention should not take them; he Replyed if the Convention did not take them, he would Imediately, when they declined; I profered the works to him and Mr. Boyd, but Mr. Griffith thinking Our Abilityes weak as to Cash, he then Made me an offer which Seemed by Computation About £ 1100 in his favour, this surprized me, I Told him I would Consider and see if I Could better it; and finding the Convention Very Honourable and willing to Assist Me I Concluded to take the works in my Care, and Sell Some Pig iron to pay the debt and Enable me to Carry on, but he insisted of me to postpone Selling the pigs, as he (said)* he would wait for the money, and

*MSS. torn.

was sure pigiron would Rise, Likewise said he would Leave the bonds in your hands and give you orders to Receive the Same without the Intrest and Deliver the bonds when the principal was paid. I beg you would inform me if them are the orders, if not I must try to pay the same imediately as I dont Choose to pay any Intrest, as He has Always told me to depend he would never Charge any.

I am Hon'd Sir,

your Very Humbl. Serv't,

Geo. Leonard.

Genl. George Clinton near New Windsor.

[No. 413.]

GENERAL CLINTON EMBARRASSED.

By Interference with His Work on the Defences and by a Resolution of the State Convention.

Coppy of a Letter to the Honr'e Convention of the State of N. York Dated the 23d March 1777.

D'r Sir,

I am favoured with the Letter of Convention Dated ye. 18th Instant. The works under my Direction near this place have been greatly Retarded by the Cables & Ancors Necessary for the Chain not being forwarded, as at the time we were Ready for & had Reason to Expect them, a number of our hands were sent to Fort Montgomery, to prepare for Drawing the Chain accross the River, & have waited there a full week, Daily Expecting those articals, while our works here have been almost at a stand by means of their absence—this & the uneasiness which some time ago prevail'd among the artificers, on account of their wages, will prevent our Compleating the works Quit as soon

as the time I mentioned to the Gentlemen of your Committee. I dont Dispair however, of having the Obstructions compleated in Good season—if the Malitia would turn out with Chearfullness to our assistance a Verey small proportion of them might greatly forward the Compleating of those works, but Considering the Bussie season of the Year which is fast aproaching I fear they woud submit to it with Reluctance; in which Case I woud Rather be without them; add to this we have not Barracks or any Covering for them, & I fear you will be under a Necessity of ordering them another way,—the time for which those Under Colo'l Pauling are Engaged in the service Expires the first of Next month, & I am apprehensive that Unless proper measures are taken by your Honourable House the post and stores at Sidman's Bridge and all that Quarter of the Country will lay Exposed to the Enemy; for by a letter of the 18th Inst. from Maj'r Genreal St. Clair and others of an older Date, from his Excellency Genrl. Washington, I have Reason to belive a single man from the main army Cannot be spared for that Quarter owing to the time for which the Malitia who Composd it being Expired, and the New army Coming in Exceeding Slowly.

I fear I shall be Greatly embarassed with Numbers of Torries who I hear are preparing to Go to N. York with their Families in Consequence of that Resolve of the Honourable Convention. My orders from the Commander in Chief are Expressly to Cutt off the Communication between the Country & City; he Considers as Commanding a Detachment of Troops in the service of the United States as such he has Issued his Orders, how can I then Consistant with the Duty I owe my superior Officer suffer those persons to pass my Post under my Command when their Avowed Intentions are to go to the Enemy.

I wish to treat the Convention with Every mark of Decency & Respect. I Consider my self as their servent and Bound to Obey their Orders when at the Head of the Malitia, but in the present Case I am by your Honor'bl House put under the Direction of the Commander in Chief & I must Obey his orders. I feel my self unhappy on this Occassion and wish some means may be Devised by which I may be Enabled to obey the orders of my superior Officer, and Comply with the Resolve of the Honor'bl Convention at the same time— and am &c.

G. C., B. G.

[No. 414.]

COL. PAWLING DISTURBED.

Four of His Men Captured and a Small British Fleet Menaces the Highlands.

Ramepough March 23d 1777.

Dear S'r,

I had three men taken the night before last at the Entrance of the English neighbourhood. I was Down at Closter my self, and had that afternoon before ordered the pickett Guard to be Doubled which was done, and The Guard strictly Charg'd to be alert, in point of Duty. Notwithstanding, these four men when taken was in a House some Distance lower down than the Guard, (and for what I know a sleep) by which means they were surprised and Taken without Even fireing a gun.

Yesterday morning Between Eight and nine O'Clock I was Inform'd that a fleet of seven or Eight sail was a going up the North River. Being apprehensive of their landing a number of men above, and noways Unlikely but a number of men might Come up by land from below, and by that Means seround us. I

ordered the whole body (tho' but small) To Retreat as far back as the Enemies shiping—and then Came away my self, and arrived here in the Evening and found all well. In my way up I stopt at Snedens Landing, In order to get a sight of their shiping, but The wind being so favourable that they had got out of sight before I got Down, but under stood by Doc'r White who I found their, that their small fleet Consisted of a twenty gun frigett, four transports and two Gallies, with some other small vessels; he says the Transports was full of men. I heard by the way That the whole of them lay at anker near Tallers Point—by what I have said you will observe that The Good people in Bergen County Lay Greatly Exposed to Both Internal and External Enemies, and also the Internal Enemey a free Recorse to New York. I mean to do Every thing I can to prevent their landing, if they dont land before the Men gets Up; as the time of the men's Engagment now out under my Command, is almost Expir'd, if a Relief is Intended (which I make no Doubt of) the sooner they are sent the Better; (In my oppinion) you know the Citiation of the Country as well as I do. I hope my Condoct will Receive your approbation, which is with the greatest Esteem your Most Humble Ser't,

Levi Pawling.

To General George Clinton.

[No. 415.]

Col. Hay's Apprehensions over the Arrival of the British Fleet.

Dr General,

As it is Evidently the Design of the Enemy in there Present Expedition to Distress and Plunder the shores and not to pass the Forts as they have but one ship of force with them I thought

it my Duty to inform you of my Present situation. I have not a hundred men to protect the ferry and stores here and must therefore Earnestly intreat you would Immediately send Down a Reinforcement to this Post as I Expect the Enemy will on their Return Visit us, and without a Considerable Reinforcement they may Penetrate the County to Sidman's and Carry off the stock to Refresh their Starving army below. I send this by Express and beg your Immediate answer. I am with respect

Your Humble Serv't,

A. Hawkes Hay.

March 23d 1777

Sunday four Oclock.

To the Commanding Officer at Fort Montgomery

[No. 416.]

PEEKSKILL OCCUPIED BY THE ENEMY.

The Americans Destroy Their Stores and Retreat to the Pass in the Highlands.

Fort Montgomery 24th March 1777.

Dear Sir,

You have doubtless before this heard that a considerable Body of Troops (generally supposed about 1000) landed at Peek's Kill yesterday about 12 o'Clock. General McDougal not having Numbers sufficient to oppose them with a proballity of success after having removed the greater Part of the stores destroyed the Rest & retreated to the North of Peeks Kill & now occupies the Pass leading into the Highlands. In Consequence of the Bacon being fired as a Signal at Fort Constitution yesterday about four in the Afternoon, I issued Orders to Colos. Woodhull's, McClaghry's & Hasbrouck's Regiments to march immediatly, the two first to reinforce the Garrison at this Place the later to Fort Constitution

a Part of which may be expected in this Evening and I arrived here about 3 o'Clock this Morning myself. Till the above Regiments arrive we cant possibly spare any Men from this, as it is a Post of the utmost Consequence; but you may rest assured we will give you every Aid & Protection in our Power the Moment a Reinforcement arrives & let me beseech you in the Mean Time to call out your Regiment & inspirit them to make a proper Defence shoud the Enemy attempt any Thing against you. If their Designs are against this Post you will fall on the Enemy's Rear which may be done with great advantage shoud the[y] Land below us. The inclosed Letter for Colo. Pawling you'l please to read seal & forward to him by Express as it is intended to bring you a proper Reinforcement. Yours sincerely,

Geo. Clinton.

[Col. A. Hawkes Hay.]

[No. 417.]

PROTECTING BOTH SIDES OF THE RIVER.

General Clinton Approves Col. Pawling's Retreat on the West Shore.

Fort Montgomery 24th March 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am favoured with yours of yesterday.

I perfectly approve of your Conduct on the Approach of the Enemy's shipping with Troops on Board it became necessary to retreat as well as for the safety of your weak Party as to give Protection to the Inhabitants on the shore an Object which ought by all means be attended to.

Yesterday about 12 o'Clock the Enemy landed to a Considerable number supposed about 1000 a little below Peek's Kill Landing; Genl. McDougal not having Numbers sufficient to oppose them with a probality of success after having removed the Prin-

cipal Part of the stores & destroyed the rest retreated to & now occupies the pass leading thro' the Highlands North of Peek's Kill. Yesterday Evening I issued orders to Colos. Woodhull's & McClaghry's Regiment to march & reinforce this Post & Colo. Hasbrouck's Regt. to reinforce Fort Constitution & arrived here myself about 3 o'Clock this Morning.

Colos. Heathorn's & Allisson's Regiments I designed to reinforce you so as to enable you to execute your Former orders & protect the Inhabitants on the River shore South of the Mountains & I now desire that you will order out such Proportion of those Regiments as will be sufficient for those Purposes.

Shoud the Enemy attempt any Thing against this Post it will be by landing below us & marching up in which Case you will be able to fall on their Rear with Part of your Troops.

I am your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To Colo. Pawling.

[No. 418.]

MILITIA REBELLIOUS.

Col. Hay's Complaint—English Believed to be on a Plundering Expedition.

Haverstraw March 24th P. M. 4 O'c. [1777]

Dear General,

I am favored with yours of this date covering a Letter to Colo. Pawling which shall be forwarded immediately; your Orders for the call of the Regt. shall be immediately comply'd with, tho' from the Temper of both Officers & men of which I had a Sample of yesterday; I expect from them but little if any thing. My major publicly declared that if the Militia where to be arrassed as they were last year, he would give up the cause, and tho' I desired one

Company to be stationed at the Ferry I could not get one man to stay, the men in general declaring that they must go Home & protect their property as Col. Pawling had with drawn all his troops from below. Just now a Body of Col. Pawling's men arrived & have marched to the Ferry under the Command of Lt. Col. Cuyper.

It never can be the design of the Enimy to attempt to pass the Fort with so small a force, I take their design to be to procure Provisions & plunder; therefore, it would seem expedient to guard the Shores with all that can be spared.

I fear the Communication being cut off with the other side of the River, we will fall short of Provisions, If any could be spared from the Fort for God sake let me have some & if any men are sent from your Quarter let them be provided with three or four Days' provision. I am in Haste D'r Sir,

Your very Hum. Serv't,

A. Hawkes Hay.

To The Honorable B. General Clinton

Fort Montgomery.

[Nos. 419–420.]

FULL POWER LODGED IN CLINTON.

To call out the Militia of the Four River Counties.—John McKesson's Letter.

Kingston March 25th P. M. [1777.]

D'r Sir,

I enclose you a set of Resolutions* to enable you to defend the

---

*(March 25th, 1777.)

Resolutions, empowering General George Clinton to call out the whole or any part of the militia of the counties of Dutchess, Ulster, Orange and Westchester, whenever he shall deem the same necessary, were read and agreed to, and are as follows:

Whereas this Convention hath great reason to apprehend that the enemy will make strenuous efforts to gain possession of the forts and passes in the Highlands, and to make incursions into and desolate the counties of Westchester, Dutchess, Ulster and Orange: And whereas in the course of military operations, the exigencies of affairs may often render the calling into service all or part of the militia of those counties so

State. I hope you will be able to do it. My best Complim'ts to Mrs. Clinton Miss Polly & the Family. Major Tappen & myself propose to see you on Saturday if the weather Favours & we can

---

pressing as to render applications to this Convention inexpedient, by reason of the distance they may be from the scene of action, as well as the delays which attend the deliberations of large bodies: And whereas Brigadier-General George Clinton doth, by his commission, take rank of all the other brigadier-generals in the counties aforesaid, and the Convention reposing great confidence in his integrity, prudence and military skill:

Resolved, That Brigadier-General George Clinton be, and he is hereby authorized and required, either on the requisition of His Excellency General Washington, or at his own discretion, to call into actual service, all or any part or portion of the militia (as well horse as foot) of the counties of Westchester, Dutchess, Ulster and Orange, or either of them; and that he station the said militia in such manner as may be most proper for the securing the forts and passes aforesaid, and frustrating the attempts of the enemy to make incursions into this State. And that they be discharged as soon as the arrival of a sufficient number of Continental troops, or other contingency shall render their continuance in the field unnecessary.

Resolved, That all such of the militia of this State as shall be called into actual service, shall be entitled to Continental pay and rations, and be subject to the order and regulations made for the government of the American army.

And whereas just cause of discontent hath heretofore arisen from the delays which have frequently been made in paying off the militia of this State, after having been in actual service as aforesaid,

Resolved, That all such sums of money as General George Clinton shall certify to be justly due to any body of the Militia, so by him called into actual service, shall, on the receipt of such certificate, and of the accounts and vouchers respecting the same, be forthwith paid out of the treasury of this State.

And whereas from the neglect of deputy quarter-masters and others, many of the inhabitants in this State, whose teams, carriages and horses have been impressed into the service, have not been paid their reasonable wages and hire for the same, whereby divers of zealous friends to the American cause, have had just reason to complain, and been discouraged from affording their aid,

Resolved, That General George Clinton, have power to impress carriages, horses, teams, boats and vessels, and that he take care that the wages or hire due for the same be punctually paid; and for that purpose, whenever satisfaction for the same cannot otherwise be speedily obtained, that he draw on the Convention for such sums of money as may be necessary for that purpose.

Resolved, That nothing in these resolutions contained shall be construed to enable Brigadier-General George Clinton to take rank of such other of the brigadier-generals of this State, as by the rules and orders for arranging the ranks of the officers of the militia of this State, have precedence of him.

Resolved, That Brigadier-General George Clinton, whenever he shall call out into actual service all or any part of the militia of the counties aforesaid, do transmit to this Convention a statement of the reasons for the same, in order that the Convention may be enabled to judge whether the expense thereof ought to be charged to the account of the General Congress, or of this State.

Resolved, That the powers by the aforegoing resolutions vested in the said Brigadier-General George Clinton, continue in full force until the first day of August next, unless sooner determined by the Convention, or future executive power of this State.

Ordered, That a copy of the aforegoing resolutions be immediately transmitted to Brigadier-General George Clinton, and that another copy be sent to Fishkill, to be published in the newspaper.— From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress:

be spared from the important Councils of the State. May God preserve & prosper you. I am your affectionate,

John McKesson.

Genl. George Clinton.

Note. We have had no particulars of the Enemy's Landing at Peeks Kill but what we received by a Messenger which was sent by the Commissioners at Fishkill who arrived yesterday morning.

(Note on back by G. C.)

Colo. Ludington	112
Colo. Field	121
Colo. Graham	133
Colo. Freere	104
Colo. Sutherland	123
Colo. Brinckerhooff	116
Colo. Umphreys	91
Colo. Graham	800

[No. 421.]

GOSSIP FROM MR. ERSKINE.

Lord Stirling Gathers Material for a Map of New Jersey.

Ringwood March 27th 1777.

Dear Sir,

I returned from head Quarters yesterday, where I was informed that the four Companies were filled up some time ago, in Consequence of no recommendations Coming from you.

His Excellency General Washington is quite well, every body appeared with happy Countenances; the southern troops come in fast; the enimy are Circumscribed; our lines extending round

them from Princetown to Woodbridge; no dispatches from France have been yet received from Congress; but I heard the General say, that a Gentleman at the post office at Morristown, had received a letter from Dr. Fanklin's son in law, wherein he says he had received letters from Dr. Franklin, which said, that every thing went as well at the Court of France, as he could wish, and that a war betwen France and England was as inevitable as death; such were the Doctor's Expressions.

Mr. Gordon waits on you for payment of the shoes for the Chevaux De Frize, which I should be happy to hear were in forwardness as I find the Enimy are come up the River. I have directed Mr. Gordon to wait on Coll. Hughs, who I understand transacts business for Genl. Mifflin in this Quarter. Concerning my Iron moved from Hackensack, I have sent my letter to Col. Hughs open that if you judge it necessary, you will do me the favour to write him on the Subject. I intend going to Morristown again next Monday. Lord Stirling has got many matereals, from which a map of the Jerseys may be made, which I have undertaken to form (a business which I can do here); his Lordship was ill, which prevented my bringing the materials with me, as several of them required explanation, which he was not in a Condition to give; he was however getting better.

I should be glad to have some drafts of the North River, or adjacent Country; if therefore you know of any sketches for this purpose I should be happy to have them. I have likewise wrote Capt. Machine on this account & am with the greatest esteem

Dear Sir

Your most obed't hum'e Ser't,

Honble. Genl. Clinton. Robt. Erskine.

[No. 422.]

Arrival of French Men of War.

March 31st 1777.

Dear S'r,

Yesterday afternoon I meet with a Gentleman who came from Philadelphia the first of this week, & last Fryday from Head Quarters that he brought with him a Philadelphi Paper (which he left at Head Quarters), in which was an account of thirty sail of French Vessells with a convoy of fifteen sail of Men of Warr & armed Vessells, haveing appeared of South Carolina, that the merch't men had on Board 200 peices of cannon, 30000 stand of arms, Dry Goods &c., that the French men of Warr declared they came with no Hostile Intentions against Brittain but to protect the Trade of France with the Independent States of America, that Half of the Fleet was to go to Chesepeek Bay & half to Deleware. I dont doubt of the Gent'ns Verasity of the above acct. being in Paper he mentioned, & hope they have good authority for it at Philadelphia.

By a Person of Charecter Just come from Boston I am told that Two French Gent'n of distinction were arrived to the Eastward from France, that when he left Boston great preparations of Fire works &c. were prepareing to Receive them on this day when they were to be there.

I am with respect S'r your Humb'e Serv't,

William Bedlow.

To Brigadier Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 423.]

GENERAL CLINTON SUMMONS HIS FIELD OFFICERS

Who Pass Patriotic Resolutions, Declare the State is Invaded and Appoint Officers for the Four Regiments Which are to Be Called Out.

March 31st 1777.

At a meeting of the field Officers of Brigadier Genl. George Clinton's Brigade, at the House of Mrs. Fall in little Britain.

Present — B. Gene'l, George Clinton.

Col. Snyder	Major Hooghteling
Col. Hornbeck	Ma'r Wynkoop
Col. Hasbrouck	Ma'r Jansen
Col. Woodhall	Ma'r Philips
Leut. Col. Elmendorph	Ma'r Strong
Col. Hardenbergh	Ma'r Dubois

Brig'r Genl. Clinton read the Resolution of the Convention of this State impowering him to call out the whole or any Part of the Militia of the four Counties of Ulster, Dutchess, Orange & Westchester to defend this State against the Incursions of our implacable Enemies and re-inforce the Garrison of Fort Montgomery, defend the Post at Sidnam's Bridge, and afford Protection to the distress'd Inhabitants.

The Question then being put, whether any men were presently necessary for the Above Purposes?

was Unanimously carried in the Affirmative.

The present Situation of this State being maturely considered,

Resolved. That it is the opinion of this meeting that this State is presently invaded.

Resolved 2nly. That one-third of the militia of Ulster & Orange (including Exempts) supposed to amount to about Twelve hundered, be immediately call'd out into Actual Service.

Resolved 3ly. That each Capt. upon the Faith & Honour of an officer, shall return to his Col. a true Estimate of the Quota of his Company to make up the Demanded Number; And that the Cols. upon the same Principles & in the same manner make a Return to ye B. G. of the Number of men delivered to them.

Resolv'd 4ly. That the Twelve hundered men be divided into Three Regts. And that the following Gent'n be and they are hereby appointed to take the Command.

For the two Regts. of Ulster:

Col. Pawling

Col. Snyder.

Lieut. Cols. { McClaughery & Hardenbergh.

[No. 424.]

THE TROOPS CALLED OUT.

And General Clinton Issues the Necessary Orders for Their Guidance.

Brigade Orders 31st March 1777.

The Honorable the Convention of this State having by their Resolve of the 25th Instant authorized & required Brig'r General George Clinton to call into actual Service all or any Part or Proportion of the Militia, as well Horse as Foot of the Counties of West Chester, Dutchess Ulster and Orange for the Defence of the Posts and Passes of the Highlands & frustrating the Attempts of the Enemy to make Incursions into the State; And it being at a meeting of the Field Officers of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster & Orange that one-third Part of the Militia of said Counties Ought immediately called into actual Service for that Purpose.

It is therefore ordered that

The Cols. of the Respective Regts. by Ballot or in any other equitable manner immediately detach the Third Part of their Regts. under Proper Officiers, each Company to consist of sixty two Privates as nearly as may be. That the men so to be rais'd be divided into 3 Regts. Commanded by

Cols.	Pawling Snyder	Col. Heathhorn
Lieut. Cols.	McClaughery Hardenbergh	Col. Cuyper
Ma'r	Logan Hooghteling Moffat	

That Cols. Pawling & Snyder immediately march by Detachments the men raised to Fort Montgomery, that Col. Heathhorn march his Regt. to be rais'd down to occupy the Post at Sidnam's Bridge and Observe the orders heretofore given to Col. Pawling.

To prevent Partiality and that the men may be raised in the most just & equitable manner,

Ordered Each Capt. Upon the Faith and Honour of an Officier, shall return to his Col. a true Estimate of the Quota of his Company to make up the demanded number; and that the Cols. upon the same Principles & in the same manner make a Return of the number of men deliver'd to them.

That Each Troop of Horse in the four Counties furnish thier protionable Quota of the men to be raised.

[No. 425.]

FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE STATE.

For Lack of Courts, the State Convention Adopts a Vigorous Resolution Against Treason.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York. Kingston April 1st 1777.

Whereas from the want of Courts properly instituted for the Trial of Treasons and other Offences against this State, the Resolutions heretofore passed for the Punishment of the same have not been executed, whereby divers Persons in this State, who have been employed by the Enemy as Spies or for the purpose of enlisting men into their Service, or furnishing them with Supplies or Intelligence many of whom were not punishable by the continental Articles of War have escaped with Impunity.

RESOLVED that all such Persons as have been or shall be apprehended in this State, without the Enemy's Lines, by Continental or other American Troops, as Spies from the Enemy or for enlisting men into their Service, or for furnishing Supplies or Intelligence to them, be tried for the said Offences by martial Law and if found guilty suffer Death or other Punishment at the Discretion of a general Court Martial of the Continental army or of the Militia of this State; provided that where any Person shall have been convicted by a Court Martial by Virtue of this Resolution, that the Sentence shall not be executed untill approved by this Convention or a future Legislature of this State.

WHEREAS a form of Government will soon be established in this State and proper Courts organized for the Trial of Offences therein,—therefore Resolved that the Resolution abovementioned continue in force untill the first Day of July next unless sooner

repealed by this Convention or the future Legislature of this State.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 426.]

THE BRITISH PLAN UNFURLED.

Their Northern and Southern Armies to Make a Junction on the Hudson—Indifference of the Militia—Clinton's Recommendations.

Fort Montgomery 1st Apl. 1777.

Dear Sir,

Immediatly on the Rec't of your Excellency's Letter of the 23d Ultimo I ordered the third Part of ye Militia of Orange County to guard the Passes of the Highlands on the West Side of Hudson's River to co-operate with the Militia under Genl. Heard, in Case the Enemy shoud make any Attempt in that Quarter but I am unhappy to find by a Return of I have just rec'd from Lieut. Colo. Cuyper who commands that Detachm't that not more than 250 have yet arived at the Post where they were to rendevouz.

I have again repeated my Orders to the Colonels of the Militia Regts. & I woud fain hope they will exert themselves in Turning out their respective Quotas which if effected will ammount to about 500 Men & that will be all the strenghth we shall be able to collect for that Service. The Garrissons of this & the other Fortresses in the Neighbourhood being already rather Weak considering their Importance & their defencesless Situation on the Land side where we are now buisilly employed in erecting proper Works.

My Brother as well my self agree with your Excellency that it woud be prudent for one of us to be with the Troops destined

to guard the Passes on the West Side of the River as it may have some Influence on the Militia & tend to bring them out with greater chearfullness & he proposes setting out in a Day or two to join them by which Time I shall be able to confine my Attention more closely to this Post.

As Captains Santford & Watkins have about 40 or 50 Men inlisted I have ordered them to join the Militia under Colo. Cuyper where they will not only be serviceable as a Reinforcement but most likely to fill their Companies. Capts. Black & Tom I have ordered to this Post who I imagine have about an equal Number of Men Chiefly inlisted from the Militia called into to reinforce this Garrisson & here they will have a favourable Opportunity of filling their Companies. This step I hope will meet your Excellency's approbation. If the Men which those Gentlemen have already inlisted were armed & Cloathed they woud be useful soldiers & I believe it woud have great Influence on the recruiting service as far at least as it respects the filling of those Companies.

I inclose your Excellency the Report of the Court Martial for the Tryal of Capt. Miller* on the Charge alledged ag't him by Capt. Belknap And also that of another Court Martial Convened for the Tryal of sundry Persons for Treasonable Practices agreable to a Resolve of the Convention of this State. If the Convention approve of the Sentences I conclude I shall be right in ordering them to be carried into Execution. A Sudden & severe Example is certainly much wanted to deter others from like Wicked Practices & as those are attrocious Offenders a better Opportunity cant be had. Indeed to the daring Conduct of these Vilians in marching in a Body well armed thro' the Country & firing on the Inhabitants I am well perswaded may be imputed in a great

*See pages 707-709 and 712, 713.

Measure the Unwillingness of the Militia to leave Home, & shoud they escape with Impunity or their Punishment long delayed much Evil woud arise. Your Excellency I presume has already a more perfect Account of our Missfortunes at Danburry than I am able to give. The Bearer Capt. Lush Pay Master to Colo. Du Bois Regiment, whose Business is to procure some Cash for the Regt. which is much wanted will be able to Inform your Excellency of any Particulars respecting the Conduct of the above disafected Persons & their Connection with others as he acted as Judge Advocate on the Tryal. I am with the highest Esteem,

Your Excellency's most Obed't Humble Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

The Enemy's shipping still continue near Dobb's Ferry; another small Topsail Vessel join'd them Day before yesterday, soon after which they came under sail, the Wind a Head, beat up the River about half a Mile, & "came too," since which tho the Wind has been fair & high they have not moved. They appear to have but few Troops on Board who are buisilly employed in procuring & taking on Board Fascines & Gabions.

All the Accounts which we have been able to collect from different Parties of Tories lately apprehended in this State agree that the Enemy mean to pursue their original Intention of joining their Southern & Northern Armies up this River & that they are to be aided by the Indians.

The Evidence of John Moore* taken before the Committee of the Precinct of Mamacotting this 31st day of March 1777.

*See pages 716 et seq.

That on Wednesday last at Major Deckers, Samuel Haring came to him, to persuade him to join in a certain Plot that they intended to put in Execution next Wednesday against the Whigs, upon which, More replyed that he did not choose to act against them for he lived amongst them, and they used him well; and More asked him, how they intended to proceed, upon which Haring replyed that Joseph Barton was to meet them with 3000 men at Sussex Court House, and the Design is, that the men of War was to sail up the North River, upon which they expected that the Militia would be called to guard along the North River, and that they were to divide themselves into two Parties, the one to come along this Way and the other some other Way, and they expected a Party from the Northw'd across the Lakes to be joined by the Indians and so all at once fall upon the Country and cut off and destroy what they can. And further the Deponent. saith that Haring told him that there was recruiting Officers out a raising all the men they could, and for encouragement every man that joyns is to have 100 acres of Land, and that he the said Haring was to have the command of a Captain, and that he had raised 23 men, Briant Hammon had 39 men, and Francis McGee had 32 men, McGee's men all sworn; said Haring likewise said that his brother in Law Jacobus Brinck was one of his principle men, and James McCormick was one of his Serjeants and they were all to go over the Mountain to Sussex Court House to Joyn Joseph Barton.

Said Haring likewise told More that if he did not Join them, they would certainly shoot him.

Attested before me,

Benjamin Depuy Chairman.

A true Copy* of the Original transmitted to Convention examined & compared by

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 427.]

General Clinton Orders the Dutchess County Colonels to Draft 800 Men.

To Colonel Morris Graham,

Pursuant to a Resolve of the Honorable the Convention of the State of New York, dated the 25th Day of March last, impowering & requiring me until the first of August next to call into actual Service all or any Part or Proportion of the Militia as well Horse as Foot of the Counties of Ulster, West Chester, Dutchess and Orange, for the Defence of the Posts and Passes of the Highlands, & frustrating the Attempts of the Enemy to make Incursions into this State you are for these Purposes forthwith, to draft by Ballot or other equitable Manner, one hundred & thirty three Men of your Regiment & them compleatly armed & equiped, cause to march, properly Officered, to Fort Independance near Peek's Kill there to join the Field Officers who shall be appointed to command them. The Companies to consist as nearly as may be of Sixty two Privates & to have a Captain & two Lieutenants. Given under my Hand at Poughkeepsie this 3d Day of April 1777.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

---

*In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.
Kingston April 3d 1777.

RESOLVED, that a Copy of the Letter from the Chairman of the Committee of Goshen Prec' together with a Copy of the Deposition of John More, be sent to Brig'r Genl. George Clinton & tha he be requested to cause the Persons therein named to be immediately apprehended.

Extract from the minutes.

Robt. Benson Secry.

[No. 428.]

The Order of Arrest for Samuel Haring and Other Alleged Traitors.

To the Honorable Convention of the State of New York at Kingston:

Gentlemen,

This Day being the Annaversary for choosing Town Officers, a very considerable number of Members, both of County & Precinct Committee were assembled at the House of Colo. Nichols at Goshen, when we had presented to us the inclosed Deposition which we thought proper to transmit to you. We have duly examined into the Character of the Deponent & think him a Person worthy of Credit, and as we look upon ourselves as materially concerned, we beg your farther advice on the propriety of sending out one third part of our militia as agreed upon by a Meeting of Genl. Clinton & the field Officers of the Counties of Ulster & Orange, Pursuant to a Resolve of your honble Body.

Michael Jackson, Chairman pro tempore.

Goshen April 1st 1777.

A true Copy of the Original examined by

Robt. Benson, Secry.

To Serjant Mills of Captain Clarke's Comp'y of Militia Ulster County.

Pursuant to a Resolve of the Honorable the Convention of the State of New York Dated the 3d Instant, you are hereby ordered to take with you a proper Detachment of Men & forthwith proceed with the utmost Secrecy & Dispatch to Mamacotting Precinct and take the Bodies of Samuel Harring, Briant Hammon, Francis McGee, Jacobus Brink (Brother in law to said Harring), Joseph Barton and James McCormick & them under safe & Secure Con-

duct convey to Kingston Goal to answer for Certain Treasonable Practices against the United States of America. As these Persons have been recruiting Men for the Service of our Enveterate Enemy the King of Great Britain you are to spare no Pains in taking & Securing them and should you discover any who are inlisted by them or confederate with them you will also apprehend & secure them. And on your Approach shou'd any of them Flee or Resist you are to Fire upon & kill them rather than suffer them to escape. And for the above Purposes all Officers & Privates within my Brigade of Militia are hereby required to give you the necessary Aid. Given at New Windsor the 5th Day of April 1777.

Geo. Clinton Brig'r Genl. of the Militia
of the Counties of Ulster & Orange.

If Mr. Mills takes Route by the Minisink Road he will in that Case advise with Major Philips & Capt. Denniston & get their Assistance. If across Ward's Bridge with Capts. Hill & Milligan some or other of those Gentleman will go with him.

Note by George Clinton: "The Bearer Serjant Mills has Liberty to pass wherever it may be necessary to execute the within Order which he is not to discover. New Windsor 5th Apl. 1777.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl."

[No. 429.]

Henry Wisner Exposes a New Line of Communication of the Enemy.

Kingston 6th of Aprel 1777.

Dear Sir,

Mr. Kyte from Menesinck is now here with several depositions taken Before the Committee of Peempack By which and many

other Sircumstances it is Evident to me y't a number of designing villens are skulking about and Between the neighbourhoods of Menesinck and Keshaighton, with designe to strike a stroak whenever opertunity may offer; you may depend on it, Sir, that a Constant Communication is Kept up Between the two British armies By the way of Warwick, Greenwood By the head of the drounded land throug Menisinck Kashaighton and so norwestward. He tels me that part of Cutaback's and Kortright's Companies are gone out to indeavour to apprehend them. I take the Liberty to Refer it to your Better under standing wheather it will not Be Best to imploy part of the malitia near those parts to Cut of y't Rout and to apprehend those villens. I am Just inform'd that 17 of our Newburough quallity are taken at said Greenwoods and are now in Goshen gole.

I am Sir your

Humble Servant,

Henry Wisner.

To Brigadeer General George Clinton.

[No. 430.]

Tories Reported in the Mountains from Sterling to Sussex.

Goshen April 6th, 1777.

S'r,

This Day a Third Part of the Regiment uner my Command is ordered to march to the Pass at Sidman's Bridge but as Maj'r Decker has by express receiv'd the Inclos'd (which he immediately convey'd to me) he has ventur'd to stop the marching of one third of one or two of the uper Companies to the pass affores'd & has order'd the whole Companies to the Assistance of Sussex, which may perhaps be a prudent measure, for there is undoubtedly a

great Collection of Tories in the Range of Mountains from Sterling to Sussex, for no less than 20 has been taken there last week & sent to Goshen Goal & about 30 were at Mace's yesterday morning where they had the Impudence to Disarm three of Warwick Regt.

Haveing an opertunity I thought proper to give you this Inteligence & have the Honor to subscribe,

Your most Obedient Hum'le Serv't,

Benj'n Tusten, Ju'r.

P. S. You have also Inclos'd a Coppy of an Affidavit taken before Comm'tt of the Precinct of Mamocoting it has been sent to Convention by Col. Niccoll who Informs me since his return that it accords very well with sundery other accounts that they had Reciev'd.

B. T.

General Clinton.

General Clinton Approves the Quelling of the Parricides.

Fort Montgomery 8th Apl. 1777.

Sir,

I have received your Favour of the 6th Instant; I approve your Conduct & wish you to give every Assistance for quelling those Paracides in Sussex which the safety of your own Part of the Country will admit of At the same Time It will not do finally to exempt the third of the two Companies you mention from the Duty they were drafted for; but I heartilly consent that they shoud continue on the Business you have assigned them to as long as it may be necessary.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

(G. C.)

Last Night we scoured the Mountains in this Quarter & took nine Tories who we have Evidence were engaged in the Enemy's service.

Lieut. Colo. Thurston (Tusten.)

[No. 431.]

Tories Expected to Attack Sussex Court House.

Shappanack April ye 6th 1777.

S'r,

By an Express arrived here this Day, from Coll'l Aaron Hankinson of a Combination of the Tories in this County, we are in imenent Danger of Both Life and Liberty, the people here are some of them Complaing with fear, and, therefore, Desire the favour of you, to Take ye Same into y'r immediate Consideration, and Collect as Large Body of ye Malitia and march them forthwith to Sussex Courthouse with all possible Speed; we have here now Ready to march a party of Coll'l Strowd's Batallion & more to morrow, who will meet you at S'd Court house. Pray S'r Delay no Time as the Case is Dangerous, which is the request of all True Sons of Liberty here. And y'r Unfeigned friends &c.,

Isaac Van Campen
Peter Van Neste
Samuel Westbrook.

P. S. It is Expected that the Tories will attack the People at the Courthouse on Monday ye 7th Inst. as is Related in Coll'l Hankinson's Express.

To Maj'r Johannis Decker

[No. 432.]

Measures for the Protection of Westchester County.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York; Kingston April 7th 1777.

WHEREAS it hath been represented to this Convention that the Inhabitants of the County of West Chester have been reduced to great distress, as well by the Ravages & Incursions of the Enemy, as by the Insurrections of divers disaffected & evil minded persons in that County; and further that by means of the defenceless State of that County the Enemy have been enabled to obtain great supplies of various Kinds from the said County, & the western parts of Connecticut.

RESOLVED that the Brigadier Generals McDougall & George Clinton be requested forthwith to provide for the Security & protection of the County of West Chester. And that if the Militia already drawn into Service by General George Clinton, together with the Troops under the Command of General McDougall, should be insufficient for that purpose; that the Convention on notice thereof will make further provision for the same.

Extract from the Minutes.

John McKesson, Secry.

General McDougall.

[No. 433.]

Militia Officers Complain of Their Exposed Situation at Orangetown.

Orange Town April ye 7th 1777.

Sir,

The Battallion of this place has been together this day for the purpose of raising men in Obedience of your Orders of the 31st Ult. But as there is no time limitted in your Orders how long the men shall be Continued in Actual Service and Adding to this, that

we are in an exposed Scituation both by land and water, we have taken the Liberty to put off the raising of the men for a few Days untill we hear farther from you, and the more so as our men are much Averse to marching to the Clove and leaving their Families and Effects exposed to the Enemy. The bearer, Mr. De Clark, who is our Adjutant is so well Acquainted with our Scituation and the dangers that threaten us, that we think it needless to acquaint you therewith by Letter but refer you to him.

We hope some steps will be taken for our Safety. We are

Sir Your Most Obedient & Very Humble Servants.

Johannes Jos Blauvalt,

John Bell, Capt.

Johannes J. Blauvet, Capt.

Brig. Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 434.]

A Committee on Its Way to Washington Halts for Want of a Guard.

Chester, 7th April 1777.

Sir,

I obeyed your orders so far as to convey the Baggage to this place. Those of the Committee who remained at home have met, and from the information Rec'd which is sent with this, they think it not safe to proceed without such a gaurd as cannot immediately be had. As more Baggage is expected up in a day or two, 'tis thought best to waite for it and by that time we can have intelligence from Sussex and provide a gaurd, such as may be necessary.

I have the honor to be

Your Most Obed't

Ebenezer Woodhull.

To George Clinton Brig'r Gen.

Fort Montgomery

Fort Montgomery 8th Apl. 1777.

Sir,

I have rec'd yours of yesterday. I must Leave it with the Quarter Master or Conductor who has the Care of the Cloathing when & by what Route to proceed & you must furnish him with such an Escort as will at all Events protect & see them safe at Head Quarters, for which Purpose you are hereby impowered to call on any Part of the Militia. I shoud think by Ringwood the safest Way, in which Case the Troops at Sydman's Bridge might furnish the Guard from thence, but this I submit to you & the Quarter Master.

Your most Obed't,

[G. C.]

Capt. Woodhull.

[No. 435.]

DRIVING CATTLE TO THE ENEMY.

Complaints of the Commissioners that Westchester County is in a Dismal Condition and the Continental Cause has Suffered in Consequence.

Benjamin Hopkins in North Castle Westchester County

7th April 1777.

Sir,

The Commissioners appointed for this County by the Convention of this state, being Informed that you are appointed Brig'r Genl. of the militia in the Counties of Orange, Ulster Dutchess and Westchester; beg leave to Inform you, that from the weekness of the forces in this County, they are unable to Execute the Trust reposed in them. The Troops now in this County do not exceed 140; the time of service of about 40 men, will expire on next Thursday, when our Number will be much reduced; unless the Drafts which we have ordered come in by that time, however

we have not the least hopes of having with the drafts more than 150 men.

Our County is in a Dismal situation; the Tories our Inveterate foes have been busy for the space of a fortnight in driving off, Cattle and horses; last Friday night a drove of 40 fatt Cattle were driven thro' Rye, from Boston, to the Enemy. The Villain who drove it Cloaked his Villany by pretence of his going to Genl. Washington; we doubt not during the above mentioned space of time 500 Cattle and horses have been driven to the Enemy; ourselves and good friends are much exposed to the Cruel and merciless outrages of the Enemy, and we doubt not that many of a week Resolution have Deserted to the Enemy from the weekness of our forces that would otherwise have been of service to our Cause.

We are fully of opinion that this County is the only Effectual Channell, thro' which supplies of men and provisions can be Conveyed to the Enemy, and that this County not only suffers but that the General Cause by that means is greatly Injured.

We can at present be of but little other service here, than to keep up the spirits of our friends, by our presence as Commissioners, as it may have some species show of speedy Relief; we, therefore, hope and earnestly Intreat, the favour of your affording us and the well affected Inhabitants, Relief, by ordering down Immediately a sufficient Number of forces to Enable us to do our duty, and to Cutt off all Communication from the Enemy.

I am Sir

By Order of the Commissioners

your Obed't Hble. Serv't,

Richard Hatfield, Secry.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 436.]

More Tory Plots.

Pienpack April the 8th 1777.

Honou'd Sir,

We Sent the Bearor hereof Mr. Thos. Kyte Last Week to the Convention at Kingston with Different Depositions taken by us, Discovering the Villanus Plotts Intended by the Cruel and Deceitful Tories, Copies of which we Expect you have Received from the Convention (at Least they wrote to us by the Bearor that they Intended to Send them to you) advising us to make Report to you of Any Danger we Should apprehend in this Quarter.

Pursuant, thereunto, we Send you the Letter that was Sent to us by Express from the Jarsies, Upon the Receipt of which there are marched Differen Parties from Different Quarters to Sussex as we are Informed. We are likewise Informed that there are Several of the Tories apprehended in the Jersays.

Upon the Doleful Call of our friends at Koschecton for help against the growing Tory Brood we thought it advisable to order Capt'n Cuddeback to march with fifteen of his men and Capt'n Newkerk with the like number to their assistance, which they did Last Sabath-Day morning But we have had no acct. as yet from them. Sir, by the best Inteligence we Can Receive we must Conclude that there is a Constant Communication Kept up Between the Two British armies by the way of Koschton and the hed of the Drounded Land, for we are Persuaded that there are harborurs Enough for them along that way.

Sir, there is another Difficulty attends this Precinct, for the Continental Stores are Continually Conveyed this way from Philidelphia to Tyconteroga and a Great part of the Road without Inhabitants, So that we Judge it not Safe that they Should

Go without a Guard, But we Refer it Intirely to your better Judgment and so wait your Orders and act Pursuant thereunto.

And So Remain Yours to Serve

P Order of the Committee.

Philip Swartwoud Chairman.

To Brigadear Genaral George Clinton @ New Windsor.

[No. 437.]

Completing Barracks for Militia.

Ramapough April 9th 1777.

D'r Sir,

Sunday last five Deserters out of Colo. Buskirk's Regiment came over to us, two of which I took their Examination and now send you. The Militia are coming in daily & could wish them better conveniences than what there is which I think might with but little Cost & Trouble be provided by completing the Barracks near the store, which Should be glad with your Consent & approbation to fall about, as for Boards I think I have a Sufficiency, Nails I most think we have in store, and if you approve of the matter you'll be pleased to acquaint me of it and give me further Directions.

I am S'r Your Humb'e Serv't,

Gilb't Cooper Lt. Colo'l.

To General George Clinton at New Windsor.

[No. 438.]

A Fourth Part of the Westchester Militia Summoned.

Pursuant to Authority given me by the Honorable the Convention of the State of New York It is hereby ordered, that one fourth Part of the Militia of West Chester County be forthwith

called into actual Service for the Defence of the State and for frustrating the Attempts of the Enemy to make Incursions in the same (to continue in Service till the first of August next unless sooner dismissed); And for this Purpose the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the different Regiments in said County are immediatly to cause that Proportion of their respective Regiments to be drafted by Ballot or other equitable Manner and them properly Officered cause to march to such Posts in said County as the Committee of the same shall judge most proper untill Field Officers shall be appointed to take the Command of them.

Given at Fort Montgomery the 9th Ap'l 1777.

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

[No. 439.]

LIEUT. BELKNAP'S GRIEVANCE.

He accuses Capt. Miller of Gross Misconduct and Brutality.

Morris Town Aprill 10th 1777.

Sir,

Inclosed you have the Complaint of Lieut. William Belknap of Colo. Livingston's Regiment of your State, by which you will see that he accuses Capt. Alex'r Miller of behaving in a most extraordinary manner to him. His Excellency wishes you would have those people brought before you, & if you find Miller guilty of the Charge, you may punish him in a most exemplary manner; transmitting him a Copy of the Proceedings.

I am Sir,

Y. mo Obed't V. Hble. Serv't,

John Fitzgerald,

Aid de Camp.

Genl. Geo. Clinton.

April 7th 1777.

Honoured Sir,

On my way from Albany to your Excellency, I came to Giddian Mases, who this day was Confined on suspision of being a Tory. At his House I met with the Miletia Guard & was used very ill by them, one of them collowed me shov'd me backwards, & called me a damn'd Tory Boger, & asked me where I was bound; I replied to his Excellency General Washinton; his answer was, "you lie, by God, I'll march you a Prisoner to Goshen Goal you damn'd rascal."

Some of the Guards sided with him, & others with me. I asked them where their Officers were, they told me that it was none of my business, & that I should not see them.

I asked them if they wou'd suffer me to take a drink of water, their reply was no.

One of them struck me with the Britch of his Gun. Then I shewed them the Letter Directed to your Excellency they then consented that I should go to their Officers; on my way I met 15 or 20 men, & asked them if they had an officer with them; they answered me, yes, & showed me their Capt'n.

I turn'd back with him, & told him who I was, from whence I came, wher Bound, & what my Business was, whent with them to their Guard House.

He demanded the Letter Directed to your Excellency; then I imediately shew'd him the letter holding it in my hand Saying, "Sir you may read the Superscription."

"He swore by God he wou'd have it & catched from my hand; I desired him not to open it, that I could show him Papers sufficient to carry me thro' America where the Regulars was not; his answer "I doubt that," & broke the seal & also demanded

my pocket Book, Saddle bags, Sword, & Pistles, & discharg'd one of them, sent me a Prisoner six miles out of my way, with a guard.

The next morning the said Capt'n came to the House where I was confined, whent into a Private Room with a Gentleman, searched my papers & broke open several letters, one directd to Brigadier Gen. Maxwell then called me & delivered me all that he had taken excepting one Letter, 4 Dollors. His Guard Plundred the House of plate, Liquer Provision, & abused the women much. The Offenders Name is Alexander Miller, Capt'n of the milletia, Living at Sugar Loaf in Orange County & the State of New York.

Attest. William Belknap, Lieutenant.

[No. 440.]

CLINTON'S FORCE INADEQUATE.

Correspondence between the General and Robert R. Livingston Relative to Tories and Defences of the Hudson.

Manor of Livingston 11th Ap'l 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am more & more convinced that something is in agitation among the Tories. A few nights since Mr. Van Veghten was plundered of his & his sons cloathing & arms by a number of them who came publickly to his house in the evening; many of his neighbours were likewise disarmed. Their motions are at this time favoured by the disolution of committees & want of other majestrates who are qualified to act. It would certainly be proper to post some troops in or about Tackanick or the Magre Vlactee, from whence they might occasionally march to different parts of the Manor & Kindrenhook. The Tory commissioners sh'd go to work. The Militia of the Manor wants a thorough reform, one third of the Officers having taken the oaths of allegi-

ance. Perhaps it might be advisable to annex the Takanick company to the Claverack regiment under Claverack officers, as I believe a sufficient number of good whigs cannot be found among themselves. I think it necessary from time to time to advise your Excellency of the motions of this dangerous people as nothing but the strictest care will keep them quiet & past miscarriages renders them more formidable.

How stands matters below, are our posts in tolerable order? And what prospects have you of having their strength tried? Your Excellency will oblige me by letting me know any occurrence of importance & sending me such late papers as you have read.

I am informed that your Excellency has granted exemptions to work men employed in rebuilding the houses destroyed last fall by the enemy. As I meet with great difficulty in procuring hands for want of such exemption I must beg the favor of an exemption for three hands for my Mother & as many for myself—two Carpenders & one Mason for each. As I know not yet who I shall be able to get I must request blanks for their names. I do myself the honor to enclose a Philadelphia edition of the constitution as I have not observed that you have one. I am

With the greatest respect & esteem

Your Excellency's Most Ob't Hum. Serv't,

Robt. R. Livingston.

To His Excellency Gov'r Clinton.

Gen. Clinton Sends Interesting News to Robert R. Livingston.

D'r Sir,

I received your Letter of the 11th Instant last Night but not knowing the Negro Man who delivered it to be your Servant I neglected answering it & send it by him on his Return.

I am sensible the Tories as usual intended to have executed some Wicked Plott this Spring, but I believe it was nothing more than to embody in Parties according to the Numbers willing to join in different Parts of the State then march off & Join the Enemy plundering & disarming as many of the Whigs as they might be able on their Route. I trust the Numbers of them which have been apprehended & confined & the fear they must be in of their plan being discovered will deter them from the farther prosecution of it unless favoured by some Attempt of the Enemy ag't this Quarter.

Colo. Holmes of West Chester was with some other Villians a few Days ago taken on his Way to the Enemy; the Colo. afterw'ds escaped; one of the others was killed & the Rest are confined. I am persuaded he was the Head of this Wicked Business & I suppose was to have had the Command of a Regt. to be raised in that way. The Commissioners have formed one Board at this Place & are industrously imployed in the Duties of their Office. Another Board is formed in Albany.

Block Houses are building in Ammenia Precinct under Capt. Platt for the more secure Confinement of their Prisoners. This aided by a few severe Examples inflicted by the Court of Oyer & Terminer sitting at this Place & the Supreme Court which is to open at Albany next Tuesday I believe will strike such Terror (and) put an effectual stop to open Torryism at Present. As soon as Mr. Benson and the other Gentlemen Com'rs can be spared from this Place they will proceed to your Quarter & purge it.

I have not yet granted any Exemptions to Workmen employed by the People who were burnt out last Fall nor do I think it woud be prudent untill the Drafts for filling up the Continental

Battalion are compleated when that is done I will chearfully furnish you with your full Proportion.

There is a great Deal of Work Done at West Point but it is by no means in a proper state of Defence; neither is the Number of Troops in this Department sufficient for the many Posts they are to defend if the Enemy shoud come in Force agt them. By a Letter I rec'd two Days since from Gov'r Trumbull, I am soon to expect the 2300 Men requested from that State & Massachusets for the Defence of the River. I inclose you the two last Papers I have received. I have no News but what they contain. Please to offer my best Respects to Mrs. Livingston & believe me

Yours sincerely,

G. C.

I can do nothing with the Militia Company you mention till the next Meeting of the Council of Appointment; when that will be or when the Secry. will make out Commissions for such of the Officers as are already appointed God only knows.

[To Robert R. Livingston]

[No. 441.]

Capt. Miller to be Court Martialled on Complaint of Lieut. Belknap.

New Windsor 13th Ap'l 1777.

D'r Sir,

The inclosed Letter* from his Excellency Genl. Washington and Complaint† of Lieut. Belknap will shew the Necessity of the Court Martial whereof you are President, Meeting on the Day to which it is adjourned; which I was in Hopes before might have been avoided. You are impowered to appoint new Members in the Room of those who are in actual Service or otherwise absent, & a Person to act as Judge Advocate & you'l immediatly cause the

* Washington's letter not found.—STATE HISTORIAN. † See pages 707, 708, 709.

Offenders mentioned in Lieut. Belknap's Complaint to be confined & brought before the Court for Tryal giving summons for such Persons to attend as Evidences as Mr. Belknap may mention. The Judge advocate must take down the Evidence fully & the Proceedings must be fair as they are to be reported to the Commander in Chief. I mentioned the late Conduct of Convention respecting the Prisoners under Sentence of the Court to several Members they assure me it was without Design of Offending & proceeded from inadvertency & want of proper Information only. You'l notify the Convention when you meet that they may send such Prisoners to be tried if any they have in Confinem't who are cognizable before you.

I am &c.

Geo. Clinton.

[To Col. Woodhull.]

[No. 442.]

FREE AND EASY METHODS.

Col. Woodhull Informs General Clinton that a Court Martial at the Present Time is Out of the Question.

Blooming Grove 14th April 1777.

Dear General,

I have this Moment Received your orders by the Hand of Lieutenant Belknap for the General Court Martial Sitting on the Day of adjournment. Your Honour may Remember that it was the General Sentiment of the Officers who met at Little Britton that they never would Sit on a Court Martial again untill they ware Informed upon what Principel Convention Did act in Discharging Prisoners who ware sentenced by the Court. I think it more than Probable that not a Single member will attend on the Day of adjurnment unless Particarlly notified; there is near one Half of

the members that are in the Service absent and Sick that I know of; it will be attended with a Great Deal of Troble and will Take up much Time for me to make a Court; as your Honour has Hinted to me that the Sitting of the Court might been avoided at this time had it not been for the Scandilous Treatment of Lieutenant Belknap I think that fellow may as well be Brought to Justice Hereafter by the Court as at Present; as there is several witnesses which I suppose will be able to support the Charge. I have great objections to appointing so Larg a number of members as would be Necessary to make a Court for want of a general acquaintance with the officers; we had Better have no Court than to have one that is not Determined to Bring offenders to Justice.

I hope that your Honour will not be of opinion that these Lines proceed from a Disposion not to obey the Very Least of your Commands. I Hope your Honour will appoint the members and the Place of meeting and I will attend with Pleasure, if it might be Put off Till after I Can find which would be a more Lasure Time; it would be a favour to the Court. In Great Haste, from your Most obedient & Very Humb. Serv't,

Jesse Woodhull.

[To Gen. Clinton]

[No. 443.]

Robert Morris Vouches for Doremus.

D'r Sir,

Coming by accident to this place, I was called on by Mr. John Doremus, in whose favor I had the honour to write to you some time agoe He acknowledges your kindness in discharging his son, on his application; but complains, that altho' he was afterwards, on an examination, acquited of any criminal intention, that the

money taken from him is still detained, and also the horses, which he bought for Albert Van Vorhise. This Van Vorhise, who is a son in law to Mr. Doremus, is one of the few who continue friendly in that neighbourhood; and the horses, Van Voorhise informs me, were intended for his mother, who lost a waggon and horses pressed and carried off at Genl. Washington's Retreat, and her only remaining two were stole out of the stable about the same time, her husband then lying on his death bed, and in this distress'd situation she was left when the enemy arrived.

The family being friends, and the above the circumstances of their case, which, they say, has been proved before a committee of your Convention, has induced me to trouble you with this, in the perswasion that you will use your influence in their favor with those who detain their money & horses.

I am not unacquainted with the difficulty of geting property out of the hands of many of the common militia men; who are but too apt to consider all they get, as lawfull plunder; but think the circumstances of a suffering friend, ought to weigh, even, with uncultivated minds.

The complaints of a man of fair character, and who has the virtue to continue friendly in the situation of the inhabitants of the lower part of this county, I confess affects me; more specially when he adds, that this misfortune is a subject of insult to them, from their disaffected neighbours, for persisting to join with people who treat them worse than the regulars have. It should be considered too, that this transaction is made use of in a part of the country where motives of interest are but too predominant. I beg your excuse for mentioning arguments of this sort to you, with whom the principles of justice are abundantly sufficient; but

as they may be necessary to some concerned, I flater myself you will pardon them from

Your very humble Servant,

Robt. Morris.

Paramus April 17th 1777.

Genl. Clinton.

[No. 444.]

SAMUEL HARING EXPOSES A TORY PLOT.

Involving the Capturing of the Convention of the State of New York—The Details.

Kingston April 17th 1777.

Sir,

I am directed by Convention to transmit you the enclosed Resolution extending the Resolution of the 1st inst. for Trying Persons coming from the Enemy as spies &c. by Courts martial, to Persons who may be apprehended in going to the Enemy—also the Examination of Sam'l Haring,* now confined at this Place, relative to some dangerous Persons now lurking in the woods at Minisink with a number of others not mentioned in the s'd Examination. The Convention request you to use the best means in your Power to cause them to be apprehended.

I am with great Respect Sir

Your most Obedient Servant,

By order, Pierre Van Cortlandt, V. Pres'dt.

The Honble. Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

The examination of Samuel Harring; he says he was Born in Ireland that he was taken into Custody at Minisink in consequence as he was informed of one John Moore's swearing that the Examinant was to be appointed a Lieutenant in the Regular

*See pages 693 et seq.

Service and was Enlisting Men for that purpose; that the said Moore had formerly Deserted from the Regular Army, had since Enlisted in our Army and has deserted from them. That some Time in the Winter the Examinant heard that one Joseph Barton, living at a place called Mama Cotting had a Quantity of Salt to Sell, which the Examinant was much in want of; that the Examinant went there and while there, said Barton gave him encouragement and Advised him to join the Regular Army, telling him that matters would soon be settled on the same footing they were in the year 1763. And if he wou'd join he wou'd have 100 Acres of Land given him, which the examinant says he refused. That some Time after one Solomon Kortreght was sent to the Examinant requesting him to come to the said Barton immediately, which he refused to do, that the next night the said Barton went off to the Enemy as this Examinant has been informed. That about 6 Weeks ago the Examinant was informed, an Officer was sent to take said Kortreght into Custody but did not succeed, that since that Time said Kortreght has told the Examinant, he would Enlist all the Men in his power, and inform'd him he had seen a Letter from said Barton which mentioned that he and all his Friends should hold themselves in Readiness, that he intended to be at Home to Eat his Easter Dinner, and on the Night following make a general Goal delivery at Sussex and Goshen; that the Examinant waged a bottle of Rum that, it would not be done by May Day; that sometime since the said Kortreght offered the Examinant £ 50 to go with him to the Regulars, telling the Examinant that himself and about 20 more had a meeting the night before which was on Thursday night last a Week past, who told the Examinant he had a true Acct. how matters were to be carried on. The Scheme

was, that as Soon as the Grass would supply the Horses with feed sufficient for their Subsistence a Number of Light Horse together with a larg party of Tories and some Regular Troops, was to penetrate into the Country to Sussex and Goshen, which would be done as soon as they heard that General How had attacked General Washington Army and drove them from Morris Town; that they woud at the same time send some shiping up the North River, as far as New Windsor, that about 400 men from Albany and the upper part of Ulster County were to come down to Kingston and take the Convention Prisoners, carry them down to New Winsor & put them on Board the men of War, for which they were to receive great rewards there to meet the other party or parties. That when this Scheme is to be put in Execution Expresses are to be sent through that part of the Country to all the Tories who was immediately to joine and Disarm all those who would not assist them. That one James McCormack and William Crum believes was Confederate with Kortreght. That Kortreght had told the Examinant that Letters had been received from Pensilvany giving great Encouragement that they should be join'd from that Quarter that the Number of Tories now with General How was 5600 and upwards that Barton had 1500 under his Command as this Examinant was informed by said Kortreght.

Samuel Herrin.

Sworn Before me

Jon'n Lawrence

Kingston 16th April 1777.

A true Copy examined & compared by

Robt. Benson, Secry.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Kingston April 17th 1777.

RESOLVED that a Copy of the Examination of Samuel Haring be sent to Brig'r Genl. George Clinton & that he be requested to cause the Persons therein mention'd to be apprehended.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Kingston April 17th 1777.

RESOLVED that the Resolutions of this Convention of the first Day of April instant, empowering Court Martials to try Persons, coming from the Enemy, as Spies, enlisting men in this Service, or supplying them with Provisions, be extended to all such Persons as shall be taken in going off privately, to the Enemy, and continue in force untill the first Day of July next unless sooner repealed.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson Secry.

[No. 445.]

A WEEKLY RETURN OF COLONEL JOHN HATHORN'S REGIMENT COMMANDED BY LEUT. COLONEL GILBERT COOPER, RAMIPOUGH APRIL YE 18TH, 1777.

	Field Officers			Commissioned				Staff					Non-Commissioned			Privats					Alteration Since our Last				
No. of Companys.	Colonel	Lt. Colonel	Major	Captains	1 Lieutenants	2 Lieutenants	Ensigns	Chaplin	Augutant	Q'r Master	Surgent	Surgent Mate	Sargent Major	Sergants	Corporals	Drums and fife	Present fit for Duty	Sick presen	Sick Absent	On Command	On Furlow.	inlisted	Dead	Discharged	Disarted	Total
Capt. Marvin				1	1									3	3		31					4				43
Capt. Minthorn				1	1									3	2		32				1	1				41
Capt. Pierson				1	1									3	1	2	25	3				1				37
Capt. Jones				1	1	1	1							4	3	1	30	2			1	2		2		49
Capt. Sawyer				1	1									1	1	1	11				1					17
Capt. Undeunk				1	1	1								3		2	34					1			15	59
Capt. Burtolif				1	1	1								4		1	33			1					6	47
Capt. Gardnor				1	1	1								3			29		4	7					22	68
Total		1		8	8	4	1		1	1	1		1	24	10	7	225	5	4	8	3	9		2 Never joined their comp.	43	365

[No. 446.]

Hard Times for a Militiaman.

Rochester, Aprill 18th 1777.

D'r S'r,

The bearer hereof Gloady Middagh is a poor men & has a sickly wife and a percel of smal Children, a smal farm for which he is yet Consederable in Debt and no person to do his work, as him self, and is now Drawed on to Go to serve Under you att Fort Montgomery; he has been very wiling During these Troubles to do his part according to his ability and has now Endeavored to Get an other person in his place, which is the Reason of his staying so Long Behind, and it seems here is not a men to be had to Go for him. I have offered 10 Dollors to him if he Could Get one in his place.

Wherefore I Beg the Favour of you to Interside in his behalf by the General and if possable to Get Leave for him to Return home, for it wil be exceeding hard for his family and almost Ruin him to stay till August, and as he is a Rail friend I dobt not Butt Charity wil Take place.

Inclosed I send you a Return of your Regiment of militia which you wil please to deliver to General Clinton as I was derected by him to make a Return.

I Expect yet a Deal of Trouble before we Compleat sending the 1-3 men out of our Regiment as some yet are absent and others have Been seen But Cannot as yet be apprehended.

I am S'r, with Greet Esteem your most obedient Humbly Serv't,

Jacob Hoornbeek.

[No. 447.]

Ropes and Cables for the Great Chain.

Esopus Landing 19th April 1777.

Sir,

Have just received your favour Pr Capt. Clarke, with an Indent of articles wanting to carry on the Public works; have dispatched Capt. Clarke with an order to take such Articles as we have, which is four Coils of Rope agreable to size, Cables and Anchors; we have not of the size you want, Capt. Benson has taken what we had to spare, down to the Chain. If the Rope Capt. Clarke has, will not be sufficient, shall be ready to supply with a larger quantity on your order.

I am Sir

Your humble Servant,

Aug't Laurence.

Genl. G. Clinton.

[No. 448.]

Col. Malcom Recommends Mr. Gordon as an Adjutant.

Ringwood, Apl. 19, 1777.

Dear General,

I have been at Morristown this fortnight. Saw his Excellency several times but he only spoke en passent—from thence I conclude myself out of date.

The general continues to grant warrants to raise companys & its a pity but the bearer Mr. Gordon was employ'd. He inclines the post of adjuant in which he woud aquitt himself well, I verily believe; its a noble place for a sprightly young Gentleman of spirit to shine in & he has been improving himself in the duty for a considerable time past.

I know y'r letter will procure him either that or a Company. Col. Gansevort's Regiment wants an adjutant.

I hope to see you soon. I beg leave to offer my best respects to Mrs. Clinton & the family & am

D'r Sir Y'r very H. Ser't,

W. Malcom.

[No. 449.]

And General Clinton Indorses the Recommendation.

New Windsor 20th Ap'l 1777.

D'r Sir,

The Bearer Mr. Gordon was highly recommended to me by Mr. Erskine, Colo. Malcolm & others as a fit person to raise a Company but not before I had Compleated the Nomination of Officers for the four which your Excellency was please to direct me to appoint. He seems extreamly desirous of engaging in the Service of his Country & tho' I have little personal Knowledge of him his good Character induces me to take the Liberty of mentioning him to your Excellency shoud there yet be a vacancy in either of the new Regiments. He is represented to me as a person well qualified for the Duty of an Adjudant in which Character I believe woud incline to serve. I am with due Respect

your Excellency's Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To His Excellency General Washington.

[No. 450.]

To Weed Out Tories.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Kingston April 21st 1777.

RESOLVED that it be & it hereby is recommended to all the County & Sub-committees in this State to use their utmost en-

deavours to apprehend, secure and otherwise according to their discretion to dispose, of all such persons as they shall conceive to be inimical or Dangerous to this State untill the further Order of this Convention or future Legislature of this State allowing the parties to be hereby affected the Right of appeal from any Sub Committee to the General Committee.

Extract from the minutes.

Robt. Benson Secry.

Cumberland.

[No. 451.]

THE STRATAGEMS OF WAR ARE VARIOUS.

Gen. McDougall Suspects that the Highlands are the Objective Point of the British.

Head Qu'rs Peeks Kill 21st April 1777.

My dear Sir,

His Excellency, the General informed me in a late Letter, that three deserters informed him, that four regiments about 900 were under orders, on Staten Island, to Embark on an Hour's notice. From corresponding intelligence, they must have been design'd by the solicitation of the Tories, to come up in search of wagons and recruits. Perhaps the movement of Troops from the Eastward to this Post (as they will be advised of it) may prevent them. If that number come in two days, we shall have our difficulties. However, I hope to prevent some of them returning.

None of the York Militia has yet appeared. The County below is much distressed.

A Company of the N. E. Militia now there, will leave them in a few days, their time of service expires the first of May. I wish I had one of N. York to replace them. The Enemy are geting

supplies of stock and recruits from the other side, from the neighbourhood of our line, next Jersey; can no means be devised to stop it; our Friend Mr. Thos. Smith is very uneasey about it. If the Enemy should Land at Harverstraw, and here to endeavor to pass the High lands, what strength have you to guard the pass of the Clove. Altho appearances are for their goeing to Phi'a, the strategems of warr are various, I should not be surprised if they came up the river. The movement may easily and expeditiously be made; we ought if posible, to be prepared for such an Event. I am so worne out with Correspondence and other business, that I can only add that I am Dear Sir

Your affectionate Hble. Serv't,

Alex'r McDougall.

General Geo. Clinton.

[No. 452.]

MILITIA RATHER INDIFFERENT.

In Spite of the Crisis and the Scarcity of Men, the Home Guard Backward in Going to the Defences.

New Windsor 22d April 1777.

Dear Sir,

As my calling out a Part of the Militia of the Counties of Ulster, Orange, Dutchess and West Chester pursuant to a late Resolve of your Honorable House before I had received Directions for that Purpose from the Commander in Chief might be considered unnecessary and the Expence of it left ultimately to be paid by this State, I thought it my Duty to write to his Excellency General Washington acquainting him with the Numbers I had ordered into actual Service from each County, where I intended to station them & explaining the Reasons on which I acted & I have this Day received an Answer from his Excellency

in which in substance, he informs me that he had wrote to Genl. McDougal on the 18th Instant to apply to the Convention of this State to call out the Militia of it in order to have as respectable a Force in this Quarter as possible to act according to Contingencies; that the situation of Affairs is such that our greatest Exertions are required to bring out the Militia in as great Numbers and as expeditiously as possible; That tho from appearances he is induced to believe the Enemy will open the Campaign with an Attempt against Philadelphia it is impossible to judge with Certainty, as their Preparations indicating that to be their Design, may be wholly an Artifice to divert our attention from the Real Object they aim at & throw us off our Guard at the Place where they mean to direct their Operations in Earnest, which would tend to secure them success & produce many fatal Consequences to us.

I mentioned to the General that tho' the numbers I had ordered into actual Service appeared large I feared not more than one half of them woud be got out if ever so much wanted; and I am sorry to inform Convention that even worse than this is the Case, for I do not believe that more than one Quarter of the Number have yet marched notwithstanding my utmost Exertions to draw them out.

This & Orange County have furnished a considerable Proportion, yet many of the Companies have not a single Man pleading for Excuse, their being on the Frontiers & others have made their Drafts If I am rightly informed, very unfair, by which they do not furnish near their proper Number.

Dutchess County was to have furnished 800 Men (& this is only every fifth Man), to reinforce Fort Constitution & Independance but not a Man has as yet arrived at either of those Posts for that

County (a Proportion of Colo. Brinkerhoff's Regt. only excepted) nor can I learn that the Officers are even attempting to get them out.

It is distressing indeed that Men at this Critical Period shoud be so backward in their Duty & gives me the Utmost Pain to be oblidged to say that the Fault must be with the Officers. I can do no more than I already have; the Commanding Officer of each Regiment has the Proportion of Men which his Regiment is to furnish with the most positive Orders to draft & march them without Delay to proceed against them for Disobedience of orders by Court Martial will answer no good End. The Disorder is too general to be cured in that Way & unless Convention can device some better Means to compell them to do their Duty they need put little dependence on the Militia.

The Force I have out is daily decreasing in this Way, to wit, a poor Man whose Circumstances are such not to admit of his leaving Home drafted to the first of August; he hires a Man at an Extravagant Rate to go in his Room; as soon as the Hierling receives his Money a Second Person who is also drafted by giving him a further Sum, engages him for the standing Army & so he gains an Exemption; it is plain that as often as this Happens we loose the Service of two Men out of our Number till the first of August one of whom acquires a Total Exemption from Militia Drafts. I cant think the Convention intended by their Resolve to give Exemptions on any Consideration to People already drafted till the Term for which they were so drafted was expired. By this Means we also suffer another Inconveniency; we have Officers for the Compliment of Men we drafted; before we are out a Week we loose our Men & of course we have supernumerary Officers & must discharge them which cant always be done without giving Offence.

Indeed at first I formed the Regiments to consist of 400 privates only with a Colo. Leut. Colo & Major; it was before I saw the Resolve of Continental Congress fixing a Regiment at 500 Men, but I am certain it will be best not to dismiss the Colonels, even tho the State shoud bear the Extra Expence which will be but triffling; however I wish to have the advice of the Convention & if it is their Pleasure the supernumerary Officers shall be immediatly dismissed.

I am &c.

Geo. C.

[To the Convention of the State of New York.]

[No. 453.]

General James Clinton Voices the General Sentiment—That the Enemy's Objective is the Highlands.

Fort Montgomery April 22d 1777.

D'r Brother,

Inclosed I send you a Letter which I Received Last night from Genl. McDougal; I Rec'd one which I suppose is the same Purpose. Capt. Miller & Bellknap is Both come here and the Court Martial is ordered to sit to Day at 10 of the Clock but I suppose they will have to adjourn soon for want of some Evidences which are sent for.

I would be Glad you woud come Down as soon as Possible as I want to go up, but yet I should not go home now if you were here, as I think it is not unlikely we may be attacked soon.

Coll. Pawling has been sick almost since you left us he thinks it was the Pleurisy. I believe he is a getting better.

I am in haste yours

James Clinton, B. Genl.

To Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 454.]

Gen. McDougall Sounds the Alarm.

Fort Montgomery April 23d 1777.
ab't 6 of the Clock P. M.

D'r Brother,

The following is a Coppy of a Letter I just now Rec'd from Peeks Kill:

Head Quarters Peeks Kill 23 April 1777.

D'r Sir,

I have this moment Received advice that there are twenty two sail of Different sorts anchored Just Before Fort Washington; these I suspect to be the Troops I mentioned to you a few Days ago with additions; the Winds prevents their Comeing up at present, but they may be Expected the first wind, Perhaps to night if the Present varies. You will therefore Put your Post in the Best Posture of Defence and get what assistance you can from the well affected Militia. Please to send the Letter which accompanies this to Coll. Willet by a Whale Boat.

I am D'r Sir Your Hum'le Ser't,

Alex'r McDougal.

To Genl. James or George Clinton who
Command at Fort Montgomery.

I am Yours Affectionately,

_____ James Clinton, B. Genl.

[No. 455.]

Plans of the Enemy.

Fort Montgomery April 24th 1777.
A Little after 10 of the Clock.

D'r Brother,

Inclosed is a Letter from Genl. Washington Dated yesterday Directed to you But as the Gentleman who Brought it said it was for me I thought it might be Proper to open it. I have not heard how far the Enemy's shipping have got up the River yet or

whither they haved moved from Fort Washington since my Last to you of yesterday But by the Inclosed you will see that their Intention is to come up the River whilst a party Passes through the Jersey by Land. I am yours affectionately,

James Clinton, B. Genl.

P. S. Coll. Pawling is so unwell that I have advised him to go home as he has an opportunity to Day. Perhaps you may think it necessary to order Maj'r Logan down with the men at the Chevo de Frize.

[To Gen. George Clinton]

General Washington Lays a Trap for a British General.

*Head Quarters,

Morristown, April 23d, 1777.

DEAR SIR,—By a person sent into Brunswick, I am informed that General Skinner's force, consists of about one thousand, to be joined by some regular troops, and to proceed from Bergen through Sussex, and the back part of the Jerseys, when the troops march for Philadelphia.

I think this movement so probable, as it will give them access to a part of the country most notoriously disaffected, that I desire you will post a body of militia of the State of New York on this side of the North river, in such place as you shall think most safe to prevent them from being surprised, and at the same time, proper to intercept Skinner's corps, if they should attempt the above mentioned route.

General Heard, with about two hundred Jersey militia, marched this day to take post at Pumpton, and extend himself towards Hackensack; Colo. Dey, will also, have some small parties of his regiment in that quarter. If the enemy should move, they by being Called upon, may afford some assistance.

*From the Journal of the Provincial Congress.

I have communicated the above to General McDougall, and also another piece of advice, that the enemy embarked a brigade of about seven hundred men, the night of the twentieth, and that it was imagined they intended to go up the North river.

To Geo. Clinton. (Geo. Washington.)

[No. 456.]

An Investigation Ordered into the Delinquency of the Dutchess County Militia.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Kingston April 24th 1777.

WHEREAS it appears that a great Part of the militia of Dutchess County have neglected to obey the orders of General Clinton issued in consequence of a resolve of this House, for calling out a part of the militia of the Counties of Ulster, Orange and Dutchess to Garrison the forts and Guard the passes in the Highlands.

Resolved that Major Lawrence and Mr. Zephania Platt be & they are hereby appointed a Committee to repair forthwith to Dutchess County to enquire into the reasons of such neglect, that they use their utmost endeavours to convince the People of the necessity of exerting themselves at this critical Juncture, and that they make report to this Convention with all convenient Dispatch in order that the most effectual measures may be taken to enduce a compliance with the aforesaid Resolve.

Resolved that General Clinton be & he hereby is empowered to make such dispositions with respect to the officers of the militia under his Command as he shall judge most advansive of the Public Service and where any extra expence shall accrue in consequence of this Resolve which cannot be considered as a Continental Charge this Convention will pay the same.

Extract from the Minutes. Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 457.]

Gen. James Clinton Announces that Alarm Guns Will Be Fired on the Approach of the Enemy.

Fort Montgomery April 24 1777.

D'r Brother,

We have nothing new since my Last, only I would Inform you that upon the movement of the Enemy up the River two Alarm Guns will be fired at Peeks Kill, one at Fort Independant (&) one at this Fort, which is to be answered by two at Fort Constitution, So that the People at N. Windsor may Rest Contented till they hear those Guns Fired, and if the Enemy Does Come up we hope to Prevent their all finding the way Back again.

I am yours James Clinton.

To Genl. George Clinton or in his absence it may be opened by Mrs. Clinton.

[No. 458.]

General Clinton Not Only Orders but Entreats Col. Woodhull to Bring Out His Forces in This Emergency.

[Apr. 25, 1777.]

Dear Sir,

I am surprized to find by the Report of Major Moffat that but about 250 of the Militia of your County have as yet arived at the Post assigned them, which is not one half of their Quota, the third (from every Return made me) being 500 Privates. The inclosed Copies of Letters which I have lately received from his Excellency Genl. Washington & Genl. McDougal, will best inform you of the Designs of the Enemy, & from the Purport of them you are left to judge of the absolute necessity of your County instantly compleating & marching its full Proportion of Men to the Post near Sydman's Bridge agreable to former Orders being the Number last above mentioned.

I must, therefore, not only order but intreat that you immediatly on Receipt hereof, meet with the other Commanding Officers of Regiments of your County & exert yourselves by every Means in your Power, to compleat & march your Quota of Men as above; & as not only from the Letters of which the inclosed are Copies but from many other coroborating Pieces of Evidence, I have the utmost reason to believe that the Intention of the Enemy is to march a Party into Sussex & perhaps your County to suport & be joined by the Disafected. It is my Duty to order the Militia of your County to hold themselves in perfect Readiness that we may not be surprized but able to march to oppose our Enemy on a Moment's Warning.

There may perhaps be some other Passes towards Sussex or in the Warrick Mountains where it woud be best to Post small Guards. If so I shall readilly consent to it or any other Matters which shall conduce to the Safety of the County. I am your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

To Colo. Woodhull.

[No. 459.]

A Slight Rebuke Administered to Col. Hasbrouck.

New Windsor 25th April 1777.

Sir,

I received Accounts two Days ago that a Number of Troops were embarked from Staten Island on Board of Vessels that they were under orders to hold themselves in readiness to sail at a moment's Warnihg, and their Destination was up this River.

Last Night I received Accounts by Express that twenty two sail had got up the River as far as Fort Washington, and 'tis supposed they are only waiting for a fair Wind to proceed up the River. Under these Circumstances I am extremely sorry to in-

form you that not one half of the Quota of your Regiment have yet marched to the Post assigned them, and if I am rightly informed little Pains have been taken to compel them to it. Captains Graham and Robbison I understand have draughted only every fourth Man.

This Conduct of your Regiment and the absolute Necessity there is for a Reinforcement at the Forts in the Highlands, obliges me to call upon you to march a number, equal to the one Third of your Regiment to Fort Montgomery without Delay, and to put the Residue of your Regt. under marching orders to line the Shores, & further reinforce the Garrisons upon the Signal being fired at Fort Constitution.

I am your most obed't Serv't,

[To Col. Hasbrouck] (G. C.)

[No. 460.]

PATRIOTISM AT A LOW EBB.

Difficulty in Securing the Militia to Reinforce the Defences in the Highlands.

Orange Town April ye 26th 1777.

Sir,

In Obedience to your Orders of the 31st of March Last I have Issued Orders to the Captains under my Command to furnish their respective Quotas of men to go into Actual service, But they either will not or dare not perform their duty; they have several times called their Companies out, but many of the men will not do so much as to bring their fire Arms with them when called out. Indeed matters are come to such a height that they who are Friends to the American Cause, must (for their own safety) be Cautious how they speak in publick, for I make no doubt but we have often Spies amongst us; besides the New

Levies, as they are called, are frequently in Our Neighbourhood and too many of the Inhabitants befriend them.

If Accounts we have received from different Quarters may be depended on, there is no doubt that some of those who have been Active in favour of our Cause, will soon (if an opportunity offers) be carried down to New York.

The Communication between this place and New York is entirely open to the Tories and they, I am afraid, make to much use of it for our good, and whether they don't bring out Quantityes of Counterfeit Bills of Credit, time perhaps will discover.

One of the Officers under my Command lately sent me his Commission saying that he declined to serve any longer as an Officer. I have sent the same back to him. Should be Glad to know from you whether such Resignations will answer or whether they must resign to Convention. I am Sir Your Humble Serv't,

Johannes Jos. Blauveldt.

To B. General George Clinton.

[No. 461.]

PREPARING FOR THE ENEMY.

General Clinton Reports to the Convention the Movements of the British, the Delinquency of the Militia and His Dispositions for Defence.

Fort Montgomery 26th April 1777.

Dear Sir,

The inclosed Copies of Letters from his Excellency Genl. Washington* & Genl. McDougal will inform you of the Designs

*"I wrote you on the 23d instant, communicating intelligence lately received respecting the enemy's designs up the No. River. A letter from General McDougall, this moment received, places their Intentions beyond the power of misconception. Several Transports have anchored at Dobb's Ferry, and in my opinion they intend to divert our attention (if possible) from their Movements towards the Delaware. At any rate they may attempt to make some incursions into the country back of this place, and, if they can, seize the passes through the mountains, thereby aiming to cut off the Communication between the army here and the No. River. To frustrate such a design effectually

& Movements of the Enemy in this Quarter up to their respective Dates & the inclosed Return gives you the Strenghth of this Garrison. Last Night by Express from Genl. McDougal at Peek's Kill, I was informed that the Enemy's Fleet consisting of twelve square Rigg'd Vessels & a number of others had got up the River as far as Dobb's Ferry so that we may reasonably expect them here this Afternoon if the present Light Southerly Breeze Continues.

This Post considering it's defenceless State on the Land Side is really Weak, but the Intelligence cont'd in Genl. Washington's Letter is such that I think it woud rather be imprudent to call in the Back Militia especially from Orange County. I have, therefore, only ordered in a small Part of Colo. McClaghry's Regiment to reinforce this Garrison & put the whole of Orange & the South Part of Ulster under marching orders on a Moment's warning that they may be ready to meet the Enemy in that Quarter where they may be most wanted.

By the best Accounts I have been able to get, very few of the Dutchess Militia have yet arrived at the other two Forts in the Highlands & most of those that have are without Arms as are also many of those at this Post. By the last Accounts (for I have had no regular Return) Orange County had but 270 Men of their Quota at the Post near Sydman's Bridge, the place to which they were destined. I have sent positive orders to compleat their Compliment which is about 500 & for the officer commanding them to Cooperate with Genl. Heard as occasion may require.

The Artificers & others employed at the Works near New

I must repeat my desire, that you would post as good a body of troops in the mountains west of the river, as you can collect and spare from the garrison. This will serve not only to retain our possession of the passes, but will awe the disaffected, and protect our friends." *Washington to Brigadier-General George Clinton, 26 April, 1777.*

STATE HISTORIAN.

Windsor are imbodied & under the Command of Major Logan & I have ordered over two Pieces on Travelling Carriages from Fishkill, to enable them to defend those Works in Case any of the Enemy's Vessels shoud chance to pass this, which I woud fain hope however we will not suffer.

If there Numbers shoud not much exceed the Accounts contained in the inclosed I dont fear but we shall give a good Account of them.

I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honorable the Presid't of the
Convention of the State of N. York.

[No. 462.]

Instructions to Col. Hathorn.

Fort Montgomery 26th Apl. 1777.

Dear Sir,

From The inclosed being a Copy or extract of a Letter from his Excellency Genl. Washington, which I just now received you will best Learn the Designs of the Enemy; at the same Time it will shew you the absolute necessity of having your Regiment, being the one third of the Militia of your County, compleat at the Posts assigned them and of your being vigillent in watching the Motions of the Enemy.

You'l also observe the Numbers & Posts of the Militia under Genl. Heard & Colo. Dye as mentioned in the Letter & that you are to cooperate with them as Occasion may require. For which Reason you will acquaint them where you are Posted & your Strenghth. I have wrote to the Commanding Officers of the Regiments in your County to furnish their Quota of Men for your Command; they ought, from every Return made me, to consist of 500 Privates & less will not suffice.

I have given orders to the Militia at large to hold themselves in Readiness to march on a Moment's warning to meet the Enemy. I am your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Gen.

You'l make Weekly Returns to me on every Thursday which you can send by one of your Light Horse.

To Colo. Heathorne.

[No. 463]

Quartermaster Taylor Reports Having Captured a Suspect.

New Burgh 26th April 1777.

D'r Genl.

Haveing some busness at this place, was on the Dock when Mr. Boyd arrived, who delivered me a Packet for the Honorable Perrie Van Cortlandt which I forwarded with Samuel Falls Immediately. I herewith send you a certain Silas Gardner who made his appearanc at this place publickly, and being represented to me as a very bad Man, think it proper to send him to you notwithstanding he produced a certificate of his haveing taken the oath of alleigance to the State. My reasons for this conduct is, I think the Commissioners had no right to administer such oath to Persons in his situation, unless they mean to counteract the late Resolve of the Honorable Convention of this State. I am informed (and indeed the Prisoner confess'd it in the presence of sundry reputable wittnesses) that he, Mr. Gardner, some considerable time ago went off to the Enemey; about three weeks ago he returned, to his place of residence, staid there some time, then went off, and was returning to the Enemey, but was stop't by our Gaurds at or near Hackensack Bridge, from thence was conveyed to Goshen, from thence to Poughkeepsie, where the aforesaid oath was administered to him. Dear Gen-

eral, if I am mistaken in this matter, believe me I am actuated by no other principle than the wellfare of my Country.

I am Sir your most obed't Hum'e serv't,

And'w Taylor, Asst. Q.

(On outside)

D'r Sir, while this Letter was signing the Prisoner attempted to make his escape.

A. T. Asst. Q. G.

Pray sir call on me for proof ag't the Prisoner.

For The Honorable George Clinton, Brig'dr Gen, Fort Montgomery.

[No. 464.]

.... 1777 (?)—*Mrs. Montgomery Requests General Clinton for an Order Relative to Articles that were Seized at Peekskill—George Clinton's Answer.*

Mrs. Montgomery presents her Compliments to Gov'r Clinton and will take it as a favor if he will give her servant some kind of order, to receive her's and her sisters parcel, that came with Mr. Hakes things which was seized at Peekskills.

Rinebeek Monday night.

(Note on MSS. The stores &c. at Peekskill were seized or destroyed by the British, 31st March, 1777.)

Madam,

I have received your Letter inclosing one to Colo. Burr which shall be forwarded by the first Opportunity. A few Days ago I was informed some Medicines and other Articles were landed at Peek's Kill from on Board of a Vessel from New York, said to be a Flag seized by Justice Ferris of that Place of which however I have not as yet received any Regular Return. It is not to be presumed that these are Mr. Hakes as his Good were sent back by the Flagg which brought them up. Mr. Ferris is directed to transmit an Inventory of the Goods he has saved to me & if your

Bundle is among them will see that you have Notice of it but as the same is not made by me I cannot give any order respecting any of the articles. I am, Madam, with great Respect,

Your Most Obed't Serv't.

[G. C.]

[To Mrs. Montgomery]

[No. 465.]

TORIES KIDNAPPING PATRIOTS.

Colonel Cooper Reports to General Clinton that His Force is Inadequate.

Sir,

Inclosed you have a return of the men under my command, by which you will observe that I have but 259 including Sergeants & Corporals, and some of these without arms. Of this 259, 96 are posted at Niack under Capt'ns Underdunk, Bartolf and Gardiner so that I have here but 163. This is so short of the force you intended and so inadiquate to defend the pass against the force mentioned by the Genl. that I humbly suggest an immediate augmentation, more specially as Coll. Dey will be most likely to join Genl. Herd with the small force he will be able to collect, which I am told will chiefly consist of the inhabitants near Pompton. you are acquainted with the situation of the two posts & know how difficult it will be to cooperate on a sudden attack, which may cut off the communication.

I will write Genl. Herd an account of my force & orders, and you may depend I will do every thing in my power with the men I have.

Mr. Fell was taken and carried from his house last Wednesday night by a small party, supposed to be aided by his tory neighbours. And a party of the new levies under Coll. Barton, Leut't Coll. Drummond & Major Timpany, said to consist of about two

Gouv Morris

hundred, a little after sun rise this morning, surprised took & carried off Capt. W't Van Zandt and three others from Garrit Hopper's neighbourhood they also took twelve guns, five or six horses, a waggon, and a chest & Cask of goods from Hopper's the goods said to belong to P. Curtenus. They attempted several other of the neighbours, who either run off, or concealed themselves & escaped. This attempt and the late taking off, of some persons near the new bridge, who were supposed friendly, in some measure confirms the Genl's inteligence.

Capts. Watkins and Sandford are now recruiting here; if you will order them to rendevouze their recruts at this post and furnish them with arms, they will be a reinforcement of near sixty men, 'till a further arrives.

I am informed that there are some arms still left in the hands of the Tories in this and Bergen County; if you think proper & Genl. Herd concurs I will send Parties to collect inventory, & appraize, such as can be found & make returns to the respective states.

The militia of Tappan have not yet furnished any of their Quota either of officers or men. I would be glad of your directions what to do with them. I am Sir

Your very humble Servant,

Sidnam's Clove April 26th 1777. Gilb't Cooper, Lt. Colo'l.

I submit it whether it would not be necessary I should have a field piece or two at this place.

[To Gov. Clinton.]

[No. 466.]

General McDougall Intimates Fort Montgomery Will Be Bombarded.

Head Quarters Peeks Kill 27th Ap'l 1777.

D'r General,

An imperfect account has been handed to me that one Piemark who left this has encouraged the Enemy in a Project to carry

a Bomb into a Creek to the Northward of the Dunderbergh to bombard Fort Montgomery. You are the best Judge whether this is practicable or not. If it is pray advise me of it without Delay.

Twelve ships and some Tenders are still at Dobbs Ferry. I suppose the wind has prevented their moving up on the Night of the 25"; about 2000 of the Enemy embarked at Camps near Fairfield and yesterday marched to Danbury where they arrived at 4 P. M. without any Opposition but the Taking up of one Bridge. This Intelligence I had at 7 this Morning in a Letter from Colo. Huntington who commanded in that Town with only 50 Continental Troops and 100 militia.

From the stream of his Letter the Enemy had possession of the most of our stores. I have sent out five Express Riders this Morning but none of them have returned with later Intelligence. Where the Enemy will shape their Course next is very improbable. If you send a Boat over this Evening I will communicate to you the news of the Hour.

I am Sir your humble ser't,

Alex'r McDougall.

(To General George Clinton).

[No. 467.]

Gossip from Thomas Smith.

D'r Sir,

I expected to have had the Pleasure of seeing you at Haverstraw before this time, but the Business necessarily attending the Formation of your new army I suppose has prevented you.

Yesterday two of the Light Horse were sent down to know the situation of the Enimy, they went as low at Lawrence's near Corbits Point, and Returned in the Evening, with an account that twelve Topsail Vessels and four Tenders were opposite Philips's, but whether they had Troops on Board or what num-

ber of men of war there were, they Could not tell; this Day we were Informed that there was but one ship of Force among them. If this is true it is not the Design of the Enimy to attempt to pass the Forts, and I am inclined to think they will not attempt Peeks Kill with the Troops they have, as I take it for Granted they must know from the Tories in that Quarter, that General M'Dougal has now a sufficient Force to receive them.

I, therefore, think it is the Intention of the Enimy to Cut off the Communication by the way of King Ferry and Ravage the Country below the mountains, which in its Present state may be done with great Ease, and as we have many suspicious People among us, I fear many will join them if they should land below the mountains. Between Make and Kings Ferry we have not a single Guard upon the River; last week three Deserters left N. York and were never Challanged till they got to Col. Hays. The People from Tappan and Clarks Town have applied to General M'Dougal for Troops to protect them from the Enimy in the English nighbourhood and Hackensack, but have received for answer that he could give them no assistance; this I fear will Induce many of them to make the best Terms they Can to protect their Persons and Property. It is a maxim founded in wisdom and Justice, that the state that Exacts allegiance must give Protection, and when the Latter is withheld, the Former cannot be Exacted.

By a Person from Pompton we are Informed that General Washington has discharged the Jersey militia, being now able to man his lines with the Continental Troops and that General Heard is now at Pompton with seven hundred men, That the Enimy are Embarking at Amboy and New York, that great Part of the Baggage was removed from Brunswick and that yesterday

there was a great fireing near Brunswick the Issue not known. A Deserter from Bergen Reports that they had Received orders to Embark but to what Place they were Destained was not known, that he left his Regt. fearing the Troops were going to England, that it was Generally said that France had Declared war, the like Report prevails at Morris Town. I could have wished, that some of the Light Horse had been Continued as we have no person here to Carry an Express or obtain Intelligence. As the Country below the mountains is entirely Defenceless I think it Prudent to Remove my Family to Ringwood and shall be much obliged to you for a Permit to pass the lines in the Highlands with my wife, Children and Effects, as the next southerly wind may bring up the Enemy the sooner I have it the Beter. My Best Respects to your Brother and all Friends.

I am your affectionate humble serv't,

Thos. Smith.

27th April 1777, Haverstraw.

General George Clinton.

[No. 468.]

Orders to Cols. Pawling and Snyder to March to Fort Montgomery.

Fort Montgomery General Orders 27th Ap'l 1777.

It is Essential to the safety of this Post that Colo. Pawling & Colo. Snyder's Regiments be immediatly compleated to their full Compliment of Men, which being the Case will supercede the necessity of calling out any further Part of the Militia in this Buisy Season of the Year. It is, therefore, ordered in the most express and positive Terms that the Colonels or Commanding Officers of the Militia Regiments, do forthwith furnish their respective Quotas of Men as fixed by the Order for raising & marching the above two Regiments to this Post And that they also

return muster Rolls of their said Regiments to the Genl. agreable to said order to prevent Fraud or Collusion, which if detected will be most severely punished; that they take proper Measures for punishing every Officer Commanding a Company who shall neglect or refuse to furnish the Quota of Men for this Service assigned to their Respective Companies & to compell those who are drafted to join the Regiment or Companies for which they are so drafted; And as many of the men belonging to said Regiments now at this Post being principally Persons hired by others who were drafted, are without Arms & otherwise unprovided, It is ordered that the persons who were so drafted do immediatly provide & deliver proper Arms & Accoutrements to those who they have so hired or in failure thereof they immediatly brought to this Post to perform their own duty.

(G. C.)

[To Cols. Pawling and Snyder.]

[No. 469.]

ROBERT BOYD, JR., DENOUNCES THE TORY GARDNER.

He Charges that the Tories Have not been Treated with Enough Decision and Vigor—Our Sentinels and Videttes Negligent.

New Windsor 27th April 1777.

D'r Sir,

About 4 O'Clock in the afternoon I landed on New Burgh Dock where I met Major Taylor and delivered him the Packet for Coll. V. Cortlandt which was Immediately forwarded by Express to Kingston.

I visited your family half an hour after my return home, delivered Mrs. Clinton her Letter, found them all in good Health and midling good spirits &c. While I was at New Burgh I met

with Silas Gardner, who I had been informed was gone off to the Enemey; I confess I was somewhat surprised to see him. I began to examine him and he freely confessed that he had been into New York, Long Island &c.; on hearing his confession and the way he was apprehended, Major Taylor and self were both of opinion he ought to be confined, although he produced a certificate from the Commissioners, of his haveing taken the oath of Alleigance to the states. I cannot conceive how those Gentlemen could take it upon them to administer the oath to persons in Gardner's situation, even had there not been a plain Resolve of Convention to direct their conduct. Gardner confess's that he was with the Enemey came out from them, again, & again, that he was taken goeing into them the third Time, now by his own confession his design was to go to the Enemey if he had not been stoped, is it then not to be counted a Maracle that the Man's Heart is so suddenly changed, that he can without hesitation take a solomn oath to do the thing, that he hath been trying to undo these twelve Months past. I am informed that he was liberated the very next Day after he went to Poughkeepsie with a Number of others; think if Mr. Gardner made as free a Confession in presence of the Commissioners as he did to me, the least they could have done was, prior to a tender of the oath to him to have inquir'd concerning his Moral character of some person or persons of reputation from the Neighbourhood where he lived. You will find by strick examination that his story hangs badly together; he will tell you that he hath been the principle part of the time he was gone on Long Island, altho he has been twice Home and returning the third, you will also learn from him that he had such connections and Intimacey with Sir John Johnson that he rec'd from him

thirty Dollars and a Ring in order to convey Mrs. Johnson to New York. I can only hint things beliveing him to be an invetrate Enemey, and that he belives such oaths not obligatory for performing any promise made therein.

I am informed that a number of Tories is gone off arm'd from the North side of the Mountains, that near the Paltz they fired on one of our Guards wounded him in the arm, and carried off two others. I bélive there is a chain of connection and information subsists between those Devils in Humane shape throughout this State at least if not through the whole Continent. I am of opinion that hitherto they have been trifled with; can nothing effectual be done? is there no necessity for a Solomn League & Covanant again? I think there is for the preservation of our civil & Natureal Rights.

Yesterday evening hearing the Feild pieces were on the hill above Whites, Major Taylor and I went up to see if there was a guard fix't over them; we found them without any, although it was then Dark; we informed Major Logan of it who had ordered some of Belknap's Rangers for that Duty; they deceived him, and he and I found them sitting contented in Mr. Holliday's. I mention this circumstance that you may give strict orders concerning that artillery as we are now confident that Tories abound among us; we have need of great precaution and watchfulness.

I am D'r Sir, in haste but with esteem your most obed't

Hum'e Serv't,

Robt. Boyd Jun.

To Brig'r. Gen. George Clinton, Esq, at Fort Montgomery.

[No. 470.]

John W. Watkins Reports His Recruiting Prospects to Gen. Clinton.

Sidmans, April 27 1777.

D'r Sir,

Coll. Cooper's Express affords me an Opportunity of informing you of my Success in Recruiting, which tho very discouraging, still from a Resolve of Con'l Congress simmilar to that of the Convention, I have the Prospect of better Success for the future.

My Recruits do not exceed 14, exclusive of what Mr. Gaasbeek may have, whom I have not heard from since his Appointment.

The Enemy have made some incursions into the Country bolow, & taken of some of the inhabitants, they have left the practice of Plundering.

This I look upon to be a proper Place for Recruiting & mustering them, as their are many Men to be had about here, upon whom Soldiers have more Influence than an Officer can have.

As soon I have a Subaltern's Command I shall march them to his Excellency, which I hope to accomplish in a few Days.

Must now bid you adieu And remain Sir,

With Esteem, Your humble Servant,

John W. Watkins.

To General George Clinton, att Fort Montgomery.

[No. 471.]

Short Supply of Rations for Carpenters.

Honour'd S'r,

The Great Scarcisty of Provitions make it Highly necessary to Deal out to the Carphendor But one Ration Pr Day, as I Verely Fear we shall be much Put to it to Get Provition since we have met with such a Loss at Danbury. Pray S'r, Use your

Influence to Perswade them to take it and not Insist on any more if you should think it Proper I will Pay them for the Half Ration.

I am S'r your devoted Hm'e S't,

Apl. 28th 1777. Solo' Waterbury D Com's.

To the Honorable Brig. Genl. George Clinton, at New Windsor.

[No. 472.]

FOR TREASON AGAINST THE STATE.

Nine Men Sentenced to Death after a Trial by Court Martial.

At a General Court Martial held at Fort Montgomery Wednsday April 30th 1777, agreable to the Orders of his Honor, Brigadier General George Clinton dated the said 30th Day of April, for the Trial of all such Persons as should come before them charged with levying War against the State of New York within the same, Adhering to the King of Great Britain, Enlisting Soldiers or being Enlisted as Soldiers in the Service of the King of Great Britain and owing Allegiance or deriving Protection from the Laws of the said State of New York:

Present—Colo. Du Bois President.

Members.

Capt. Rosekrans	Capt. Concklin
Capt. Stewart	Capt. Milligan
Capt. Lee	Capt. Vancura
Capt. Bevier	Capt. McBride
Capt. Godwin	Capt. De Witt
Capt. Nicoll	Capt. Schoonmaker
Capt. Telford	Lieut. Post
Capt. Hardenbergh	Lieut. Hunter
Capt. Hasbrouck	

Capt. Lush as Judge Advocate.

The President Members and Judge Advocate being sworn,

Jack a Negro Man Slave, the Property of Guysbert Rose, was brought before the Court and charged; 1st with levying War against the State of New York within the same; 2dly With being an Enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain.

To both charges he plead not guilty.

William McGinnis was brought before the Court and charged; 1st with levying War against the State of New York within the same; 2d with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3dly with being an Enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain when owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To all the Charges he pleads not Guilty & further Ignorance of the Laws & Resolutions by which he is to be tried.

John Van Vliet was brought before the Court & charged: 1st with levying War against the State of New York within the same; 2dly with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3dly with being enlisted as a Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To the 2d & 3d Charges he pleads generally not Guilty but confessed: That on Schonemuck (Shawangunk) Mountain he fired at a Man on Horseback who first fired at him; that he thought the Man he fired at & others with him were coming to take him; That he was going off with Rose to New York. That when he fired he thought the person he fired at was a Subject of the United American States.

Cornelius Furler was brought before the Court, and Charged, first with Levying war against the State of New York within the same; 2dly with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3dly with being an enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

to the 1st & 2d Charge he Confess'd that a man was Fired at and wounded, by the Party whilst he was with them but does not know who fired, That he (the Prisoner) had a Gun with him, Loaded, but did not discharge it, that he was going to New York, but did not intend to Fight against the Americans, that he had Powder & Ball with him. to the 3rd Charge he pleads not Guilty.

William Teets was brought before the Court & Carg'd 1st with Levying war against the State of New York, within the same; 2dly with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3dly with being an enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain whilst owing allegiance to the State of New York. to all the Charges he pleads Generaly, not Guilty, but Confesses: that he was drafted to Serve at the Forts in the Highlands & was going to New York; then he went out to get a man in his place but being afterwards persuaded by Rose he went off with him, with an intention to go to New York. That Jacobus Rose had his (the Prisoner's) Gun & Loaded it & that he was one of the party that wounded Lieut. Terwilliger on Friday last; and further pleads ignorance of the Laws & Resolutions under which he was tried.

Coenradt Mysner was brought before the Court and Charged, 1st with Levying war against the State of New York within the same; 2dly with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3rdly with enlisting himself as a Soldier in the Sevice of the King of Great Britain whilst Owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To all the Charges he pleads generaly, not Guilty, but Confesses, that he had a Gun with him which was loaded with Ball and Powder, but not Primed, but he had more Powder with him.

That he was with the Party, one of whom wounded Lieut. Terwilliger and that he was going to New York with Rose; and Further Pleads Ignorance of the Laws and Resolutions by which he was Tried.

Andrew Keyser was brought before the Court & Charged, first with Levying war 'gainst the State of New York within the same; 2ndly with being Adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3ly with being enlisted as a Soldier in the Service of the said King of Great Britain whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To all the Charges he Pleads generaly, not Guilty, but Confesses That he was one of the Party who wounded Lieut. Terwilliger, that his (the Prisoner's) Gun was loaded with Powder & Ball but he had no more Ammunition with him, that he went off with Rose by Persuation, and Further Pleads ignorance of the laws and Resolutions by which he was Tried.

John Rapalje was brought before the Court and Charged, 1st with Levying war against the State of New York within the same; 2ly with being Adherent to the King of great Britain; 3ly with being enlisted as a Soldier in the Service of the King of great Britain whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York. to all the Charges he Pleads generaly, not Guilty, but Confesses. That he was one of the Party, one of whom Fired at and wounded Lieut. Terwilliger, that he had a Gun Loaded with Powder and Ball and had no other ammunition with him, that he was drafted to serve as a Soldier in the Forts in the Highlands but was prevented from going by sickness, that before he went off with Rose, Rose came to him and asked him if he would go with him and see his (the Prisoner's) Brother, that he Consented to go with Rose, but did not know his Brother was with the Regulars, that

after he had Proceeded part of the way, Rose informed him that his Brother was on Long Island, upon which he (the Prisoner) Refused to Proceed any Farther, but Rose told him if he did not go with him he would shoot him, that the Reason why he (the Prisoner) Took his Gun with him, was, that after he had seen his Brother, he intended to join our Forces at the Forts in the Highlands.

Silvester Vandemark was brought before the court and Charged, 1st with Levying war against the State of New York within the same; 2nd with being adherent to the King of Great Britain; 3rly with enlisting as a Soldier in the Service of the said King of Great Britain, to all the Charges he pleads Generaly, not Guilty, But confesses: that he was one of the Party who wounded Lieut. Terwilliger but was not on the same Side of the Creek when the Lieut. was wounded; That he the Prisoner had a Gun loaded with Powder and Ball; That he had a Ball or two and some Powder more; That he and Van Vliet lay together; That some Men on Horses at Schonemuck fired at him, upon which he run and the Men on Horses fired again at him and he and Van Vliet turned and fired at those Men; That he, (the Prisoner), loaded his Gun again; That he was going to Long Island with Rose but did not know it till after he had been out some Time and then he wanted to Return but Rose would not permit him.

The Court having sat till 3 o'Clock in the Afternoon and the Guard House being crouded with Prisoners, and the Court resolving that an immediate Example was necessary and Requisite to deter our Intestine Enemies from continuing their Treasonable Practices against the State, And it being also probable that this Post would soon be beseiged by the Enemy the Court adjourned to 5 o'Clock this Afternoon.

Wednsday Afternoon 5 o'Clock.

The Court met agreable to Adjournment.

Jacobus Rose was brought before the Court and charged, 1st with Levying War against the state of New York within the same; 2dly With adhering to the King of Great Britain; 3dly with enlisting men in the service of the s'd King; 4thly with being inlisted in the Service of the said King of Great Britain whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To the 1st 2d & 4th Charges he pleads Guilty & to the 3d Not Guilty & confesses: That one Daniel McGuin, a Captain in Colo. Fanning's Regiment, told him that every Man who engaged in the King's Service should have 100 Acres of Land and each of his Children 50 and should receive 5 Dollars Bounty and Pay from the Time of his Inlistment to the Time of his Discharge and a Suit of Cloaths.

That McGwin told him he had enlisting Orders and desired him to go with him to New York & the Prisoner went accordingly with him, That he was a Soldier in the Regiment in which McGwin had a Company and of which Coll. Fanning was Colonel, that he went with McGwin to New York and from thence to Jamaica, that he drew in New York for one Day two Pounds of Bread one pound of Pork Teas, Butter and Rice; That he received a Half Johannes from Capt. Depeyster to recruit with, that he was to have 3 Dollars for each man he brought with him and who should enlist; That John Van Vliet, Cornelius Furler, Silvester Vandermark, Andries Keyser, John Rapalje and Coenradt Mysener promis'd to enlist with him when they came to New York. That he was with his Party when Lieut. Terwilliger was wounded but on the other Side of the Creek that he took away a Gun from one of our Centinels at the Wallkill

(one Freer) and then sent him away, That he told the men he engaged to enlist, that Coll. Fanning had told him that they had only their own Government to clear. That Governor Tryon was to be their General. That he gave Orders to his men to load their Guns and defend themselves if necessary. That the second Time he went to New York he carried 17 men with him 5 or 6 of which enlisted with Coll. Fanning. That he had 33 or 34 with him at this Time. That he left New York about 20 Days ago.

Jacob Middagh was brought before the Court and charged; 1st with Levying War against the State of New York within the Same; 2ndly with adhering to the King of Great Brittain; 3dly with enlisting men in the Service of the King of Great Britain; 4thly with being enlisted in the service of the said King whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To the 1st 2nd and 4th Charges he pleads Guilty; to the 3rd not Guilty, but confesses: that Jacobus Rose, Guysbert Rose, John Ernest and James Van Wagenen asked him if he would not go with them to New York to the Regulars as he was a poor man it would be a great Deal in his way; that he understood he was to enlist only if he was willing to do it and found a good Chance; That he did enlist but did not get his Cloaths, that he was offered a Shirt and Trowsers but would not take them, choosing to have all his Cloaths together, that he was inlisted in Capt. McGwin's Company, in Coll. Fanning's Regt. That he could get no work and was obliged to enlist or starve. That he went to New York with Rose in his first Party. That he had a Promise of 5 Dollars Bounty and a Dollar to drink the King's Health and a Suit of Cloaths but never received either. That an Officer (the Day before he, the Prisoner was enlisted) gave Capt. McGwin a Piece of Gold and desired him to treat his men

with it, That his Regimentals were to be red with Blue and they were enlisted till the Government of New York was conquered which they thought would be about Harvest. That when he enlisted he took an Oath to be true to King George.

Jacobus Longyore was brought before the Court & charged; 1st with Levying War against the State of New York within the same; 2nd with adhering to the King of Great Britain; 3rd with being enlisted in the Service of the said King, whilst owing Allegiance to the State of New York.

To all which Charges he plead generally not guilty but confessed: That by Rose's Purswasion he went with him with an Intention of going to New York, and if he enlisted he was to have 100 Acres of Land for himself and 50 for his Child. That Rose informed him he should be Home again in a month's Time, for that the Country wou'd then be overrun, that he was to be in Colo. Fanning's Regiment. That he had a Gun with him loaded with Ball and Powder and that he was with the Party when Terwilliger was fired at and wounded. That he had some more Balls and Powder besides what he had in his Gun.

The Court then ordered in order to obtain further Evidence ag't the Prisoners that Hendrick Chrispell who had offered to confess all he knew respecting their Treasonable Practices & appeared to have experienced a severe Repentance for the Crimes he had committed be acquitted and received as a witness for the State of New York.

Hendrick Crispell being duly sworn deposeth and Saith that lying in Bed at his own House some Persons came and knocked at the Door, that opening the Door Jacob and Abraham Middagh and Jacobus Davis Jun'r came in; Jacob Middagh told Depon't that they came for to fetch him; Dep't asked where they

wanted to carry him they informed him that Colonel Fanning had sent them to bring in such Persons as were willing to go to New York. That there was a Proclamation from the King that such as were his Friends should Come in, and those who did not when the Regulars got Possession of America should find no mercy, and if he would go he must make himself ready and go there or he must expect no mercy For the Regulars would hang Dep't or carry him out of the Country; "that we are all Rebels against the King" and desired Dep't to go and see if his Brother was not inclined to go along with him, that Dep't accordingly went to his Brother Thomas and told him all that Middagh had told him as before related. That Dep't told his Brother he thought it was hard to be hanged for what they could not help, And if he had a mind to go along he the Dep't would also go. That Dept's Brother said if he would go he would also go. That before Dep't went to his Brother The Middaghs & Davies went off. That the next night Jacob Middagh came again to Dep't House and told Dep't when he came to Colo. Fanning they should have their Choice they might work and should be paid for it or might take Arms in which Case each man should have two Pair of Stockings a Pair of Shoes a Pair of Breeches and two Shirts a red Coat or Red Jacket, Dep't does not remember which, and a Waistcoat and the Arms they brought with them should be laid in the stores and those that were willing might sell them and if they enlisted they should draw Arms. That they wou'd not force or persuade any Person to inlist, that was unwilling; That those who should inlist should have 40/ hard money as a bounty; That in about three Weeks they should be in Possession of New York and perhaps it might be a little longer. That a Certain Day in the

month of May thinks about the 5th or 6th, The Regulars wou'd begin; That all their Armies wou'd then be ready that they now laid Still; That the northern Army and Southern Army were to meet; That they were so very strong that the War wou'd be short and they wou'd soon Join their two Armies. That Johnson was getting the Indians in Readiness for that Time; That America was almost all Surrounded And the Indians wou'd all come down and assist the King; That Jacob Middagh then left the Dep't and the Dep't went again to his Brother and told him if he was willing to go with Dep't he must make himself ready; That his Brother accordingly did so and came to Dep't and Dep't and his Brother went to Jacobus Davis's where Jacob Middagh had appointed them to come; That Jacobus Davies, James Merkell, Petrus Bush, Jacob Furler, Coenraadt Mysner, Cornelius Furler, Jacob Long Yaer, Jun'r, and Andries Long Yaer were at Jacobus Davis's when Dep't and his Brother came there; That they were all armed except Jacob Middagh and had all Ammunition; That this Dep't and his Brother had also Arms and Ammunition; That they had all provision for 3, 4, or 5 Days; That Dep't and his Brother went to Davis's about Breakfast Time; That they all then proceeded from Davis's thro the Woods to Abraham Middagh's at Marbletown; when they came there it was some time in the night; That Jacob Middagh asked Abraham and George Middagh to go along but they refused, that they then went from Marbletown across the Fields and did not stop till they came to the House of Daniel Irvin, a Schoolmaster in Marbletown; That Daniel Irvin was at Home, and soon after they came there which was about 8 o'Clock, The People of the House being all in Bed except Irvin; Jacobus Rosa came there having only a cudgel in

his hand; That they then went off with Rosa and Irvin and Wm. McGinnis across the public Road and crosst Roundout Creek some in Canoes and some wading over and stop't at a House; knows not the Person's name; that before they came to the House they went over a small Creek; That they went into the Barn of this House; That when they came into the Barn Jack, the negro man of Gysbert Rosa, John Van Vliet and William Teets were there and thinks Sylvester Vandemerk and John Rapalje were also there; That Just before Day they all went up into the mountains and Vandemerk and Rapalje were then with them. That they laid among the Rocks; That John Van Vliet and Sylvester Vandemerk were armed; That Rapalje had sometimes a Gun and sometimes not; That they then went thro' the Shawngonk Mountains; That in the Shawngonk Mountains a Man came to them armed and told them that there were Scouting Parties out to apprehend them; that there Dep't and the rest of their Party came opposite to the Paltz and there remained till near Night and Came near the Wallkill when Rosa left them for a little Time and returned. That Rosa went unarmed leaving his Gun with the Party; that when Rosa returned they went off and by Rosa's orders proceeded to the Wallkill where they were hailed by a Centinel; Rosa answered "a Friend" went up to the Person and took his Gun from him & took the Man along with them; That he believes the Man who Rosa took Prisoner was one Freer; That two men on Horseback came up and asked who was there; That Dep't answered Friend; That Jacob Davis took hold of the Bridle and the Man on Horsback who was afterwards shot in the Arm; That the other Horseman was about 10 or 12 yds. from Dep't; That Dep't took Terwilleger by the Hand, and while he held his Hand he heard the Report of a Gun, upon which the

Horse Jumped and the Man fell of the Horse and the Horse went off, and upon Dept's returning to look for the Man he could not find him; That the two Men and Horses were then gone and Rosa returned and made Freer Swear that he wou'd not discover any Thing he had seen or make known the Persons of the Party; & then gave Freer his Liberty taking his Arms from him. That they then left the Wallkill and went to the public Road and passed a Man with a Waggon; That soon after they went on and left a man asleep, who soon after Joined him without his Gun, having thrown it away for Fear of being discovered; That they walked till the Cocks crew; This was Saturday; They Came to a House and Rosa went in; That they then left the House, and went into the Woods and there remained all Day; That a Regular Officer came to them at Marbletown and was with them on Thursday or Friday; That the Officer had a handkerchief in his Hand; That the Officer informed Dep't That the Regulars were to Attack a Fort to the northward on Sunday last and that they wou'd attack Fort Montgomery soon and would also in a short Time be in Esopus, and a large Army of Regulars wou'd come thro' Minisink; That a Stranger who liv'd above Albany with a short Jacket and old blue Coat told Dep't, that the Regular Officer had Come with Dispatches from the northward; That the Party on Saturday night came to a House & soon after left it and laid all the next Day on Sunday under a Brush Fence; That the regular Officer had only one Eye and left them soon after he Joined them and was on Foot; That on Monday they came to a Field where a Negro man was working and passed thro' a Creek and went up a Mountain and afterwards thro' clear Land and over two Mountains near Settlements. Rosa then desired them to set down, that he wou'd go and see where there

were and Rosa & Jacob Middagh went off for about half an Hour and Dep't heard soon after the Reports of four Guns and then of two more, and some Horsemen came up and Dep't run off immediately; then after Dep't with Rappalje with another of the Party went to see if any of the Party were kill'd; That John Van Vliet and Sylvester Vandemerk told this Dep't That after the men on Horseback had fired they both Returned the Fire; That he heard one of the men a Horsback cry out, "Lay down your arms, keep them in Your Eye," that VanVliet, and Vandemark then Run off and Dep't also; That Dep't missing his Brother Returned, but saw no Person, and Found a Pack of one of the Party, and soon after saw McGinnis lying on his Belly, and Calling to Him. McGinnis came to them and they look'd for the Rest of the Party, but could not find them, they then saw five men with Guns, who passed them; when Dep't Came to the public Road Dep't advis'd them who were with him to give themselves up to those Men, who took their arms away and made them Prisoners, Cornelius Furler, John Van Vliet, Silvester Vandemark, and John Rapalje, were there with Dep't; That McGinnis was not with them and left them a little Time before.

The Court then resolved that William McGinnis, John Van Vliet, Cornelius Furler, William Teets, Coenradt Myseper, Andries Keyser, John Rapalje, Silvester Vandermark, Jacobus Rose, Jacob Middagh, and Jacob Longyore were guilty of Levying war against the State of New York within the same and also of adhering to the King of Great Britain whilst owing allegiance to the State of New York and further that Jacobus Rose was also guilty of being an enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain and also of enlisting Men in the Service of the said

King whilst he owed allegiance to the State of New York and further that Jacob Middagh is also guilty of being an enlisted Man in the Service of the King of Great Britain whilst owing allegiance to the State of New York aforesaid, and it is further resolved, that the said William McGinnis, John Van Vliet, Cornelius Furler, William Teets, Coenradt Mysener, Andries Keyser, John Rapalje, Silvester Vandermark and Jacob Longyore are not guilty of being enlisted Soldiers in the Service of the King of Great Britain whilst owing allegiance to the State of New York. It is further resolved, that Jack, the negro man, slave of Guysbert Rose be acquitted, no material Evidence appearing against him; and this Court do adjudge that the said William McGinnis, John Van Vliet, Cornelius Furler, William Teets, Coenradt Mysener, Andries Keyser, John Rapalje, Silvester Vandermark, Jacob Middagh, and Jacob Longyore, do suffer the Pains and Penalties of Death by being hanged by the neck until they are dead.

But in Consideration of the extreme youth of William Teets and it appearing that he has been deluded, his severe Compunction for his Crimes, his apparent Ignorance and his willingness to enter into the Service of his Country this Court do recommend him as a proper Object of Mercy.

The above Minutes being examined by the Court ordered that the same be signed by the President and Judge Advocate.

By Order of the Court.

Lewis Duboys, Coll.,
President.

Stephen Lush, Capt.
as Judge Advocate.

[No. 473.]

THE ENEMY ON THE MOVE.

Gen. Clinton Notified and the Militia Ordered Out in Consequence.

Poughkeepsie May 1st 1777.

Sir,

We have this Instant received Information that the Enemy have again Landed at Horseneck and advanced some miles into the Country.

The Intelligence comes from Mr. Livingston who is now in the Southern part of the County in a Letter to Collo. Swartwout.

We have wrote to the Collo. advising him to call out the militia by virtue of the Resolution of Convention.

We thought it of Importance to communicate this to Convention immediately by express.

We Remain with Respect your very Humbl. Servants,

Egb't Benson,

Melancton Smith.

A Copy.

To Abraham Ten Broek Esq.,

President of the Convention at Kingston.

Kingston May 2d 1777.

Gent.

We are oblidged to you for the Communicating to us the earliest accounts of the Landing of the Enemy & Approve of your ordering out the militia which we hope Collo. Swarthout will Imediately execute. You will be pleased to employ riders and to Collect & Transmitt to us the earliest intelligence of the motions of the Enemy.

We are Gentle' yours &c. &c.

Ab'm Ten Broeck Presid't.

To the Commiss'rs for detect'g Conspiracies &c.

Kingston May 2d 1777.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit you the Copies of a Letter from our Comm'ss'rs at Poughkeepsie & Convention's Answer thereto.

I am in great haste,

Your Honor's most Obed't & Very humble Serv't.

Rob't. Benson.

The Honble. Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 474.]

MORE TRAITORS SENTENCED TO DEATH.

With Several Recommendations for Mercy on the Part of the Court Martial That Tried the Culprits.

Fort Montgomery May 2d 1777.

The Court Met According to Adjournment.

Present—Coll. Lewis Dubois, President

Capt. Stewart	Capt. Dewitt
Capt. Lee	" Schoonmaker
Capt. Bevier	Capt. Concklin
Capt. Tillford	Lieut. Post
Capt. Hardenburgh	Lieut. Hunter
" Hausbrook	

Henry Godwin Capt. Judge Advocate.

A Majority of Members Appearing the Court Adjourn'd till Ten O'clock tomorrow Morning.

Court Mett.

Present.

Coll. Dubois, President.

Capt. Stewart	Capt. Bevier
Capt. Lee	Capt. Tillford

Capt. Hausbrook	Lieut. Furman
Capt. Dewitt	Lieut. Post
Capt. Concklin	Lieut. Hunter
Capt. Schoonmaker	Lieut. Chambers

Capt. Godwin Judge Advocate.

Lieut. Furman and Lieut. Chambers sworn as new Members in the Room of thos Absent.

Jacob Davis Brought Before the Court and Charged with the following Crimes (To wit): 1st with Levying War against the United States of America; (2d) for Being an Inlisted Solder in the Service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for having Inlisted men in the Service of S'd King; to the 1st Charge he Pleads Guilty, to the 2d & 3d Charges Not Guilty.

The Prisoner Being Examind says, that he Came to Alexander Campble's house with Rose and his Party and was in there, that Campble appeared to be friendly that he thinks that Campble Carried them to a Brush fence about a half Mile from Campble's House where they were safe and lay there one whole Day; that Campble's wife Brought them Rum at two Different times, that Campble Came to them in the afternoon and inform'd them that the Militia were gone; that they lay at the fence till Dark, that then Rose and his Party went to Campble's House and Campble's wife gave them a pail of Butter Milch Popp, that she gave it gratis, that they then went to Aurthur McKinney's Barn; that he Believs it was Either Campble or McKinney that Piloted them to the Barn at Night, that in the morning Aurthur McKinney and his wench Brought them Suppaan and Milch; that McKinney and Jacobes Rose talked together but did not hear what they said; James Jones, Samuel Fraliegh and an Regular Officer Came to them in Will'm Woods Barn, and was Also in Woods

House and stayed at woods, that Daniel Erwin took down all thier names in the Mountains with thier voluntary wills, that he had a gun Loaded with Powder and Ball.

The Prisoner Being Examind the second time says, that Rose told him that Wouter Slouter Piloted them to the Creek. A further Examination of the Prisoner taken Before the Committee of Schongom. Cornelius Schoonmaker, Jun'r., Chairman Being Read Before the Court and

Examination of Jacob Davis who Saith that on Wednesday the 23d Instant, Jacob Middagh came to his Father's House and asked him wether he would not go with him to New York to Join the Regulars to which he Consented, and agreed to go with them and immediately Proceeded to get ready; And that his Father Provided him Provisions and other necessaries he wanted on his march and that they went that night as far as Shokan, and the next Day they Marched to near Marbletown Jagh Crepplebos, and stopped a Little at Abraham Middagh's, and went from thence to Richard Oackley's, were they Came at about nine O'Clock in the Evening and Tarries Some time at his House, and then went along as far as William Woods in the Cocksing Clove, where the met with Samuel Fraleigh, James Jones and a Regular Officer, who told them, they was going with them in the Morning, and that they Lodged that night at said Wood's, and in the morning Crossed the Mountains together to near the Wido Beveir, in the New Paltz Precinct; when Lieut. Jacobus Rosa and Jacob Middagh, went to the Wido's and Shortly after Returned; and then they went along and was Piloted by Wouter Sluyter to Cornelius Dubois at the Wallkill and across it when they took Jacob Freer and Teunis Van Vleit and after Some Discourse between Lieut. Rosa and

Said Van Vleit, Lieut. Rosa let him go, and said that Van Vleit was a good man and that he would not keep him Prisoner, and Marched on that Night as far as Allick Camble's were they tarried that Day, and in the Evening went a little farther to a Barn of Arthur McKinney where they Lodged that Night and tarried thereabouts the Next Day and Night; that while they was there Samuel Freleigh, James Jones and the Regular Officer went to Major Colden's and after Some time Samuel Freleigh Returned again and told them that Major Colden told him that he thought it was impossible for their Company to get through to the Regulars on Account of the Guards, and that from that time he saw No more of Samuel Freleigh, James Jones and the Regular Officer; and a Monday Morning went on their Journey and about 12 o'Clock got on a Large Hill at or near the Clove were they where attacked by the Militia, and that him and four more made their Escape, but three of them did not come far Back with them in the Company and that he did not know what had become of the Rest of the Company.

Examination of Andreis Long Yaur, who Saith that on Wednesday the 23d Instant Jacob Middagh and another Came to his Father's house and asked him to (go) long with them to New York to the Regulars, for the Regulars would Come up this way Soon, and they would then come along with them and drive the Inhabitants before them and take their Estates from them; then Concluded to (go) long with them and got himself Ready, and went with them to Samuel Davis's, and his Son Jacob Joined us and that Night went as far as Shokan, and on Thursday they went Along to near Marbletown and in the night went to Richard Oackley's, where they Tarried Some time; and from thence to William Woods in Cocksing Clove where they Joined Lievt.

Jacobus Rosa. The Prisoner Confesses Every fact Contain'd in S'd Examination a Copy whereof is anexed hereunto.

The Prisoner further says that Peter Misener, a Neighbour of his, Said he would go alonge with him but his wife would not let him; that he heard that Cristian Winner was gone little Shandaken to get men; that they got Rum at one Jacobus Bush at Shokan, that Jacobus Bush Son Peter went with them, that his brother Jacobus was known to their going; that Frederick Bush at Shokan went along to help them over Esopus Kill; that Rose told him that the widdow Bevier and widdow Grahams were there friends; that he heard that Daniel Cantine was a friend of the King; that Peter Winner, Hendrick Henning, Frederick Row at little Shandakan, Jacob Furlong and Wilhelmus Merkle at Great Shandakan were also friends to the King of great Briton.

Andries Longyear being brought before the Court on the three before mentioned Charges Pleads Generally, Not Guilty.

An Examination of the Prisoner Taken before mentioned Committee being Produced to the Court and Read in the Presence of the Prisoner, the Prisoner Confesses Every fact Contained in said Examination; a Copy whereof is annexed hereunto, and further says that he thinks it was Either Campble or McKenny that brought them to McKenny's Barn; that his father Jacob Longyear did not prevent him from going with Rosa to the Regulars; that he had a gun Loaded with Powder and Ball; that he Loaded his gun because the Rest Loaded theirs; that he Thinks Trawiliger was Shot with a Pistol. That Daniel Ervin had a pistol; that Richard Oakly treated them with Cyder.

Samuel Fraligh was Brought Before the Court on 4 Charges: 1st for Levying War against the United States of America; 2dly

for Being an Inlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for Inlisting Men in the Service of the said King & 4thly for Aiding, assisting, Giving Comfort, & Being adherent to the Enemies of the State of New York while owing Allegiance to said State.

The Prisoner Confesses: that James Jones and Siles Poumpore told him that he would get work at his trade in New York, that he was a wheelwright that he agreed to go to New York. Accordingly set out to go to New York; that he Came to James Jones's House and a Man Blind with the left Eye Was Sitting in the House; that he had on a speckled Under Jacket, Brown Surtout Coat, a pair of Blew Wolling Stockings, and strings in his shoes, that he ask'd Jones where that fellow Came from; that he told Jones he was affraid that man would discover them; that Jones told him that he did not know him; that then he Jones and the one Eyed man set out together in Company; as they were going he (the Prisoner) ask'd the one Eyed man what his name was, But the man would not tell him but tell him he Came from the Mohawk River thro Albany where he Passed for a shoe Maker; that the one Eyed man had a Bundle of Letters with him; that the one Eyed Man was about five feet Ten inches high; that the S' Man told him he heard the Regulars were across the lake and that the Indians were to Come Down; that one Butler was the Head of them; that they all Slept at a mill at night and set out next Morning; at Noon came to a house in the woods where they got a man who Piloted them over a Creek; the name of the place he thinks was Hurly, and went on with them farther till Night were they all lay down in the wood all night, and in the Morning one Jacobus Seeny with a thick man came to them but went away again; that they stayed at that

Place all Day; that at night Said Seeney came to them again with Six or Seven more men; that then they all set out together to Wm. Woods house, were they met Rose and his Party were they Stayed till next night when Rose brought another party to them; that they Stayed that Night at Woods and in the Morning Set out till they Came to a House where Rose called the men in to take down their names; that they all gave in their names but him and James Jones; that the man that wrote down their names was a Schoolmaster; that he thought it was a Pistol that Trawiliger was Shot with; that they came to Alexander Camble's; that then he & Jones and the one Eyed man went and sat under an apple tree; that the one Eyed Man left them there; that he saw Campble come to the one Eyed man and took him with him to his house; that then he and Jones went into McKenney's Barn where Rose and his Party lay all night; and that he Eat Suppane and Milk in McKenney's Barn that he left Rose & his party in McKinny's Barn with an intent to go home; that being afraid of being taken up he Resolved to Pass for a Tradsman; Accordingly applied for work at one Mr. Pecks where he Passed for a Weaver, But Could not get no work there for the Want of a Loom; that he went on and met a man and a boy with a waggon who asked him where he was going, and he told them to look for work, then went on and was going past the widow Graham's House when Lieut. Cleark and Officer Called to him and he went in and there Inlisted with said Clerk in the Continental Service.

Court adjourned till five o'Clock this afternoon.

Court Mett.

Present the President and members as before.

Fredrick Keyser Being brought before the court on the follow-

ing charges: 1st for levying war against the United States of America; 2dly for being an Inlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of great Britain; 3dly for haveing Inlisted men in the Service of Said King Pleads Generally, not Guilty.

The Prisoner being Examined Says that Rose sent for him and told him that this was the last time and if he not come he could not Expect any Mercy; that an Army was a Comeing from the Northward; one from the Eastward, one from the Southard, that the Smallest child would be killed if he did not go down; that Every man that went along with the Regulars Should have a Hundred Acres of Land; that he met Rose at William Woods; that they had Victuals at Woods that brought by one Barber a Servant of Said Woods; Stayed at Woods all Night that he met the Company at Woods; that there were 36 and Cornelius Samuels made 37; that he Saw Wood in the Morning and gave him his hand And bid him farewell; Beleives Wood knew where they were going; from Wood went to Ceely's were Lodewick Ceely Joined them, Says that when they were in Woods Barn, a High Dutch Doctor came into the Barn; that when they came to the side of the Hill near to the Widow Beveir's Rose and Middagh Left them and Tarryed away Some time; from there went to Cornelius Dubois and from there to the Creek or Wallkill where Stood two Centinels; that Rose told the Centinel that he would take them Prisoners; that they Crossed the Creek with one of the Centeries and left two or three on the other side with the other Centry's; that Just as they came on the other side of the River he heard a Pistol Fire and heard the Noise of Horses; that Daniel Erwin had a Pistol and no other Person in Company had one to his knowledge; that they then marched to a little House in the field a Small Distance from the Road; that from

thence they went and Lay in the woods; that the Next Day they went to a Little Logg house where they got Suppane and milk; that he Beleives the man's Name is McKenny; that he had a gun Loaded with Powder and Ball, that he took Powder and Ball from home; that He went with Rose untill they where fired on by the Militia.

Court adjourned to Ten o'Clock tommorrow morning.

Court met, President as before.

Thomas Creppell brought before the 3 last Mentioned Charges Pleads Generally, not Guilty.

The Prisoner Says he was along with Rose; that he was Perswaded to go by Jacob Middagh; that he had a Gun Loaded with Powder and Ball; that he was along with Rose till they were Fired on by the Militia in the Mountains; that then he was afraid and Seperated from Rose's Party and was Determined to go home and be as good a friend as he was Before; that Rose and Middagh told him when they talked with him that he would be Shot down or Taken up and Hanged if the whigs took him; that on his way home he gave himself up to a Man with a Gun; he further says that he heard that Wouter Sluyter was to Pilot them over the Wallkill Creek.

Peter Bush Brought before the Court on the Before Mentioned 1st 2d and 3 Charges Pleads Generally, not Guilty.

The Prisoner Says he was with Rose and his Party; that he had a Gun Loaded with Powder and Ball; that Richard Oackley gave them Provisions; that he Stayed with Rose untill they were fired on by the Militia in the Mountains.

Jacob Furlong Brought before the Court on the before Mentioned 1st 2d & 3d Charges Pleads Generally, not guilty. The Prisoner Being Examined Confesses that he was with Rose and

his Party, Persuaded by Jacob Middagh; that Middagh told him that if he Did not go he would bring his friends into Trouble; that if he went he would save his Land and have 100 Acres of Land and Each Child fifty acres; that 500 Indians and white men would Come down upon the Inhabitants and the Regulars would come up as thick as Sand; that it would not be above a fortnight before the Country would be Destroyed and Says they got Powder from Richard Oackley; that he Remained with Rose and his Party Untill they were Fired on by the Militia in the Mountains; the Prisoner alledges in his Defence that he was Deluded away; that when he found his Error he set out to go Home and on his way gave himself up to Some of the Militia.

Johannes Keyser Being Brought before the Court on the same 1d 2d and 3d Charges before Mentioned to the first Charge Pleads, Guilty to the 2d and 3d Charges, not guilty.

The Prisoner in his Defence alledges he was Deluded by the Persuasions of Rose and one Petres Dewitt's wife; being Further Examined Says that he Believes that Trawilliger was Shot with a Pistol; that it was the Same man that had the Pistol that took down their Names; Confesses that he was Drafted to Come Down in the 4 months Service with the Militia to Fort Montgomery before he went with Rose.

Theunis Van Vleet Being Duly Sworn that he the Deponent Understood that there was a Number of men to Come a Cross the Mountains and the Deponant Sent word thereof; as there was no Commanding Officer, to his Neighbours that Fourteen or fifteen of them Gathered together and Placed a Centry at one Peter Deyoos, one at the Road that Leads down out of the Mountains by Isaac Lows, and another at one Duboises; that Frair Asked who would go with him and the Deponent Said that He

would go the first Hour; that then the Deponant and Frair went and Set down by and Apple Tree; that they Set there but a few Minutes when they heard a Noise Amongst the Apple Trees; that a Party of men came up; Frair Said, who is there? they answered, friend; when they (the Deponent and Frair) were Immidiately Seized and made Prisoners of; that when the Deponent was Seized and Taken Prisoner, he the Deponent was Examined as to the Strenght of the Guard; that the man that took hold of the Deponent, told the Deponent that he was Rose, and asked the Deponent if he had not heard of Lieut. Rose over the Mountains, and that the Deponent was his Prisoner; that Rose then Ordered some of his men, and said to them, take Care of this Fellow; that in the mean time Rose's men got into Two Cannoes; that Rose went up to Frair and ordered him to be Silent; that the Canoes at the Same time was Carring Rose's Party across the Kill; that when the Cannoes Came back they took Frair over the River; that Just as the Cannoes Struck the Shore on the opposite side of the Creek, the Deponant Heard Somebody Call out, who is there?; the other Said, a friend; that then the Deponant heard a Gun or Pistol fire and saw the flash and heard a great Rout amongst Rose's Party; that then, that Party that kept the Deponant under Guard at that time wanted the Cannoes over, but the Canoes Did not come on account of the Rout; they Hollowed for them; that when the Cannoes Struck on the Side where the Deponant was under guard, that the men was in such Hurry that he, the Deponant, made his Escape and Run up to the house to warn the guard; that then the Deponant and the guard Run Down to the Creek; when they came there Rose's Party all of them Across the Creek; that the Deponant told the Guard of

his hearing the gun Fired, but they would not Believe it; that one of them went to Mr. Graham's who told he heard the Report of a gun as he lay in the bed; that then the Deponant and the guard Concluded the best way would be to mount a Horse to warn the Guards in the other Places before Mentioned, which they did; then went Down the Creek and got a Canoe to go to Mr. Elting's; there they got a Horse and man and Sent him down to Newburgh Express to Warn the Inhabitants of this Party's going that way; that when they Came there at Elting's, Lieut. Trawilliger had been there; and that he and another man took Two horses and Said Trawilliger was wounded in the arm; that when the Deponant was under guard at the Creek the Party that kept him, told the Deponant that he was their Prisoner and Should go with them; that Rose when he first Seized the Deponant Told him That he had Fifty Eight men well armed and did not care a Damn for the Guard, and further Sayeth not.

Court Adjourned till three o'Clock this afternoon.

Court met. Present the President and members as Before.

Court Adjourned till Ten o'Clock tomorrow Morning.

Court met According to adjournment.

Present—Col. Duboise, President.

Capt. Beveir	Dewitt	Lieut. Furman
Johnson	Concklin	Post
Tilford	Schoonmaker	Hunter
Hasbrook	Lieut. Pawling	Chambers

Judge advocate.

Capt. Johnson and Lieut. Pawling sworn as Members in the Room of Capt. Stewart and Capt. Lee.

William Wood Brought before the court for aiding and assist-

ing Holding Correspondence with and giving comfort the Enemies to the State of New York whlst oweing allegiance to the Said State. Pleads, Guilty.

The Prisoner in his Defence Says that Rose and his Party Came unawares upon him; that he did not know of them Comeing; that he was very Suprized when they Came upon him; that he was glad to hear of his Son Pleads Ignoranc of the Resolution of Convention of 16th July 1776 &c.

Richard Oackley brought before the Court on the last mentioned Charges Pleads, Guilty. The Prisoner in his Defence Says that he gave Powder to Rose's Party; that he knew Wm. Ose, the sadler; has nothing further to Say only Beg the mercy of the Court.

Abraham Medach Brought Before the Court on the following Charges: 1st for Levying Warr against the United States of America; 2dly for Being an Inlisted soldier in the service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for Inlisting men in the Service of s'd King; 4thly for Giving Aid, Assistance being adherent to and secretting the Enemies of s'd states. Pleads Generally, Not Guilty.

The Prisoner Being Examined says; that he knew Jacob Medach was there; that he found Madach in the woods; that Medach asked him to go along to Shocam; that he went with Meddach to Frederick Bushes house; that Bush was not at home; that he went with Jacob Meddach to Hendrick Bush's, Frederick Bush's, Jacobes Bush's, Jacob Davis's, Hendrick Crepell's Samuel Davis's, Jacob Furlough's, Jacob Longyarr & Christian Winner's; that he was going to one John Crespell's for Corn and Came across Jacob Medaugh who took him with him Every where he went and would not Let him go; that he knew he Did wrong.

Cornelius Samuels was Brought Before the Court, Produced a Certifycate setting forth that Cornelius Samuels in Consequence of his open Confession made Before this Convention, is by s'd Convention Pardoned for the Crimes wherewith he stood Charged, and for which he was apprehended and Brought Before said Convention, and is, therefore, Discharged & Permitted to Return to his usual Place of Abode, he having likewise taken the oath of allegience to this State.

By Order. Robert Benson, Secretary.

The Court after hearing the Before Mention'd Certificate Read Came to a Resolution to acquit said Cornelius Samuels and Do therefore Acquitt him Accordingly.

Cornelius Samuels, being Duly sworn sayeth that Just before this Deponant and Rose Came to the Widdow Bevier's, they met three men, to wit: Andries Keyser, Johanes Keyser and he Believes Frederick Keyser, and Rose Asked them wether Wouter Slouter was home and they said Slouter was not at home but would be home in the Evening; then they went along within half a mile of widow Bevier's and stayed there till it was Dark; then went to near the widow's House where Rose orderd them to stay and then went away to the House to see whether Slouter was at home; then Jacobes Rose Came to them again and orderd them to March till Slouter's House; and the Deponant Believes Slouter Joined them there; that the Deponant saw Slouter at the Creek; that Jacobus Rose Called Slouter By Name and Slouter answerd to it; that the Deponant went over in the last Canoe; that Jacobes Rose & Sylvester Van Der Mark where of the Party that Kept one of the Centries; that when they were Coming thro the apple trees they were Hailed "(who is there)" "a friend" said Jacobus Rose; then the Guard said "if you are a

friend then Come on" (or words to that Effect); that one of the Centries wheeled off as there was a large Comp'y with them; that Jacobus Rose said that the Centrie was his Prisoner; and then Rose left him and went to the other Centrie and told him he was his Prisoner; but the Centrie told Rose he wold not be taken Prisoner by them; then Rose took his Gun from him and Put him in the Canoe and took him over the Creek; that the other Centrie stayed with the Deponant and others on that side of the Creek; that Wouter Slouter Crossed the Creek with the Party till Near the Kings Road and further saith Not.

Court Adjournd till two o'clock this afternoon.

Court Met According to adjournment.

Present the President and Members as Before.

Wil'm Kalder & Lodiwick Seely,

Brought Before the Court on the 3 before Mentiond Charges: 1st for Levying Warr against the United States of America; 2dly for Being an Inlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for Inlisting men in the service of said King. Pleads, Not Guilty.

Lodwick Seely being Examined Confesses that he was with Rose till the Guard Came after them and Fired upon them in the Clove on the Hill; that when he Came near the kill where the Centries Hailed them, he heard Rose say that one Wouter Was thier Guid to the Kill; says that he was Going with Rose to New York.

William Kelder Confesses that he went with Rose till the widow Graham's; Believes that Wouter Slouter was the Pilott that Pilotted there men to the Creek; that he (the Prisoner) had a Gun Loaded with Powder & Ball which he Brought from Home; that he Joined Rose at Wil'm Woods; that they Got Pork and Bread at s'd Woods.

Walter Slouter Brought Before the Court on a Charge for aiding assisting and being adherent to the Enemies of the State of New York whilst owing Allegience to the Laws of said State. Pleads, Guilty.

The Prisoner in his Defence says that he went with Rose and his Party to the Kill and Left him; that he found his Concience began to Prick him and left Rose; that he Durst Not Discover them to his Neighbour's; that he found himself so Guilty that he was affraid to do it; that Rose Came to him and Sayed to him you must Pilot me to the Creek and at first Refused, but that the Devil Possessed him in such a manner that he Concented and Pilotted them to the Kill.

John Low Brought Before the Court on the Last before mentioned Charge. Pleads, Not Guilty.

The Prisoner Being Examind Confesses that the High Dutch Doctor Came to his house; that he knew of his Being with the Enemy; that he told him of his faults and left him; that the Doctor told him that he would be a friend to the Country but Durst not make himself known; that Edward Wood, Ju'r, got his Provision from his father's House Edward Wood's; that the Dutch Doctor Eat with him.

James Marricle and John Stokes were Brought before the Court, and Charged with: 1st Levying warr against the United States of America; 2dly for being an Inlisted Soldier in the service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for Inlisting Soldiers in the service of s'd King to which Charges they Plead Generaly, Not Guilty.

James Maricle being Examined says, he was with Rose and his Party; that he had a gun Loaded with Powder and Ball; that he was with Rose till the Mountains in the Clove were they were

fired upon; that he was in the Party, that Kept Tunis Van Vleat under Guard at the River.

John Stocks says that he had a gun but not Loaded; had Powder and Ball with him; that he was Draughted to Come Down in the 4 Months service in Captain Hausbrook's Company; that he went with Rose till the Mountains Before Mentiond.

Edward Wood Brought Before the Court for aiding and assisting and Giving Comfort to the Enemies of the State of New York. Pleads, Not Guilty.

Edward Woods Jun'r Brought before the Court on the last Mentiond Charges. Plead, Not Guilty.

The Prisoner Being Examined says, that the High Dutch Doctor Came in the woods and Complained that his feet was Swelled and wanted to be with him but he Did not like it and would not let him be with them and therefore went and left that Cave and went to another; that the Doctor followed there and Insisted on being with them but he says he Did not like it; that he knew him to be a bad man; that the Doctor said he had had a chance for his life by Tryal; that if he thought he Could be Pardoned by the Americans he would Inlist in the Continental Service; then they went into the Cave; that the Doctor Eat with him till he was taken; he says he Never Examind the Doctor as to his Being in New York for he took him to be a bad man and would not hold any Discourse with him.

Court Adjournd till tomorrow morning.

Court Met.

Present, the President and Members as before; the Court adjournd till two o'Clock this afternoon. Court Met. Present the President and Members as Before. Court adjournd till tomorrow

morning. Court Met. Present the President and Members as Before.

Jonathan Oakly Charged with the Last Before Mentiond Charges. Pleads, Not Guilty.

No Evidences appearing before the Court against John Low Edward Wood Edward Wood Junier and Jonathan Okerly they were acquited.

The Court then Taking into mature Consideration the Several Charges against the several Prisoners, the Evidences against them and Confessions of said Prisoners, Do Resolve, that Jacob Davis, Andries Longyaar, Fredrck Keyser, Thomas Crispell, Peter Bush, Jacobus Furlong, Johannis Keyser, William Calder, Lodwick Ceely, James Maricle and John Stokes are guilty of the first Charge alledged against them, for levying war against the United States of America in the State of New York whilst they owed allegience to the Laws of said state; But that the Said Jacob Davis, Andries Longyaar, Fredrick Keyser, Thomas Crispell, Peter Bush, Jacob Furlong, Johannis Keyser, William Calder, Lodwick Ceely, James Maricle and John Stokes are not Guilty of the Second and third Charges alleged against them.

And that Samuel Freligh and Abraham Middac are guilty of aiding and assisting, giving Comfort and being adherent to the Enemies of the State of New York (in the State of New York aforesaid) whilst they owed allegience to the laws of said State, but Do Resolve, that the said Samuel Freligh and Abraham Middac are not Guilty of the First second and third Charges alledged against them; and further Resolve, that William Wood, Richard Oakly, and Wouter Slouter are Guilty of aiding, assisting, giving Comfort to and being adherent to the Enemies of the State of

New York (in the State of New York aforesaid) whilst they owed allegience to the Laws of Said State.

And Do adjudge Jacob Davis, Andries Longyaar, Fredrick Keyser, Thomas Krispell, Peter Bush, Jacobus Furlong, Johannis Keyser, William Calder, Lodwick Ceely, James Maricle, John Stokes, Samuel Freligh, Abraham Middack, William Wood, Richard Oakly and Wouter Slouter, Do Suffer the Pains and Penelties of Death By being Hanged by the Neck till they are dead.

The Court having Considered the Conditions of Jacob Davis, Andries Longyaar, Thomas Crispell, Peter Bush, Johannis Keyser, James Maricle and William Calder, and in Consequence of their apparent Distress, open Confession and Promise of Future Obedience of the Laws of the State of New York Do Recommend them for mercy.

The Court having Examined the Proceedings Do order them to be signed by the President.

By order.

Lewis Duboys, Coll.

President.

Capt. Henry Godwin

as Judge Advocate.

[No. 475.]

A Blacksmith Needed.

Fishkill 2nd May 1777.

Dear General,

Major Boyd informs me that he has a Brother in the Service, and under your Command, that is a very useful Hand in the Smith's Department; if you can any ways spare him, it will help

us greatly, if he answers the Character given him. Indeed, if he is but a common Hand, he is much better than some we have.

The Major says he is pretty ready at the Nailing Business; if so, it will still be the greatest Service to us just now.

I am, Dear General,

Your Most Obedient & very Humb'e Serv't,

Hugh Hughes.

The Honble General Clinton.

[No 476.]

NO MERCY FOR THE TRAITORS.

General Clinton Urges that a Severe Example be made of them to Deter others from Following Their Footsteps.

Fort Montgomery 2d May 1777.

Dear Sir,

Inclosed I transmit to the Honorable the Convention the Proceedings of a general Court Martial held at this Post for the Tryal of Jacobus Rose and sundry other Persons charged with Treason against the State. The Conduct of many of these Traitors was so daring and Insolent that a sudden & severe Example to me seems absolutely necessary to deter others from the Commission of like Crimes, and I am perswaded to suffer these to pass with Impunity woud be Cruelty in the End.

There are many others, yet untried for want of Evidence in the Guard House here, which occasions our mounting double Guards and greatly adds to the Fateigue of the Soldiery already overburthened with the Works necessary for the Defence of the Post. These Reasons & the Trouble they woud necessarilly be to us in Case of an Attack induces me to wish a speedy Answer from the Convention.

The Inhabitants are so much irritated by the Conduct of the Prisoners in marching armed in a Body to join the Enemy that I fear they will soon take the Law in their own Hands ag't them & the wounding of Major Strang, his Brother & Lieut. Terwilliger (the first of which is supposed mortal) greatly adds to their Resentment.

You'l observe that Gardner & some others of the Prisoners were not of Rose's Party & that Gardner pleads in his Defence a Certificate of his having taken the Oaths of Allegiance before the Commissioners for detecting Conspiracies since the Commission of his Crime; which the Court however concludes was obtained artfully & through misinformation & indeed that it was out of the Line of the Commissioners' Duty.

The Enemy's shipping we are informed fell down the River ought of sight yesterday. No other News stirring here except the Affair at Danburry of which I have not heard the Particulars.

You'l observe by the Examinations of Rose & his Party sundry of them left him went Home & are not yet taken who ought to be immediatly apprehended. I am with due Respect

Your most obed't serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To President of Convention.

George Clinton sends Cadwallader Colden to the Kingston jail.

Fort Montgomery, 2d May, 1777.*

Sir—I wrote to Convention this morning, enclosing the proceedings of a general court-martial, held at this place for the trial of sundry persons for treason against the State; since which so many others have been sent to this post charged with the same

*From the Journal of the Proceedings of the New York Provincial Congress.

offences, that the guard house cannot contain them. I have therefore thought it advisable to send those already tried to be confined in Kingston jail, together with Cadwallader Colden, Esq. who stands charged with the like offence, as will appear by the examination of Jacob Davis, taken before the chairman of the committee of Shawangonk, and now transmitted to you by Lieut. Rose, who has the care of the prisoners. One of the prisoners tells that Doctor Crussem and one Low was left behind their party in the Clove near Kyseryck, at a little house there, on account of Low's being lame, and the doctor to take care of him. They ought, in my opinion, to be hunted up immediately. The prisoners, except Mr. Colden, who are not yet tried, I mean to keep confined at this place for trial. Mr. Colden I have thought best to send forward, as it might not be prudent to keep him confined at this post, for many reasons.

I am, your most obedt. servt.

Geo. Clinton.

To the President of the Convention
of the State of New-York.

[No. 477.]

RUNNING DOWN TRAITORS.

Resolutions of the Convention for Guarding Traitors after Capture.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, Kingston May 2d 1777.

WHEREAS, a Number of Artful and designing Persons in every County within this State are daily Endeavouring by Exagerating acco'ts of the Power of the Enemy, and other Wicked and inimical Practices to work upon the fears of weak and timid Persons, and to betray the liberty of their Country, therefore,

RESOLVED, that a Committee be appointed to prepare any two, or more of the Vessells now lying in Hudson's River for the Reception of such persons as may be sent thereto; and that Capts. Benson & Castle, or either of them, be directed to see the said Vessels properly guarded by the Privateers of which they have the Command, and that they suffer no Person to go on Board the said Vessels, who is not properly authorized thereto.

RESOLVED, that the Commissioners for detecting & defeating Conspiracies &ca. be directed to cause to be apprehended such of the Persons in such County whose Characters are suspicious, and who by their Influence in the County in which they reside may be supposed dangerous to this State, and sent them on Board of the said Vessels, Appointing a Commissary to provide them with Provisions at their own Expence;

RESOLVED, that every Person who shall be found on Shore after having been confined on board of the said Vessels or either of them, without being properly discharged, shall be deemed guilty of felony without Benefit of Clergy, and on Conviction before the said Commissioners, who are hereby directed and empowered to issue a Summons to the Sheriff, or other Officer to empanel a Jury for their Tryal, shall be immediately Executed.

RESOLVED that this Convention will defray the Expence of attending the procuring of fitting the said Vessels.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 478.]

John Jones asks George Clinton for a Pass to go to Kingston.

Sir,

My servant waits on you with a letter which was enclosed to me some days past from Esopus, but as I was abroad & did not

return till the day before yesterday it had not been forwarded to you sooner. As I intend to set out for Kingston on Monday I shall be under the necessity of procuring a pass to prevent any interruption & beg you will be so obliging as to favor me with one & any commands you may have for that place.

If you have recieved any authentic accts. of the affair at Danbury a line or two of intelligence woud be very agreeable. I beg your pardon for giving you this trouble & am Sir

Your Most Obed't Humble Serv't,

John Jones.

Mathewsfield May 2d 1777.

General G. Clinton.

[No. 479.]

Engineer. Machin Reports to George Clinton that He has sent a Detachment to Intercept a Party of Tories.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

D'r Sir,

I have Just Received a verbal Intilligant from Maj'r Duboice, that one hundred and fifty six Torys are on their March to the enemy and are now at Little Britian. Have Just Marched fifty of our men to meet them by his Request. I hope we shall be able to Giv a Good Acount of them before the enter the Highlands but let that be as it will it Cannot be wrong to man som Contigus Defiles at or near the furnice.

I am De'r Sir your Most Hum'le Sarv't,

Thos. Machin.

Cove 2 May 1777.

To the Honourable Brig'r Genl. George Clinton at Fort Montgomery.

[No. 480.]

The Case of Tunis Van Vliet.

New Paltz May 2d 1777.

Sir,

The Design of Sending you the Inclosed Examinations, is to make it appear, that Teunis Van Vliet (who was sent to Fort Montgomery yesterday by the Committee of the Precinct of Shawangonk), did not alarm the Gaurd Directly after he came from his Post, unless it took him as long time to go about one hundred and fifty Yards, as it did the Tories to Cross the Walkill with a Prisoner and let him go on that side and go Half a Mile, as may appear by the Shouts he heard.

With the Greatest Esteem Sir I Remain your most Dutiful Friend to Serve

Corn'ls E. Schoonmaker.

(To G. C.)

[No. 481.]

Robert Boyd Denounces George Tongue, a Tory.

New Windsor 3d May 1777.

D'r Genl.,

You'll herewith receive a certain George Tongue who it seems informed Genl. James that he was aquainted with me as you'll percive by the inclosed paper Sent me Pr the guard by your Broth'r.

I have no knoledge of the Man save that I think I have seen him among Capt. De Witt's Rangers when Stationed at New Windsor. He informs me he hath two Sisters lives at or near Peeks Kill, which he was Journeying to see when apprehinded by the Guard, but from the Character that Major Taylor gives of him last Winter (with which the Major informs me you are

aquainted), I rather think his design was to pass boldly below all our guards in order to Joyn the Enemy. Therfore, thought proper to comply with the hint given by your Broth'r and now send him to your care and Management, under a guard commanded by Sergt. Davis who I hope will conduct him safe.

I also send you a Letter from Coll. Hughes concerning my Bro'r Sam'l, who is a private in Capt. Lee's Comp'y. I beg if he possably can be spared to let him come up Immediately, as the Carpenters are Idle at Wappings Creek for want of nails. Sam is pretty well aquainted with that branch and will answer a Valueable purpose to us at this Juncture.

From your Hum'e Serv't,

Robt. Boyd, Jun'r

Pray let the Sergant have the necessary certificate for his delivery of the Prisoner that the guard recive their pay. Two scows lanched yesterday at Wappings Creek which suppose you may have for sending for.

Yours &c.

R. B.

(To G. C.)

[No. 482.]

THE CONVENTION ACTS PROMPTLY.

And Approves the Sentences of the Courts Martial with One Exception.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York.

Kingston May 3d 1777.

A Letter from General George Clinton, dated at Fort Montgomerie, the Second Instant, enclosing the Proceedings of a General Court Martial held at Fort Montgomerie, April the thir-

tieth & the first day of May, for the tryal of Jack, a negro man, Slave of Gysbert Rosa, charged with levying War against the State of New York within the same, with being an enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain, William McGinnis, charged with levying War against the State of New York with being adherent to the King of Great Britain & with being an enlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain when owing Allegiance to the State of New York; John Van Vliet, charged with the like Crimes; Cornelius Fuler charged with the like Crimes; William Teets, charged with the like Crimes; Coenraadt Mysener, charged with the like Crimes; Andries Keyser, charged with the like Crimes; John Rapalje, charged with the like Crimes; Silvester Van Der Marken, charged with the like Crimes; Jacobus Rosa, charged with the like Crimes as well as that of enlisting men in the Service of the King of Great Britain; Jacob Middagh, charged with the like Crimes, excepting that of enlisting men in the Service of the King of Great Britain; Jacobus Longyou, charged with the like Crimes; Henry Crispall, charged with the like Crimes; Alexander Campble, charged with holding Correspondence with the Enemies of the American States giving them Intelligence & adhering to and giving them Aid & Comfort & Secreting them; Arthur McKinny, charged with the like Crimes, excepting that of Secreting them; Isaac Lockwood, charged with attempting to join the Enemy; Silas Gardner, charged with levying War against the United States of America, holding Correspondence & assisting the Enemies of the said States; & Daniel Reynolds & Peter Aldrige charged with Harbouring the Enemies of the United States were respectively read.

The said Proceedings being again read it appears that the said Jack, the negro man, Slave of Gysbert Rose, Daniel Reynolds & Peter Aldrige were by the said Court Martial acquitted of the Charges brought against them respectively & that the said Hendrick Crispell, was excused from a Trial on the said Charges, in order that he might be made us of as an Evidence on behalf of the State against other Criminals brought before the said Court. That John Van Vliet, William McGinnis, Cornelius Furler, William Teets, Coenradt Mysener, Andries Keyser, John Rapelje, Silvester Van der Mercken, Jacobus Rosa, Jacob Middagh, Jacobus Longyou, Alexander Campbell, Arthur McKenny & Silas Gardener, are by the said Court Martiall adjudged guilty of the Crimes wherewith they severally stood charged, & Sentenced to be hanged by the Neck till they be dead. And that the said Isaac Lockwood, be close confined in a Common Goal during the present War with the King of Great Britain or untill he shall be discharged by proper Authority.

The said Proceedings with the Acquitals & Sentences being maturely considered and the Question put on each of them, respectively, Whether the Convention doth approve of the Conduct of the said Court Martial in the Acquittals & Sentences above mentioned, it was carried in the affirmative, except in the Case of Alexander Campbell which was carried in the negative. Jacobus Longyou & Cornelius Furler being Tenants for Life on Lands of Mr. Robert R. Livingston, he was excused from voting on their Cases.

Thereupon, Resolved, that this Convention doth approve of the Conduct of the said Court Martial in their several & respective acquittals & Sentences aforesaid against the above mentioned Criminals respectively (except in the Case of the said Alex-

ander Campbell whose Sentence is hereby reversed) and that the same be & hereby are Confirmed.

And, Whereas, this Convention think it their Duty in some Cases by extending mercy to mitigate the Rigor of Justice and the said William Teets, being by the said Court Martial recommended as a proper object of mercy, in Consideration of his extream youth & it appearing that he has been deluded, his severe compunction for his Crimes & his apparent Ignorance,

It is, therefore, Resolved, that the President do issue a Pardon to the said William Teets in the name & by the Authority of this Convention of the Crimes whereof he has been Convicted as aforesaid.

And, whereas, the said Hendrick Crispell, was by the said Court Martial excused from a Tryal of the Crimes whereof he stood charged before the said Court Martial, in order that he might be made use of as a Witness against other Criminals brought before the said Court, therefore, Resolved, that the President do issue a Pardon to the said Hendrick Crispell in the name & by the authority of this Convention of the Crimes whereof he stood charged as aforesaid.

Resolved, that Géneral George Clinton be requested to cause the said Persons to be executed at such Places as he in his Discretion shall think proper.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 483.]

The Formal Pardon of Hendrick Crispell.

To all to whom these Presents shall or may come.

I Abraham Ten Broeck Esquire President of the Convention of the State of New York send Greeting:

KNOW YE that Whereas, Hendrick Crispell, an Inhabitant of the said State was on the 30th Day of April last past, bro't before a general Court Martial held on the said Day at Fort Montgomerie, in the County of Orange, charged with levying War against the said State within the same, with being adherent to the King of Great Britain and with having enlisted in the Service of the said King, whilst owing allegiance to the said State of New York, and who was excused from a Tryal on the said Charges of the Crimes aforesaid by the said Court Martial, in order that he might be made use of as a Witness against other Criminals bro't before the said Court, And whereas the said Convention have this Day resolved to pardon the said Hendrick Crispell of the Crimes wherewith he stood charged as aforesaid, which said Pardon they have directed me to issue, NOW therefore I the said Abraham Ten Broeck in the name and by the Authority of the People of the State of New York & of the Convention of the said State do by these Presents fully and freely remit and Pardon unto the said Hendrick Crispell the Crimes whereof he stood charged as aforesaid. IN WITNESS whereof I have hereunto set my Hand in Convention at Kingston in the County of Ulster this third Day of May in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy seven.

By order.

Ab'm Ten Broeck, President.

By order of his Honor.

Robt. Benson Secry.

[No. 484.]

Extract from Testimony before Court Martial in Freligh's Case.

May 3, 1777.

Samuel Freligh was brought before the Court on 4 Charges; 1st for levying warr against the United States of America; 2dly for being an Inlisted Soldier in the Service of the King of Great Britain; 3dly for Inlisting men in the Service of said King & 4th

for aiding assisting giving Comfort and being adherent to the Enemies of the State of New York while owing allegience to said State.

The Prisoner Confesses that James Jones & Silas Prumpore told him that he would get Work at his Trade in New York, that he was a Wheelwright, that he agreed to go to New York; accordingly set out to go; that he came to James Jones's House, and a man with a Blind left Eye was Setting in the House; that he had on a Speckled under Jackoat, Brown Surtoiut Coat, Blue wooling Stockings & Strings in his Shoes; that he asked Jones where that fellow Came from; that he told Jones he was afraid that man would Discover them; that Jones told him that he did not know him; that then he, Jones and the one Eyed man, set out together in Company; as they were going along he (the Prisoner) asked the one Eyed man what his name was, but the man would not tell him but told him he came from the Mohake River thro' Albany where he Passed for a Shoe maker; that the one Eyed man had a Bundle of Letters with him; that the one (eyed) man was about five feet ten Inches high; that said man told him he heard the Regulars were across the Lake and that the Endians were to come down; that one Butler was the head of them; that they all stopt at a mill at night and set out next morning; at noon came to a house in the Woods where they got a man who Piloted them over a Creek (the name of the Place he thinks was Hurly), and went on with them farther till night, where they all laid down in the Woods all night, and in the morning one Jacobus Seeny with a thick man came to them but went away again; that they stayed at that place all day; that at night said Seeny Came to them again with six or seven more men; that then they all set out together to William Woods House, where they met Rose

and his Party, where they stayed till next night, when Rose Brought another Party to them; that they stayed that night at Woods and in the morning set out till they came to a House where Rose called the men in to take down their names, that they all gave in their names but him and James Jones; that the man that wrote down their names was a schoolmaster; that he thought it was a Pistol that Trawilliger was shot with; that they came to Alexander Campbell's; that then he, Jones, and the one Eyed man went and set under an apple Tree; that the one Eyed man left them there; that he saw Campbell come to the one Eyed man and took him with him to his house; that then he & Jones went into McKinny's Barn where Rose and his Party lay all night; and that he eat suppaan & milch in McKnny's Barn; that he left Rose & his Party in McKinny's Barn with an intent to go home; that being afraid of being taken up he resolved to pass for a Tradesman, accordingly applied for work at one Mr. Pecks where he Passed for a weaver, but could get no work there for the want of a loom; that he then went & met a man & a Boy with a waggon, who asked him where he was going & he told them to look for work; then went on & was going past the Widow Graham's House when Lieutenant Clarke, an officer, called to him & he went in, & there inlisted with said Clarke in the Continental Service.

A true Copy of part of the proceedings of a Court Martial held at Fort Montgomery, on the third Day of May Instant, by adjournment from the day preceeding, with a Copy signed Lewis Duboys, Coll. President, Capt. Henry Godwin, Judge Advocate—by me May 28th 1777.

John McKesson, Secry. to the Council of
Safety for the State of N. York.

[No. 485.]

GEN. CLINTON AND TORIES.

He Recommends Active Measures Should Be Prosecuted to Break Up These Banditti.

Fort Montgomery 4th May 1777.

D'r Sir,

Inclosed I send you a List* of the Traitors who were going to Join our Common Enemy in New York under the Directions of Jacobus Rose together with a List of the Names of Persons who have knowingly aided & abetted them. On the List I have noted such as we have taken, the others are yet missing and as I have Reason to believe that not more than five, if so many of them, were killed, the Rest must yet be lurking about in the Country, and as it is essential to the Internal Peace & safety of the Country that this wicked Banditi shoud be intirely broke up, I think too much Pains cannot be taken to apprehend or destroy them. I have Parties out after them under vigillent Officers who I am sure will exert themselves, but as I was not able when they went off to furnish them with a List of the Offenders' Names, many of them from this Reason may escape, as the Officers will not know which Route to take or who in particular to direct their Inquiries after. An Officer with a Party came in this Morning from Coxsing with Eight Persons chiefly Accomplices, two only being of Roosa's Company & one of those is Cornelius Samons, who I am informed was released on Consideration of his having been taken & forced along by Roosa & his Giving Information against the Rest. My Officer was sent out before I received his Examination taken before Convention & had particular & positive Orders to take Samons & others; he thought it, therefore, his Duty to

*List not found.

Obey his Orders & therefore, took & brought him here with other Prisoners; and, as I find in his Examination before Convention he has concealed Matters of much Importance of which he must have had Knowledge & that a great Part of his Relation is false, I hope, therefore, as well my Officer who took as myself, if I keep him in Custody till he learns to speak the whole Truth or I receive Contrary Directions from Convention*, will stand Justified* your Honorable House especially as I flatter myself that my Conduct will not by any be imputed to want of due Respect to their Authority.

I woud only add that the Evidence against Mr. Colden is but hearsay & had it not been coroborated by many other Circumstances & the Suspicions & Resentment of the Country so strong against him, as in my Opinion to render him very unsafe I don't know that I shoud have had any Thing to do with him as (tho taken & brought to this Post); I understood he was Prisoner to Convention on Parole & Confined to his own Farm where, tho I am sure it was not so thought by Convention, he can do more Mischief than if he was with General Howe or any where else. I have Reason to believe he did not actually see or assist Roosa & his Party, at the same Time I am almost confident that the Person said to be a Regular Officer in the Examinations & charged with Expresses for Genl. Howe was at his House, that he advised him what Route to take to evade our Guards & that through his Aid & Advice that Dangerous Person has got clear. Indeed some Expressions which Mr. Colden inadvertantly let fall at Fort Montgomery confirms me in this Belief, & I dare say if charged closely Home with that Offence he will not dare to deny it. Sammons' story begins to differ already from what he told

*Word omitted.

Convention & he is very Desireous of inlisting in our Service. I am with much Esteem,

your M.st Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the Honble President of the
Convention of the State of New York.

P. S.—Since I wrote the above I rec'd a Letter from Colo. Cooper of which I inclose a Copy. It is out of my Power to give him any Reinforcement from this Post as we are already much to weak in my Opinion. I have sent the Letter to my Brother who this Day set out from this for Home in order to prepare to go Rammepough & take the Command of the few Men we have there. I have advised him to forward the Letter to the Colos. of the Regiments in Orange that they may at least stand in Readiness to meet the Enemy & to march a Part of them if he can to reinforce Colo. Cooper.

[No. 486.]

NECESSITY FOR AN ENGINEER OFFICE.

Defences at the Highlands Handicapped for Want of Teams and Food.

Peeks Kill 5th May 1777.

D'r Sir,

I receved your favor of To-day. I have no objection to the person you mention to be appointed a Conductor. I did order your Post to be supplied with six months' provisions; but do not see any prospect of it being accomplished, altho it is some time I gave the order. Inclosed I send you a Letter of the General's, time will not permit me to take a Copy of it, which I beg you to do. And send that or the original down.

I am in Haste your Humble Servant,

Alex'r McDougall.

General George Clinton.

The public Works carrying on at this Post are greatly retarded for want of a proper Number of Teems & the few that are employed turn out so late every Morning & quit Work so early in the afternoon that one half of their Time is thereby lost. The Deputy Quarter Master is, therefore, hereby ordered to cause the Teems employed by him to be out by six o'Clock every Morning & continue at Work till sundown allowing proper Time for Baiting at Noon. And the Officers on Fateigue are strictly charged to see that the Teems are faithfully kep at Work & if they meet with any of the Carts or sleighs not sufficiently loaded, they are to confine the Teemster that he may be punished & a proper Deduction made from his Pay.

It is absolutely necessary for want of an Engineer that some Particular Officer shoud attend the Works erecting at this Post every Day who is acquainted with the Manner in which they are to be Compleated that he may give the necessary Directions concerning the same. For this Purpose Captains Clarke, Gillespy . . . . . are appointed, & it is expected that one of those Gentlemen will give their attendance Daily with the Different Working Parties who are to follow the Orders & Directions of those Gentlemen & the De'y Quarter Master is to deliver the necessary Tools & furnish Teems upon their or either of their Orders taking the proper Receipts.

It is once more repeated that Furlows, or according to the Modern Term, Leave of Absence, is contrary to the most express & positive Orders from his Excellency Genl. Washington of which the Gentlemen Officers will take proper Notice as every Transgression against this Order with the Name of the Transgressor will, in future, be faithfully reported to Head Quarters with the Weekly Returns.

(G. C).

[No. 487.]

Capt. Hardenbergh Makes a Report to Gen. Clinton of His Search for Tories.

1777, May 5th, New Paltz.

Sir,

According to your order I arrived at my house on Satyrday Evening and Got all the men I Could Git and Sunday went in persuit after those persons which you ordered, and sarched True the mountains all Day till four a Clock in the after Noon, and then found two men under a Grait Rock in the s'd mountains and Took them; and thay Told me that they been with Leut. Rose, and Told me thair names was James Marricle and John Stokes and thay Told me thay Did not now of any more men being thair for they Had only been thair but two Days, and I then sent them with a Gard, to one Osterouts and I then went with the Rest of my men in a nother mountain In order to find the Docter and Louw Till most night and being much tyrd we Con Cluded to quit sarchin till naxt Day and then to Go to a nother mountain; and then we Hard two Guns fired which we supposd was a nother party which went out with Capt. Broadhead; we then went to Broadhead's party and they had found the Doctor and John Lowwand Edward Wood which Capt. Broadhed told me thay had found under a Rock in a nother mountain, which we then secured, and by Exemining The said prisoners, They Told that they Got provision of old Edward Wood; and, we Took him; and that same night Crossed the mountains till the widow Dubois and thair Remained till Monday morning and then sent them with a Gard to Fort Montgumry. I Like wise send you a paper which we found in the Dockter's Pocked which I took to be a Journel and Like wise the names of the prisoners,

and as I Could not wall Come this Day I Exspect to Come a Tuesday or Wadnisday.

John A Hardenbergh, Capt.

To Genl. George Clinton, at Fort Montgomery.

[No. 488.]

MARAUDERS IN WESTCHESTER COUNTY.

General Clinton Requested to Give Protection to the Town of Bedford Against Rogers' Rangers.

To the Hon'le General Georg Clinton,

Commander in Chief of the Melitia of Westchester County, &c. &c.

We your Honours Petioners the Comittee of Bedford, Humbly Sheweth that Bedford is now Becom a frontier against the Enemy in Said County towards New York and towards the North Rivers and the Drafts from the Mellitia that you ordered out for wise Ends are Stationed Sixteen Miles below us and not Being now Likely to be Numerous Enough to Streach from River to River and which Rivers the Enemies are Masters, and there being a Sertain Company of Robers, otherwise Called Rogers Rangers, that keep Conseald in Parts of North Castle & Cortlandt Maner; Hardly a Night Pases but there is Some Roberies Comitted or Some of our Good men Captivated and Draged in a most Barberous maner to the Enemy; our Remaining Mellitia has Been Obliged for Some time to watch Every Night of which, Considering the Season of the year for Labour and Scarsity of Labourers, they are much fetigued with s'd Dutty; therefore, and for the Safty of the town and the Good People which have taken Refuge here, we, your Petioners, humbly Pray that a Number of the Late

Drafts of about forty men, Including a Non Commissioner Comanded by two Viglant oficers Be Stationed in and about Bedford to Gaurd this Place and Detect those Robers; and in the mean time, Your Petioners will Ever Pray for your Honour in the Execution of the Great and Difficult task Comitted to your Care.

Bedford 9th May 1777.

Signed by Order of the Comittee,

Eben'r Ward, Chairman.

To B. General Clinton.

[No. 489.]

A Resolution Against Traitors.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York. Kingston May 5th 1777.

RESOLVED that the Committees of the Counties of Albany, Tryon, Charlotte, Cumberland, Gloucester, Ulster & Orange be requested & empowered to take the most effectual Measures to prevent, suppress and quell, all Insurrections, Revolts and Disaffection within their respective Counties; that they be empowered to call out the Militia of their respective Counties, and that they cause all such traiterous Inhabitants of this State as shall be found in arms against the authority of the same, to be destroyed or otherwise effectually secured. And that this Convention will defray the Expence of executing the above Resolve.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson, Secry.

[No. 490.]

JOHN STRATEN'S UNIQUE SENTENCE.

Following an Investigation into a Robbery in Hinsdale in the Present Columbia County.

Hinsdale May ye 7th 1778.*

At A special Meeting of the Committees of Hinsdale and Guilford in order to find out who had broke open the Granery of Samuel Straten and Stole the town Store of powder and Lead, there where presint of the Committee of Hinsdale, Coll. Elezer Paterson, Capt. Joseph Stebins, Capt. Olaando Bridgeman, Moses How and Gad Wait of Guilford; Capt. Hezekiah Stowel, Joseph Ellot and Henry Sherburne. Coll. Paterson was Chosen Chairman and Henry Sherburne Clark; the Committee proceed to business.

Jonnathan Right, prisenor brought before the Committee and Examined Conserning his Lurking about in A Clandistine forme and Conserning s'd powder and Lead being Stole, he Refuseth to give any satisfaction to the Committee.

Ruth Straten and Roxey Straten being sited as Evidence against him; Ruth Straten being sworn, saith that she knows Nothing of the powder and Lead, but has Reason to think that Jonnathan Righte had bin About their House by Missing A Blanket and A Melting Ladell and then Refuseth to give the Committee aney further satisfaction Conserning Jonnathan Rite, but finaley says that she had got him no Vituals and that the s'd Right had not bin at their House since some time Last winter.

Roxey Straten being sworn and saith not.

Lieut. Samuel Straten being brought before the Committee and Examined Conserning the town store of powder and Lead

*This document, by its date, has been misplaced by the original editor of the MSS. As it is unimportant the present editor has allowed it to stand, rather than break the sequence. See page 810 et seq.

depossited in his hands by order of the Committee; S'd Straten owns to have had the powder and Lead in his Costody, but saith that on the 3d day of May at night, his Grainerey was broke open and the s'd stores stolen out, but he can give no further account about it.

Roxey Straten being called to Evidence against hur farther and Refuseth, stands Commited untill she will take the oath.

John Straten being sworn against his farther in full terms saith he knows not.

Roxey Straten Consenth to take the oath and being sworn, says she knows nothing direct or indirect about it.

Hezekiah Elmer being sworn declares as above mentioned.

The Committee adjourned till to morrow at 8 o'Clock. Fryday May ye 8th.

The Committee Met at the time adjourned to. Jonnathan Righte the prisenor Desiers to have the Liberty of being A States Evidence; the Committee agree to Let him turn States Evidence, provided that he Could prove by good surcumstance what he should Evidence to. S'd Righte being duly sworn saith, that he with Eljah Elmer who had bin A prisener with him did go and brake open s'd grainerey and steal away the affore S'd powder and Lead, and that theay had Carried it acrost the River and hid it in the Bushes; the deponent saith that the afore mentioned John Straten, was privey to their taking it and that the s'd John had put it handey in the store for them to get.

John Straten Brought Before the Committee pleads Ignorance and says that he did not Consider the Consequence of an oath, but freley ackoledgs what the states Evidence had sworn against him to be true and Begs Mercy of God and throws himselfe on the Mercy of the Committee.

The Committee taking the mater into due Consideration, Resolved that the s'd John Straten shall pay all Coast that had accrued upon this account and Restore four fould to the town of Hinsdale, and pay A fine of one hundred pound to the State of New York, and to be disarmed, and to be Confined to his farther's farm the space of one whole year, with his farther giving A Bond of one thousand pound for the true Compliance of Confinement. He is allowed to attend publick worship on Sabbath days to attend furnels upon Extroadeney occations he may go of s'd farm by procureing A pass from the Committee of s'd town.

Resolved that the above be transmitted to his Exelency Govenor Clinton of the State of Newyork.

pr order of the Committee.

By Henry Sherburne Clark.

[No. 491.]

WEEKLY RETURN OF COLONEL LEVI PAWLING'S REGT. GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON'S BRIGADE. FORT CLINTON MAY THE 8TH 1777.

COMPANIES	OFFICERS PRESENT														NON COMM'D PRESENT		RANK & FILE						ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN			
	COMMISSIONED							STAFF																		
	Colonel	Lieut Colonel	Major	Captains	1st Lieuts	2d Lieuts.	Ensigns	Chaplain	Adjutant	Q'r Master	Surjeon	Mate	Serjt. Major	Q'r Master Serjt.	Serjts.	Drum and Fife	Pres't fit for Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	On Comm'd	On Furlow	Total	Enlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Capt. Faulkner	1	1	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	2	1	41	3	—	—	1	45	4	—	—	—
Capt. Humphrey	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	2	15	—	—	1	1	17	—	—	—	1
Capt Hardenbergh	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	3	2	33	1			1	35				
Capt. Tilford	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	18		1	1	1	21	1			
Capt. Hasbrouck				1	1	1								1	2	2	39	3	2		2	46				
Total	1	1	—	4	4	5	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	7	146	7	3	2	6	164	5			1

Major Logan on Command at New Windsor with 175 Privates.

Levi Pawling Coll.

Capt. Hardenbergh on Comm'd at Home.
Abraham Dickenson of Capt. Tiford's Company at Work With Carpenters.
Thos. Batey of Capt. Faulkner's Company at work With the Carpenters.
Lieut. Wood at Home on Furlow.
Brisk Depuy on Forlough to take Care of the sick sent Home.
Serjt. Cole of Capt. Hasbrouck Company on Forlough Home.
Noah Cross of Capt. Hardenbergh's Company on Forlough Home on Fit for Duty.
Thomas Wilson of Capt. Faulkiner Company on Forlough Home.
Alaxander Crawford of Capt. Tilford Compay on forlough Home.

[No. 492.]

RETURN OF THE TROOPS STATIONED AT FORT MONGOMERY UNDER THE COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON DATED 8TH MAY 1777.

REGIMENTS	Officers Present: Commissioned: Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st Lieutena'ts	2d Lieutena'ts	Ensigns	Staff: Chaplains	Adjutants	Q'r Masters	Surjeons	Mates	Non Commiss'd: Serjt. Majors	Serjeants	D'r & Fifes	Rank & File: Present fit for Duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on Command	on Furlough	Total	Wanting to Compleat: Serjeants	D'r & Fifes	Privates	Alterations since Last Return: Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Colo. Duboys'	1	1	—	5	5	6	5	—	1	1	—	—	1	23	13	225	21	21	11	11	289	10	5	351	2	—	—	—
Colo. Pawling's	1	1	—	4	4	5	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	12	7	146	7	3	2	6	164	—	—	—	5	—	—	1
Colo. Snyder's	1	1	—	4	5	5	—	—	1	1	1	1	—	15	9	165	3	5	—	—	173	—	—	—	2	in the	stand'g	Army.
Total	3	3	—	13	14	16	5	—	3	3	2	2	2	50	29	536	31	29	13	17	626	10	5	351	9			

Besides which Captain Moodie's Company of Artillery Consisting C. 1 — C. Lt. 0 — 1st Lt. 1 — 2d Lts. 2 — S. 4 — C. 3 — B. 4 — G. 5 — D. 1 — 14 — Montrosses

Major Logan of Colo. Pawling's Regiment with a Detachment of 175 Men being Artificers on Command at New Windsor.

Albert Pawling, M. B.

[No. 493.]

GEN. CLINTON RESIGNS FROM THE MILITIA.

Because of Appointment in the Continental Army—Affairs on the Hudson.

Fort Montgomery 9th May 1777.

D'r Sir,

Inclosed I transmit to Convention the further Proceedings of the General Court Martial, held at this Place for the Tryal of several Persons charged with Treason against the State; Orders for Lieut. Colo. Hoornbeek to cause those already sentenced & whose Sentences are approved by Convention, as well those who are tried & convicted & whose Sentences shall hereafter be so approved to be executed, together with an Extract* of a Letter which I yesterday received from his Excellency Genl. Washington.

I also send the Prisoners now tried, to Kingston under the Care of a Guard commanded by Lieut. Post, the Bearer hereof, to be confined or otherwise disposed of as the Honble the Convention shall think proper to direct, It being by no means prudent to keep such a Number of State Prisoners at this Place; Doctor Ansom & Robert Gilmore, charged with Treason remain

---

*May 7, 1777, Washington from his headquarters at Morristown, N. J., wrote Gen. McDougall:

"The imperfect state of the fortifications of Fort Montgomery, gives me great uneasiness, because I think from a concurrence of circumstances, that it begins to look as if the enemy intended to turn their view towards the North River, instead of the Delaware. I therefore, desire, that General George Clinton and yourself will fall upon every measure to put the fortifications in such a state, that they may at least resist a sudden attack, and keep the enemy employed, till reinforcements may arrive. If the North River is their object, they cannot accomplish it unless they withdraw their forces from Jersey, and that they cannot do unknown to us. Your present force is fully sufficient to oppose any body of men, that can be sent against you, previous to the calling the detachments from Jersey and Rhode Island."

Three days later, Washington wrote to the President of Congress:

"Hudson's River and the passes in the Highlands I always considered as objects of great importance and, accordingly, have provided for their security in the best manner my judgment would direct and the circumstances of the army admit. If they are less secure than we wish them to be, it is owing to our inability and not to inattention."

yet in Custody here, untried by Reason of the Non attendance of the Witnesses against them.

We are extreamly Weak at this Post by this Day's Return; the Garrison consists of 536 Rank & file only, & a Company of Artillery consisting of 35, Officers included, which is not two artillery Men to a Gun; and I find we are daily growing Weaker. The Resolve of Convention in favour of the 5 New York Regiments *

Add to this Of late the Artillery Officers from all Quarters recruit at this Place who (if I am rightly informed) [promise] those who inlist with them an exemption for two of their Friends from whom they are at Liberty to take Money, from Militia Duty pretend they have orders so; by this Means they have great success, while the Officers of the other Corps who dare not venture to give such Encouragement cant enlist a single Man.

I wish as much as any Man to encourage the recruiting Service & particularly for the Train, as Artillery are at present most wanted, but I am sure unless some Genl. & equal Rule is established, by which all Recruiting Officers are to be governed, you will never fill your Regiments & nothing but Confusion & Anomosity between Officers of Different Corps will be the Consequence; twelve Men enlisted yesterday on these Terms in the Artillery seven of whom with an Officer stationed at Chattam.

As my Brother is ordered from this Post on other Duty, I am now oblidged to be constantly at this Post, and Consequently can give little or no Attention to the Business of obstructing the Navigation of Hudson's River near Polepen's Island, which I fear will thereby suffer. For many other Reasons as well as that arising from my Appointment in the Continental Army, lead me to wish to have no further Command in the Militia. I, therefore, beg

*The rest of this paragraph is scratched through with a pen.—STATE HISTORIAN.

Leave to resign my Commission as Brig'r Genl. of the Counties of Ulster & Orange & that the Honorable the Convention will be pleased to accept of this as my Resignation of the Command to me thereby given. I am with much Respect your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

I have been lately informed that the Militia in the Northern Part of Ulster County who were out with me last Fall and Winter have been paid by Order of Convention on the Return & Certificates of their Captains only. I have taken great Pains to get in Pay abstracts, properly attested, by the Officers for that Service, that the Men might have no Reason to Complain, on the one hand of being kep out of the Pay properly Due them, & on the other that the Public might not be deceived in paying those who were not in the Service or having been there had mutinied & deserted from it. And I believe those in Orange & the lower End of Ulster are nearly Compleated. In this Way, I was in hopes that the Service woud have been considered as a Continental Expense & the state the Paymasters in the first Instance only, but if Convention have adopted the other Method in paying a Part of the Militia I hope they will extend it to the whole, as they have an Equal Right to expect it. I am with much Respect your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

To the President of Convention

[No. 494.]

The Hinsdale People Report and Appeal to Governor Clinton.

Sir, (Dated 1778)*

Wee are under the Disagreebel Nessity of Informing your Exelency, of an affair that Hapend in this town on the 3d Day

*Document dated May 9, 1778. See page 803.

of May, at Night; the store in which our powder and Lead was depossited was Broke open, and our store of powder and Lead stole, which Gave Grate uneaseness to this and the Niebouring towns; in this allarming sittivation wee thought proper to set Gards at severel places in this town in order to make some descoverey; it Hapened on the 5th day, at night, as A scouting party weare Crossing Near the place Weare our stors Had bin stored, theay discovered a man a sleep upon the bottom of A Hay stack who theay Made A prisoner; upon Examination it proved to Be one Jonnathan Righ, a person innimical to the American Cause; Him We seecured, and took one Elijah Elmer, A Corrospondent of s'd Whrights; he soon Maid His Escape from the Guards which maid it difficulte for us to make aneything oute against s'd Whright; in this difficult surcumstance we thought proper to admit s'd Whright to be an Evidence in behalfe of the states, as He Had promised to bring oute the Whole matter, as He did Efecttually; but Himselfe and Elmer, that made His Escape, weare the Villians that did the Fact, and John Straten being accessary there to, Caused the punnishment to Center on s'd Straten; we send your Excelency the proseedings of the Committee in the Whole matter, and Desire your Exelencey approbation in the matter and as we are destitue of the Laws of the state of Newyork, we desiare some directions from your Excelency or the senate and assembeley How to proseed in such matters for the futiure.

Sir, as we are under dificultey in those uper Countys Conserning the Juridiction of Goverment, and are under the Censure of A set of facttious and offishous peopel Who are trying to Carry the Committee to Albaney to be tried by the Supreme Cort, and the above mentioned Straten to be tried by A Cort mertial, wich wod prove fatal for him and Very troublesome for the

Committee, if your Exelencey should think what the Committee Has done to be suffichent and according to true pollice, then we pray for your Concurence with the above. Sined By ordor of the Committee,

Henry Sherburne, Clark.

to His Excelencey Gorge Clinton Esqr. Govener of the sate Newyork.

Hinsdale in the County of Cumberland in the State of Newyork May ye 9th 1778.

[No. 495.]

The Conspiracy Commission and Their Need of a Guard.

Poughkeepsie—May 9th 1777.

Sir,

From the inclosed Resolution, you will perceive the Convention have opened a new Scene of Business for Us and in order effectually to execute it we have need of a proper Guard at this Place.

Since the time of our Company expired (the 1st Inst.) we have been almost destitute of a Guard, except a few Friends in the Neighbourhood, who voluntarily attended at Night, and notwithstanding we have for some time been endeavouring to raise another Company we fear we shall fail, the Bounties and Encouragements to enlist in the Continental Regiments or the three Months Levies being so great, as to prevent Men from entering into the Ranging Service.

We had at first intended to have sent for Belknap's Company again, but as they cannot be spared from the Works without great Inconvenience, we had determined to try some other Expedient.

Circular Letters have already been sent to the Commanding Officers of the Militia in this County, and to the Committees of

Albany, Ulster & Orange Counties to execute the Resolution; and have no doubt that Numbers will be apprehended and sent to be confined in this place til the Vessels are prepared to receive them; we have, therefore, ventured to detain a Lieut't with about 18 Privates of Col. Graham's Regiment as a Guard to the Goal til the Business can be accomplished.

We have taken this Step without Your previous Concurrence; however, we were impelled by the most pressing Necessity, and if you still disapprove of it, they shall be immediately sent forward. Tho we imagine we shall not be able to compleat a ranging Company, yet we shall doubtless have a few Recruits in a Week or two and should be happy if you will indulge us with this Party til that time. You will readily perceive we shall if deprived of them be reduced to great Difficulties while the present Business is in hand.

You will please to keep the Contents of the Resolution private.

We are with Respect your most obed't Serv'ts,

Egb't Benson
Peter Cantine, Ju'r.
Commiss'rs.

Gen. Geo. Clinton.

[No. 496.]

A Garrison Court at Fort Montgomery.

Fort Montgomery 12th May 1777.

At A Garison Court Martial held this Day for the tryal of all such Prisoners as may come Before them.

Coll. Pawling, President.

Members.

Capt. Clark
Capt. Hawsbrook
Lieut. Lawrence
Lieut. Snyder
Lieut. Brodhead

Lieut. Sam'l Dodge Judge Advocate.

The President and Members Being sworn Proceeded to the Tryal of George Tongue—Accused for Letting a Boat go from the wharf without Leave. Pleads Guilty.

Prisoner in his Defence, says that he was Ignorant of any orders to the Contrary; says that he Does not Remember that the Centrie gave him any Particular Orders Concerning the Boats, Except one that Lay at the Dock which the Centrie told him was the Gen's; Say likewise that Serjt. Kendrick & Corpl. Wandle Came and told him they were going to see if there was any tories Medling with the Chain; (the Prisoner) says that he thought he was Doing his duty not having stood Centrie but once before.

The Court having Examind the above Do acquit him from the Guard House.

Serjt. Kendrick says that he Invited Corpl. Wendle to go along with him and take a little Recreation acrost the River; went Down to the wharf asked the Centrie for a Boat, the Centrie (George Tongue) told Kendrick that his orders was to keep the boat at the whart if being the Genls But the Boat the other side of the Creek he had no objection to his taking. Says that he Did not know (Being an Orderly Serjt.) it was Contrary to the Genl. Orders to take a boat from the wharf & that he never knew to the Contrary but the Centries Leave was sufficient.

The Court Do Centance him to be fined one Doll.

Corpl. John Wendle Confined for taking a boat from the wharf without Leave Pleads Not Guilty.

Says that Serjt. Kendrick asked him to go and see the Chain, that he and Kendrick went to the Centrie and asked the Centrie

for a Boat, the Centrie told him the Boat at the wharf they should not have, But the Boat the other side of the Creek they might have and welcome, for he had no Orders to the Contrary; they Accordingly Call'd to some Boys that were in the Boat, when they came the Prisoners (Kendrick & Wandle) set some men across the Creek, and then Proceeded out of the Creek and at the same time Left the Genl. Boat (as the Centrie told him) at the wharf.

The Court Do sentance him to be fined one Dollar.

Wm. Bently Charged with gitting Drunk when on Guard Pleads Not Guilty.

Capt. Stewart sworn says, that he was Officer of the Guard at the same time when Bently was orderd on Centrie and that he thinks he was Either Drunk or Mad, and that he would Neither go on Centrie nor give up his arms and at the same time used abusive Language.

Serjt. Tryon sworn says, that when Bently was orderd on Centrie he was very sulky and was Either Drunk or Mad & that he throw'd away his Pouch and Refused giving up his gun till he thought Proper and that he used abusive Language.

Prisoner in his Defence says that he was on guard and scouting two nights Before and all the Liquor that he Drank was a mug of Cyder and one gill of Rum Between two of them, and was very sleepy when the Serjt. Came to him and what he said he Cannot tell.

The Court are of Opinion the s'd Prisoner was not Drunk, therefore acquit him.

[No. 497.]

Returns of Capt. Santford's Company at Ramapo. May 13, 1777.

A Return of Cap't Santford's Company in Coll.—Regiment of Continental Troops.

Comiss'd Officers				Non Comis'd		Rank & File						Alterations Since Last Return			
Captain	1st Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Ensign	Serjants	Drum & Fife	Present fit for duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on command or not come in	on Furlough	Total	Inlisted	Dead	Discharged	Deserted
1	1	1	1	4	2	10	1	0	15	2	28	0	0	0	0

John Santford Capt.

Ramapough May 13, 1777.

[No. 498.]

Returns of Capt. Watkins'. Company at Ramapo.—May 13, 1777.

A Return of Capt. John W. Watkins Company in one of the Sixteen Additional Regiments in Continental service commanded by Coll.—

Commission'd Officers				Non Commiss'd Officers		Rank & File					Alteration Since Last Return			
Captain	1st Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Ensign	Sergeants	Drum & Fife	Present fit for duty	Sick present	Sick absent	On furlough	Total	Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
1	1	1	1	3	2	3	0	0	12	15	0	0	0	0

John W. Watkins Capt.

Ramapough May 13, 1777.

[No. 499.]

Returns of Troops at Forts Constitution and Independence.—May 13, 1777.

RETURN OF THE TROOPS STATIONED AT FORTS CONSTITUTION & INDEPENDANCE UNDER THE COMMAND OF BRIGAD'R GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON DATED 13TH MAY 1777.

Detachments at Fort Constitution.	Officers Present: Commissioned: Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st Lieuten'ts	2d Lieuten'ts	Ensigns	Officers Present: Staff: Chaplains	Adjutants	Q'r Master	Surgeons	Mates	Non Commiss'd: Serj't. Majors	Q'r M'r Serj'ts.	D'r & Fife Majors	Serjeants	D'r & Fifes	Rank & File: Present fit for Duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on Comm'd	on Furlough	Total	Wanting to Compleat: Serjeants	D'r & Fife	Privates	Alterations since last Return.: Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Lt. Col. Loring	—	1	—	1	1	4	2	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	11	5	105	11	36	15	1	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	8
Major Pleas	—	—	—	3	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	2	62	4	3	4	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	-
	—	1	—	4	4	6	2	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	21	7	167	15	39	19	7	168	—	—	—	—	2	—	8
Independance																														
Lt. Colo. Hopkins.	—	1	—	2	2	3	—	—	1	1	—	—	1	1	—	6	2	35	4	—	64	1	104	—	—	—	—	—	—	-
Total	—	2	—	6	6	9	2	—	1	1	—	1	1	2	—	27	9	202	19	39	83	8	272	—	—	—	—	2	—	8

Geo. Clinton B Genl

[No. 500.]

Continuation of the Fort Montgomery Court Martial.

Fort Montgomery 13th May 1777.

Court Met according to adjournment.

Present—Colo. Pawling, President.

Members.

Capt. Clark	Lieut Snyder
Capt. Hausbrook	Lieut. S. Dodge
Lieut. Lawrence	Lieut. Broadhead

James Fitz Gibbens Brought Before the Court for being Drunk at Roll Call Pleads, Not Guilty

Adjutant D'Bois sworn says that he was Drunk Last Evening at Roll Call and that he Reeled very much and Could not stand still in the Rank.

This Court are of opinion that he is Guilty and Do Centence him to Receive fifteen Lashes on his Bare Back.

Mascom Shay, Thos. Kent, Joab Andrews, Henry Wiltsey Josiah Bugbee, & John Talada, Confined for absenting themselves from Duty Pleads, Guilty.

Mascom Shay & Henry Wiltsey says that they was on Guard the night Before, and that Capt. Sewart would not Let them go to sleep—that they went in the Rocks Before the Guard house and went to sleep that they Did not hear the Drum Beat.

Thos. Kent says that he was Just under the hill when he heard the Drum Beat and he Came up as soon as he Could, and by that time the Battalion had Grounded thier arms and he was taken & Conf'd.

Joab Andrews says he was on Guard the night Before and went behind the Commissary's and took a nap and did not hear the Drum Beat.

Corp'l Josiah Bugbee and John Talada, says they was at work for Lieu's Pawling & English, that they Did not hear the Drum by Reason of thier Being gone to the wash woman for thier Clothes.

The Court Do Centance Corp'l Bugbee to be Reduced to a Private soldier and that, Mascom Shay Thos. Kent Jacob Andrews, Henry Wiltsey, & John Talada Be fined five shillings a Piece.

John Lockwood, Jeremiah Briggs, Cornelius Van Der Barrak Corp'l Robinson, Corp'l Willson & Daniel Egbert Confined for Absenting themselves from Duty Pleads Guilty.

John Lockwood says he did not feel very well and Just lay down and took a nap and Did not hear the Drum beat.

Jeremiah Briggs says he went to the washer woman's after his Clothes and when he Came Back the men was out on Parade and he did not think it worth while to Come out on the Parade.

Cornelius V. Der Barrack says that he was on guard the night Before and that he ask'd Liberty to go a fishing and Being asleep amongst the Rocks Did not hear the Drum Beat.

Corp'l Robinson says a Relation of his Came from Morris Town, that he had not seen him these five years that he and his friend Join'd Choros's together and did not hear the Long Roll; and Do Centance him to be Reduced to a Private soldier.

Corp'l Wilson says he was trying to Collect some old depts in the Lower Barracks and Did not hear the Drum beat, Neither Knew the men was on the Parade till it was tow Late.

This Court Do Centance him to be Reduced to a Private Soldier.

Daniel Egbert says that he was on guard the night Before, that he went Down Below the hill in the Rocks and went to sleep, that

he Did not hear the Drum Beat. The Court are of opinion that John Lockwood, Jeremiah Briggs, Cornelius V. D. Barck, & Daniel Egbert Be fined 5 Each.

Court adjournd Untill 2 o'clock this afternoon.

Court Met. Present the President and Members.

John Brown Brought Before the Court for assisting a Prisoner to Escape Pleads, Not Guilty. Evidence not appearing Prisoner Return'd to Guard House.

Francis Turner Confined for offering to force a Centinel and Disobeying Orders Pleads, Not Guilty.

Capt. Hamtramek sworn saith yesterday when A Sloop Came up the River he (Capt. Ham'k) went upon the Batterie, and the Prisoner attempted to Come on Likewise, and (Capt. Hamtramack) ordered the Centrie to fix his Bayonet and Run him thro, and when he saw the Centrie would not he push him (the Prisoner) off the Battery and orderd him to go to his Barracks. His Reply was he would not.

This Court Do Centance him to Receive twenty Lashes on his bare back, well laid on.

James Russel Confined for Getting Drunk and fighting Pleads, Not Guilty.

Serjt. Levy Watson sworn says that the Evening Before when they was going to bed he orderd the fifer to Blow out a Candle that stood Burning (the Pris) said if he Did he would hit him a kik and accordingly did. Serjt. Chamberlain got up soon after, and Russle Lighted the Candle; after the fifer had blown it out the Serjt. offerd to blow the Candle when Russle Hendred him and struck him.

Prisoner's Defence says that he Don't know But Serjt. Cham' Drank as much as he Did and that he (the Prisoner) and Chamberlain has Disputes very often.

The Court are of opinion that he is Guilty and that he be fined two Dollars.

John Lovett Corp'l Brought Before the Court for several Abuses to Lieut. Brincklee Pleads, Not Guilty.

Lieut. Brincklee sworn, saith that yesterday when the Men was turnd out on the Parade, Lovet's wife Calld to him and ask'd him if he would speak to the Coll. if he would Clear Lovet from Duty, and she (Lovet's wife) said there was a Number of officers that wanted work and would be glad if Lovet Could work for them, and when he (Lieut. Brincklee) had got to the Corner of the Genl. Garden, Lovet Damd his wife and said she was a ——

David Smith sworn saith Lieut. Brinklee was going to the Parade, Lovett's wife Call'd to him and Lieut. Brinklee went up to her and said Lovet Damnd his Wife and Ask'd her whether one Husband was not sufficient for her.

Wm. Halbert sworn saith Lieut. Brinklee was going to the Parade when Lovett's wife Call'd to him, and what she said he does not know but Lovett Punched his wife with his gun and he said he had Rather a Camp color man should speak to his wife than an officer.

This Court finding s'd Lovett Not Guilty therefore Acquit him.

John Mintz was Brought before the Court for striking and abusing Joseph V. Oert. Pleads, Guilty.

Josiah Comfort sworn says, that they was Playing Ball that V. Oert took Mintz's Brother in the Collar and tore his shirt, and a number of them took em apart and the Prisoner took V. Oert and led him away and told him if he would go away Peaceably they would not trouble him, and V. Oert Reply'd By God you cant hurt me, and Emediately seized Mintz in the Collar

and struck him and then Mintz struck s'd V Oert and knock'd him Down and they Emediately Pull'd them apart.

Prisoner says that V. Oert struck his Brother first, and that he took his Brother and V. Oert apart and V. Oert struck him Before he (the Prisoner) struck V. Oert.

The Court thinks proper that John Mintz be fined five shillings.

Joseph V. Oert Brought Before the Court for striking & abusing one of Capt. Gilespy's soldiers Pleads, Guilty.

Moses Gee sworn saith they was all in Liquor and that V. Oert opposed them in thier Exercise and that sombody struck V. Oert Befor V. Oert struck, and then Gee went off to the Barracks and took no more Notice of them.

This Court Do Centance him to be fined 8 shillings.

Court adjournd till tomorrow morning 10 O'Clock.

Court Met according to adjournment. Present the President and Members.

Levi Pawling, President.

John Brown Brought Before the Court for assisting a Prisoner to Escape Pleads, Not Guilty.

Ensign Weaver sworn saith when he came to the guard House the Centrie told him there was one of the Prisoners wanted to Ease himself, and the Prisoner (John Brown) went with him, after he Returnd the Centrie ask'd him where the Prisoner was; s'd Brown said the Prisoner had Come in, the Centrie told him he had not then the Prisoner, John Brown Confes'd that he went with him to the Bar's. and the Prisoner Jump'd out of the Back window.

John Hosier, sworn saith that he was a Centrie at the Door at that time he the Prisoner Came to him & ask'd him whether he might go out and Ease himself, he told him he might go, if

there would, one of the guard go with him; accordingly B went wt him; some time after Brown Came Back without the Prisoner & he (Hosier) ask'd him where the Prisoner was, Brown said his Capt. Had Clear'd him, and Desired Hosier not to say anything to the Off's about it and then went and Crep away and further says that the Prisoner had no Leave—

Prisoner's Defence says that he Understood By the Prisoner that he had Leave to go and Eat his supper and while he was in the Room Jump'd out of the Back window.

The Court Do find him Guilty and Do Centance him to Receive fifty Lashes on his Bare Back well Laid on.

James Steel Brought Before the Court for Being Drunk on the Parade at Exercise Pleads Not Guilty.

Adjutant D'Bois sworn says that at the time of Exercise he was so Drunk he Could not Exercise.

The Court Do Centance him to Receive fifteen Lashes on his Bare Back.

Thos. Cox Brought Before the Court for absenting himself from Roll Call Pleads, Guilty.

Prisoner's Defence says he had a violent Purging and one of his Ribs he Believes is Broke, the Court thinks Proper that he be fined five shilling.

John Haynes for Getting Drunk and absenting himself from Roll Call Pleads, Guilty.

The Court Do Centance him to Receive Thirty Nine Lashes on his Bare Back.

Court adjourn'd till tomorrow 2 o'clock.

Court Met according to adjournment.

Present the President & Members.

Isaac Danoldson, Jacob Craft & James Glaspy Brought Before the Court for Being Drunk on Parade Pleads, Guilty.

Isaac Danoldson says that it Being Pay Day he thought to Drink a trifle and it overcome him.

Jacob Craft says yesterday was Pay Day & he Drink'd a little too much.

James Glaspy says the same as the other two.

The Court thinks Proper that the above three be fined five shill's Each.

Serjt. Joseph Peible Confined for Getting Drunk and not Being Capable of Duty Pleads, Not Guilty.

Adjutant D'Bois sworn says he was a good deal in Liquor and not fit for Duty yesterday, and after he was in the guard House he (the adju't) sent for the Roll of the men & the Prisoner Refused sending it; he (the adjt.) went him self for the Roll, the Prisoner said he had not it and after a while he said he would not give it up unless he Could Come out and Call it himself, & He (the adjt.) Demanded it again, when the Pris. offerd it to him, and as he the adjt. was going to take it he flung it on the ground, he the adjt. struck him and made him Pick it up and give it to the Corpl.

This Court Do Centance him to be Reduced to a Private soldier.

Levi Pawling, President.

This Court Do Recommend Mascom Shay, Thos. Kent Joah Andrews, Henry Wiltsey, John Talady, John Lockwood, Jeremiah Briggs, Cornelius V. Der Barrack, Danl. Egbert, John Mintz, Thos. Cox, Isaac Donaldson, Jacob Craft and James Galespy, to the Genl. as Persons of no Bad Charecters, and Good soldiers; therefore, Pray they May Be Acquitted.

Levi Pawling, President.

[No. 501.]

Returns of Col. Snyder's Regiment, at Fort Montgomery.—May 14, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLLO. JOHANNIS SNYDER'S REGIMENT AGREEABLE TO THE RETURNS GIVEN IN BY THE OFFICERS PRESENT. FORT MONTGOMERY 14 MAY 1777.

	Officers Present										Non Com'd					Ranck & File						Alterations Since Last Return.				
	Commissioned						Staff																	Joyn'd		
	Colonels	Lieut. Collo.	Major	Captains	1st Lieuts.	2d Lieuts.	Adjutants	Q'r Master	Surgeon	Do Mate	Serjt. Major	Q'r M'r Serjent	D. & F. Major	Serjents	D. & Fife	Present fit For Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	on Comm'd	on Furlow	Total	Inlisted in the standing army since Last Return.	Deserted	Captains	Lieuts.	Privates
Capt. Dewitt's	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	1	32	2	2	5	2	43	—	—	—	—	2
Capt. Galisbey's	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	2	31	1	1	1	—	34	5	1	—	—	—
Capt. Conclen's	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	1	27	—	—	1	—	28	—	—	—	—	2
Capt. Clark's	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	17	—	1	3	1	22	2	1	—	—	2
Capt. Schoonmak's	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	2	40	3	—	3	—	46	—	1	—	—	1
	—	—	1	5	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	8	147	6	4	13	3	173	7	3	—	—	7

Coenradt J. Elmendorph Adju't.

1 Collo. on Command to Kingston.
1 Lieut. Coll. gone home with Leef of the General.
1 Lieut of Capt. Glasbey's Comp'y on Furlow with Leaf of Collo. Snyder.
On Command—1 Lieut. of Capt. Schoonmak's Comp'y
2 Privates of Capt. Schoonmak's Comp'y } on Command as a Gaurd with the tories to Kingston.
5 of Capt. Dewitt's Company
2 Privates, 1 of Cap't Dewitt s & 1 of Capt. Schoonmaker Comp'y on Command with Collo. Snyder to Kingston.
1 Private of Cap. Glasbey's Comany on Command with the Teams, Imploy'd by Mr. Bates.
1 Private of Capt. Clark's on Comm'd as a Black Smith.
1 Do of Capt. Clark's on Comm'd with Leaf of the General.
1 Do of Capt. Conklen's on Comm'd as a Cooper at the Commissary's.
On Furlow—1 Drum Major on Furlow with Leaf of Collo. Snyder.
1 Corporal of Capt. Clark's Company, on Furlow with Leaf of Major Houghtaling.

Total 19 Officers Included.
1 Lieut. & about 10 Privates of the Light Horse on Command after Traitors.

P. Hooghteling, Maj'r.

[No. 502.]

Returns of Col. Pawling's Regiment, at Fort Clinton.—May 14, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLLO. LEVI PAWLING'S REGIMENT GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON'S BRIGADE FORT CLINTON MAY THE 14TH 1777.

COMPANY'S	OFFICERS PRESENT: COMMISSIONED: Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Major	Captains	1st Lieutenants	2d Lieutenants	Ensigns	OFFICERS PRESENT: STAFF: Chaplain	Adjutant	Qr. Master	Surgeon	Surg'n's Mate	Serjt. Major	Qr. Mast'r Serjt.	NON COMM'D PRESENT: Serjeants	Drum & Fife	RANK & FILE: Privates fit for Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	On Comm'd	On Furlough	Total	ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN: Inlisted	Dead	Discharged	Deserted
Capt. Faulkner	1	1			1	1				1	1	1			3	1	31	5			3	39	9			
Capt Humphrey				1	1	1									3	2	22			1		23				
Capt. Hardenbergh				1	1	1			1						3	2	31	3			1	35	3			
Capt. Tilford				1	1	1							1		2		25		2	1		28	5			
Capt. Hausbrouck				1	1	1								1	3	1	36	2		10	2	50	4			
Total	1	1		4	5	5				1	1	1	1	1	14	6	145	10	2	12	6	175	21			

A Detachment with Major Logen at New Windsor and one Lieut 168

Capt. Faulkiner on Forlough Home.
John Smith Jacob Culp of Capt. Faulkiner's Company on Forlough Home.
Thomas Betey of Capt. Humphrey Company with the Carpenters.
Noah Cross of Capt Hardenbergh Company on Forlough Home.
Abraham Dickson of Capt Tilford Company with the Carpenters.
Solomon Bener Isaac Thomkins of Capt. Hasbrouck's Company on Furlough at Home.
Cornelius Van Demark John Ekker Michal Patterson Samuel Castle Jacobus J. Quick Gloude Middagh John Davis Thomas Cole George Middagh of Captain Hasbrouck's Company Carpenters at work with Lieut. Chamers.

Levi Pawling, Coll

[No. 503.]

Returns of Troops at Fort Montgomery.—May 15, 1777.

RETURN OF THE TROOPS STATIONED AT FORT MONTGOMERY UNDER THE COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON DATED 15TH MAY 1777.

REGIMENTS	OFFICERS PRESENT												NON COMMISS'D			RANK & FILE						WANTING TO COMPLEAT			ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN			
	COMMISSIONED							STAFF																			
	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st Lieuten'ts	2d Lieuten'ts	Ensigns	Chaplains	Adjutants	Qr. Masters	Surgeons	Mates	Sergt. Majors	Serjeants	D'r & Fifes	Present fit for duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on Comm'd	on Furlough	Total	Serjeants	D'r & Fifes	Privates	Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Colo. Duboy's	1			3	7	7	6	1	1	1			1	2	13	223	25	20	12	20	300	8	5	340	5			
Colo. Pawling's	1	1		4	5	5			1	1	1	1	1	15	6	145	10	2	12	6	175				21	Jo	yn'	d
Colo. Snyder's			1	5	4	4			1	1	1	1	1	15	9	147	6	4	13	3	173				-	D	o	3
Total	1	2	1	12	16	16	6	1	3	3	2	2	3	55	28	515	41	26	37	29	648	8	5	340	33			3

Major Logan of Colo. Pawling's Regiment with a Detachment of Lt. 1 & P. 168 being Artificers on Command at New Windsor.

[No. 504.]

*James Grant's Parole.—May 16, 1779.**

I, James Grant, a Prisoner of War, to the State of New York, having received his Excellency Governor Clinton's Permission to go to the City of New York, to transact some Private Business of my own concernment, Do promise and engage on the Word and Honor of a Gentleman, that I will not, during my stay at the said City, or on my Journey going or returning, convey any Intelligence or say or do any Thing to the Prejudice of the United States of America; and that I will at the expiration of one month, return to my usual Place of Residence at Fredricksburgh, in the County of Dutchess, and conform in every Respect to the Tenor of my Parole; entered into before the Committee of the late Convention of the State of New York, on the fifth Day of Feby. 1777. Witness my Hand this 16th Day of May 1779.

James Grant.

Test, Robt. Benson.

Permission is hereby granted to James Grant, (if it meets with the approbation of Major Genl. McDougal), to pass to the City of New York & to return agreable to the above Parole.

[No. 505.]

General Clinton Notifies Deputy Quartermaster-General Hughes that He Requires More Tools and a More Efficient Representative.

(May 19, 1777.)

Dear Sir,

Genls. Green & Knox, have lately been sent up to this Quarter by his Excellency Genl. Washington to take a View of the several Posts & Passes in the Highlands and the Obstructions forming in the River. At this Post they have directed

*This document is manifestly out of place. The original Editor has placed it among the records of 1777, whereas the date is clearly 1779.—STATE HISTORIAN.

such a number of aditional Works to be erected for its better Defence on the Land Side, as will require great Labour to execute by the Time they will be wanted if this season. This oblidges me to call on your Department for a greater number of Tools & Teems than we are now supplied with, & tho for the Reasons you mentioned when I had the Pleasure of seeing you last, It Is with Reluctance I Complain of Mr. Betts, yet the public service realy requires a more Active Man at this Post; perhaps & I doubt not he may answer at some other where he may not be charged with the Chief management. Inclosed you have a List* of the Tools I wish to have immediatly sent here, & without which the Works must be greatly retarded. I am with great Esteem

your Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

I woud only add that if instead of hiering the little dirty Teems of this Neighbourhood, we might have six good ones belonging to the public, it woud be cheaper & they woud answer our Purpose much better.

(To Col. Hughes.)

*100 Spades & Shovels.

40 Wheel & as many Hand barrows.

20 Crow Barrs

20 Sledges or Stone Hammers.

[No. 506.]

Details of Guards, Etc.—May 19, 1777.

For Guards May 18th 1777.

	S	C	P
Capt. Wyckoff	—	1	6
Capt. Hill	1	—	5
Capt. Champlen	—	1	4
Total	1	2	15

May 19 Guards.

	S	C	P
	1	—	6
	—	1	4
	—	1	5
	1	2	15

Command

Capt. Wyckoff

1	Bucher
6	Artilery
4	Fatigue
4	Cooks
Total 15	

Capt. Hill

6	Artilery
4	Fatigue
1	Black Smith
3	Cooks
Total 14	

Capt. Champlen

1	Artilery
4	Fatigue
2	Cooks
Total 7	

	7
	15
	14
Total Aded	36

[No. 507.]

Major Pleas' Returns of His Battalion at Fort Constitution, and Their Equipment.—May 19, 1777.

A RETURN OF THE MILITIA OF FOOT IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES UNDER COMMAND OF MAJOR MAURICE PLEAS, AS ALSO THE NUMBER OF FIRE ARMS, CARTOUCH BOXES AND FLINTS AND THE NUMBER OF FIRE ARMS UNFIT FOR SERVICE.

FORT CONSTITUTION MAY 19th 1777.

CAPT'S COMPANIES	COMMISS'D OFFICERS				NON COMMISS'D OFFICERS		RANK & FILE							OUT OF THE DETEACH'T		FIRE ARMS			
	Major	Capt.	1st Lieuts.	2d Lieuts.	Serjts.	Dr'm & Fife	Present fit for Duty	Sick present	Sick absent	On Comm'd	On Furlough	In Artillery	Total	Inlisted	Deserted	Guns fit for Service	Guns unfit for Service	Cartouch Boxes	Flints
Capt. Wykoff		1	1	1	3	2	15	3	1	9	3	6	37	1		21	7	30	31
Capt. Hill		1	1	1	3	1	11			8	2	6	27		1	16	5	27	22
Capt. Champlain		1			2		12		1	6		1	20	1		9	16	21	
Total	1	3	2	2	8	3	38	3	2	23	5	13	84	2	1	46	28	78	53

Absent Daniel Woel first Lieut. } Absent with leave
Luke Wolcott 2nd Lieut. }
Daniel Bishop Fifer, Sick Absent.
One Serjt, and 17 Privates on Guard Included in the Above Return.

[No. 508.]

General Clinton's Instructions to Major Taylor.

Fort Montgomery 19th May 1777.

Dear Sir,

As my steady Attention at this Post is required to forward the Works necessary for its Defence, It will be out of my Power to vissit the Public Works near New Windsor, as often as it might be necessary & as many Articles may from Time to Time be wanted for those Works from your Department which woud be most regularly drawn by my Order; the waiting for which however in my present Situation would create great Delay, I must, therefore, desire you will furnish, till further orders, for the Use of those Works, such Materials as Capt. Bedlow shall from Time to Time Draw, for taking his Receipt for the same, reporting to Colo. Hughes such articles as you may so deliver, that he may be apprized thereof & thereby be enabled to prevent its interfering with any other Drafts or Orders for such Articles. He may want a few Pots, Pails &c. for the Use of the Artificers which youl also deliver as above but no Camp Kettles or Tents.

I am with Regard

Your Most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton B. Genl.

To Major Taylor.

[No. 509.]

Returns of Col. Snyder's Regiment, at Fort Montgomery.—May 21. 1777

A RETURN OF COLL. JOHANNIS SNYDER'S REGIMENT AGREEABLE TO THE RETURNS GIVEN IN BY THE OFFICERS PRESENT.

FORT MONTGOMERY 21ST MAY 1777.

	Officers Present										Non Commis'd					Ranck & File						Alterations Since Last Return.				
	Commis'd						Staff															Inlisted in the Standing army Since Last Return	Joyned			
	Colonels	Lieut. Colls.	Majors	Captains	1st Lieuts.	2d Lieuts.	Adjutents	Qr. Master	Surgeon	Do Mate	Serjt. Major	Qr. Mr. Serjent	D. & Fife Major	Serjents	D. & Fifes	Present fit For Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	on Comm,d	on Furlough	Total		Deserted	Captains	Lieutenants	Privates
Capt. Dewitt's				1	1									3	1	43	1			1	45	3				2
Do Glasbey's				1	1	1								3	1	28	4	1	2		35		1			1
Do Concklen's				1	1	1								3	1	27			1		28					
Do Clark's				1	1	1								2	2	17	1	1	2	1	22					
Do Schoonmak's				1	1	1								3	2	43	3				46					
		1	1	5	5	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	14	7	158	9	2	5	2	176	3	1			3

Coenradt J. Elmendorph Adju't.

On Command—1 Colonel on Command to Kingston.
1 Lieut. of Capt. Dewitt's Company & his water on Furlough w'th Leaf of Coll. Hardenbergh.
1 of Capt. Glasbey's Company on Comm'd with the Teams Imployed by Mr. Bates.
1 on Command by order of the General.
1 of Capt Concklen's Company on Comm'd as a Cooper. at the Commissary's.
1 of Capt. Clark's Company on Comm'd as a Black Smith Imployed by Mr. Bates.
1 on Comm'd as a Carpenter

Total 7—Officers Included.

p. me Joh's Hardenbergh, Lt. Col. of said Regt.

[No. 510.]

Returns of Col. Pawling's Regiment, at Fort Clinton.—May 21. 1777

A RETURN OF COLL. LEVI PAWLING'S REGT. GENL. GEORGE CLINTON'S BRIGADE, FORT CLINTON

MAY YE 21ST 1777.

COMPANIES	OFFICERS PRESENT: COMMISSIONED: Colonel	Leut. Coll.	Major	Capts.	1st Lieuts.	2d Lieuts.	Ensigns	STAFF: Chaplain	Adju't	Qr. Master	Surjeon	Surjeon's Mate	Sarjt. major	Qr. mas'r Sarjt	NON COMM'D PRES'T: Serjeants	Drum & fife	RANK & FILE: Privates fit for Duty	Sick Pr't	Do abs't	On Command	On Furlow	Total	ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN: Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Capt. Faulkner	1	1		1	1	1				1	1	1			2	1	34	1		1		36	10			4
Capt. Humphrey				1	1	1									3	1	30	1				31				1
Capt. Hardenbergh				1	1	1			1						3	2	38	2	1			41	2			
Capt. Tilford				1	1								1		2		27		1	1		29	7			
Capt. Hasbrouck				1	1									1	2	1	37	2		15		54	4			
Total	1	1		5	5	3			1	1	1	1	1	1	12	5	166	6	2	17		191	23			5

A Detachm't with Major Logan & Lieut. Erwin at New Windsor. 161

Jacob Coulp of Capt. Faulkner's Company on Command.
Lieut Barber of Capt. Tilford Company on Command.
Peter Ousterhout, Henry Deygo, Lourance Nees, of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company on Command at Home.
Cornelius Van Demark, Joh's Ecker, Michal Patterson, Samuel Castle, Jacobus J. Quick, Gloude [Middaugh, John Davis, Johanies Van Leuven, George Middaugh
Thomas Cole of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company Calpenters at work with Lieut. Chamers.
Benjamin Krum of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company on Command with Genl. George Clinton.

Levi Pawling, Coll.

[No. 511.]

Returns of Troops at Fort Montgomery.—May 22, 1777

RETURN OF THE TROOPS STATIONED AT FORT MONTGOMERY UNDER THE COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON—DATED 22ND MAY 1777.

REGIMENTS	OFFICERS PRESENT: COMMISSIONED: Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st Lieuten'ts	2d Lieuten'ts	Ensigns	STAFF: Chaplains	Adjutants	Qr. Masters	Surgeons	Mates	NON COMMISS'D: Sergt Majors	Serjeants	Dr. & Fifes	RANK & FILE: Present fit for Duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on Command	on Furlough	Total	WANTING TO COMPLEAT: Serjeants	Dr. & Fifes	Privates	ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN: Inlisted	Dead	Discharg'd	Deserted
Colo Duboys	1	1	—	7	5	7	5		1	1		1	1	26	15	235	29	26	8	17	315	7	3	325	11			
Colo. Pawling	1	1		5	5	3			1	1		1	1	13	5	166	6	2	17		191							5
Colo. Snyder	—	1	1	5	5	4			1	1	1	1	1	15	9	158	9	2	5	2	176							1
Total.	2	3	1	17	15	14	5		3	3	2	3	3	54	29	559	44	30	30	19	682	7	3	325	11			6

Major Logan with a Detachment consisting of one Subaltern & 161 Privates Artificers on Command at New Windsor.

[No. 512.]

GEORGE CLINTON'S RESIGNATION REFUSED.

New York's Representatives Pass Commendatory Resolutions in His Honor.

In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York; Kingston May 13th 1777.

RESOLVED, that General Clinton's Resignation be not accepted of, and that the Council of Safety write to him assigning the Reasons for this Refusal; and among others, that the high Sense this Convention entertain of his Abilities to serve his Country in this important Hour, forbid their complying with his Request at present.

Extract from the Minutes.

Robt. Benson Secry.

Kingston May 22d 1777.

Sir,

The Convention shortly before their Dissolution took into Consideration your Letter of the Ninth of May Inst. It was with Regret that they were informed of your desire to resign your Command of the militia; and tho' disposed to adopt every measure agreeable to you, they could not prevail upon themselves at this critical Juncture to accept your Resignation. By an Order of which the enclosed is a Copy, they directed this Council to inform you of the Reasons which influenced them in that Determination and among others "That the high Sense they entertained of your Abilities to serve your Country in this important Hour," the Confidence reposed in your Zeal and abilities by the Militia in General, the Convention just arrived at the time of its Dissolution, their being undetermined as to the Person proper to succeed you in that Command, all conspired in inducing them

to request that your Resignation may be postponed for the present. It will not be long before the Governm't will be organized and the Legislature meet, and there is great Reason to believe you will then be relieved from a Burthen which your necessary and daily Attention to the Business of your other Department has rendered inconvenient. In the meantime, Sir, the Council requests that you will continue as heretofore to consider the Militia of Orange, Ulster, Dutchess and Westchester as under your immediate command.

I am, with great Respect and Esteem Sir

Your most Obedient and very humble Servant

By Order. Pierre Van Cortlandt, Pres'dt.

Brigadier General George Clinton.

[No. 513.]

Two Deserters Apprehended.

D'r Sir

I send you By Colo. Stary two Deserters, Belonging to Colo. Spenser Regt. of Newjersey, of Capt. James Broderick Comp'y —Taking near Kingston, the named David Conkalton & Anthoney Berney off the Same Regt. & Company; those Soldiers has Behaved well & was put In Goal with some Torryes To Discover some of their Plotts, which I Do Recommend for mercey.

I am D'r Sir yours,

Egbert Dumond, Sheriff.

N. B. Your Daughter Caty Remmember her Compl's.

Kingston May 24, 1777.

To Brigadier Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 514.]

RENDERING OFFICERS SUPERNUMERARY.

Necessary by the Failure of the Militia Regiments to Recruit to the Full Limit.

Fort Montgomery 24th May 1777.

Dear Sir,

From your Return I find the Number of Privates in your Regiment so small & very short of what I had Reason to have expected they would have been, that I cannot Justify retaining in Service the Present disproportionate Number of Officers, more especially as I have but little Hopes of your being able to get in from the Country those who ought to join you, faster than you will decrease in Numbers by Inlistments out of your Corps in the standing army, the which I woud wish to incourage & I doubt not but your Officers will by every Means in their Power. For these Reasons I must begg that you will dismiss from your Regiment in the Present Service, all Supernumerary Officers conforming as nearly as maybe to the Resolve of the Continental Congress, fixing the Number of Privates which is to compose a Regiment to be commanded by a Colonel &ca. I am sensible from the strong Attachment that the Militia have to their Captains & Subaltern Officers, you will not be able without Injuring the service to comply exactly with that Resolve, in Respect to Companies you will however come as near it as you can. This will occasion your leaving the Command of the Regt. to your Lieut. Colo. or Major, but I know you to well to make any Appoligy to you for directing what I conceive to be my Duty & I am sure whatever is most agreeable to order & the good of the service you will cheerfully submit to.

I am with much Esteem, your most obed't serv't,

Geo. Clinton.

Be kind enough to acquaint Genl. Putnam with the substance of this Letter which will explain the Reasons of your Officers returning Home.

[To Col. Graham.]

[No. 515.]

"WITH A RINKEL'D COCKT'D KNOS."

Lieut. Connolly's Description of Mr. Cantine and What Led to and Followed It.

Esopus, May 24th 1777.

S'r,

I have Inlistd six of those young fellows Confin'd aboard of a brigg at this landing (by the Advice of Some of the Convintion), the Honouerabel house hereing that I had Engaug'd Some & was in a faare way of getting a great Many more; the Opoint'd a Committe, Close confin'd those 6, threatin'd me, Oblig'd them to Return me the monies Again, (at the same time gave privit orders to Capt'n Bovier and Left'n Pawling to Inlist them & those in Goal of which the have Inlis'd 6 of them), but I wo'd not take it, but sent it back again with Some old Cloathes & a barral of beer, forbidding them to Inlist with any other. I am not Suffer'd to Speake to them; as Soon as I found the wo'd Inguage, I Aply'd to the Counssel (but first Made sure of these 6); the finding I did not belong to the Quotto of this Stiate, the wo'd not permite me, but Charge me or Rather Abus'd me for Doeing what I had Done. I Told them I Judged I was in the line of my Dutey but I wo'd Say or Do no more Untill I Aquaint'd General Clinton; Mr. Contine Answerd with a Rinkel'd Cockt'd Knos, that he wo'd have General Clinton & me to know that the Military was Not to Rule Civil, & that I was

Not Judge; the were the Judges; be all that as it will, I Intind to Stay a few Days yet, (Unless I am Call'd) Untill Bevier & Pawling goes Abroad of thoes Vesales to Inlist. I am to know when the go. Indeed, the Cant Do much without me, for as I have Engaug'd Some, the rest (as I Supos) wo'd Lieke to be togeather; a Day or 2 Ago I Inlist'd a man in the Steatehouse About 10 O'Clock, Amoungest the thick of the Counsell; the Look'd Very grim at me, but I am Resolv'd to part with No man that will Inlist for money. I wo'd been over in Dutches County Amoungest the frightn'd Torries was it not to See the Event here. Coll. Snyder is not yet discharg'd; the publick is Impatient to know the Event; if it is given Against him (or Against the poore as it is Call'd) I dread the Consquance. What few Recrutes I have got here I'll Send them to your garrision by Every Opertunity. Capt'n Bovier & Mr. Pawling seems Very Desirous I sho'd Joine their Regiment if the was a Vacancey; I told them I Co'd say Nothing to that for General Clinton had the Dissposal of me—but if the pepol Call'd me out, Capt'n Oh how well it Wo'd please your Most Obeedant Serv't,

Mich'l Connolly.

To Genrl. Geo. Clinton.

[No. 516.]

Lieutenant McArthur Asks George Clinton for the Reason of His Arrest.

[May 26, 1777]

New Barracks, Saturday Evening &c.

Sir,

I would be under very great Obligations to you if I could obtain the Satisfaction of knowing the Necessity of my being ordered under an arrest this Evening, I know no other Reason,

than this, which I think it my particular Duty to Explain to you at this present time, I being upon the Parade this Evining at Retreat, Beating and haveing Seen part of the Regiment March &ca. I happened Unluckily to observe the Sergent Major, Strike a person very hard with a Stick, which I thought at the same time to be Rather inhuman, and by what I can understand, I am suspected of incourageing Soldiers for what I do not know; all that I would say, that they or Whoever it is, that Can by any means Suspect me for Incourageing Soldiers to Disobey Orders would bring or send in their Respective Crimes &c.

From Sir Your Hhble Serv't,

Alexand'r McArthur.

His Excellency General George Clinton, Esqr.

[No. 517.]

Returns of Col. Pawling's Regiment, at Fort Clinton.—May 28, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLLO. LEVI PAWLING'S REGT. GENL. GEORGE CLINTON'S BRIGADE. FORT CLINTON MAY 28TH 1777.

COMPANY'S	OFFICERS PRESENT. COMMISSIONED: Colonel	Lieut. Collo.	Major	Captains	1 Lieuts.	2 Lieuts.	Ensigns	STAFF: Chaplain	Adjutant	Qr. master	Surgeon	Surg'n's mate	Serjt. major	Qr. Mr. Serjt.	NON COMM'D PRESENT: Serjeants	Drums & Fifes	RANK & FILE: Privates fit for duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	On Command	On Furlough	Total	ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN: Inlisted	Dead	Deserted	Discharg'd
Capt. Faulkner	1	1		1	1					1	1	1			2	1	32	1		3		36				
Capt. Humphrey				1	1	1									3	2	33	1				34				
Capt. Hardenburgh				1	1	1			1						3	2	34	3		5		42				
Capt. Tilford				1	1	1							1		2		33	1				34				
Capt. Hausbrouck					1									1	2	1	35	2		17		54			1	
Capt. Black					1										1		19			11		30				
Total	1	1		4	6	3			1	1	1	1	1	1	13	6	186	8		36		230			1	

A. Detachment of 1 Subaltren & 1 Hundred and Sixty Six Privates on Comm'd with Major Logan at N. Windsor 166

Capt. Hausbrouck on Command at Home. William Conner, Daniel Fowller, William Dunlap, and Frederick Hymes of Capt. Hausbrouck's company on Command at Home.

Benjamin Krum of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company on Command with Genl. George Clinton.

Cornalius Van Demark, John Ecker, Michal Patterson, Samual Caston, Jacobus J. Quick, Gloude Middaugh, Thomas Cole, John Davis, John Van Leuven, George Middaugh Calpenters, of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company at work with Lieut. Chamers.

Charrick Dewitt, Abraham Cargal of Capt. Hardenbergh's Company masons at work for Beats. Noah Cross, William Dunn, Daniel Diver, of Capt. Hardenbergh Company on Command at Home.

Lieut. Hunter, Jacob Culp, Thomas Johnson of Capt. Faulkner's Company on Command at Home.

Henry Deyoo of Capt. Hausbrouck's Company Deserted.

Levi Pawling Coll.

[No. 518.]

Returns of Col. Dubois' Regiment, at Fort Montgomery.—May 28, 1777.

MISSING.

[No. 519.]

Returns of Col. Snyder's Regiment, at Fort Montgomery —May 28, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLLO. JOHANNIS SNYDER'S REGIMENT AGREEABLE TO THE RETURNS GIVEN IN BY THE OFFICERS PRESENT. FORT MONTGOMERY 28th MAY 1777.

	Officers Present: Commissioned: Colonels	Lieut. Colls.	Major	Captain	1st Lieuts.	2d Lieuts.	Staff: Adjutent	Qr. Master	Surgeon	Do Mate	Non Com'd: Serjt. Major	Qr. Mt. Serjent.	D. & Fife Majors	Serjents	D. & Fifes	Ranck & File: Present fit For Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	On Command	On Furlow	Total	Alterations Since Last Return: Dead	Joyned Since Last: Captains	Lieutenants	Privates
Capt. Dewitt's				1										2	1	37	4			3	44				
Capt Gillesbey's				1	1	1								2	1	23	6	2	2		33	1			
Capt. Concklen's				1	1	1								2	1	26			2		28				
Capt. Clark's					1									2	2	14	1	1	3	2	21				
Capt. Schoonmaker					1	1								2	2	38	5		5		48				2
		1	1	3	4	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	11	7	138	16	3	12	5	174	1			2

On Furlow—1 Coll. on Command to Kingston.
2 Lieuts. of Capt. Dewitt's Company on Furlow, with leave of Coll. Hardenbergh.
1 Lieut. of Capt. Clark's Company on Furlow with Leaf of Coll. Hardenbergh.
1 Capt. on Furlow of Schoonmaker's Comp'y with Leaf of Coll. Hardenbergh.
5

1 Lieut. of Capt. Glasbey Sick Present.
1 Serjent & 2 Privates on Furlow of Capt. Dewitt's Comp'y.
2 Do on Furlow of Capt. Clark's Company with leave of the general.
1 off Capt. Schoonmaker's Comp'y as a Water to the Capt.

On Command—1 off Capt. Glasbey's Company on Command With the teams.
1 on Command with the Carpenters
2 of Capt. Concklen's Comp'y on Comm'd as Coopers.
1 of Capt. Clark's Comp'y on Comm'd with the Teams.
1 on Command as a Black Smith.
1 on Command as a Cooper at home with Leaf of the General.
3 of Capt. Schoonmaker's on Comm'd with the Carpenters.
1 on Command with the Teams.

Total 23 Officers Included.

Coenradt J. Elmendorph Aju't.

tHardenbergh, Lt. Coll.

[No. 520.]

Returns of Troops at Fort Montgomery.—May 29, 1777

RETURN OF THE TROOPS STATIONED AT FORT MONTGOMERY UNDER THE COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON DATED MAY 29TH 1777.

REGIMENTS	OFFICERS PRESENT												NON COMMISS'D			RANK & FILE						WANTING TO COMPLEAT			ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN			
	COMMISSIONED							STAFF																				
	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st Lieuten'ts	2d Lieuten'ts	Ensigns	Chaplains	Adjutants	Qr. Masters	Surgeons	Mates	Serjt. Majors	Serjeants	Dr. & Fifes	Present fit for duty	Sick present	Sick absent	on Command	on Furlough	Total	Serjeants	Dr. & Fifes	Privates	Inlisted	Dead	Dischar'd	Deserted
Colo. Dubois's	1	1		6	3	3	5		1	1			1	28	14	240	37	23	22	16	338	5	4	302	23			
Colo. Pawling's	1	1		4	6	3			1	1	1	1	1	14	6	186	8		36		230							
Colo. Snyders's		1	1	3	4	3			1	1	1	1	1	12	9	138	16	3	12	5	174					1		
Total	2	3	1	13	13	9	5	—	3	3	2	2	3	54	29	564	61	26	70	21	742	5	4	303	23	1		

Major Logan of Colo. Pawling's Regiment with a Detachment of one Subaltern & one hundred and Sixty Six Privates Artficers on Command at New Windsor.

[No. 521.]

Returns of Col. Graham's Regiment, at Fort Independence.—May 29, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLO. MORRIS GRAHAM'S REGIMENT OF NEW YORK MILITIA STATIONED AT FORT INDEPENDENCE COMMAN'D BY LT. COLO. ROSW'L HOPKINS.

29 May 1777	OFFICERS PRESENT																RANK AND FILE					
	FIELD			COMMISS'D				STAFF				NON COMMIS'D										
COMPANIES	Colonel	Lt Colo.	Major	Captains	1 Leuts.	2 Lieuts	Ensigns	Chaplain	Adjutant	Qr. Master	Surgeon	S. Mate	Serjt. Major	Qr. Mr. Sergt.	D. & fife Major	Sergts.	Drums & fifs	Present fit for Duty	Sick present	Sick Absent	on Command	on Furlough	Total
Capt. Heirman's		1			1	1			1	1			1	1		3	1	12			11		23
Capt. Herrick's					1	1										2	1	9			12	2	23
Capt. Southerland																3		8	2		12		22
Capt. Chamberlain						1										3	1				26		26
		1			2	3			1	1			1	1		10	3	29	2		61	2	94

N. B. Colo. Dismissed—Major Chaplain, Surgeon S. Mate, Drum & Fife Major Vacant
Join'd 3 Capts. Absent on Furlough Ensigns None.

C. 1 Lt. 2 Lt.
1 1 1 not

	2 Lt.	Serj't.		
on Command at Kings Ferry	1	3	26	Rank & File.
Do at Peekskill	0	1	12	Do
Do at Fort Independence	0	1	11	Do

Roswell Hopkins Lieut. Coll.

[No. 522.]

Returns of Ordnance Stores at Fort Constitution.—May 29, 1777.

A RETUR OF ORDINANCE STORES AT FORT CONSTITUTION MAY 29TH 1777.

No. of Cannon & w't of metal.	9—9	18—6	2—4
On Garison Carriages.	9	18	2
Spunges & Ramers	9	18	2
Worms	6	9	6
Ladles	—	9	1
Beds & Coyns	9	18	2
Cartridges filled	262	400	127
Round Shot	1751	554	137
Bar Shot	—	153	—
Chain Shot	11	—	—
Stair Shot	—	6	—
Greap Shot in Cancster	—	50	—
EmpttyCartridges	270	457	95
Wadds	200	400	200
Greap Shot in woodin bottoms	1	50	18
Scrapers	1	1	—
Lanthorns	—	4	—
Powder horns	19	—	—
Priming wairs	30	—	—
Linch Stocks	29	—	—
Slow match in hanks	48	—	—
hand Spikes	60	—	—
wadde moulds	2	—	—
11½ Barrells of Powder weight 1794			
W't of Langurage	500	—	—
Budge Barrells	5	—	—
Sheep Skines	11	—	—
W't of Lead	612	—	—
Leaden Aperons	9	18	2
Cartridgs Cases	10	12	11
Smal arm Bouled moulds	1	—	—
Smal Arm Cartridges	18272	—	—
Crow Bar	1	—	—

Stors Delivered to Diferant Regt.
May 12 To L. Coll Willett of Coll. Gansworth's Regt.
16 To L. Coll. Loring of Coll. Greaton's Regt.
21 To L. Coll. D of D——
21 To Capt. A. Moodie of Coll. Lamb Regt. Artilery

No. Cartridges
60
400
216

88 w't Lead

Two Cannon not Mounted on 6 Pounder & ye other 2 Pounder.

Error Excepted.

Daniel Neven

[No. 523.]

Returns of Ordnance Stores at Fort Montgomery.—May 29, 1777.

A RETURN OF ORDINANCE STORES AT FORT MONTGOMERY THIS TWENTY-NINE DAY OF MAY 1777.

| No. of Iron Cannon & weight of Metal | | |

[No. 523.]—*Concluded.*

Returns of Ordnance Stores at Fort Montgomery.—May 20, 1777.

A return of Stors now in this fort said to be from on Board the Galies By order of General George Clinton I here By Return them.

32 Pounder Paper Cartridgs	58	Bags of Greap Shot	8
9 Pounder Ditto D	47	9 Pounder Paper Cartridg mold	2
Boxs with Swivel Cartrig	1	Powder horn	8
Boxes with Som Smal arm Cartridges	3	Priming wairs	6
Smal Caskes with Som Powder	1	32 Pounder 2 Spunges & 2 Ramers	4
Broad Swoard & Cut Lashes	42	32 Po'dr 1 worm 1 Ladel	2
Pistels	17	Swivels Spunges 4 & Ramers 4	8
Blunder Bushes	5	Ditto worms	3
Muskeds	12	Sheales	71
Rousty Bayaneds	19	Lances	21
Bells	1		

Rrturn of Stors Received from fort Independence Leut. Gano of Artilery May 21th 1777.

Cannon 6 Pounder on Garison Cariage	4	wads	58
Beds & Coins	4	w't Slow match	7
hand Spieks	8	Powder horns	4
Spungs & Ramers of Each 2	4	Priming wairs	4
worms 2 & Ladels 1	3	Sets of mans harness	1
paper Cartridges for 6 P filled	33	Linch Stocks	4
Round Shot for 6 P	40	Port fire fore	4
Tube Boxes	2	Tubes	50
Pinchers	1	Gimblets	4
Port fire stock	1	Spunges tackes	350

Stors Delivered to Deferent Rigt. and Exspended by Capt. Moodie of Coll. Lamb's Rigt.

May 19 Trying Bearing of Cannon & Powder 5 Cartridges for
32 Po dr 5 : 32 Pound shot, 10 wadds for
Ditto ; 1 Cartridge for
12 Po'dr 1 : 12 Pound Shot 2 wadds

May 28 To Capt Lockwood of Coll. Lamb's Rigt.

Junkes for wadds	103 w't
No. Port fires	16
No. Linch stocks	2

Erors Excepted.

Daniel Neven Conductor of Stors.

[No. 524.]

Lieut. Gillet Ordered to Arrest Richard Snedeker.

Fort Montgomery 29th May 1777.

Sir,

It being represented to me that Richard Snedeker, Esqr. who was formerly sent to New England to be confined there for Treasonable Practices ag't this State, afterwards returned Home & in Consequence of a Resolve of Convention for that Purpose obtained a pass to go in to the City of New York, under pretext thereof, left his Familly & usual Place of Residence at Poughkeepsie & went to Haverstraw where he has since remained concealed, spreading his Banefull Influence among his Friends & others in that Neighbourhood; You are, therefore, desired to apprehend said Snedecker & send him under Secure Conduct to Head Quarters at Peek's Kill, The Council of Safety at Kingston or the Commissioners for detecting Conspiracies at Poughkeepsie with a Copy of this order.

I am your most Obed't Serv't,

Geo. Clinton, B. Genl.

To Lieut. Gillet.

[No. 525.]

TO GET OUT THE SOLDIERS VOTE.

Christopher Tappen Submits a Plan to General Clinton.

D'r Brother,

My Indisposition has prevented me to write to you for some Days past, only the few lines I scroul'd with the Copy of Evidence against Jones. I herewith send you a Copy of the Facts and Resolutions in the Case of Collo. Snyder &c. I will not at this Time assign to you the proves on which the Facts are found-

ed, it wou'd perhaps be imprudent; if not, am sure of this that my Health will not permit me my Head is so Sore with a fasher that I can hardly think or write.

I also inclose to you a Dedimus post'm for Mr. Samuel Brewster which you will be pleased to transmit to him. I hope you will git yourself qualified as Clerk for the County as soon as you convenient can. People are Daily call'g on me for one Thing & another w'th which they cannot be furnished—the Secrataries informed me that a Petition from a number of Officers at Fort Montgomery had been Rec'd by the Council of Safety—that it is a Subject of great Dispute whether the Prayer, thereof, shall be Granted—nothing can be more reasonable then, that those who are by an Express command of the Convention drawn from their Domestick Business shou'd notwithstanding be Entitled to their priviledges as Freeman—this position is plain and wants no Demonstration, but now the question recurrs to me How? To appoint Commissioners for taken the Votes there, wou'd perhaps be doing injustice to many other Subject of the State, in the same predicament; with those in the Highlands—to make it general wou'd perhaps be a Stretch of power in the Council—for my part, I can think of no other Remedy for those Gent'm than by Relieves which may be done with little difficulty—for Instance, "A" can give his vote at New Burgh & take the place of " B " the same Day and so on. If the Council shou'd not grant the prayer of the s'd petition, and you shou'd agree with me in this plan I will Endeavour to get the same Executed.

I am D'r Bro. Yours Affectionately,

Christ'r Tappen.

May 29th 1777.

To The Hon'ble Brigideer Genl. George Clinton, Fort Montgomery

[No. 526.]

DIFFICULTY OF RAISING CASH.

Capt. Bedlow's Complaint to Gen. Clinton—Difficulties in Prosecuting the Works for the Defence of the Hudson.

New Windsor May 30th 1777.

Dear S'r,

I returned yesterday noon from Esopus where I was detained till Wednessday noon before I could be dispatched by the Committee of Safety, owing to some difficulty started, (as Mr. Gilb't Livingston Informed me), in supplying me with any more Cash, saying they did not understand to be made pursers for the Continent & to have their Treasurey drained; and as amaising Sums had already been advanced by this State their Accts. on settlement might be objected to. I told Mr. Livingston I tho't it of the utmost Consequence to have the Accts. for the present month paid of, for should I return without money, the artificers &c. would consequently quit the works & all that had been already don would be so much hove away & perhaps no getting to geather again this season, such a number of artificers, & what a handle it would give our Enemies, on hearing this Important work was quited for want of Cash to pay the work men; that If they would not advance any more cash after this month you would then have time to fix it in some other Channell. I at last obtained an order for £2500.

Capt. Machin haveing given me a long list of articles wanted for the works I applyed to the Committee of Safety for such of them as I tho't they might furnish me with there. Mr. Gilb't Livingston was appointed to goe with me on Board a Brig in the Creek to see if any Riggen there would suit; by spliceing sundry peices of New Rope we made out 160 fathom of five Inch, which

is much wanted for a Fall to raise the Chavoux de Frise with. I find that things here are also goeing wrong. Yesterday the workmen had no provissions; we have no Iron for the works, as Brewster Exspects £20 pr. Ton, for drawing over our large Iron & Capt. Machin not chuseing to allow so much, he has stopt working up any more for us.

I tho't proper to acquaint you early with the above perticulers to Inable you to have it settled; in Regard to Iron the work must stand still if we have not some soon; should I procure it thro a new Channell those Accts. might be refused, Except an order from you for so doeing.

I send Inclosed a list for your perusual, of the articles Capt. Machin Intended, for the which I know not were to apply for. I think the demand for carpenter's Tools Extravegant, & that were they have such High wages they ought to find their own Tools or pay for them when found for them. Narrow axes we are much in want of; be so good as to send me the list back again.

I had the pleasure of seeing Miss Caty Clinton in Health. Mr. Tappa I left but poorly, he had been very Ill the day I gott to Esopus with an Impostum in his Head, which had broke & was discharging at his Nose & mouth.

Mrs. Bedlow Joyns me in our best regards & warmest wishes for Your Health.

I am D'r S'r,

Your Humb. Serv't,

William Bedlow.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton.

[No. 527.]

Capt. Jacob Wood Vindicated.

Fort Montgomery 31st May 1777.

A Court of Inquiry ordered by Genl. George Clinton Whereof Lieut. Colo. McClaghry is President.

Present—Members.

Major Hoghteling	Lieut. Johnson
Capt. De Witt	Lieut. V. Ancer
Capt. Falkner	Lieut. Rosecrance
Capt. Hardenburgh	Lieut. Monnel
Capt. Tilford	Lieut. Moffat
Lieut. Hunter	Lieut. Hardenburgh

Capt. Concklin Judge Advocate.

The members being Duly sworn also the President.

Capt. Jacob Wood being Brought before the Court and Charg'd by Elijah Lewis for Disobeying Orders and Partiallity in Drafting his Qato of men for the Present Service.

After hearing the Alligations and Evidences it Appears to the Court that Capt. Jacob Wood has been Malitiously and Wrongfully Us'd and that he has Discharg'd his Duty as a Good and faithfull Officer agreeable to his Orders.

James McClaghry, L. Coll.

Presadent.

[No. 528.]

PARSIMONY OF COMMITTEE OF SAFETY.

Capt. Bedlow's Criticisms on the Delay and Policy in Constructing the Works Along the Hudson.

New Windsor June 1st 1777.

Dear S'r,

Your Favor by Major Pawlin I have Received, and think your observations therein too true, as I have myself Experianced from

the first begining to Fortify the High Lands, had not an Ill Judged Parcity generally taken place in the proceedings of our Convention, this River would now have been secure from any Enemy by Land or water. I shall follow your orders respecting my accts. & Capt. Machin's Return of Works finished, with Estimate what will be the cost to compleat the same.

I would beg leave to take notice that I am apprehensive the £2500 I drew last, will not pay of this month's pay Rolls, as I find there has been an addition of Hands this month which had I known I would have asked for £3000, so that we shall unavoiadable run into a nother month, unless we Immediatley stop, which I should be very sorry, should be the case now; we are, as I think got thro' our greates Difficulties with the works & must Exspect fine weather to assist us; this Joyned with the oppinion I have of this work (when compleated) being Effective to obstruct the Navigation of the river here, it gives me Pain to find you have had from the very first, so many hindrances from a Quarter that ought to have exerted every Nerve to assist you, let what will Happen, your character will stand the Test of calumly it self, & every one will know were the Blame must rest; I flatter my self that the Committee of Safety will reflect a little on the consequence before they absolutely refuse to advance any more cash for the works here. Mr. McKisson told me he was much surprised at their conduct; that they had undertaken this Business of themselves; had no Letters from Continential Congress respecting the ordering of it (which was what they wanted to see before they resolved to order my Request for cash), and that it was approved of by Genl. Washington; therefore, should it cost £100,000, they were bound to supply the same.

Major Taylor is removed to Newbery & by what I learn has no Iron. Mrs. Bedlow & self are unhappy to hear you have been Indisposed; hope in God you are now releived from soe dangerous a complaint; our warmest wishes for your Health.

William Bedlow.

To Brig'r Genl. George Clinton Commandant of The Fortifications In High Lands

I am D'r S'r,

Your Humb'e Serv't,
William Bedlow.

[No. 529.]

STATE OF THE COMMITTEE OF SAFETY.

A Programme Which the People Failed to Ratify, However.

Kingston 2d June 1777.

Sir,

As Committees from the Counties of Orange, Ulster and Dutchess are to meet at New Windsor Tomorrow, for the Important Purpose of agreeing on the Men proper to fill the great Offices of Government We take the Liberty of communicating to you our Sentiments on that Subject in full Confidence that should they concur with your own you will exert yourself in giving them Influence. Genl. Schuyler arrived here last Evening, and has communicated to us divers Resolves of Congress establishing him in the Command of the Northern Department and doing full and ample Justice to his Reputation. They will be published in Loudon's next Paper.

We are of Opinion that the Genl. will have many Votes in the Upper counties. There is no Doubt of his accepting the Office and we are unanimous in recommending him to you as Governor, and Genl. George Clinton as Lieut. Gov'r.

Our Constitution is universally approved and does Honor to our State. Let us not loose our Credit in committing the Government of it to men inadequate to the Task. These Gentlemen are respectable Abroad, their Attachment to the Cause is confessed & their Abillities unquestionable. Let us endeavour to be as unanimous as possible. Interest is making for others; But we hope Care will be taken to frustrate the Ambitious Views of those who have neither Stabillity, uniformity or Sobriety to recommend them.

We are Sir your Most Obed't Serv'ts,

John Jay,
Ch's De Witt,
Zepheniah Platt,
Mathew Cantine,
Christ'r Tappen.

P. S. Unless the Sentiments of the Majority should be very obvious, avoid binding yourself to abide their Determination.

[No. 530.]

Returns of Col. Pawling's Regiment at Fort Clinton. June 4, 1777.

A RETURN OF COLONEL LEVI PAWLING'S REGIMENT GENL. GEORGE CLINTON'S BRIGADE. FORT CLINTON JUNE 4TH 1777.

COMPANIES.	OFFICERS PRESENT: COMMISSIONED: Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Major	Captains	1 Lieutenants	2 Lieutenants	Ensigns	OFFICERS PRESENT: STAFF: Chaplain	Adjutant	Qr. Master	Surgeon	Surg'n's Mate	Serjt. Major	Qr. Mr. Serjt.	NON COMM'D PRESENT: Serjeants	Drums & Fifes	RANK & FILE: Privates fit for Duty	Sick Present	Do Absent	on Command	on Furlough	Recruiting	Total	ALTERATIONS SINCE LAST RETURN: Inlisted	Dead	Discharged	Deserted
Capt. Faulkner		1		1	1	1				1	1	1			2	1	31	3		2			36				1
Capt. Humphrey				1	1	1									3	2	33	1		4			38				
Capt. Hardenbergh				1	1				1						3	1	35	4	1	5			45				
Capt Telford					1								1		3		31		1	5			37				
Capt. Hausbrouck				1	1									1	3		40	2		12			54				
Capt. Black					1										2		27	1		1		3	32				
Total		1		4	6	2			1	1	1	1	1	1	16	4	197	11	2	29		3	242				1

A Detachment of one Subaltron and two Hundred and Sixteen privates on Command with Major S. Logan at New Windsor 218
Coll. Levi Pawling at Home.
Lieut Battey, William Calwell, James Mcmaster, of Capt. Tilford Company on Command Home with him selfe.
James Williams of Capt Tilford's Company at work with the Carpenters.
Noah Cross, Daniel Diver of Capt. Hardenbegh Company on Command at Home.
Lieut Roisbrook, Moses Depuy of Capt. Hardenbergh's Company on Command at Home.
Jacob Culp of Capt. Faulkner's Company on Command at Home.
Dawid Slutt of Capt Faulkner's Company on Command at Home.
James McKvee of Capt. Faulkner's Company Deserted
John Kelley, James Foller, Joseph Smith, Japhthae Tyler of Capt. Humphrey's Company on Comm'd at Home.
John Davis, Samuel Carson, Michel Patterson, Thomas Cole, Glonde Middagh, George Middagh, John Connor, Isac Thomkins, Cornelius Vandemark, John Vanleuven, John Ekker of Capt. Hasbrouck's Company Carpenters at work with Lieut. Chamers.
one Lieut one Ensign of Capt. Black's Company Recruiting with him selfe.
one Private of Capt. Black's Company on Command.

James McClaghry L. Co.

END OF VOL. 1.